

# TAS | ADA-ABA

## SIDE BY SIDE COMPARISON

Prepared by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, October 1, 2010



**TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS** – *Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation*  
Architectural Barriers Act, Chapter 469, Texas Civil Statutes; Effective April 1, 1994

**2010 STANDARDS OF ACCESSIBLE DESIGN** – *United States Department of Justice*  
Published in the Federal Register September 15, 2010; Effective March 15, 2012

# TAS | ADA-ABA

SIDE BY SIDE COMPARISON

**General Information:** *This document provides a comparison between the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) administered by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) and the 2010 Standards of Accessible Design (2010 ADA) administered by the U. S. Department of Justice (DOJ). The SAD includes guidelines issued under the federal Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA).*

*ADA accessibility guidelines cover buildings and facilities in the private sector (places of public accommodation and commercial facilities covered by Title III of the ADA) constructed or altered with private funds and the public sector (state and local government facilities covered by Title II of the ADA) constructed or altered with public funds.*

*ABA accessibility guidelines cover buildings and facilities in the Federal sector and others constructed, altered, or leased with Federal funds. The General Services Administration (GSA) has updated its ABA standards, which apply to most facilities covered by the ABA. Similar standards have been adopted by the U.S. Postal Service (USPS) for postal facilities and by the Department of Defense for military facilities. The Department of Housing (HUD) is in the processing of updating its ABA standards, which apply to federally funded residential facilities.*

**Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS):** *TDLR received equivalency certification from DOJ on September 23, 1996 that the TAS, including the appendix and Architectural Barriers Administrative Rules Chapter 68; met or exceeded the new construction and alteration requirements of Title III of the ADA and are consistent with the 1991 ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), except as noted in TAS by italics. The TAS column of this comparison document includes text from the original 1991 ADAAG (which is not in italics); however, any strike-through indicates ADAAG text that was not incorporated into the TAS.*

*Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation*

**Mailing Address**

P. O. Box 12157 Austin TX 78711

**Physical Address**

920 Colorado Street Austin TX 78701

**[www.license.state.tx.us](http://www.license.state.tx.us)**

(512) 463-6599 • (800) 803-9202 (Toll free in Texas)

Relay Texas (800) 735-2989 (TDD) • 735-2988 (Voice)

**AB TechInfo** - [techinfo@license.state.tx.us](mailto:techinfo@license.state.tx.us) (512) 539-5669 • 539-5690 (FAX)

---

# Table of Contents

<b>Figures and Tables (ADA)</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1. Purpose, Authority, and Application.</b>	<b>36</b>
1.1 Purpose	36
1.2 Authority	39
1.3 Application	40
<b>2. General</b>	<b>54</b>
2.1 Provisions for Adults and Children	54
2.2 Equivalent Facilitation	67
<b>3. Miscellaneous Instructions &amp; Definitions</b>	<b>70</b>
3.1 Graphic Conventions	70
3.2 Dimensional Tolerances	70
3.3 Appendix	72
3.4 General Terminology	72
3.5 Definitions	73
<b>4. Accessible Elements and Spaces: Scope and Technical Requirements</b>	<b>94</b>
4.1 Minimum Requirements	94
4.1.1 Application	94
<b>4.1.2 Accessible Sites and Exterior Facilities: New Construction</b>	<b>108</b>
Protruding Objects	110
Ground and Floor Surfaces	110
Parking	111
Toilet and Bathing Facilities	120
Signage	123
<b>4.1.3 Accessible Buildings: New Construction</b>	<b>132</b>
Protruding Objects	135
Ground and Floor Surfaces	135
Stairs	135
Elevators	137
Platform Lifts	145
Windows	148
Doors	148
Entrances	151
Egress and Areas of Rescue Assistance	154
Drinking Fountains	156
Toilet and Bathing Facilities	157
Storage, Shelving and Display Units	162

Controls and Operating Mechanisms.....	165
<b>NEW: Depositories, Vending and Change Machines, Mail Boxes and Fuel Dispensers.....</b>	<b>166</b>
Emergency Warning Systems.....	167
Detectable Warnings.....	169
Signage .....	169
Public Telephones.....	176
Fixed or Built-In Seating and Tables .....	182
Assembly Areas .....	183
Automated Teller (and Fare) Machines .....	191
Dressing and Fitting (Locker) Rooms.....	191
4.1.4 (Reserved) .....	194
4.1.5 Accessible Buildings: Additions .....	194
4.1.6 Accessible Buildings: Alterations .....	196
4.1.7 Accessible Buildings: Historic Preservation.....	218
4.2 Space Allowances and Reach Ranges.....	226
4.3 Accessible Route .....	236
4.4 Protruding Objects .....	252
4.5 Ground and Floor Surfaces.....	256
4.6 Parking and Passenger Loading Zones.....	260
4.7 Curb Ramps .....	268
4.8 Ramps.....	274
4.9 Stairs .....	286
4.10 Elevators .....	294
<b>NEW: Limited-Use/Limited Application Elevators .....</b>	<b>311</b>
<b>NEW: Private Residence Elevators .....</b>	<b>313</b>
4.11 Platform Lifts (Wheelchair Lifts) .....	318
4.12 Windows.....	322
4.13 Doors.....	324
4.14 Entrances .....	338
4.15 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers .....	340
4.16 Water Closets.....	344
4.17 Toilet Stalls.....	352
4.18 Urinals .....	364
4.19 Lavatories and Mirrors .....	366
4.20 Bathtubs .....	372
4.21 Shower Stalls .....	378
4.22 Toilet Rooms.....	390
4.23 Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities and Shower Rooms.....	396

4.24 Sinks.....	404
<b>NEW: Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks.....</b>	<b>409</b>
4.25 Storage.....	414
4.26 Handrails, Grab Bars, and Tub and Shower Seats.....	416
4.27 Controls and Operating Mechanisms.....	428
4.28 Alarms .....	432
4.29 Detectable Warnings.....	436
4.30 Signage .....	440
4.31 Telephones .....	452
4.32 Fixed or Built-in Seating and Tables. ....	458
4.33 Assembly Areas .....	460
4.34 Automated Teller Machines .....	472
4.35 Dressing and Fitting Rooms (and Locker Rooms).....	482
<b>NEW: Benches.....</b>	<b>484</b>
<b>NEW: Coat Hooks and Shelves.....</b>	<b>485</b>
5. Restaurants, Cafeterias, Snack Bars and Vending Areas .....	488
6. Medical Care Facilities .....	496
7. Business and Mercantile .....	504
8. Libraries.....	514
9. Accessible Transient Lodging .....	520
10. Transportation Facilities .....	544
<b>NEW: Additional Requirements .....</b>	<b>572</b>
Plumbing Elements and Facilities .....	572
<b>Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers.....</b>	<b>572</b>
<b>Saunas and Steam Rooms .....</b>	<b>573</b>
Communication Elements and Features.....	574
<b>Assistive Listening Systems.....</b>	<b>574</b>
<b>Two-Way Communication Systems .....</b>	<b>578</b>
Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements .....	580
<b>Judicial Facilities.....</b>	<b>580</b>
<b>Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities .....</b>	<b>582</b>
<b>Residential Facilities .....</b>	<b>587</b>
<b>Leases (Federal).....</b>	<b>612</b>
Recreation Facilities.....	616
<b>Amusement Rides .....</b>	<b>616</b>
<b>Recreational Boating Facilities .....</b>	<b>630</b>
<b>Exercise Machines and Equipment .....</b>	<b>639</b>

<b>Fishing Piers and Platforms.....</b>	<b>640</b>
<b>Golf Facilities .....</b>	<b>643</b>
<b>Miniature Golf Facilities .....</b>	<b>647</b>
<b>Play Areas .....</b>	<b>651</b>
<b>Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas.....</b>	<b>669</b>
<b>Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions .....</b>	<b>680</b>
<b>Bowling Lanes .....</b>	<b>681</b>
<b>Court Sports.....</b>	<b>681</b>

## Figures and Tables (ADA)

**Figure 104**  
**Graphic Convention for Figures**

Convention	Description
	dimension showing English units (in inches unless otherwise specified) above the line and SI units (in millimeters unless otherwise specified) below the line
	dimension for small measurements
	dimension showing a range with minimum - maximum
min	minimum
max	maximum
>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
	boundary of clear floor space or maneuvering clearance
	centerline
	a permitted element or its extension
	direction of travel or approach
	a wall, floor, ceiling or other element cut in section or plan
	a highlighted element in elevation or plan
	location zone of element, control or feature

**Table 208.2**  
**Parking Spaces**

Total Number of Parking Spaces Provided in Parking Facility	Minimum Number of Required Accessible Parking Spaces
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1000	2 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

**Table 217.2**  
**Wheelchair Accessible Telephones**

Number of Telephones Provided on a Floor, Level, or Exterior Site	Minimum Number of Required Wheelchair Accessible Telephones
1 or more single units	1 per floor, level, and exterior site
1 bank	1 per floor, level, and exterior site
2 or more banks	1 per bank

<b>Table 219.3</b> <b>Receivers for Assistive Listening Systems</b>		
<b>Capacity of Seating in Assembly Area</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Required Receivers</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Required Receivers Required to be Hearing-aid Compatible</b>
50 or less	2	2
51 to 200	2, plus 1 per 25 seats over 50 seats <sup>1</sup>	2
201 to 500	2, plus 1 per 25 seats over 50 seats <sup>1</sup>	1 per 4 receivers <sup>1</sup>
501 to 1000	20, plus 1 per 33 seats over 500 seats <sup>1</sup>	1 per 4 receivers <sup>1</sup>
1001 to 2000	35, plus 1 per 50 seats over 1000 seats <sup>1</sup>	1 per 4 receivers <sup>1</sup>
2001 and over	55 plus 1 per 100 seats over 2000 seats <sup>1</sup>	1 per 4 receivers <sup>1</sup>
<sup>1</sup> Or fraction thereof		

<b>Table 221.2.1.1</b> <b>Number of Wheelchair Spaces in Assembly Areas</b>	
<b>Number of Seats</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Required Wheelchair Spaces</b>
4 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 150	4
151 to 300	5
301 to 500	6
501 to 5000	6, plus 1 for each 150, or fraction thereof, between 501 through 5000
5001 and over	36, plus 1 for each 200, or fraction thereof, over 5000

<b>Table 224.2</b> <b>Guest Rooms with Mobility Features</b>			
<b>Total Number of Guest Rooms Provided</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Required Rooms without Roll-In Showers</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Required Rooms with Roll-In Showers</b>	<b>Total Number of Required Rooms</b>
1 to 25	1	0	1
26 to 50	2	0	2
51 to 75	3	1	4
76 to 100	4	1	5
101 to 150	5	2	7
151 to 200	6	2	8
201 to 300	7	3	10
301 to 400	8	4	12
401 to 500	9	4	13
501 to 1000	2 percent of total	1 percent of total	3 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	10, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	30, plus 2 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000



<b>Table 224.4</b> <b>Guest Rooms with Communication Features</b>			
<b>Total Number of Guest Rooms Provided</b>		<b>Minimum Number of Required Guest Rooms with Communication Features</b>	
2 to 25		2	
26 to 50		4	
51 to 75		7	
76 to 100		9	
101 to 150		12	
151 to 200		14	
201 to 300		17	
301 to 400		20	
401 to 500		22	
501 to 1000		5 percent of total	
1001 and over		50, plus 3 for each 100 over 1000	

<b>Table 225.3</b> <b>Self-Service Storage Facilities</b>		<b>Table 227.2</b> <b>Check-Out Aisles</b>	
<b>Total Spaces in Facility</b>		<b>Number of Check-Out Aisles of Each Function</b>	
<b>Minimum Number of Spaces Required to be Accessible</b>		<b>Minimum Number of Check-Out Aisles of Each Function Required to Comply with 904.3</b>	
1 to 200		1 to 4	
5 percent, but no fewer than 1		5 to 8	
201 and over		9 to 15	
10, plus 2 percent of total number of units over 200		16 and over	
		3, plus 20 percent of additional aisles	

<b>Table 235.2</b> <b>Boat Slips</b>			
<b>Total Number of Boat Slips Provided in Facility</b>		<b>Minimum Number of Required Accessible Boat Slips</b>	
1 to 25		1	
26 to 50		2	
51 to 100		3	
101 to 150		4	
151 to 300		5	
301 to 400		6	
401 to 500		7	
501 to 600		8	
601 to 700		9	
701 to 800		10	
801 to 900		11	
901 to 1000		12	
1001 and over		12, plus 1 for every 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	

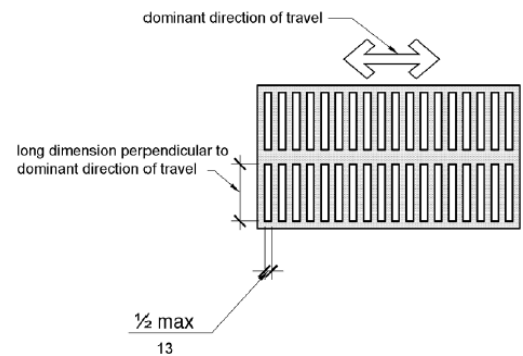
**Table 240.2.1.2 Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on accessible Routes**

Number of Elevated Play Components Provided	Minimum Number of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route	Minimum Number of Different Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route
1	Not applicable	Not applicable
2 to 4	1	1
5 to 7	2	2
8 to 10	3	3
11 to 13	4	3
14 to 16	5	3
17 to 19	6	3
20 to 22	7	4
23 to 25	8	4
26 and over	8, plus 1 for each additional 3, or fraction thereof, over 25	5

**Figure 302.2  
Carpet Pile Height**



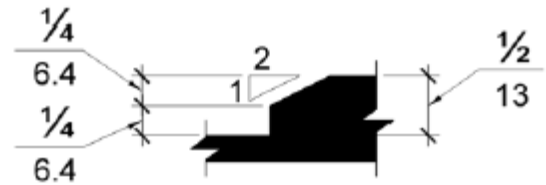
**Figure 302.3 Elongated Openings in Floor or Ground Surfaces**



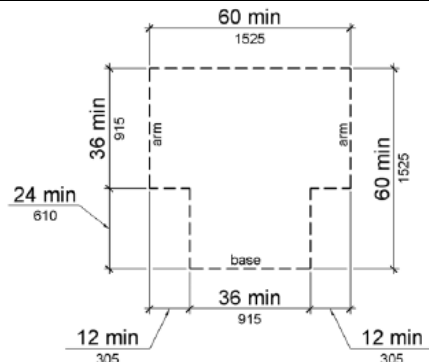
**Figure 303.2  
Vertical Change in Level**



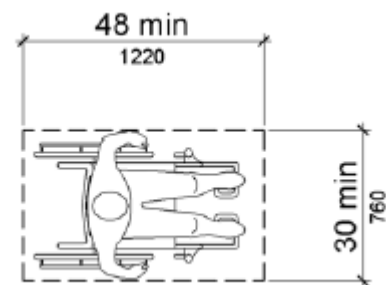
**Figure 303.3  
Beveled Change in Level**



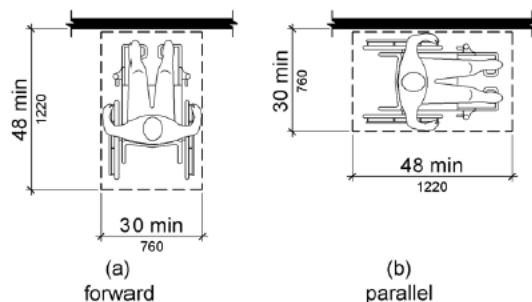
**Figure 304.3.2  
T-Shaped Turning Space**



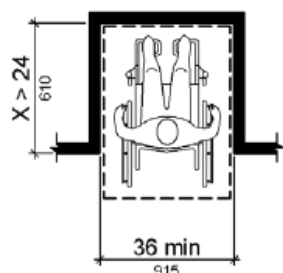
**Figure 305.3  
Clear Floor or Ground Space**



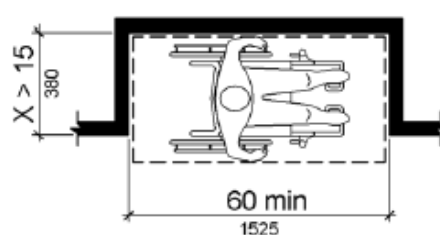
**Figure 305.5**  
**Position of Clear Floor or Ground Space**



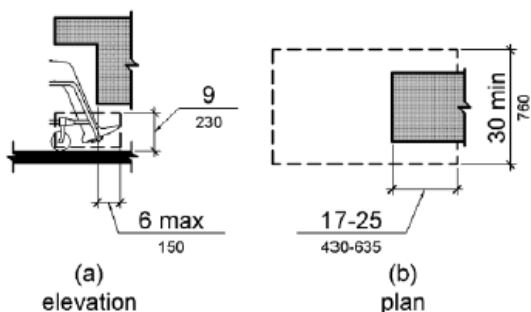
**Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach**



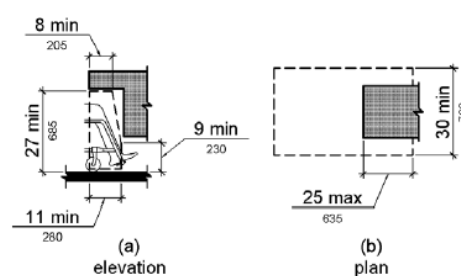
**Figure 305.7.2 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Parallel Approach**



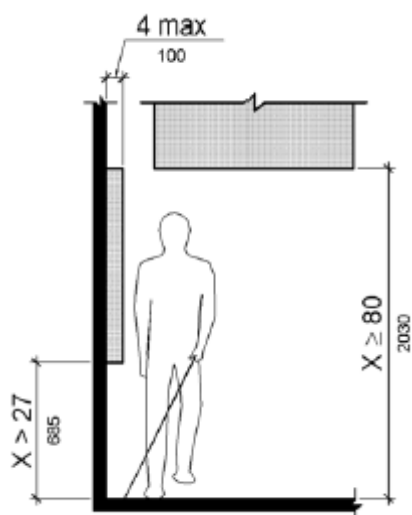
**Figure 306.2**  
**Toe Clearance**



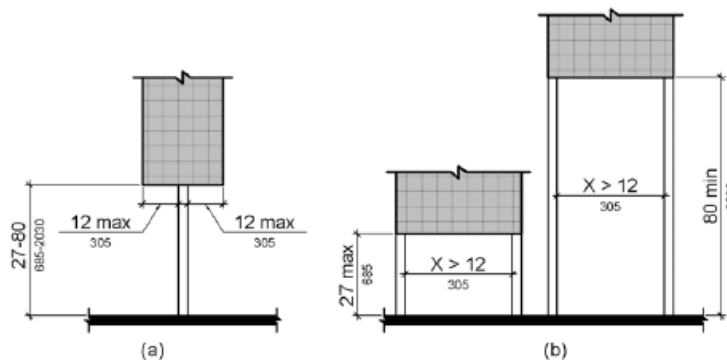
**Figure 306.3**  
**Knee Clearance**



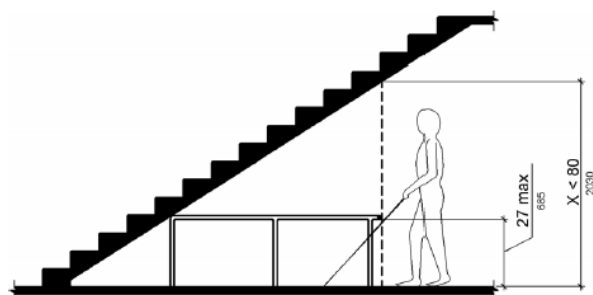
**Figure 307.2**  
**Limits of Protruding Objects**



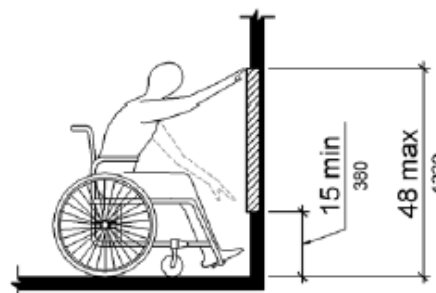
**Figure 307.3  
Post-Mounted Protruding Objects**



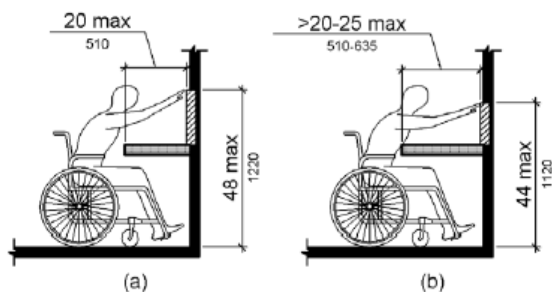
**Figure 307.4  
Vertical Clearance**



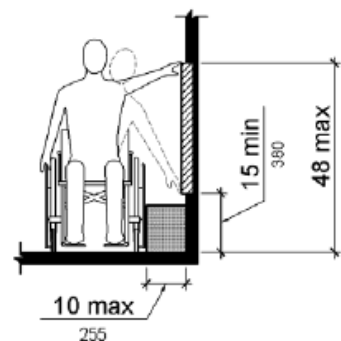
**Figure 308.2.1  
Unobstructed Forward Reach**



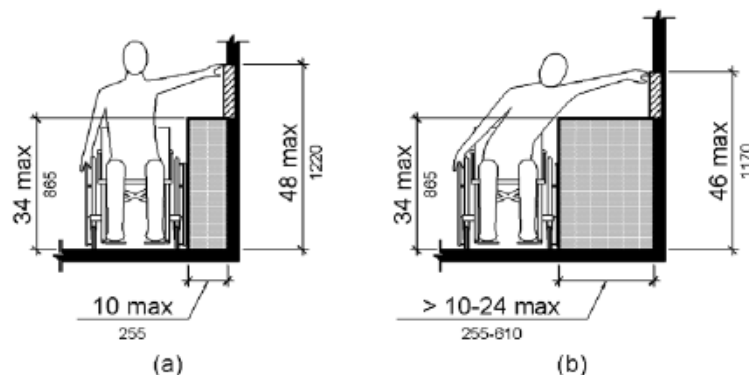
**Figure 308.2.2  
Obstructed High Forward Reach**



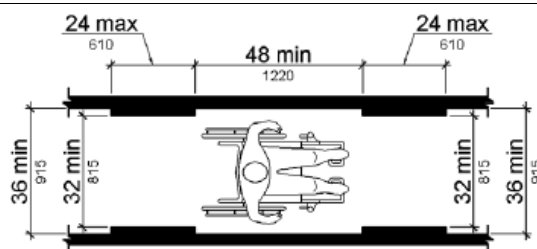
**Figure 308.3.1  
Unobstructed Side Reach**



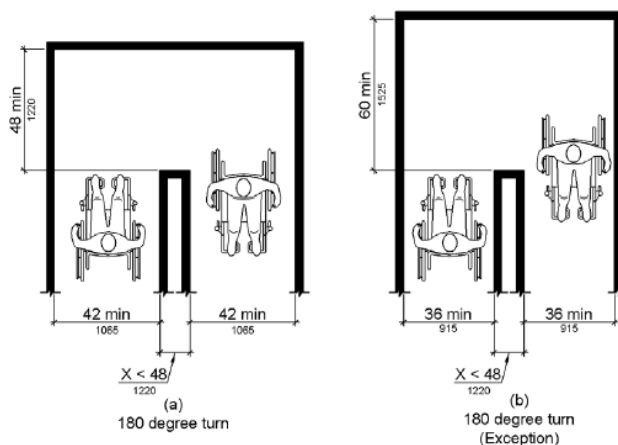
**Figure 308.3.2  
Obstructed High Side Reach**



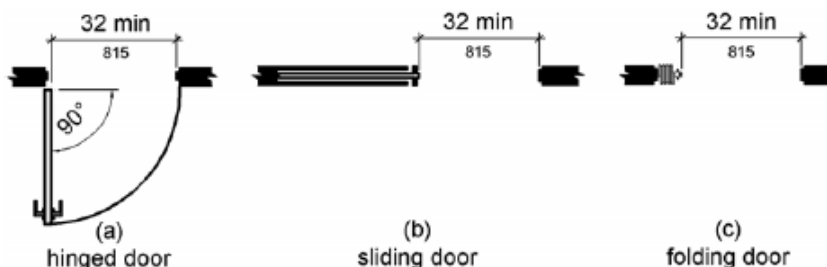
**Figure 403.5.1**  
**Clear Width of an Accessible Route**



**Figure 403.5.2**  
**Clear Width at Turn**



**Figure 404.2.3**  
**Clear Width of Doorways**



**Table 404.2.4.1 Maneuvering Clearances**  
**at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates**

Type of Use		Minimum Maneuvering Clearance	
Approach Direction	Door or Gate Side	Perpendicular to Doorway	Parallel to Doorway (beyond latch side unless noted)
From front	Pull	60 inches (1525 mm)	18 inches (455 mm)
From front	Push	48 inches (1220 mm)	0 inches (0 mm) <sup>1</sup>
From hinge side	Pull	60 inches (1525 mm)	36 inches (915 mm)
From hinge side	Pull	54 inches (1370 mm)	42 inches (1065 mm)
From hinge side	Push	42 inches (1065 mm) <sup>2</sup>	22 inches (560 mm) <sup>3</sup>
From latch side	Pull	48 inches (1220 mm) <sup>4</sup>	24 inches (610 mm)
From latch side	Push	42 inches (1065 mm) <sup>4</sup>	24 inches (610 mm)

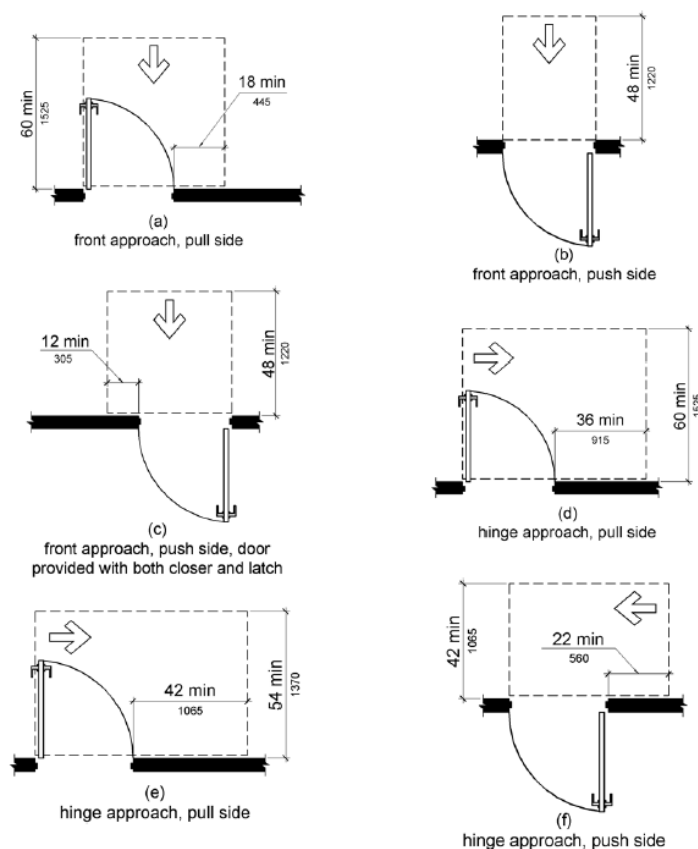
<sup>1</sup>Add 12 inches (305 mm) if closer and latch are provided.

<sup>2</sup>Add 6 inches (150 mm) if closer and latch are provided.

<sup>3</sup>Beyond hinge side.

<sup>4</sup>Add 6 inches (150 mm) if closer is provided.

**Figure 404.2.4.1**  
**Maneuvering Clearances at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates**



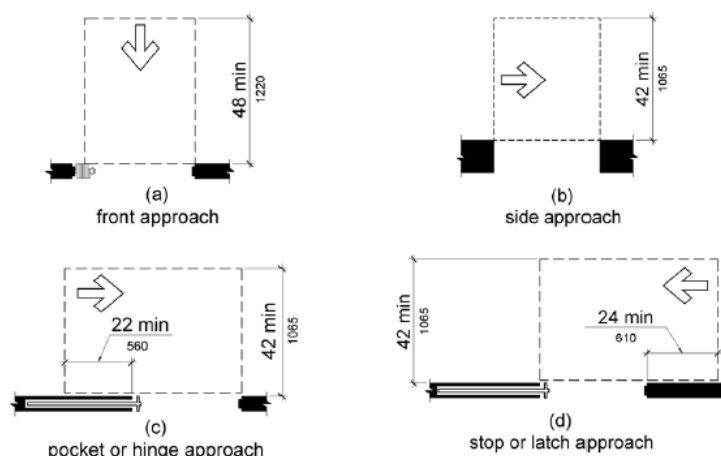
**Table 404.2.4.2 Maneuvering Clearances at Doorways without Doors or Gates, Manual Sliding Doors, and Manual Folding Doors**

Approach Direction	Minimum Maneuvering Clearance	
	Perpendicular to Doorway	Parallel to Doorway (beyond stop/latch side unless noted)
From Front	48 inches (1220 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From side <sup>1</sup>	42 inches (1065 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From pocket/hinge side	42 inches (1065 mm)	22 inches (560 mm) <sup>2</sup>
From stop/latch side	42 inches (1065 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)

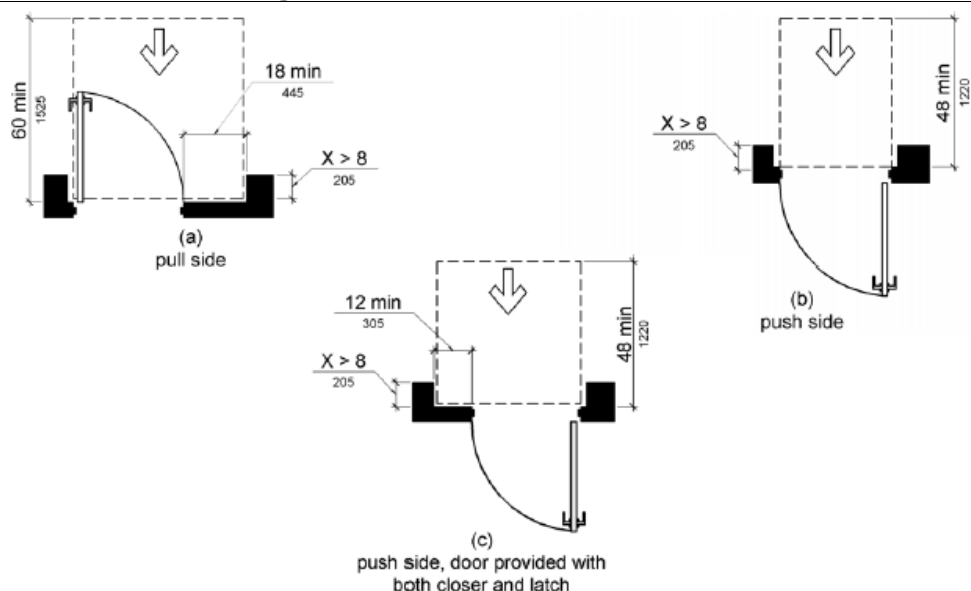
<sup>1</sup>Doorway with no door only.

<sup>2</sup>Beyond pocket/hinge side.

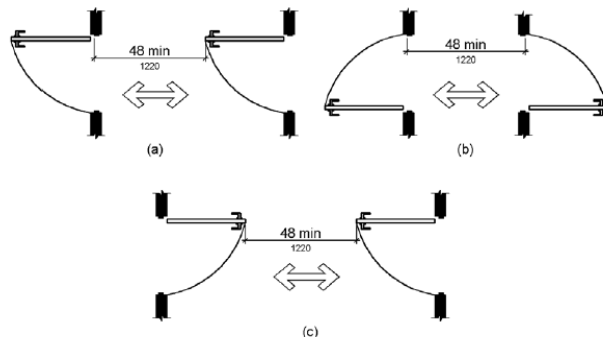
**Figure 404.2.4.2 Maneuvering Clearances at Doorways without Doors, Sliding Doors, Gates, and Folding Doors**



**Figure 404.2.4.3**  
**Maneuvering Clearances at Recessed Doors and Gates**



**Figure 404.2.6**  
**Doors in Series and Gates in Series**

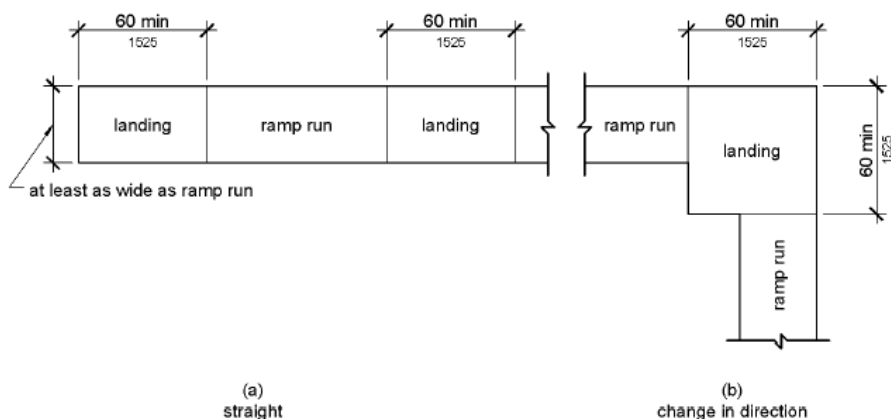


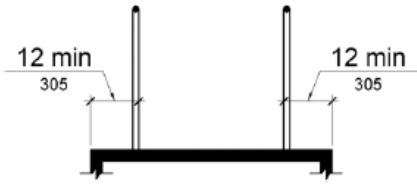
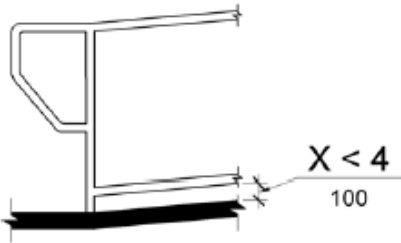
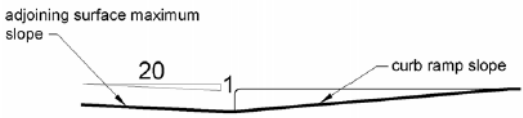
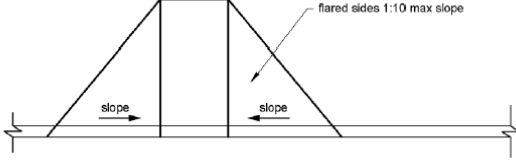
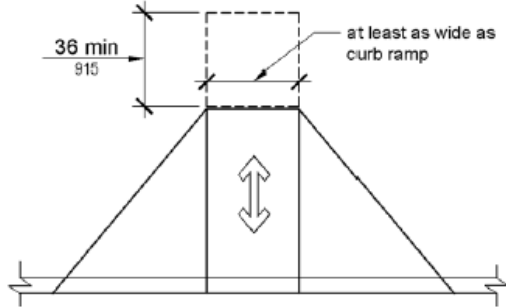
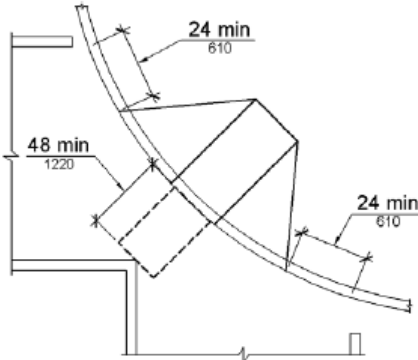
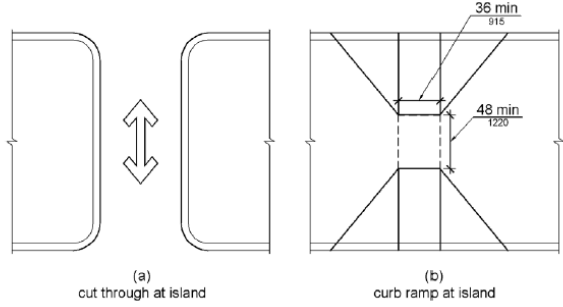
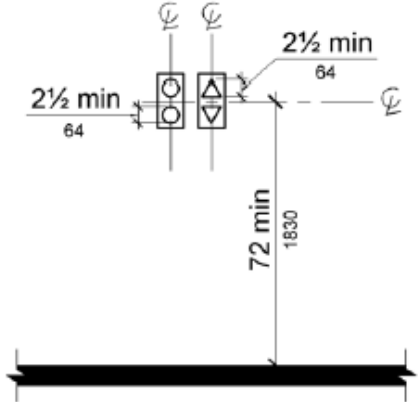
**Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities**

Slope <sup>1</sup>	Maximum Rise
Steeper than 1:10 but not steeper than 1:8	3 inches (75 mm)
Steeper than 1:12 but not steeper than 1:10	6 inches (150 mm)

<sup>1</sup>A slope steeper than 1:8 is prohibited.

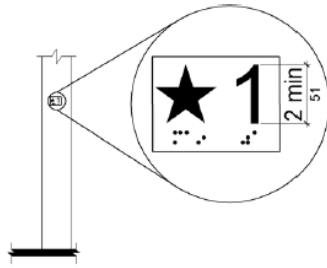
**Figure 405.7**  
**Ramp Landings**



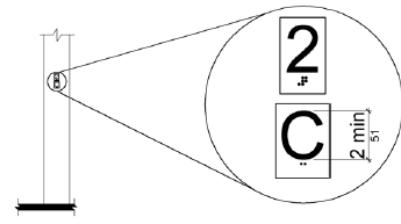
<b>Figure 405.9.1 Extended Floor or Ground Surface Edge Protection</b>	<b>Figure 405.9.2 Curb or Barrier Edge Protection</b>
	
<b>Figure 406.2 Counter Slope of Surfaces Adjacent to Curb Ramps</b>	<b>Figure 406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps</b>
	
<b>Figure 406.4 Landings at the Top of Curb Ramps</b>	<b>Figure 406.6 Diagonal or Corner Type Curb Ramps</b>
	
<b>Figure 406.7 Islands in Crossings</b>	<b>Figure 407.2.2.2 Visible Hall Signals</b>
 <p>(a) cut through at island</p> <p>(b) curb ramp at island</p>	



**Figure 407.2.3.1 Floor Designations  
on Jamb  
of Elevator Hoistway  
Entrances**



**Figure 407.2.3.2 Car Designations  
on Jamb  
of Destination-Oriented Hoistway  
Entrances**



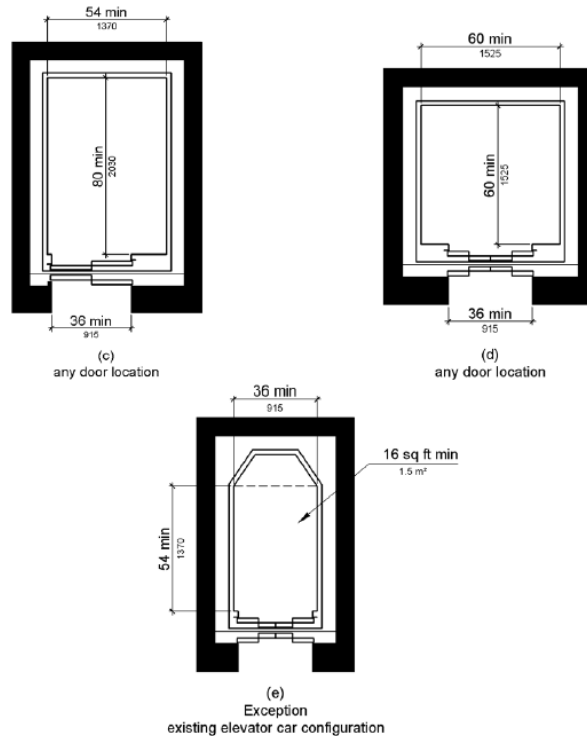
**Table 407.4.1  
Elevator Car Dimensions**







Door Location	Minimum Dimensions			
	Door Clear Width	Inside Car, Side to Side	Inside Car, Back Wall to Front Return	Inside Car, Back Wall to Inside Face of Door
Centered	42 inches (1065 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1370 mm)
Side (off-centered)	36 inches (915 mm) <sup>1</sup>	68 inches (1725 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1370 mm)
Any	36 inches (915 mm) <sup>1</sup>	54 inches (1370 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)
Any	36 inches (915 mm) <sup>2</sup>	60 inches (1525 mm) <sup>2</sup>	60 inches (1525 mm) <sup>2</sup>	60 inches (1525 mm) <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A tolerance of minus 5/8 inch (16 mm) is permitted.

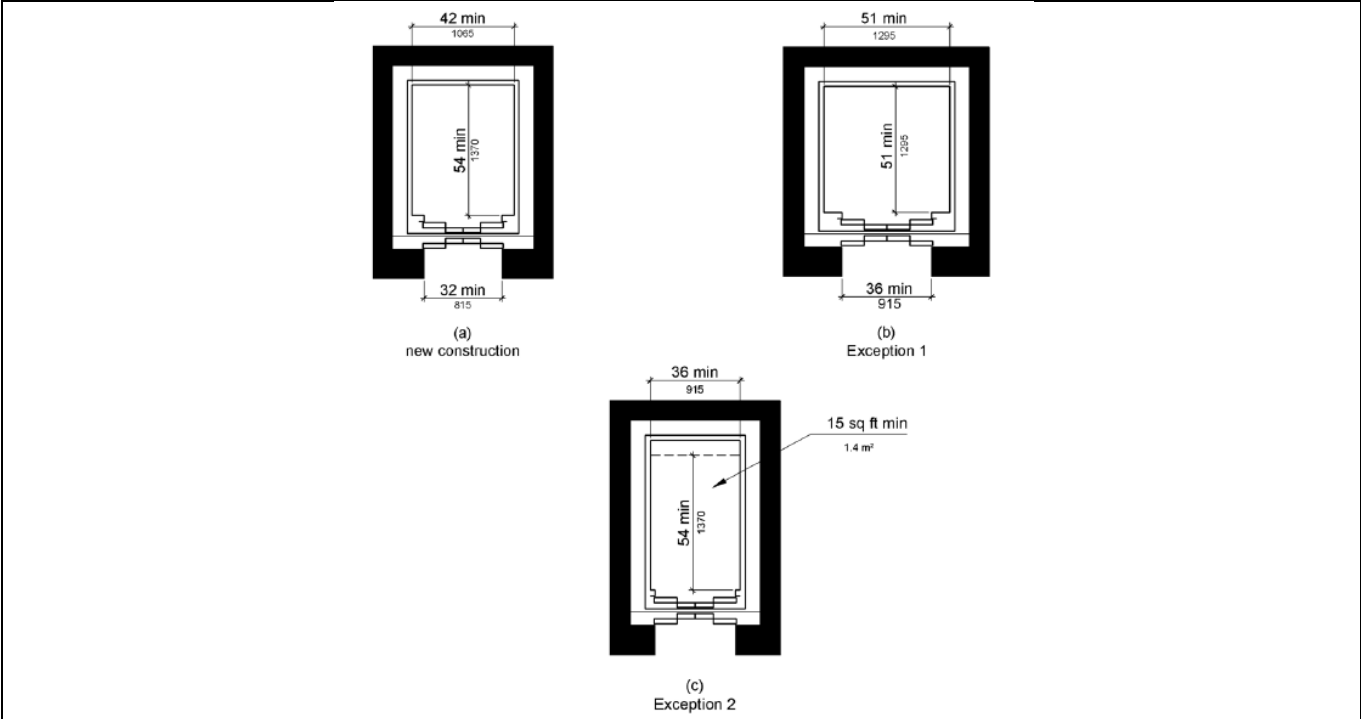
<sup>2</sup>Other car configurations that provide a turning space complying with 304 with the door closed shall be permitted.

**Figure 407.4.1 Elevator Car Dimensions**

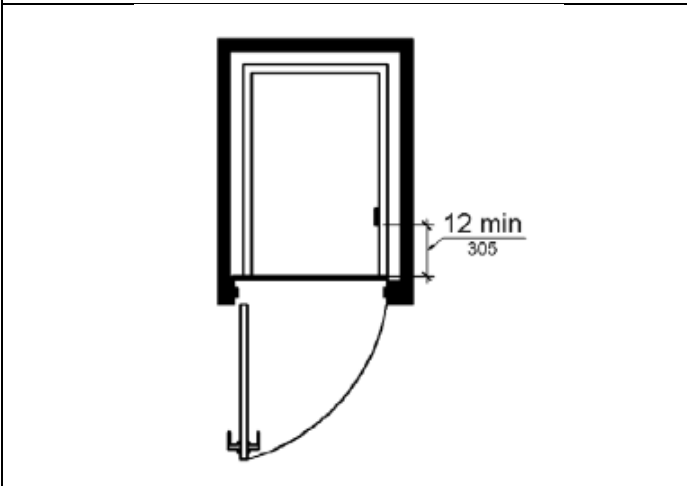


<b>Table 407.4.7.1.3</b> <b>Elevator Control Button Identification</b>		
Control Button	Tactile Symbol	Braille Message
Emergency Stop		“ST”OP Three cells
Alarm		AL“AR”M four cells
Door Open		OP“EN” three cells
Door Close		CLOSE five cells
Main Entry Floor		MA“IN” three cells
Phone		PH“ONE” four cells

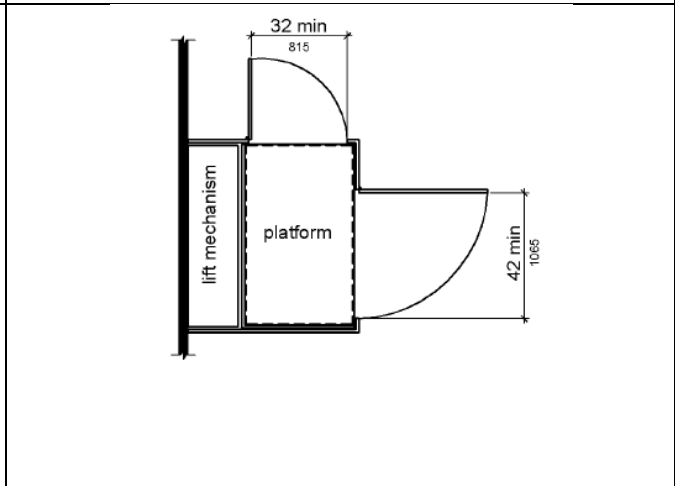
**Figure 408.4.1 Limited-Use/Limited-Application (LULA) Elevator Car Dimensions**

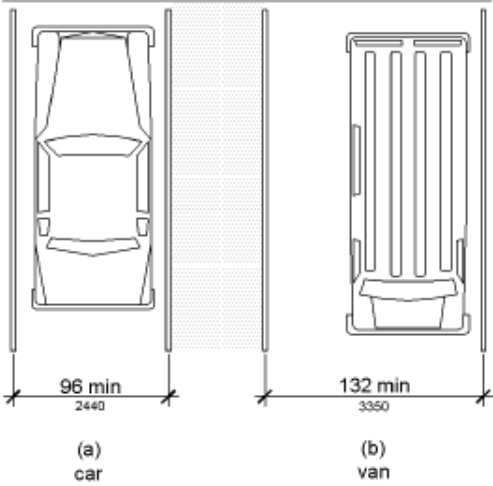
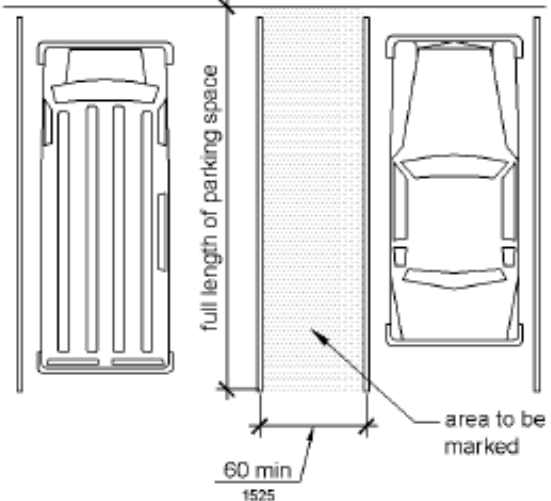
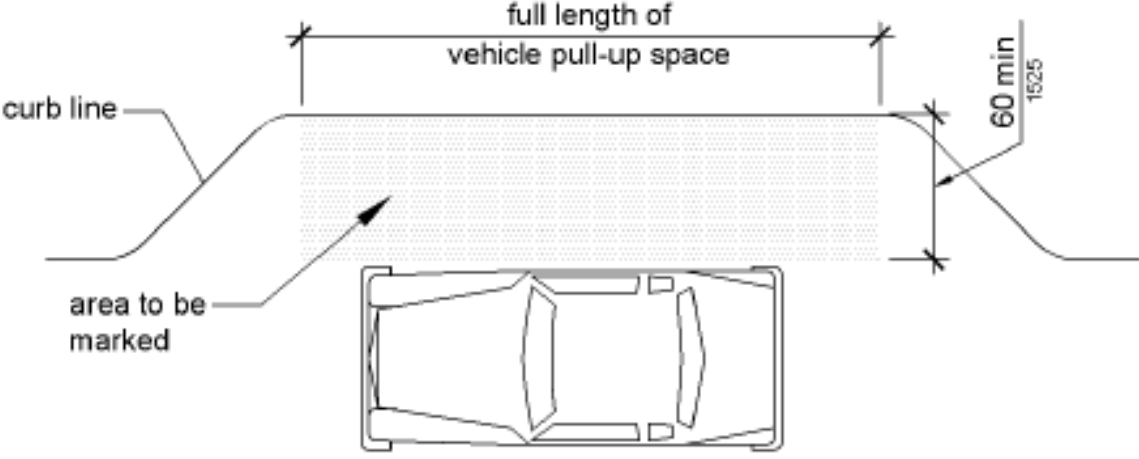
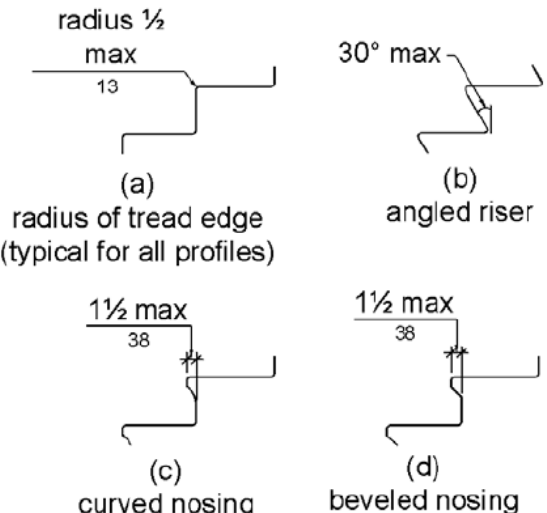
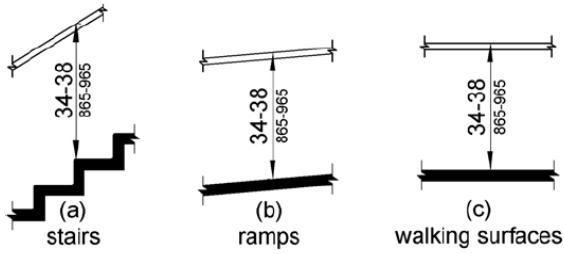


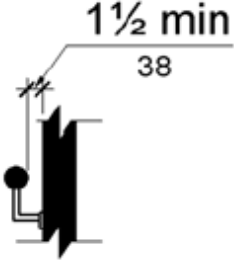
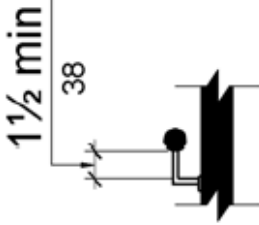
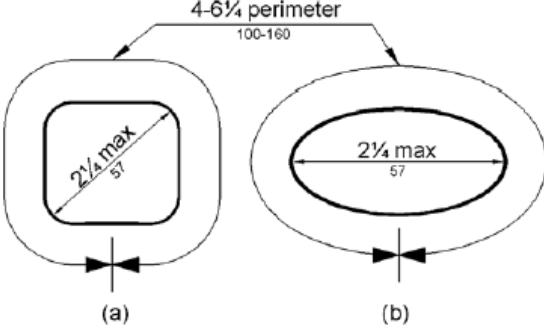

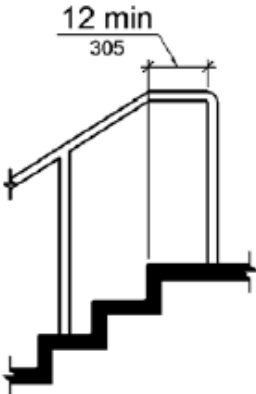
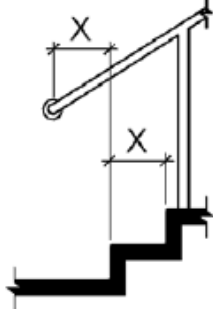
**Figure 409.4.6.2 Location of Private Residence Elevator Control Panel**

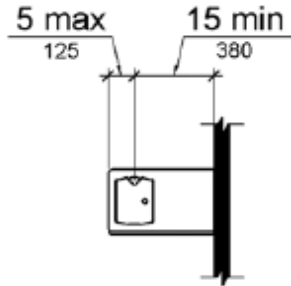
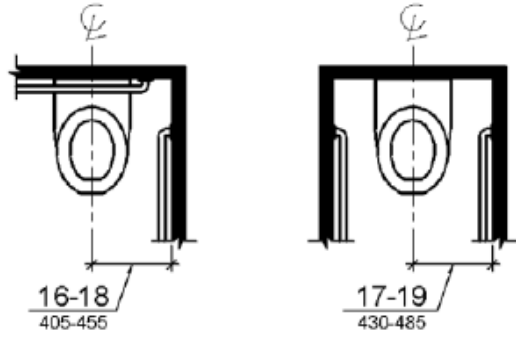
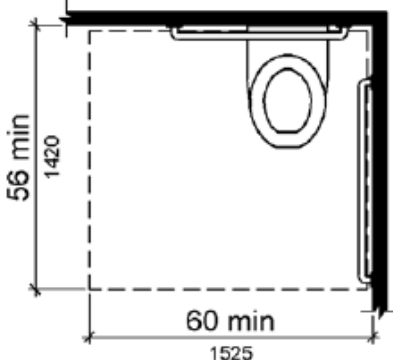
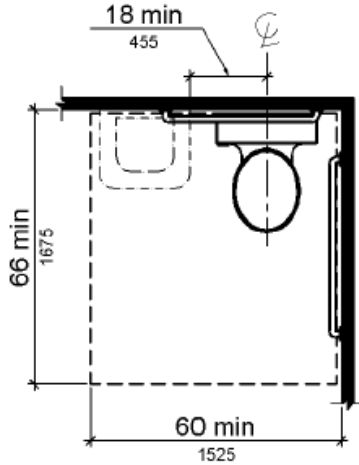
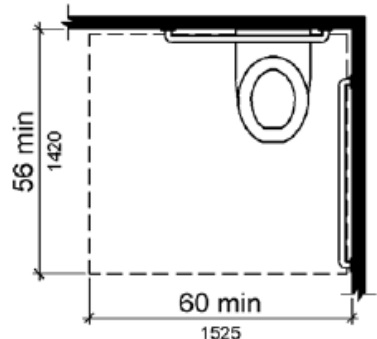
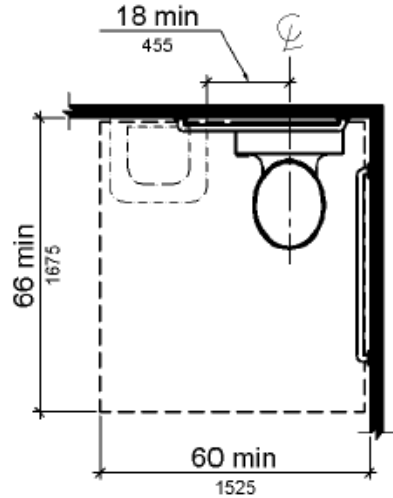


**Figure 410.6 Platform Lift Doors and Gate**

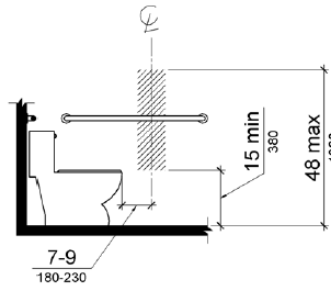


<p><b>Figure 502.2 Vehicle Parking Spaces</b></p>  <p>(a) car</p> <p>(b) van</p>	<p><b>Figure 502.3 Parking Space Access Aisle</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 503.3 Passenger Loading Zone Access Aisle</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 504.5 Stair Nosing</b></p>  <p>radius 1/2 max 13</p> <p>(a)</p> <p>radius of tread edge (typical for all profiles)</p> <p>30° max</p> <p>(b)</p> <p>angled riser</p> <p>1 1/2 max 38</p> <p>(c)</p> <p>curved nosing</p> <p>1 1/2 max 38</p> <p>(d)</p> <p>beveled nosing</p>	<p><b>Figure 505.4 Handrail Height</b></p>  <p>(a) stairs</p> <p>(b) ramps</p> <p>(c) walking surfaces</p>

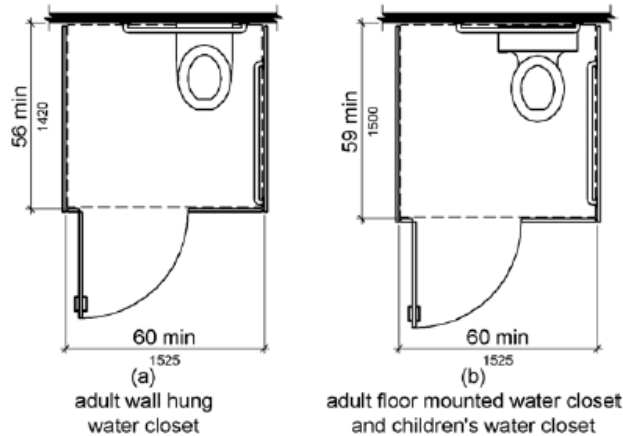
<p><b>Figure 505.5 Handrail Clearance</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 505.6 Horizontal Projections Below Gripping Surface</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 505.7.2 Handrail Non-Circular Cross Section</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 505.10.1 Top and Bottom Handrail Extension at Ramps</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 505.10.2 Top Handrail Extension at Stairs</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 505.10.3 Bottom Handrail Extension at Stairs</b></p>  <p>Note: X = tread depth</p>

<p><b>Figure 602.5 Drinking Fountain Spout Location</b></p>  <p>5 max 125</p> <p>15 min 380</p>	<p><b>Figure 604.2 Water Closet Location</b></p>  <p>16-18 405-455</p> <p>(a) wheelchair accessible water closets</p> <p>17-19 430-485</p> <p>(b) ambulatory accessible water closets</p>
<p><b>Figure 604.3.1 Size of Clearance at Water Closets</b></p>  <p>56 min 1420</p> <p>60 min 1525</p>	<p><b>Figure 604.3.2 (Exception) Overlap of Water Closet Clearance in Residential Dwelling Units</b></p>  <p>18 min 455</p> <p>66 min 1675</p> <p>60 min 1525</p>
<p><b>Figure 604.5.1 Side Wall Grab Bar at Water Closets</b></p>  <p>56 min 1420</p> <p>60 min 1525</p>	<p><b>Figure 604.5.2 Rear Wall Grab Bar at Water Closets</b></p>  <p>18 min 455</p> <p>66 min 1675</p> <p>60 min 1525</p>

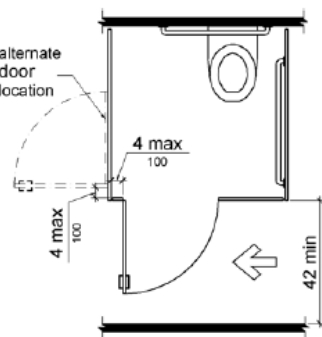
**Figure 604.7**  
**Dispenser Outlet Location**



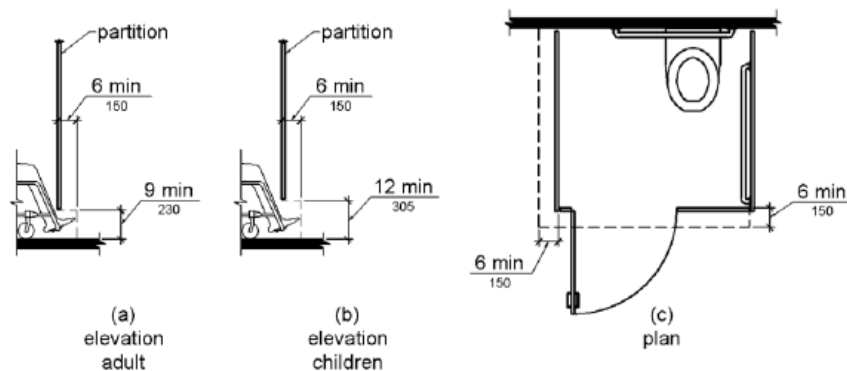
**Figure 604.8.1.1**  
**Size of Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment**

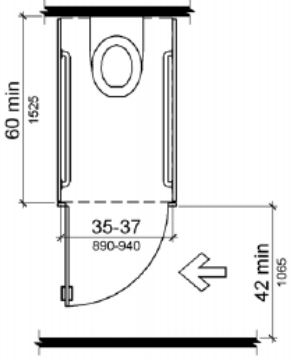
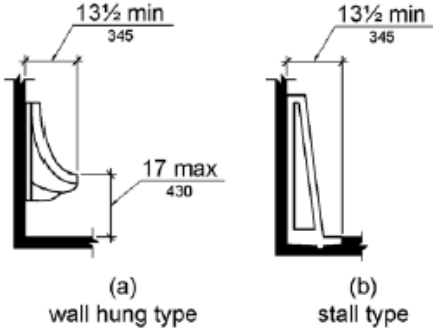
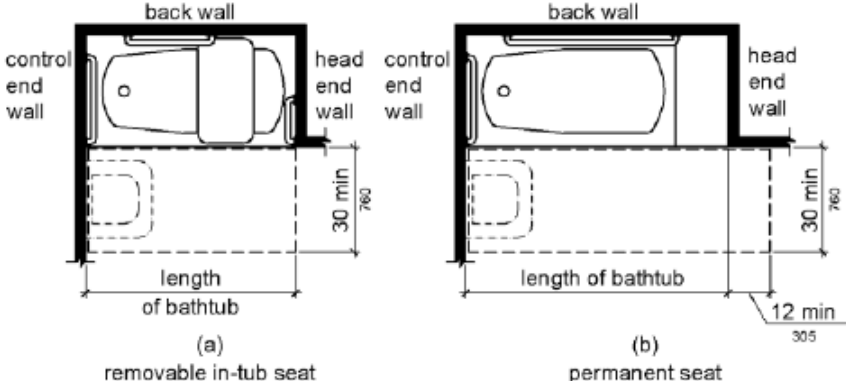
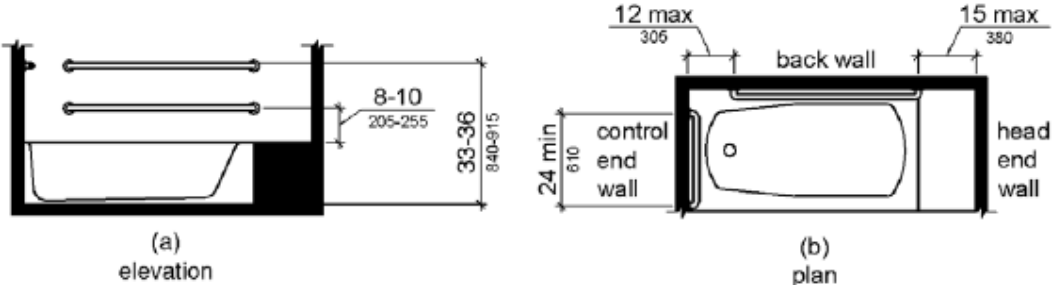
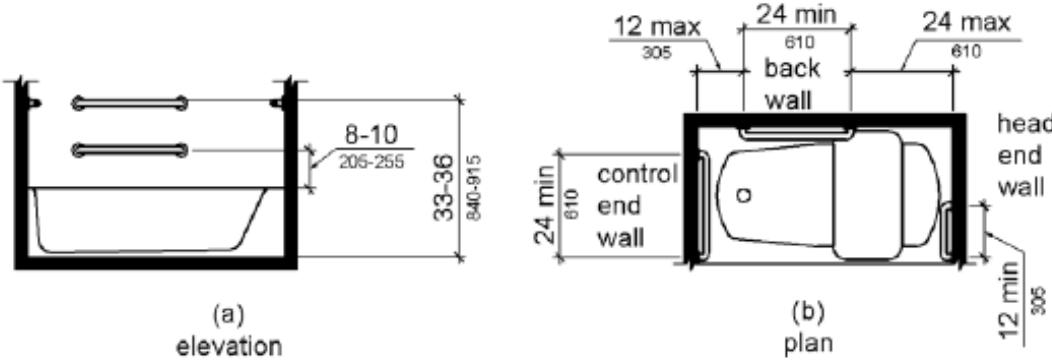


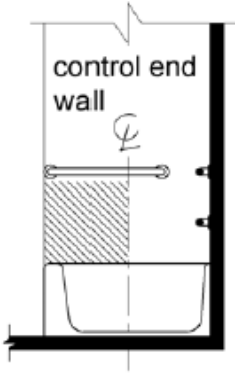
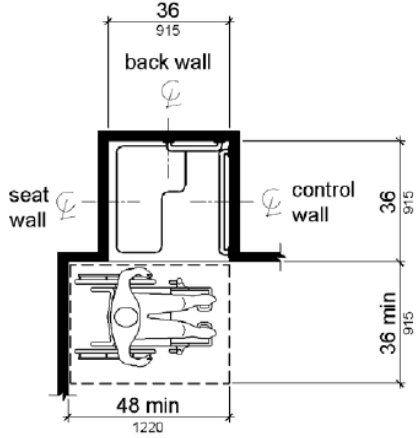
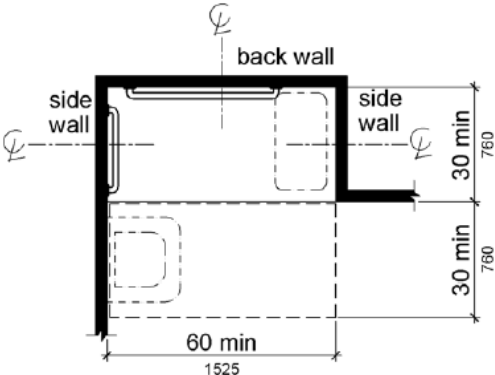
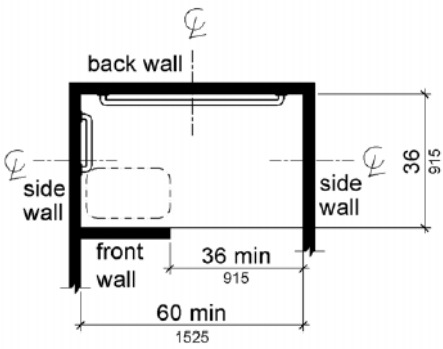
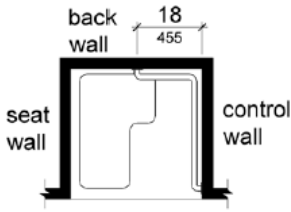
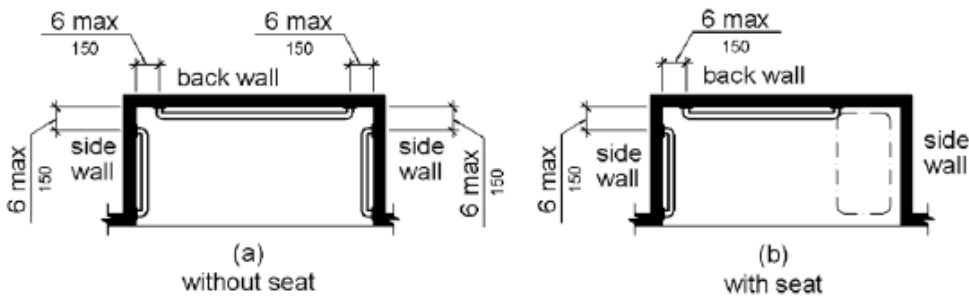
**Figure 604.8.1.2**  
**Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Doors**



**Figure 604.8.1.4**  
**Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Toe Clearance**

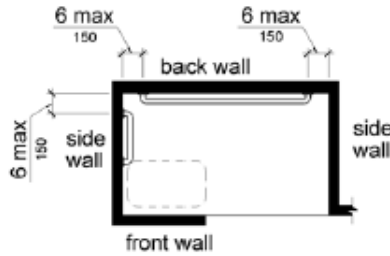


<p><b>Figure 604.8.2</b> <b>Ambulatory Accessible Toilet Compartment</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 605.2</b> <b>Height and Depth of Urinals</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 607.2</b> <b>Clearance for Bathtubs</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 607.4.1</b> <b>Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Permanent Seats</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 607.4.2</b> <b>Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Removable In-Tub Seats</b></p> 	

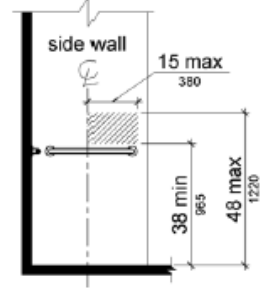
<p><b>Figure 607.5 Bathtub Control Location</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</b></p>  <p>Note: inside finished dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides</p>
<p><b>Figure 608.2.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartment</b></p>  <p>Note: inside finished dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides</p>	<p><b>Figure 608.2.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</b></p>  <p>Note: inside finished dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides</p>
<p><b>Figure 608.3.1 Grab Bars for Transfer Type Showers</b></p>	
	
<p><b>Figure 608.3.2 Grab Bars for Standard Roll-In Type Showers</b></p>	
 <p>(a) without seat</p> <p>(b) with seat</p>	



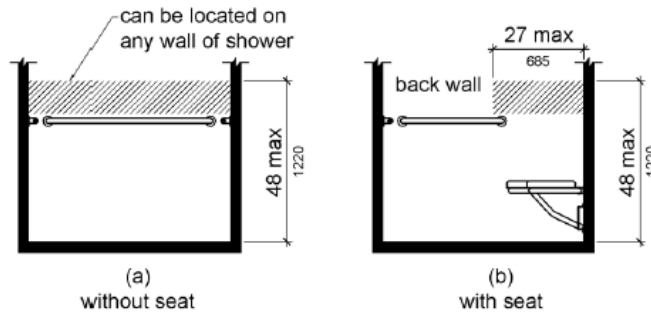
**Figure 608.3.3 Grab Bars for Alternate Roll-In Type Showers**



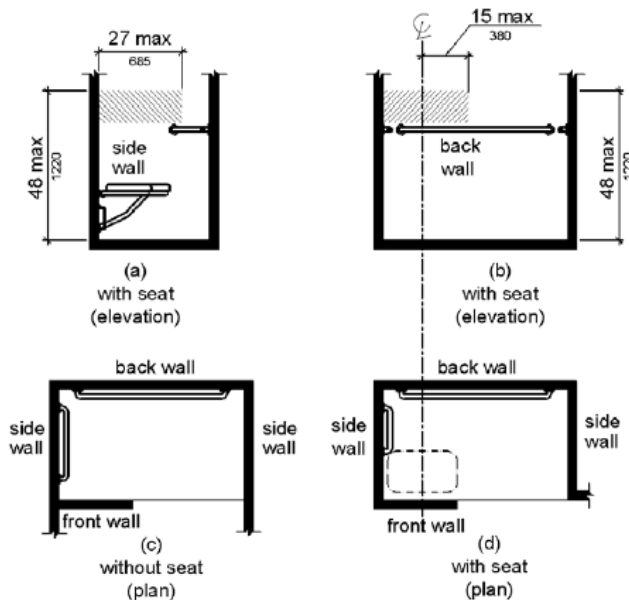
**Figure 608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartment Control Location**



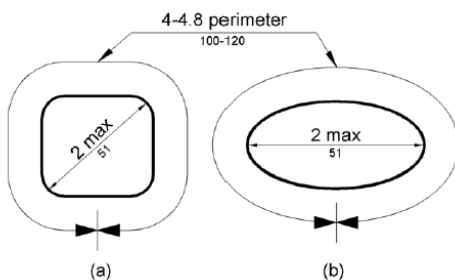
**Figure 608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Control Location**



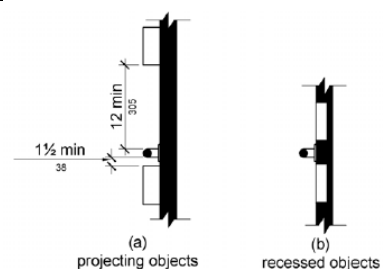
**Figure 608.5.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Control Location**



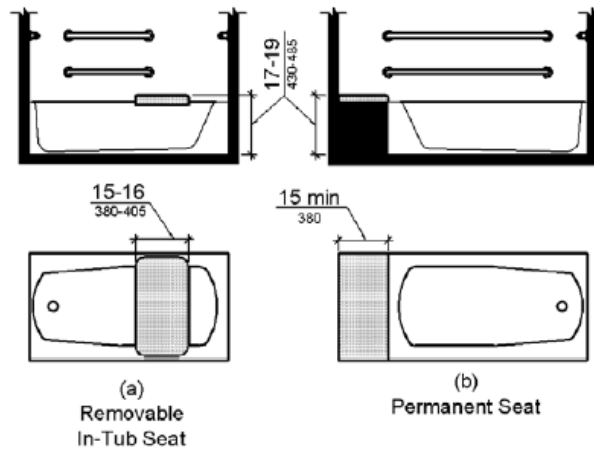
**Figure 609.2.2 Grab Bar Non-Circular Cross Section**



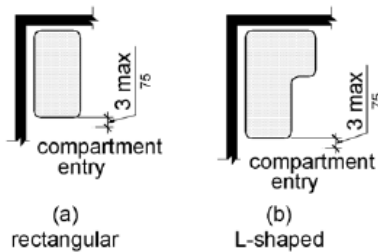
**Figure 609.3 Spacing of Grab Bars**



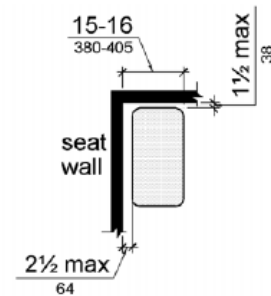
**Figure 610.2  
Bathtub Seats**



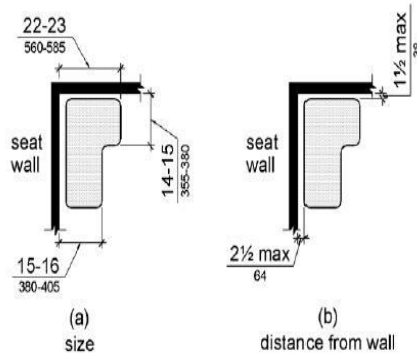
**Figure 610.3  
Extent of Seat**



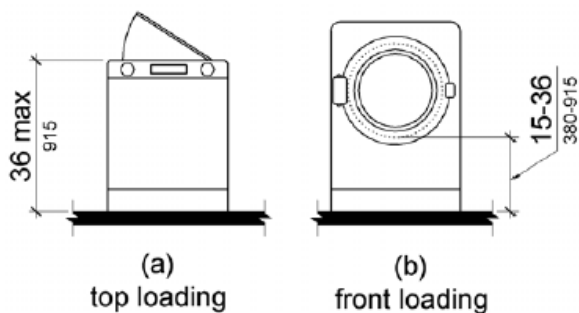
**Figure 610.3.1  
Rectangular Shower Seat**



**Figure 610.3.2  
L-Shaped Shower Seat**



**Figure 611.4  
Height of Laundry Compartment Opening**



**Figure 703.2.5  
Height of Raised Characters**

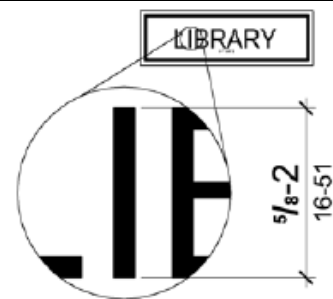




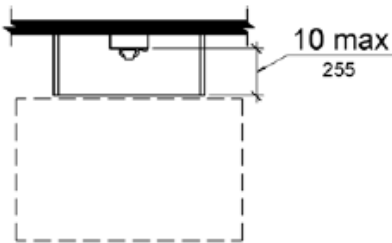
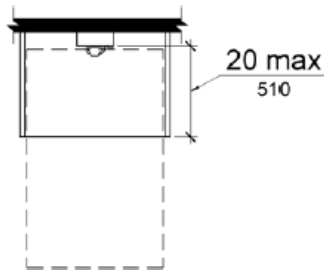
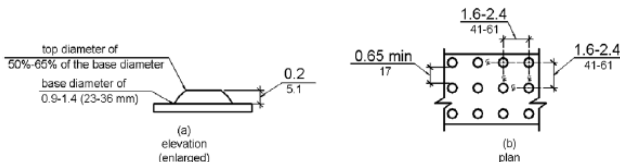
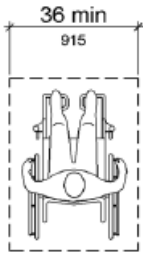
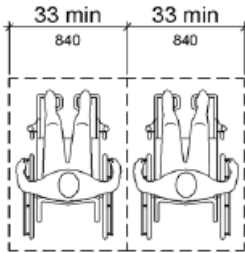
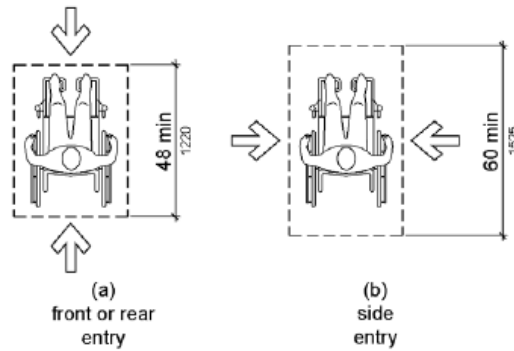


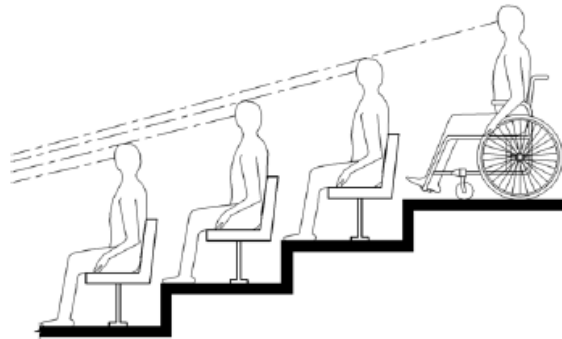
Table 703.3.1 Braille Dimensions		Figure 703.3.1 Braille Measurement
Measurement Range	Minimum in Inches Maximum in Inches	
Dot base diameter	0.059 (1.5 mm) to 0.063 (1.6 mm)	
Distance between two dots in the same cell <sup>1</sup>	0.090 (2.3 mm) to 0.100 (2.5 mm)	
Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent cells <sup>1</sup>	0.241 (6.1 mm) to 0.300 (7.6 mm)	
Dot height	0.025 (0.6 mm) to 0.037 (0.9 mm)	
Distance between corresponding dots from one cell directly below <sup>1</sup>	0.395 (10 mm) to 0.400 (10.2 mm)	
<sup>1</sup> Measured center to center.		
Figure 703.3.2 Position of Braille		Figure 703.4.1 Height of Tactile Characters Above Finish Floor or Ground
Figure 703.4.2 Location of Tactile Signs at Doors		Figure 703.6.1 Pictogram Field
Table 703.5.5 Visual Character Height		
Height to Finish Floor or Ground from Baseline of Character	Horizontal Viewing Distance	Minimum Character Height
40 inches (1015 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1780 mm)	less than 72 inches (1830 mm)	5/8 inch (16 mm)
	72 inches (1830 mm) and greater	5/8 inch (16 mm), plus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 72 inches (1830 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1780 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3050 mm)	less than 180 inches (4570 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	180 inches (4570 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 180 inches (4570 mm)
greater than 120 inches (3050 mm)	less than 21 feet (6400 mm)	3 inches (75 mm)
	21 feet (6400 mm) and greater	3 inches (75 mm), plus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 21 feet (6400 mm)

<p><b>Figure 703.7.2.1</b> <b>International Symbol of Accessibility</b></p>	<p><b>Figure 703.7.2.2</b> <b>International Symbol of TTY</b></p>																								
																									
<p><b>Figure 703.7.2.3</b> <b>Volume Control Telephone</b></p>	<p><b>Figure 703.7.2.4</b> <b>International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss</b></p>																								
																									
<p><b>Figure 704.2.1.1</b> <b>Parallel Approach to Telephone</b></p>	<p><b>Figure 704.2.1.2</b> <b>Forward Approach to Telephone</b></p>																								
																									
<p><b>Figure 705.1</b> <b>Size and Spacing of Truncated Domes</b></p>	<p><b>Figure 707.6.2</b> <b>Numeric Key Layout</b></p>																								
	<table><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>*</td><td>0</td><td>#</td></tr></table> <p>(a) 12-key ascending</p> <table><tr><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>*</td><td>0</td><td>#</td></tr></table> <p>(b) 12-key descending</p>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	*	0	#	7	8	9	4	5	6	1	2	3	*	0	#
1	2	3																							
4	5	6																							
7	8	9																							
*	0	#																							
7	8	9																							
4	5	6																							
1	2	3																							
*	0	#																							
<p><b>Figure 802.1.2</b> <b>Width of Wheelchair Spaces in Assembly Areas</b></p>																									
<div><div><p>(a) single space</p></div><div><p>(b) two spaces</p></div></div>																									

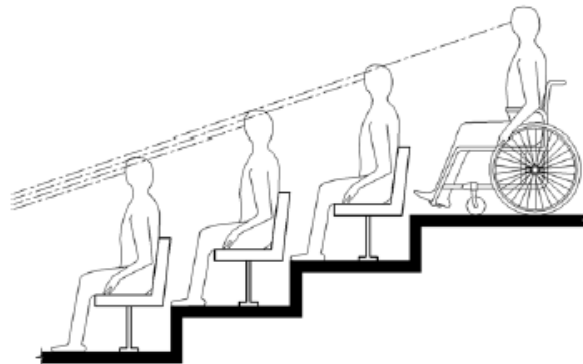
**Figure 802.1.3**  
**Depth of Wheelchair Spaces in Assembly Areas**



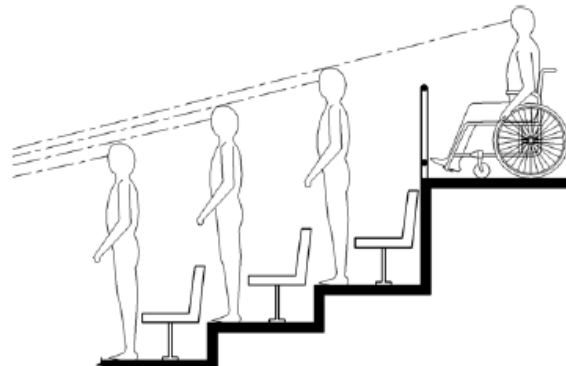
**Figure 802.2.1.1**  
**Lines of Sight Over the Heads of Seated Spectators**



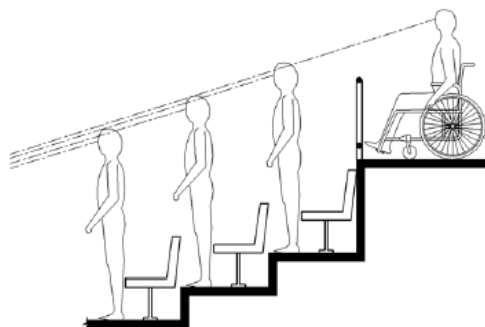
**Figure 802.2.1.2**  
**Lines of Sight Between the Heads of Seated Spectators**



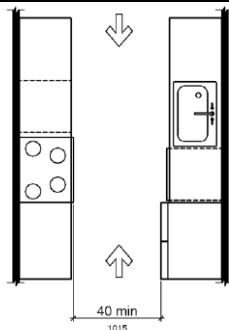
**Figure 802.2.2.1**  
**Lines of Sight Over the Heads of Standing Spectators**



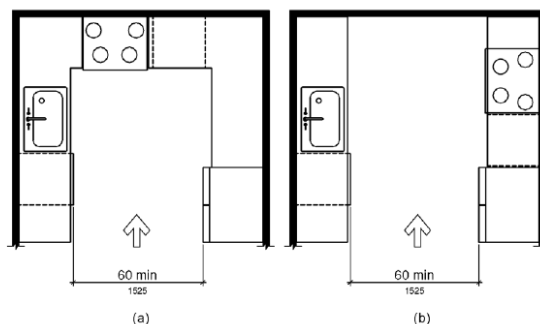
**Figure 802.2.2.2**  
**Lines of Sight Between the Heads of Standing Spectators**



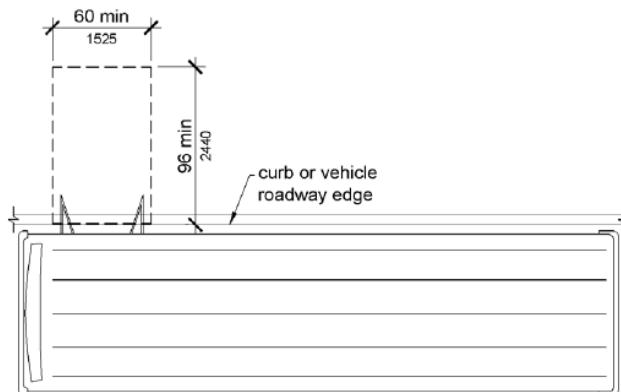
**Figure 804.2.1**  
**Pass Through Kitchens**



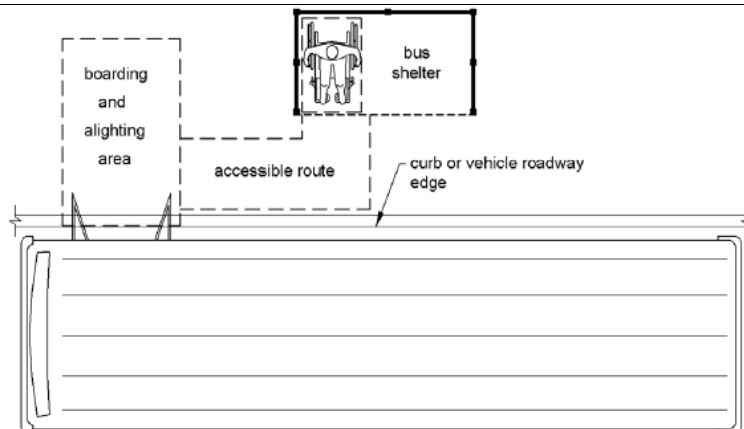
**Figure 804.2.2**  
**U-Shaped Kitchens**


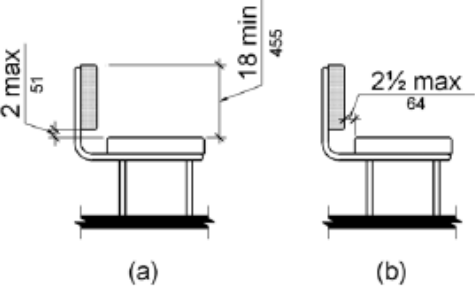
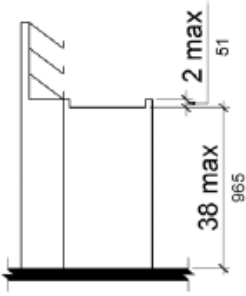
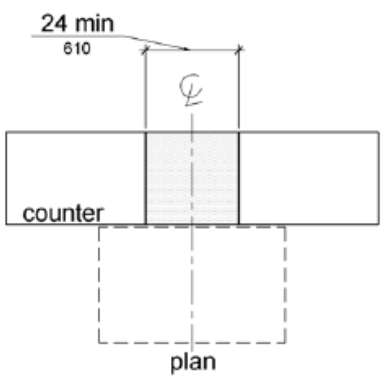
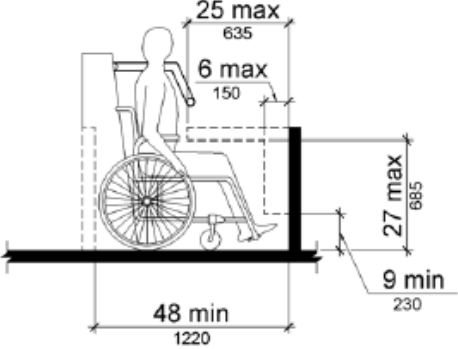
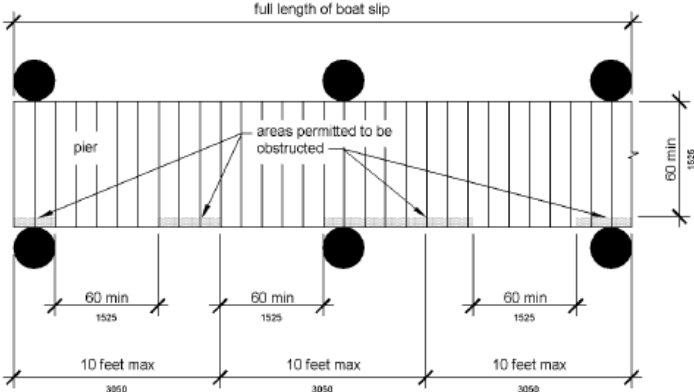


**Figure 810.2.2**  
**Dimensions of Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas**

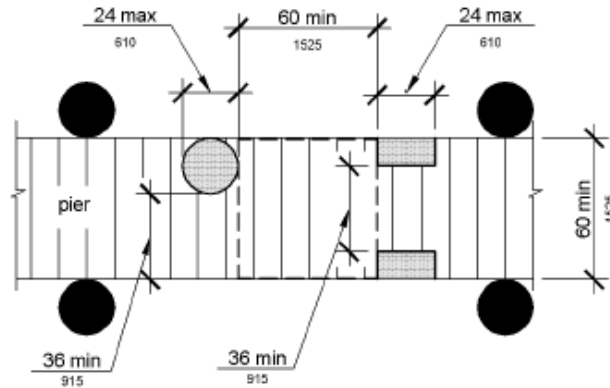


**Figure 810.3**  
**Bus Shelters**

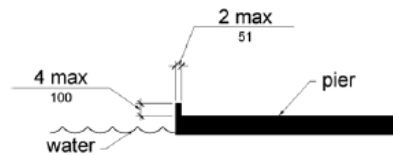


<p><b>Figure 810.10 (Exception) Track Crossings</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 903.4 Bench Back Support</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 904.3.2 Check-Out Aisle Counters</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 904.4 (Exception) Alteration of Sales and Service Counters</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 1002.4.4.3 Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance</b></p> 	

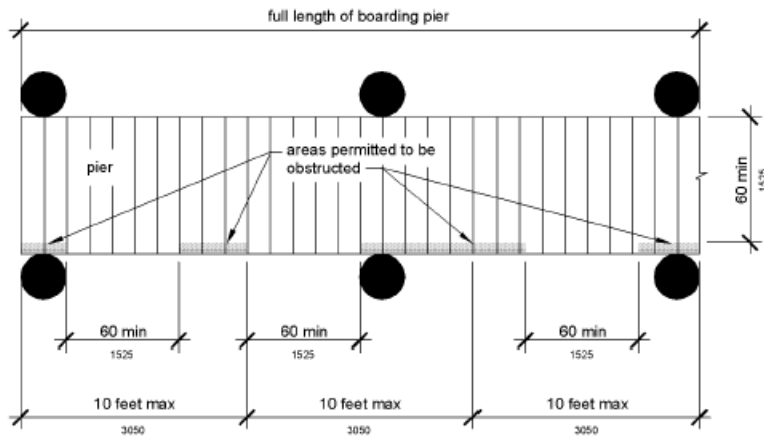
**Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 1)  
Clear Pier Space Reduction at Boat Slips**



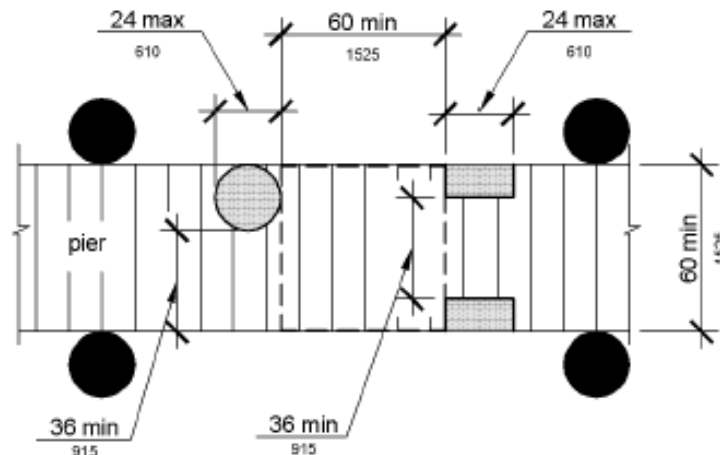
**Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 2)  
Edge Protection at Boat Slips**



**Figure 1003.3.2  
Boarding Pier Clearance**

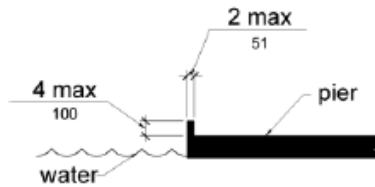


**Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 1)  
Clear Pier**

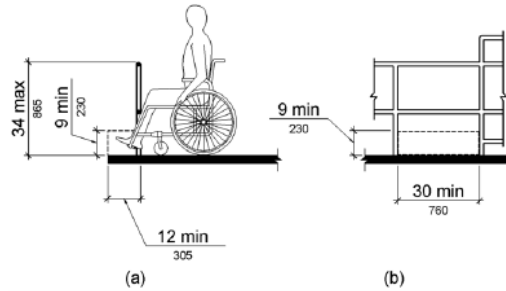




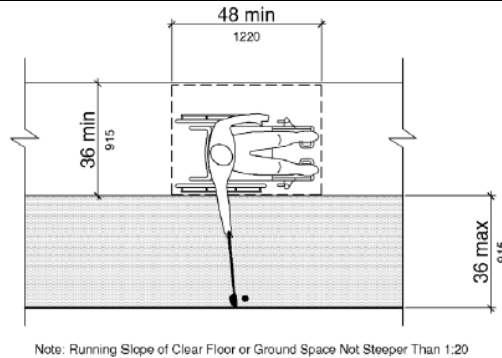
**Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 2)  
Edge Protection at Boarding Piers**



**Figure 1005.3.2  
Extended Ground or Deck Surface at Fishing Piers and Platforms**

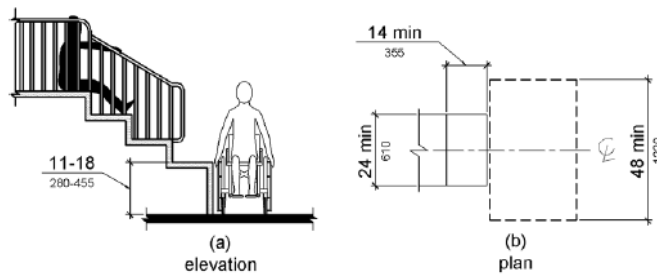


**Figure 1007.3.2  
Golf Club Reach Range A**

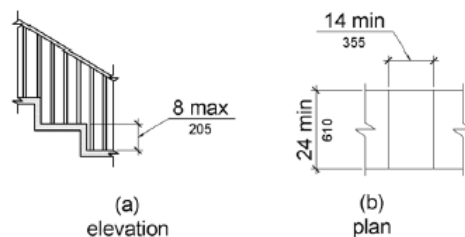


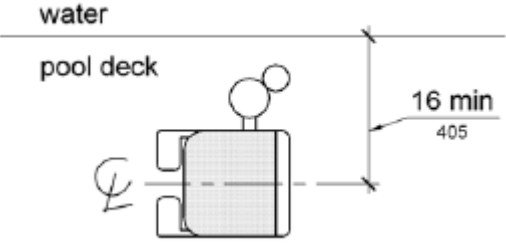
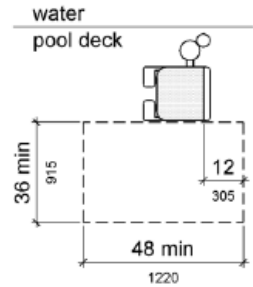
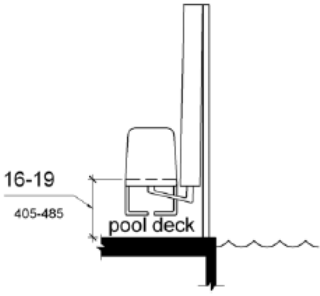
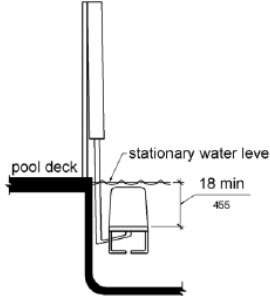
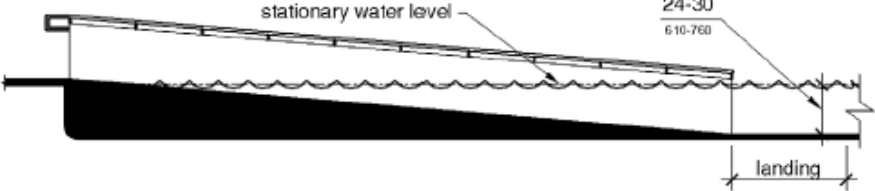
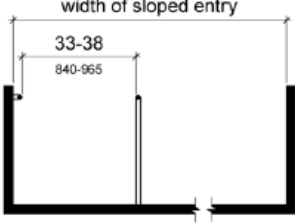
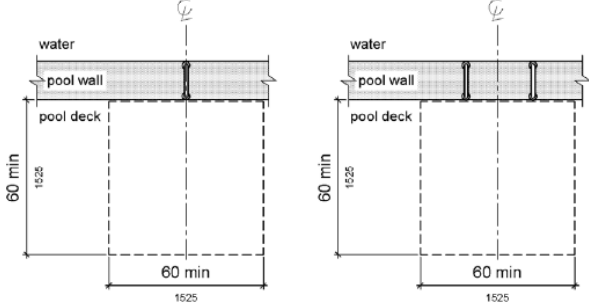
Note: Running Slope of Clear Floor or Ground Space Not Steeper Than 1:20


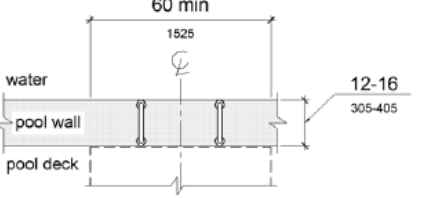
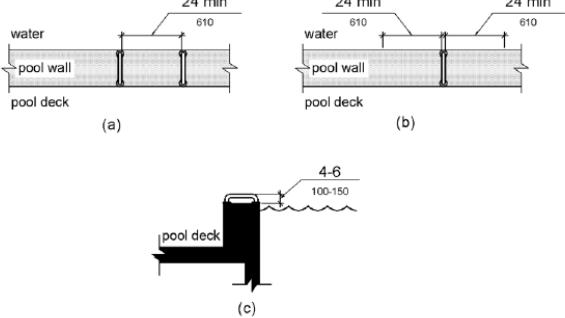
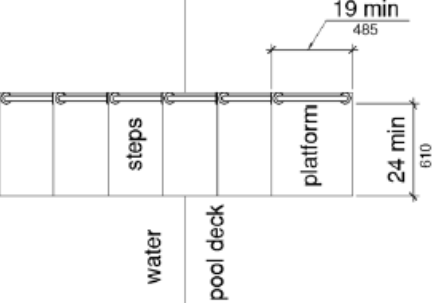
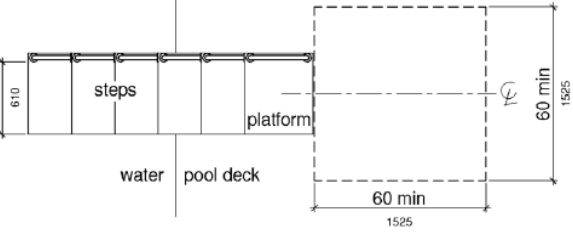
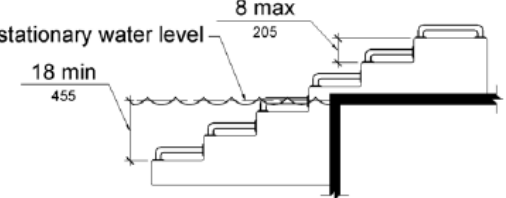
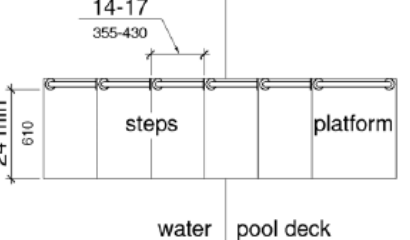
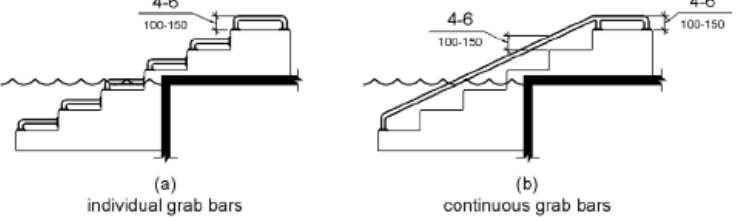
**Figure 1008.3.1  
Transfer Platforms**



**Figure 1008.3.2  
Transfer Steps**



<p><b>Figure 1009.2.2</b> <b>Pool Lift Seat Location</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 1009.2.3</b> <b>Clear Deck Space at Pool Lifts</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 1009.2.4</b> <b>Pool Lift Seat Height</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 1009.2.8</b> <b>Pool Lift Submerged Depth</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 1009.3.2</b> <b>Sloped Entry Submerged Depth</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 1009.3.3</b> <b>Handrails for Sloped Entry</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 1009.4.1</b> <b>Clear Deck Space at Transfer Walls</b></p> 	

<p><b>Figure 1009.4.2</b> <b>Transfer Wall Height</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 1009.4.3</b> <b>Depth and Length of Transfer Walls</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 1009.4.5</b> <b>Grab Bars for Transfer Walls</b></p> 	
<p><b>Figure 1009.5.1</b> <b>Size of Transfer Platform</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 1009.5.2</b> <b>Clear Deck Space at Transfer Platform</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 1009.5.4</b> <b>Transfer Steps</b></p> 	<p><b>Figure 1009.5.6</b> <b>Size of Transfer Steps</b></p> 
<p><b>Figure 1009.5.7</b> <b>Grab Bars</b></p> 	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>1. Purpose, Authority, and Application.</b>			
<b>1.1 Purpose</b>			
<b>1.1 Purpose.</b> This document sets <i>standards guidelines</i> for accessibility to: <i>public buildings and facilities; privately owned buildings and facilities leased or occupied by state agencies</i> ; places of public accommodation and commercial facilities by individuals with disabilities. <i>Subject buildings and facilities are addressed in more detail in Rule 68.21.</i>	<b>101 Purpose</b>  <b>101.1 General.</b> This document contains scoping and technical requirements for accessibility to sites, facilities, buildings, and elements by individuals with disabilities.	<b>F101 Purpose</b>  <b>F101.1 General.</b> This document contains scoping and technical requirements for accessibility to sites, facilities, buildings, and elements by individuals with disabilities.	Correction in TAS: Rule 68.21 is now Rule 68.20
<b>1.1 Purpose, contd.</b>  These <i>standards guidelines</i> are to be applied during the design, construction, and alteration of such buildings and facilities to the extent required by regulations issued by <del>Federal agencies, including the Department of Justice, under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.</del> the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, under the Architectural Barriers Act, codified as Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes.	<b>101 Purpose</b>  <b>101.1 General, contd.</b> The requirements are to be applied during the design, construction, additions to, and alteration of sites, facilities, buildings, and elements to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA).  <b>Advisory 101.1 General.</b> In addition to these requirements, covered entities must comply with the regulations issued by the Department of Justice and the Department of Transportation under the Americans with Disabilities Act. There are issues affecting individuals with disabilities which are not addressed by these requirements, but which are covered by the Department of Justice and the Department of	<b>F101 Purpose</b>  <b>F101.1 General, contd.</b> The requirements are to be applied during the design, construction, addition to, alteration, and lease of sites, facilities, buildings, and elements to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (ABA).	No Advisory for F101.1 in the ABA  Rule 68.30(1) exempts buildings, facilities, spaces, or elements owned, operated, or leased by the federal government from compliance with the Texas Architectural Barriers Act  Leases for sites, facilities, buildings, and elements are addressed in F101.1 and applicable only to entities covered by the ABA.  Disclaimer in ADA Advisory 101.1 clarifies that covered entities must also must comply with regulations issued by the Department of Justice and the Department of Transportation.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	Transportation regulations.		
	<p><b>101 Purpose</b></p> <p><b>101.2 Effect on Removal of Barriers in Existing Facilities.</b> This document does not address existing facilities unless altered at the discretion of a covered entity.</p> <p>The Department of Justice has authority over existing facilities that are subject to the requirement for removal of barriers under title III of the ADA. Any determination that this document applies to existing facilities subject to the barrier removal requirement is solely within the discretion of the Department of Justice and is effective only to the extent required by regulations issued by the Department of Justice.</p>	<p><b>F203 General Exceptions</b></p> <p><b>F203.2 Existing Elements.</b> Elements in compliance with an earlier standard issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended shall not be required to comply with these requirements unless altered.</p> <p><b>Advisory F203.2 Existing Elements.</b> The exception at F203.2 does not obviate or limit in any way a federal agency's obligation to provide reasonable accommodations pursuant to the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Federal employees with disabilities are entitled to reasonable accommodations in the workplace. Such accommodations may include modifications to workstations or to other areas of the workplace, including the common areas such as toilet rooms, meeting rooms, or break rooms. Reasonable accommodations are always provided on a case-by-case basis and are specific to the unique needs of a person. As such, an accommodation may be consistent with, or depart from, the specific technical requirements of this, or any other, document. In addition, the exception at F203.2 provides that compliance with an earlier standard issued</p>	Existing elements specifically addressed in the ABA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act satisfies the requirements of the Architectural Barriers Act; the exception does not obviate or limit a Federal agency's authority to enforce requirements issued pursuant to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, including requirements for making reasonable modifications to policies, practices, and procedures, or making structural changes to facilities in order to make a program or activity accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.	
<b>1.1 Purpose, contd.</b> <i>These standards closely follow the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), and are intended to facilitate equivalency certification of the state program for the elimination of architectural barriers by the United States Department of Justice by:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Bringing the state Architectural Barriers Act into alignment with the scoping requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), (P. L. 101-336).</i></li> <li>• <i>Expanding ADAAG with additional state scoping requirements and standards.</i></li> <li>• <i>Encouraging compliance by using common standards.</i></li> <li>• <i>Speeding the dissemination of required standards to owners, design professionals, and related user groups.</i></li> </ul>			This section is specific to TAS

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>1.1 Purpose, contd.</b> The technical specifications 4.2 through 4.35, of these guidelines are the same as those of the American National Standards Institute's document A117.1-1980, except as noted in this text by italics. However, sections 4.1.1 through 4.1.7 and sections 5 through 10 are different from ANSI A117.1 in their entirety and are printed in standard type.  <i>Some of the illustrations and text of ANSI A117.1 - 1980, and ANSI A117.1-1986, are included in this document are reproduced with permission from the American National Standards Institute.</i>			No comparable section in the new guidelines, however, the new standards incorporate ANSI and other standards by reference; see 1.3.3 (Alternative Standards)
	<b>104 Conventions</b>  <b>104.3 Figures.</b> Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.	<b>F104 Conventions</b>  <b>F104.3 Figures.</b> Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.	In most cases, the text of the new standard identifies all the requirements in lieu of being dependent on the figures
<b>1.1 Purpose, contd.</b> Copies of the standard may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute at 1430 Broadway, 11 West 42 <sup>nd</sup> Street, New York, New York 10018 10036.	<b>105 Referenced Standards</b>  <b>105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor, New York, NY 10017 ( <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a> ).	<b>F105 Referenced Standards</b>  <b>F105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor, New York, NY 10017 ( <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a> ).	
<b>1.2 Authority</b>			
<b>1.2 Authority.</b> Section 5(c), Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes, requires the commissioner to adopt standards and specifications that are consistent in effect to			Article 9102 was re-codified, therefore, references to Section 5(c) are now included in Chapter 469.052(a)(b)



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<i>those adopted by the American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI), or its federally recognized successor in function. Section 5(c) also requires adopted standards and specifications be consistent to those adopted under federal law.</i>			
<b>1.2 Authority, contd.</b> <i>These standards, including the appendix, are intended to be consistent to those contained in ADAAG, and are generally the same as ADAAG except as noted by italics.</i>			TAS received equivalency certification from DOJ on September 23, 1996
<b>1.3 Application</b>			
<b>1.3.1 Minimum Requirements.</b> <i>The standards contained in this document shall be considered the minimum requirements for complying with the intent of Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes. They are common to all spaces and elements of buildings and facilities constructed on or after April 1, 1994, and shall have both interior and exterior application. It is not the intent of these standards to prohibit or discourage the development and use of sites with extreme conditions. However, excavation or other site modifications, even contrary to natural terrain, may be necessary to comply with the intent of the law.</i>			This section is specific to TAS
<b>1.3.2 Equal Access.</b> <i>The application of these standards is to further the concept of equal treatment for people with disabilities to the maximum extent possible</i>			This section is specific to TAS and also addressed in Chapter 469.001(c)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<i>and reasonable.</i>			
<b>1.3.3 Alternative Standards.</b> <i>For purposes of complying with Article 9102, Texas Civil Statutes, the standards set forth in this document must be followed.</i>			This section is specific to TAS
<b>1.3.3 Alternative Standards, contd.</b> <i>In state owned buildings and facilities that are constructed or renovated with federal funds, compliance with accessibility standards prescribed by the sponsoring federal agency may be required.</i>			See Chapter 469.003(b) and 469.151(b)
<b>1.3.3 Alternative Standards, contd.</b> <i>In regard to other buildings and facilities subject to Texas Civil Statutes, Article 9102, architects, engineers, designers, developers and owners should be aware that other accessibility standards may also apply to their projects and should take precautions necessary to satisfy all jurisdictions.</i>  <i>However, a building owner's obligation to comply with the provisions of the Act, and the standards set out herein, may not be satisfied by a simple showing of compliance with local building codes and ordinances.</i>	<b>105 Referenced Standards</b>  <b>105.1 General.</b> The standards listed in 105.2 are incorporated by reference in this document and are part of the requirements to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The Director of the Federal Register has approved these standards for incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51.  Copies of the referenced standards may be inspected at the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, 1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20004; at the Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section, 1425 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC; at the Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 10424, Washington DC; or at the	<b>F105 Referenced Standards</b>  <b>F105.1 General.</b> The standards listed in F105.2 are incorporated by reference in this document and are part of the requirements to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The Director of the Federal Register has approved these standards for incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51.  Copies of the referenced standards may be inspected at the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, 1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20004; at the Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section, 1425 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC; at the Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 10424, Washington DC; or at the	Section 105 lists the industry requirements that will be referenced in the new standards.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030, or go to <a href="http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html">http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html</a> .	National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to <a href="http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html">http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html</a> .	
	<p><b>105.2 Referenced Standards.</b> The specific edition of the standards listed below are referenced in this document.</p> <p>Where differences occur between this document and the referenced standards, this document applies.</p>	<p><b>F105.2 Referenced Standards.</b> The specific edition of the standards listed below are referenced in this document.</p> <p>Where differences occur between this document and the referenced standards, this document applies.</p>	<p>This section includes a detailed list of alternative standards that are applicable to technical requirements but only to the extent referenced.</p> <p>For example, editions of ANSI/BHMA that apply are addressed in 105.2.1 and include the 1997, 1999, and 2000. The standard that is applicable to each edition is identified in section 105 and in the applicable standard.</p> <p>This section also clarifies that if there is a difference between a provision of the new standards and the referenced (alternative) requirements, the provision of the new standards applies.</p>
	<p><b>105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor, New York, NY 10017 (<a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http:// www.buildershardware.com</a>).</p> <p><b>ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999</b> American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (see 404.3).</p>	<p><b>F105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor, New York, NY 10017 (<a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>).</p> <p><b>ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999</b> American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (see 404.3).</p>	<p>404.3 – Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates</p> <p>See 4.13.12</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Advisory 105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA.</b> ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999 applies to power operated doors for pedestrian use which open automatically when approached by pedestrians. Included are provisions intended to reduce the chance of user injury or entrapment.	<b>Advisory F105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA.</b> ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999 applies to power operated doors for pedestrian use which open automatically when approached by pedestrians. Included are provisions intended to reduce the chance of user injury or entrapment.	
	<b>105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA, contd.</b>  <b>ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1997</b> American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors  <b>ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2002</b> American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors  <b>(see 404.3, 408.3.2.1, and 409.3.1).</b>	<b>F105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA., contd.</b>  <b>ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1997</b> American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors  <b>ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2002</b> American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors  <b>(see 404.3, 408.3.2.1, and 409.3.1).</b>	404.3 – Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates  408.3.2.1 – Swinging Doors (Limited Use/Limited Application Elevators)  409.3.1 – Power Operation (Private Residence Elevators)
	<b>ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1997 and A156.19-2002</b> applies to power assist doors, low energy power operated doors or low energy power open doors for pedestrian use not provided for in ANSI/BHMA A156.10 for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors. Included are provisions intended to reduce the chance of user injury or entrapment.	<b>ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1997 and A156.19-2002</b> applies to power assist doors, low energy power operated doors or low energy power open doors for pedestrian use not provided for in ANSI/BHMA A156.10 for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors. Included are provisions intended to reduce the chance of user injury or entrapment.	
	<b>105.2.2 ASME.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016 ( <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a> )  <b>ASME A17.1- 2000</b> Safety Code for Elevators	<b>F105.2.2 ASME.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016 ( <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a> ).  <b>ASME A17.1- 2000</b> Safety Code for Elevators	407.1 General (Elevators)  408.1 General (Limited-Use/Limited Application Elevators)  409.1 General (Private Residence Elevators)  810.9 Escalators

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>and Escalators, including ASME A17.1a-2002 Addenda and ASME A17.1b-2003 Addenda</p> <p><b>(see 407.1, 408.1, 409.1, and 810.9).</b></p> <p><b>Advisory 105.2.2 ASME.</b></p> <p>ASME A17.1-2000 is used by local jurisdictions throughout the United States for the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of elevators and escalators. The majority of the requirements apply to the operational machinery not seen or used by elevator passengers.</p> <p>ASME A17.1 requires a two-way means of emergency communications in passenger elevators. This means of communication must connect with emergency or authorized personnel and not an automated answering system. The communication system must be push button activated. The activation button must be permanently identified with the word "HELP." A visual indication acknowledging the establishment of a communications link to authorized personnel must be provided. The visual indication must remain on until the call is terminated by authorized personnel. The building location, the elevator car number, and the need for assistance must be provided to authorized personnel answering the</p>	<p>and Escalators, including ASME A17.1a-2002 Addenda and ASME A17.1b-2003 Addenda</p> <p><b>(see 407.1, 408.1, 409.1, and 810.9).</b></p> <p><b>Advisory F105.2.2 ASME.</b></p> <p>ASME A17.1-2000 is used by local jurisdictions throughout the United States for the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of elevators and escalators. The majority of the requirements apply to the operational machinery not seen or used by elevator passengers.</p> <p>ASME A17.1 requires a two-way means of emergency communications in passenger elevators. This means of communication must connect with emergency or authorized personnel and not an automated answering system. The communication system must be push button activated. The activation button must be permanently identified with the word "HELP." A visual indication acknowledging the establishment of a communications link to authorized personnel must be provided. The visual indication must remain on until the call is terminated by authorized personnel. The building location, the elevator car number, and the need for assistance must be provided to authorized personnel answering the</p>	<p>*Note The requirements for LU/LA and Private Residence Elevators are identified in sections following TAS 4.10 Elevators</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>emergency call. The use of a handset by the communications system is prohibited. Only the authorized personnel answering the call can terminate the call. Operating instructions for the communications system must be provided in the elevator car.</p> <p>The provisions for escalators require that at least two flat steps be provided at the entrance and exit of every escalator and that steps on escalators be demarcated by yellow lines 2 inches wide maximum along the back and sides of steps.</p>	<p>emergency call. The use of a handset by the communications system is prohibited. Only the authorized personnel answering the call can terminate the call. Operating instructions for the communications system must be provided in the elevator car.</p> <p>The provisions for escalators require that at least two flat steps be provided at the entrance and exit of every escalator and that steps on escalators be demarcated by yellow lines 2 inches wide maximum along the back and sides of steps.</p>	
	<p><b>105.2.2 ASME , contd.</b></p> <p><b>ASME A18.1-1999</b> Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, including ASME A18.1a-2001 Addenda and ASME A18.1b-2001 Addenda</p> <p><b>ASME A18.1-2003</b> Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. (see 410.1).</p> <p><b>Advisory 105.2.2 ASME. ASME A18.1-1999 and ASME A18.1-2003</b> address the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance and repair of lifts that are intended for transportation of persons with disabilities. Lifts are classified as: vertical platform lifts, inclined platform lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, private residence vertical platform lifts, private</p>	<p><b>F105.2.2 ASME , contd.</b></p> <p><b>ASME A18.1-1999</b> Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, including ASME A18.1a-2001 Addenda and ASME A18.1b-2001 Addenda</p> <p><b>ASME A18.1-2003</b> Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. (see 410.1).</p> <p><b>Advisory F105.2.2 ASME. ASME A18.1-1999 and ASME A18.1-2003</b> address the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance and repair of lifts that are intended for transportation of persons with disabilities. Lifts are classified as: vertical platform lifts, inclined platform lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, private residence vertical platform lifts, private</p>	4.10.1 General (Platform Lifts)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>residence inclined platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts.</p> <p>This document does not permit the use of inclined stairway chairlifts which do not provide platforms because such lifts require the user to transfer to a seat.</p> <p>ASME A18.1 contains requirements for runways, which are the spaces in which platforms or seats move. The standard includes additional provisions for runway enclosures, electrical equipment and wiring, structural support, headroom clearance (which is 80 inches minimum), lower level access ramps and pits. The enclosure walls not used for entry or exit are required to have a grab bar the full length of the wall on platform lifts.</p> <p>Access ramps are required to meet requirements similar to those for ramps in Chapter 4 of this document.</p> <p>Each of the lift types addressed in ASME A18.1 must meet requirements for capacity, load, speed, travel, operating devices, and control equipment. The maximum permitted height for operable parts is consistent with Section 308 of this document.</p> <p>The standard also addresses attendant operation. However, Section 410.1 of this document does not</p>	<p>residence inclined platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts.</p> <p>This document does not permit the use of inclined stairway chairlifts which do not provide platforms because such lifts require the user to transfer to a seat.</p> <p>ASME A18.1 contains requirements for runways, which are the spaces in which platforms or seats move. The standard includes additional provisions for runway enclosures, electrical equipment and wiring, structural support, headroom clearance (which is 80 inches minimum), lower level access ramps and pits. The enclosure walls not used for entry or exit are required to have a grab bar the full length of the wall on platform lifts.</p> <p>Access ramps are required to meet requirements similar to those for ramps in Chapter 4 of this document.</p> <p>Each of the lift types addressed in ASME A18.1 must meet requirements for capacity, load, speed, travel, operating devices, and control equipment. The maximum permitted height for operable parts is consistent with Section 308 of this document.</p> <p>The standard also addresses attendant operation. However, Section 410.1 of this document does not</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	permit attendant operation.	permit attendant operation.	
	<b>105.2.3 ASTM.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Bar Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428 ( <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a> ).	<b>F105.2.3 ASTM.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Bar Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428 ( <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a> ).	
	<p><b>105.2.3 ASTM, contd.</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1292-99</b> Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment</p> <p><b>ASTM F 1292-04</b> Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment</p> <p><b>(see 1008.2.6.2).</b></p> <p><b>Advisory 105.2.3 ASTM.</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1292-99 and ASTM F 1292-04</b> establish a uniform means to measure and compare characteristics of surfacing materials to determine whether materials provide a safe surface under and around playground equipment. These standards are referenced in the play areas requirements of this document when an accessible surface is required inside a play area use zone where a fall attenuating surface is also required. The standards cover the minimum impact attenuation requirements, when tested in accordance with Test Method F 355, for</p>	<p><b>F105.2.3 ASTM, contd.</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1292-99</b> Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment</p> <p><b>ASTM F 1292-04</b> Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment</p> <p><b>(see 1008.2.6.2).</b></p> <p><b>Advisory F105.2.3ASTM</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1292-99 and ASTM F 1292-04</b> establish a uniform means to measure and compare characteristics of surfacing materials to determine whether materials provide a safe surface under and around playground equipment. These standards are referenced in the play areas requirements of this document when an accessible surface is required inside a play area use zone where a fall attenuating surface is also required. The standards cover the minimum impact attenuation requirements, when tested in accordance with Test Method F 355, for</p>	1008.2.6.2 Use Zones (Ground Surfaces, Play Areas)



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	surface systems to be used under and around any piece of playground equipment from which a person may fall.	surface systems to be used under and around any piece of playground equipment from which a person may fall.	
	<p><b>105.2.3 ASTM, contd.</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1487-01</b> Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use</p> <p><b>(see 106.5).</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1487-01</b> establishes a nationally recognized safety standard for public playground equipment to address injuries identified by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission.</p> <p>It defines the use zone, which is the ground area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment designed for unrestricted circulation around the equipment and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting a play structure or equipment.</p> <p>The play areas requirements in this document reference the ASTM F 1487 standard when defining accessible routes that overlap use zones requiring fall attenuating surfaces. If the use zone of a playground is not entirely surfaced with an accessible material, at least one accessible route within the use zone must be provided from the perimeter to all accessible play</p>	<p><b>F105.2.3 ASTM, contd.</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1487-01</b> Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use</p> <p><b>(see F106.5).</b></p> <p><b>ASTM F 1487-01</b> establishes a nationally recognized safety standard for public playground equipment to address injuries identified by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission.</p> <p>It defines the use zone, which is the ground area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment designed for unrestricted circulation around the equipment and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting a play structure or equipment.</p> <p>The play areas requirements in this document reference the ASTM F 1487 standard when defining accessible routes that overlap use zones requiring fall attenuating surfaces. If the use zone of a playground is not entirely surfaced with an accessible material, at least one accessible route within the use zone must be provided from the perimeter to all accessible play</p>	106.5 / F106.5 Defined Terms (Use Zone)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	structures or components within the playground.	structures or components within the playground.	
	<b>105.2.3 ASTM, contd.</b>  <b>ASTM F 1951-99</b> Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment  <b>(see 1008.2.6.1).</b>	<b>105.2.3 ASTM, contd.</b>  <b>ASTM F 1951-99</b> Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment  <b>(see 1008.2.6.1).</b>	1008.2.6.1 – Accessibility (Ground Surfaces, Play Areas)
	<b>ASTM F 1951-99</b> establishes a uniform means to measure the characteristics of surface systems in order to provide performance specifications to select materials for use as an accessible surface under and around playground equipment. Surface materials that comply with this standard and are located in the use zone must also comply with ASTM F 1292. The test methods in this standard address access for children and adults who may traverse the surfacing to aid children who are playing. When a surface is tested it must have an average work per foot value for straight propulsion and for turning less than the average work per foot values for straight propulsion and for turning, respectively, on a hard, smooth surface with a grade of 7% (1:14).	<b>ASTM F 1951-99</b> establishes a uniform means to measure the characteristics of surface systems in order to provide performance specifications to select materials for use as an accessible surface under and around playground equipment. Surface materials that comply with this standard and are located in the use zone must also comply with ASTM F 1292. The test methods in this standard address access for children and adults who may traverse the surfacing to aid children who are playing. When a surface is tested it must have an average work per foot value for straight propulsion and for turning less than the average work per foot values for straight propulsion and for turning, respectively, on a hard, smooth surface with a grade of 7% (1:14).	
	<b>105.2.4 ICC/IBC.</b> Copies of the referenced standard may be obtained from the International Code Council, 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600, Falls Church, Virginia 22041 ( <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a> ).	<b>F105.2.4 ICC/IBC.</b> Copies of the referenced standard may be obtained from the International Code Council, 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600, Falls Church, Virginia 22041 ( <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a> ).	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>105.2.4 ICC/IBC, contd.</b>  <b>International Building Code, 2000 Edition</b>  (see 207.1, 207.2, 216.4.2, 216.4.3, and 1005.2.1).	<b>F105.2.4 ICC/IBC contd.</b>  <b>International Building Code, 2000 Edition</b>  (see F207.1, F207.2, F216.4.2, F216.4.3, and 1005.2.1).	207 Accessible Means of Egress 207.1 General 207.2 Platform Lifts  216.4 Means of Egress 216.4.2 Areas of Refuge 216.4.3 Directional Signs  1005 Fishing Piers and Platforms 1005.2.1 Height-Railings
	<b>105.2.4 ICC/IBC, contd.</b>  <b>International Building Code, 2001 Supplement</b> (see 207.1 and 207.2).  <b>International Building Code, 2003 Edition</b>  (see 207.1, 207.2, 216.4.2, 216.4.3, and 1005.2.1).	<b>F105.2.4 ICC/IBC contd.</b>  <b>International Building Code, 2001 Supplement</b> (see F207.1 and F207.2).  <b>International Building Code, 2003 Edition</b>  (see F207.1, F207.2, F216.4.2, F216.4.3, and 1005.2.1).	207 Accessible Means of Egress 207.1 General 207.2 Platform Lifts  216.4 Means of Egress 216.4.2 Areas of Refuge 216.4.3 Directional Signs  1005 Fishing Piers and Platforms 1005.2.1 Height- Railings
	<b>Advisory 105.2.4 ICC/IBC.</b>  <b>International Building Code (IBC)-2000 (including 2001 Supplement to the International Codes) and IBC-2003</b> are referenced for means of egress, areas of refuge, and railings provided on fishing piers and platforms. At least one accessible means of egress is required for every accessible space and at least two accessible means of egress are required where more than one means of egress is required. The technical criteria for accessible means of egress allow the use of exit stairways and evacuation elevators when provided in conjunction with horizontal exits or areas of refuge.  While typical elevators	<b>Advisory F105.2.4 ICC/IBC.</b>  <b>International Building Code (IBC)-2000 (including 2001 Supplement to the International Codes) and IBC-2003</b> are referenced for means of egress, areas of refuge, and railings provided on fishing piers and platforms. At least one accessible means of egress is required for every accessible space and at least two accessible means of egress are required where more than one means of egress is required. The technical criteria for accessible means of egress allow the use of exit stairways and evacuation elevators when provided in conjunction with horizontal exits or areas of refuge.  While typical elevators	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>are not designed to be used during an emergency evacuation, evacuation elevators are designed with standby power and other features according to the elevator safety standard and can be used for the evacuation of individuals with disabilities.</p> <p>The IBC also provides requirements for areas of refuge, which are fire-rated spaces on levels above or below the exit discharge levels where people unable to use stairs can go to register a call for assistance and wait for evacuation.</p> <p>The recreation facilities requirements of this document references two sections in the IBC for fishing piers and platforms. An exception addresses the height of the railings, guards, or handrails where a fishing pier or platform is required to include a guard, railing, or handrail higher than 34 inches (865 mm) above the ground or deck surface.</p>	<p>are not designed to be used during an emergency evacuation, evacuation elevators are designed with standby power and other features according to the elevator safety standard and can be used for the evacuation of individuals with disabilities.</p> <p>The IBC also provides requirements for areas of refuge, which are fire-rated spaces on levels above or below the exit discharge levels where people unable to use stairs can go to register a call for assistance and wait for evacuation.</p> <p>The recreation facilities requirements of this document references two sections in the IBC for fishing piers and platforms. An exception addresses the height of the railings, guards, or handrails where a fishing pier or platform is required to include a guard, railing, or handrail higher than 34 inches (865 mm) above the ground or deck surface.</p>	
	<b>105.2.5 NFPA.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471, ( <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a> ).	<b>F105.2.5 NFPA.</b> Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471, ( <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a> ).	
	<p><b>105.2.5 NFPA, contd.</b></p> <p>NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, <b>1999 Edition</b></p> <p>NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, <b>2002 Edition</b></p>	<p><b>F105.2.5 NFPA, contd.</b></p> <p>NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, <b>1999 Edition</b></p> <p>NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, <b>2002 Edition</b></p>	<p>702.1 General (Fire Alarm Systems)</p> <p>809.5.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Smoke Detection System</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>(see 702.1 and 809.5.2)</b>  <b>Advisory 105.2.5 NFPA. NFPA 72-1999 and NFPA 72-2002</b> address the application, installation, performance, and maintenance of protective signaling systems and their components.</p> <p>The NFPA 72 incorporates Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 1971 by reference. The standard specifies the characteristics of audible alarms, such as placement and sound levels. However, Section 702 of these requirements limits the volume of an audible alarm to 110 dBA, rather than the maximum 120 dBA permitted by NFPA 72-1999.</p> <p>NFPA 72 specifies characteristics for visible alarms, such as flash frequency, color, intensity, placement, and synchronization. However, Section 702 of this document requires that visual alarm appliances be permanently installed. UL 1971 specifies intensity dispersion requirements for visible alarms. In particular, NFPA 72 requires visible alarms to have a light source that is clear or white and has polar dispersion complying with UL 1971.</p>	<p><b>(see 702.1 and 809.5.2)</b>  <b>Advisory F105.2.5 NFPA. NFPA 72-1999 and NFPA 72-2002</b> address the application, installation, performance, and maintenance of protective signaling systems and their components.</p> <p>The NFPA 72 incorporates Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 1971 by reference. The standard specifies the characteristics of audible alarms, such as placement and sound levels. However, Section 702 of these requirements limits the volume of an audible alarm to 110 dBA, rather than the maximum 120 dBA permitted by NFPA 72-1999.</p> <p>NFPA 72 specifies characteristics for visible alarms, such as flash frequency, color, intensity, placement, and synchronization. However, Section 702 of this document requires that visual alarm appliances be permanently installed. UL 1971 specifies intensity dispersion requirements for visible alarms. In particular, NFPA 72 requires visible alarms to have a light source that is clear or white and has polar dispersion complying with UL 1971.</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>2. General</b>			
<b>2.1 Provisions for Adults and Children</b>			
The specifications in these guidelines ADAAG are based upon adult dimensions and anthropometrics <i>and do not set out adjusted specifications suitable for children. Some of the specifications contained in these standards have been derived from human data relative to children between the ages of four and 15 and are presented in 2.1.1 by age and school grade categories.</i>	<b>102 Dimensions for Adults and Children</b>  The technical requirements are based on adult dimensions and anthropometrics.  In addition, this document includes technical requirements based on children's dimensions and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, lavatories and sinks, dining surfaces, and work surfaces.	<b>F102 Dimensions for Adults and Children</b>  The technical requirements are based on adult dimensions and anthropometrics.  In addition, this document includes technical requirements based on children's dimensions and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, lavatories and sinks, dining surfaces, and work surfaces.	Children's requirements in the new standards are only applicable to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drinking Fountains</li> <li>• Water Closets</li> <li>• Toilet Compartments</li> <li>• Lavatories / Sinks</li> <li>• Dining / Work Surfaces</li> </ul> Other provisions for children, including reach ranges, is advisory
	<b>106.5 Defined Terms</b>  <b>Children's Use.</b> Describes spaces and elements specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.	<b>F106.5 Defined Terms</b>  <b>Children's Use.</b> Describes spaces and elements specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.	References to "children" in ADAAG is applicable to 12 years and younger instead of up to 15 years as addressed in TAS
<b>2.1.1 Mounting Heights for Adults and Children</b>			
<i>In addition to the minimum requirements of 4.1, when children under high school age (typically 14 or 15) are the primary users of a building or facility (such as day care centers, elementary or middle schools, children's museums or children's areas of museums, children's reading rooms in libraries, etc.), mounting heights and reach-ranges of various elements, fixtures, and equipment, shall be adjusted to meet the needs of the appropriate age group. The elements, fixtures and equipment listed in the table below shall comply with the corresponding requirements.</i>			This section is specific to TAS

TAS <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>			ADA <i>2010 Standards</i>				ABA <i>2010 Standards</i>		COMMENTS	
<b>2.1.1 Mounting Heights for Adults and Children, contd.</b> <i>When facilities serve children under the age of four, the lower dimensions listed shall be used.</i>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> <i>In facilities serving children under the age of four, water closet seat heights may be lower than 14" but not higher than 15".</i>									The youngest age addressed in the new standards is the age of three	
<b>See Table – Children Mounting Heights and Reach Ranges</b>			<b>See Advisory 308.1 General</b>							
<b>Reach Ranges Children</b>			<b>Children’s Reach Ranges</b>						Reach ranges are advisory in the new standards  Reach ranges lower for children of all ages and now include low reach	
	<b>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</b>	<b>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</b>	Forward or Side Reach	<b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b>	<b>Ages 5 - 8</b>	<b>Ages 9 - 12</b>				
Frontal Approach	42" max	45" max	High (max)	36 in (915 mm)	40 in (1015 mm)	44 in (1120 mm)				
Side Approach	48" max	51" max	Low (min)	20 in (510 mm)	18 in (455 mm)	16 in (405 mm)				
			<b>308 Reach Ranges</b>  <b>308.1 General.</b> Reach ranges shall comply with 308. <div><b>Advisory 308.1 General.</b> The following table provides <b>guidance</b> on reach ranges for <b>children</b> according to age where building elements such as coat hooks, lockers, or operable parts are designed for use primarily by children. These dimensions apply to either forward or side reaches.  Accessible elements and operable parts designed for adult use or <b>children</b> over age 12 can be located outside these ranges but must be within the adult reach ranges required by 308.</div>						Advisory 308.1 notes that the reach range table for children is provided for “guidance”	



TAS Texas Accessibility Standards			ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS
<b>Ramps and Stairs Children</b>			<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.4 Height.</b> Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces.  <b>See Figure 505.4 Handrail Height</b> <b>Advisory 505.4 Height.</b> The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this document are for adults. When <b>children</b> are the principal users in a building or facility (e.g., elementary schools), a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in preventing accidents. A maximum height of 28 inches (710 mm) measured to the top of the gripping surface from the ramp surface or stair nosing is <b>recommended</b> for handrails designed for children. Sufficient vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails, 9 inches (230 mm) minimum, should be provided to help prevent entrapment.		The “recommended” handrail height in the new standards for children is 28” maximum for ages 3-12
	<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9			
Top of Handrail Gripping Surface	28” – 34”	30” – 34”			
<b>Elevators Children</b>					No specific children’s requirements for elevators except advisory reach ranges (see 308.1)
	<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9			
<b>Car Control Floor</b>					
<b>Buttons</b>					
Frontal Approach					
Side Approach	42” max	45” max			
Approach	48” max	51” max			
<b>Emergency Communications</b>					
(Highest Operable Part)	42” max	45” max			

TAS Texas Accessibility Standards	ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS																					
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Platform Lifts (Wheelchair Lifts)<sup>1</sup> Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Controls/ Operating Mechanisms</td><td>28" – 42"</td><td>28" – 45"</td></tr></table> <sup>1</sup> When permitted under Exception 4, section 4.1.3(5)	Platform Lifts (Wheelchair Lifts) <sup>1</sup> Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Controls/ Operating Mechanisms	28" – 42"	28" – 45"		No specific children's requirements for elevators except advisory reach ranges (see 308.1)													
Platform Lifts (Wheelchair Lifts) <sup>1</sup> Children																								
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																						
Controls/ Operating Mechanisms	28" – 42"	28" – 45"																						
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><th colspan="3">Frontal Approach</th></tr><tr><td>Spout Height (to outlet)</td><td>32" max.</td><td>34" max.</td></tr><tr><td>Knee Clearance</td><td>26" min.</td><td>28" min.*</td></tr><tr><th colspan="3">Side Approach</th></tr><tr><td>Spout Height (to outlet)</td><td>32" max.</td><td>34" max.</td></tr></table>	Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Frontal Approach			Spout Height (to outlet)	32" max.	34" max.	Knee Clearance	26" min.	28" min.*	Side Approach			Spout Height (to outlet)	32" max.	34" max.	<p><b>602 Drinking Fountains</b></p> <p><b>602.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> Units shall have a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach and centered on the unit. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted at units for <b>children's use</b> where the spout is 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground and is 3 1/2 inches (90 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.</p>		<p>Parallel approach allowed for all children's drinking fountains if certain criteria is satisfied</p> <p>*There is a typographical in the TAS document; knee clearance should be 27" minimum in lieu of 28" minimum</p>
Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers Children																								
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																						
Frontal Approach																								
Spout Height (to outlet)	32" max.	34" max.																						
Knee Clearance	26" min.	28" min.*																						
Side Approach																								
Spout Height (to outlet)	32" max.	34" max.																						
	<p><b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.1 General.</b> Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with 604.2 through 604.8.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Water closets and toilet compartments for <b>children's use</b> shall be permitted to comply with <b>604.9.</b></p>		604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use																					
	<p><b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use.</b></p> <p>Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall comply with 604.9.</p> <div>Advisory 640.9 Water</div>																							

TAS Texas Accessibility Standards			ADA 2010 Standards		ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS																																							
			<p><b>Closet and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use.</b> The requirements in 604.9 are to be followed where the exception for children's water closets in 604.1 is used.</p> <p>The following table provides <b>additional guidance</b> in applying the specifications for water closets for children according to the age group served and reflects the differences in the size, stature, and reach ranges of children ages 3 through 12. The specifications chosen should correspond to the age of the primary user group. The specifications of one age group should be applied consistently in the installation of a water closet and related elements.</p>																																										
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Water Closets Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Top of Seat</td><td>14" – 15"</td><td>15" – 17"</td></tr><tr><td>Grab Bars</td><td>28" – 30"</td><td>30" – 32"</td></tr><tr><td>Flush Controls</td><td>42" max.</td><td>44' max.</td></tr></table>			Water Closets Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 17"	Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"	Flush Controls	42" max.	44' max.	<table><tr><th colspan="4">Advisory 604.9 Specifications for Water Closets Serving Children Ages 3 through 12</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages 3 &amp; 4</td><td>Age 5-8</td><td>Age 9-12</td></tr><tr><td>Water Closet Center</td><td>12 in (305 mm)</td><td>12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)</td><td>15 to 18 in (380 to 455 mm)</td></tr><tr><td>Toilet Seat Height</td><td>11 to 12 in (280 to 305 mm)</td><td>12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)</td><td>15 to 17 in (380 to 430 mm)</td></tr><tr><td>Grab Bar Height</td><td>18 to 20 in (455 to 510 mm)</td><td>20 to 25 in (510 to 635 mm)</td><td>25 to 27 in (635 to 685 mm)</td></tr><tr><td>Dispenser Height</td><td>14 in (355 mm)</td><td>14 to 17 in (355 to 430 mm)</td><td>17 to 19 in (430 to 485 mm)</td></tr></table>		Advisory 604.9 Specifications for Water Closets Serving Children Ages 3 through 12					Ages 3 & 4	Age 5-8	Age 9-12	Water Closet Center	12 in (305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 18 in (380 to 455 mm)	Toilet Seat Height	11 to 12 in (280 to 305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 17 in (380 to 430 mm)	Grab Bar Height	18 to 20 in (455 to 510 mm)	20 to 25 in (510 to 635 mm)	25 to 27 in (635 to 685 mm)	Dispenser Height	14 in (355 mm)	14 to 17 in (355 to 430 mm)	17 to 19 in (430 to 485 mm)		
Water Closets Children																																													
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																																											
Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 17"																																											
Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"																																											
Flush Controls	42" max.	44' max.																																											
Advisory 604.9 Specifications for Water Closets Serving Children Ages 3 through 12																																													
	Ages 3 & 4	Age 5-8	Age 9-12																																										
Water Closet Center	12 in (305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 18 in (380 to 455 mm)																																										
Toilet Seat Height	11 to 12 in (280 to 305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 17 in (380 to 430 mm)																																										
Grab Bar Height	18 to 20 in (455 to 510 mm)	20 to 25 in (510 to 635 mm)	25 to 27 in (635 to 685 mm)																																										
Dispenser Height	14 in (355 mm)	14 to 17 in (355 to 430 mm)	17 to 19 in (430 to 485 mm)																																										
			<b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b>			Clear floor space for water closets for children have a new range of 12" – 18"																																							

TAS <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>			ADA <i>2010 Standards</i>	ABA <i>2010 Standards</i>	COMMENTS
			<b>604.9.1 Location.</b> The water closet shall be located with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 18 inches (455 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in 604.8.2. Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.		except in ambulatory stall
			<b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b>  <b>604.9.2 Clearance.</b> Clearance around a water closet shall comply with <b>604.3</b> .		604.3 Clearance (Water Closets and Toilet Compartments)  Same clearance required for children's water closets as required for adults
<b>Water Closets Children</b>			<b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b>  <b>604.9.3 Height.</b> The height of water closets shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.		
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9			
Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 17"			
			<b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b>  <b>604.9.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for water closets shall comply with <b>604.5</b> .		604.5 Grab Bars
			<b>604.5 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for water closets shall comply with <b>609</b> .  Grab bars shall be provided on the side wall closest to the water closet and on the rear wall.		604.5 identifies the lengths and location of grab bars which is the same as for adults except height

TAS Texas Accessibility Standards	ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS									
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Water Closets Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Grab Bars</td><td>28" – 30"</td><td>30" – 32"</td></tr></table>	Water Closets Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"	<b>609 Grab Bars</b>  <b>609.4 Position of Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that <b>at water closets for children's use</b> complying with 604.9, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub shall comply with 607.4.1.1 or 607.4.2.1.		Children's grab bar heights: 18" minimum and 27" maximum
Water Closets Children												
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9										
Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"										
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Water Closets Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Flush Controls</td><td>42" max.</td><td>44" max.</td></tr></table>	Water Closets Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Flush Controls	42" max.	44" max.	<b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b>  <b>604.9.5 Flush Controls.</b> Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309.2 and 309.4 and shall be installed 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with 604.8.2.		Children's flush control heights – 36" maximum  309 Operable Parts  309.2 Clear Floor Space 309.4 Operation  604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments
Water Closets Children												
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9										
Flush Controls	42" max.	44" max.										
	<b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b>  <b>604.9.6 Dispensers.</b> Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with 309.4 and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 19											

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor. There shall be a clearance of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the grab bar.</p> <p>Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.</p>		
	<b>Toilet Compartments</b>		
	<p><b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use</b></p> <p><b>604.9.7 Toilet Compartments.</b> Toilet compartments shall comply with <b>604.8</b>.</p>		
	<p><b>604.8 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments.</b> Wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with 604.8.1.</p> <p><b>604.8.1.1 Size.</b> Wheelchair accessible compartments shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 56 inches (1420 mm) deep minimum for wall hung water closets and 59 inches (1500 mm) deep minimum for floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.</p> <p>Wheelchair accessible compartments for <b>children's use</b> shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 59 inches (1500 mm) deep minimum for wall hung and floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 604.8.1.1 Size.</b> The minimum space required in toilet compartments is provided so that a person using a wheelchair can</p> </div>		<p>Only the sections of 604.8 that apply to children are listed in 2.1.1</p> <p>All other requirements for 604.8 are addressed in 4.17, Toilet Stalls</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>maneuver into position at the water closet. This space cannot be obstructed by baby changing tables or other fixtures or conveniences, except as specified at 604.3.2 (Overlap). If toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements. Convenience fixtures such as baby changing tables must also be accessible to people with disabilities as well as to other users. Toilet compartments that are designed to meet, and not exceed, the minimum space requirements may not provide adequate space for maneuvering into position at a baby changing table.</p> <p><b>See Figure 604.8.1.1 Size of Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment</b></p>		
	<p><b>604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance.</b> The front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches (150 mm) deep minimum beyond the compartment-side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. Compartments for <b>children's use</b> shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the finish floor.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment greater than 62 inches (1575 mm) deep with a wall-hung water closet or 65 inches</p>		<p>12" minimum toe clearance in lieu of 9" minimum required for children's toilet stalls</p>

TAS Texas Accessibility Standards	ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS														
	<p>(1650 mm) deep with a floor-mounted water closet. Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1675 mm) wide.</p> <p>Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment for <b>children's use</b> that is greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) deep.</p> <p><b>See Figure 604.8.1.4 Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Toe Clearance</b></p>																
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Urinals Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td><b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td><b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Rim of Basin</td><td>14" max.</td><td>16" max.</td></tr><tr><td>Flush Controls</td><td>42" max.</td><td>44" max.</td></tr></table>	Urinals Children				<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9	Rim of Basin	14" max.	16" max.	Flush Controls	42" max.	44" max.		No children's requirements for urinals			
Urinals Children																	
	<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9															
Rim of Basin	14" max.	16" max.															
Flush Controls	42" max.	44" max.															
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Lavatories and Sinks Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td><b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td><b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Rim or Counter Surface</td><td>30" max.</td><td>32" max.</td></tr><tr><td>Knee Clearance To Faucets from Front Edge</td><td>26" min.</td><td>28" min.*</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>18" max.</td><td>20" max.</td></tr></table>	Lavatories and Sinks Children				<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9	Rim or Counter Surface	30" max.	32" max.	Knee Clearance To Faucets from Front Edge	26" min.	28" min.*		18" max.	20" max.	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p>5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 5 years and younger.</p>	<p>606.2, Exception 5 is addressed in TM 03-03</p> <p>*There is a typographical in the TAS document; knee clearance should be 27" minimum in lieu of 28" minimum</p>
Lavatories and Sinks Children																	
	<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9															
Rim or Counter Surface	30" max.	32" max.															
Knee Clearance To Faucets from Front Edge	26" min.	28" min.*															
	18" max.	20" max.															



TAS Texas Accessibility Standards	ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS																					
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Mirrors Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>To Bottom of Reflective Surface</td><td>34" max.</td><td>37" max.</td></tr></table>	Mirrors Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	To Bottom of Reflective Surface	34" max.	37" max.	<p><b>603.3 Mirrors.</b> Mirrors located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1015 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Mirrors not located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 35 inches (890 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <div><p><b>Advisory 603.3 Mirrors.</b> A single full-length mirror can accommodate a greater number of people, including <b>children</b>. In order for mirrors to be usable by people who are ambulatory and people who use wheelchairs, the top edge of mirrors should be 74 inches (1880 mm) minimum from the floor or ground.</p></div>		No specific children's requirements for mirrors												
Mirrors Children																								
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																						
To Bottom of Reflective Surface	34" max.	37" max.																						
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Bathtubs Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Top of Seat</td><td>14" – 15"</td><td>15" – 16"</td></tr><tr><td>Grab Bars</td><td>28" – 30"</td><td>30" – 32"</td></tr><tr><td>Hand Shower Head Mounting</td><td>42" max.</td><td>45" max.</td></tr></table>	Bathtubs Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 16"	Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"	Hand Shower Head Mounting	42" max.	45" max.			No specific children's requirements for bathtubs						
Bathtubs Children																								
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																						
Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 16"																						
Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"																						
Hand Shower Head Mounting	42" max.	45" max.																						
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Shower Stalls Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Top of Seat</td><td>14" – 15"</td><td>15" – 16"</td></tr><tr><td>Grab Bars</td><td>28" – 30"</td><td>30" – 32"</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Hand Shower Head Mounting</td></tr><tr><td>Frontal Approach</td><td>42" max.</td><td>45" max.</td></tr><tr><td>Side Approach</td><td>48" max.</td><td>51" max.</td></tr></table>	Shower Stalls Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 16"	Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"	Hand Shower Head Mounting			Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.	Side Approach	48" max.	51" max.			No specific children's requirements for shower stalls
Shower Stalls Children																								
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																						
Top of Seat	14" – 15"	15" – 16"																						
Grab Bars	28" – 30"	30" – 32"																						
Hand Shower Head Mounting																								
Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.																						
Side Approach	48" max.	51" max.																						

TAS Texas Accessibility Standards	ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS																		
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Storage Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Frontal Approach</td><td>42" max.</td><td>45" max.</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Side Approach Distance from Wheelchair</td></tr><tr><td>0" – 10"</td><td>48" max.</td><td>51" max.</td></tr><tr><td>10" – 21"</td><td>42" max.</td><td>45" max.</td></tr></table>	Storage Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.	Side Approach Distance from Wheelchair			0" – 10"	48" max.	51" max.	10" – 21"	42" max.	45" max.			See advisory information (308.1) for children's reach ranges
Storage Children																					
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																			
Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.																			
Side Approach Distance from Wheelchair																					
0" – 10"	48" max.	51" max.																			
10" – 21"	42" max.	45" max.																			
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Controls and Operating Mechanisms - Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Highest Operable Part</td></tr><tr><td>Frontal Approach</td><td>42" max.</td><td>45" max.</td></tr><tr><td>Side Approach</td><td>48" max.</td><td>51" max.</td></tr></table>	Controls and Operating Mechanisms - Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Highest Operable Part			Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.	Side Approach	48" max.	51" max.			See advisory information (308.1) for children's reach ranges			
Controls and Operating Mechanisms - Children																					
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																			
Highest Operable Part																					
Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.																			
Side Approach	48" max.	51" max.																			
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Telephones Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Highest Operable Part</td></tr><tr><td>Frontal Approach</td><td>42" max.</td><td>45" max.</td></tr><tr><td>Side Approach</td><td>48" max.</td><td>51" max.</td></tr></table>	Telephones Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Highest Operable Part			Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.	Side Approach	48" max.	51" max.			See advisory information (308.1) for children's reach ranges			
Telephones Children																					
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																			
Highest Operable Part																					
Frontal Approach	42" max.	45" max.																			
Side Approach	48" max.	51" max.																			
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Fixed or Built-In Seating &amp; Tables, Reading and Study Areas, &amp; Work Stations- Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Height of Tables or Counters</td><td>28" – 30"</td><td>28" – 32"</td></tr><tr><td>Knee Clearance</td><td>26"</td><td>28" *</td></tr></table>	Fixed or Built-In Seating & Tables, Reading and Study Areas, & Work Stations- Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Height of Tables or Counters	28" – 30"	28" – 32"	Knee Clearance	26"	28" *	<p><b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>902.1 General.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with 902.2 and 902.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces for <b>children's use</b> shall be permitted to comply with <b>902.4.</b></p> <div><p><b>Advisory 902.1 General.</b> Dining surfaces include, but are not limited to, bars, tables, lunch counters, and booths. Examples of work surfaces include writing surfaces, study carrels, student laboratory stations, baby changing and other tables or</p></div>		<p>New section for children's dining and work surfaces</p> <p>Study carrels addressed as a work surface; formerly in 8.2</p> <p>*There is a typographical in the TAS document; knee clearance should be 27" minimum in lieu of 28"</p>						
Fixed or Built-In Seating & Tables, Reading and Study Areas, & Work Stations- Children																					
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9																			
Height of Tables or Counters	28" – 30"	28" – 32"																			
Knee Clearance	26"	28" *																			

TAS <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>		ADA <i>2010 Standards</i>	ABA <i>2010 Standards</i>	COMMENTS
		fixtures for personal grooming, coupon counters, and where covered by the ABA scoping provisions, employee work stations.		
		<p><b>902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use.</b> Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for <b>children's use</b> shall comply with 902.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces that are used primarily by <b>children</b> 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with 902.4 where a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a parallel approach is provided.</p> <p><b>902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>902.4.2 Height.</b> The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		
<b>Dressing and Fitting Rooms - Children</b>		<b>803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>		No specific children's requirements for dressing and fitting rooms or benches
	<b>Ages:</b> 4-10 or 11 <b>Grades:</b> Pre-K-5 or 6	<b>Ages:</b> 11-14 or 15 <b>Grades:</b> 6-8 or 9		
Top of Bench	14" – 15"	15" – 17"		
		<b>803.1 General.</b> Dressing, fitting, and locker rooms shall comply with 803.		
		<b>Advisory 803.1 General.</b> Partitions and doors should be designed to ensure people using accessible dressing and fitting rooms privacy equivalent to that		

TAS Texas Accessibility Standards			ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS
			afforded other users of the facility. Section 903.5 requires dressing room bench seats to be installed so that they are at the same height as a typical wheelchair seat, 17 inches (430 mm) to 19 inches (485 mm). However, wheelchair seats can be lower than dressing room benches for people of short stature or <b>children</b> using wheelchairs.		
<b>Food Service Lines Children</b>					Children's food service lines not specifically addressed - 902.4 Dining and Work Surfaces for Children applies
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9			
Top of Tray Slide	30" max.	32" max.			
<b>2.1.2 Mixed Use Buildings and Facilities</b>					
<i>When two age groups are primary users (such as in Elementary/Middle Schools and Junior/Senior High Schools), or when facilities are intended for use by various age groups and have no characteristics that reflect a predominant age group (such as community swimming pools and amusement parks) mounting heights shall be determined on a case-by-case basis. Contact the commission for additional information and assistance.</i>					This requirement is specific to TAS, however, Advisory 640.9 (Water Closet and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use) notes that the specifications of one age group should be applied consistently in the installation of a water closet and related elements.
<b>2.2 Equivalent Facilitation</b>					
<i>With the approval of the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31, departures from particular technical and scoping requirements of this guideline standard by the use of other designs and technologies are may permitted where the alternative designs and technologies may be</i>			<b>103 Equivalent Facilitation</b>  Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.  <b>Advisory 103 Equivalent</b>	<b>F103 Modifications and Waivers</b>  The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States	Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA  Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for determining equivalent facilitation

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>permitted where the alternative designs and technologies used will provide substantially equivalent or greater access to and usability of the facility.</i></p>	<p><b>Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.</p>	<p>Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned.</p> <p>The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> <p><b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that "equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3. Miscellaneous Instructions &amp; Definitions</b>			
<b>3.1 Graphic Conventions</b>			
Graphic conventions are shown in Table 1. Dimensions that are not marked minimum or maximum are absolute, unless otherwise indicated in the text or captions.	<b>104 Conventions</b>  <b>104.1 Dimensions.</b> Dimensions that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute. <b>See Figure 104 Graphic Convention for Figures</b>	<b>F104 Conventions</b>  <b>F104.1 Dimensions.</b> Dimensions that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute. <b>See Figure F104 Graphic Convention for Figures</b>	
<b>3.2 Dimensional Tolerances</b>			
All dimensions are subject to conventional building industry tolerances for field conditions.	<b>104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances</b>  All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points.  <b>Advisory 104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances.</b> Conventional industry tolerances recognized by this provision include those for field conditions and those that may be a necessary consequence of a particular manufacturing process. Recognized tolerances are not intended to apply to design work. It is good practice when specifying dimensions to avoid specifying a tolerance where dimensions are absolute. For example, if this document requires "1 ½ inches," avoid specifying "1 ½ inches plus or minus X inches." Where the requirement states a specified range, such as in Section 609.4 where grab bars must be installed between 33	<b>F104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances</b>  All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points.  <b>Advisory F104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances.</b> Conventional industry tolerances recognized by this provision include those for field conditions and those that may be a necessary consequence of a particular manufacturing process. Recognized tolerances are not intended to apply to design work. It is good practice when specifying dimensions to avoid specifying a tolerance where dimensions are absolute. For example, if this document requires "1 inches," avoid specifying "1 inches plus or minus X inches." Where the requirement states a specified range, such as in Section 609.4 where grab bars must be installed between 33	Section 104.1.1, provides that all dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points. It also notes that all dimensions not stated as a "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute and that all dimensions are "subject to conventional industry tolerances."

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>inches and 36 inches above the floor, the range provides an adequate tolerance and therefore no tolerance outside of the range at either end point is permitted.</p> <p>Where a requirement is a minimum or a maximum dimension that does not have two specific minimum and maximum end points, tolerances may apply. Where an element is to be installed at the minimum or maximum permitted dimension, such as "15 inches minimum" or "5 pounds maximum", it would not be good practice to specify "5 pounds (plus X pounds) or 15 inches (minus X inches)." Rather, it would be good practice to specify a dimension less than the required maximum (or more than the required minimum) by the amount of the expected field or manufacturing tolerance and not to state any tolerance in conjunction with the specified dimension.</p> <p>Specifying dimensions in design in the manner described above will better ensure that facilities and elements accomplish the level of accessibility intended by these requirements. It will also more often produce an end result of strict and literal compliance with the stated requirements and eliminate enforcement difficulties and issues that might otherwise arise.</p> <p>Information on specific tolerances may be available from industry or trade organizations, code groups and building</p>	<p>inches and 36 inches above the floor, the range provides an adequate tolerance and therefore no tolerance outside of the range at either end point is permitted.</p> <p>Where a requirement is a minimum or a maximum dimension that does not have two specific minimum and maximum end points, tolerances may apply. Where an element is to be installed at the minimum or maximum permitted dimension, such as "15 inches minimum" or "5 pounds maximum", it would not be good practice to specify "5 pounds (plus X pounds) or 15 inches (minus X inches)." Rather, it would be good practice to specify a dimension less than the required maximum (or more than the required minimum) by the amount of the expected field or manufacturing tolerance and not to state any tolerance in conjunction with the specified dimension.</p> <p>Specifying dimensions in design in the manner described above will better ensure that facilities and elements accomplish the level of accessibility intended by these requirements. It will also more often produce an end result of strict and literal compliance with the stated requirements and eliminate enforcement difficulties and issues that might otherwise arise.</p> <p>Information on specific tolerances may be available from industry or trade organizations, code groups and building</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	officials, and published references.	officials, and published references.	
	<b>104.2 Calculation of Percentages.</b> Where the required number of elements or facilities to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such elements or facilities shall be provided. Where the determination of the required size or dimension of an element or facility involves ratios or percentages, rounding down for values less than one half shall be permitted.	<b>F104.2 Calculation of Percentages.</b> Where the required number of elements or facilities to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such elements or facilities shall be provided. Where the determination of the required size or dimension of an element or facility involves ratios or percentages, rounding down for values less than one half shall be permitted.	Section 104.2 provides that where the required number of elements or facilities to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such elements or facilities shall be provided
	<b>104.3 Figures.</b> Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.	<b>F104.3 Figures.</b> Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.	All figure-based information has been incorporated into written text
<b>3.3 Appendix</b>			
<b>3.3 Notes. Appendix</b> <del>The text of these guidelines does not contain notes or footnotes.</del> Additional information, explanations, and advisory materials are located in the Appendix. Paragraphs <i>within the text of these standards</i> marked with an asterisk have related, nonmandatory material in the Appendix. In the Appendix, the corresponding paragraph numbers are preceded by an A.			No appendix in the new standards
<b>3.4 General Terminology</b>			
<b>3.4.1 comply with.</b> Meet one or more specifications of these guidelines.  <b>3.4.2 if, if ... then.</b> Denotes a specification that applies only when the conditions described are			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>present.</p> <p><b>3.4.3 may.</b> Denotes an option or alternative.</p> <p><b>3.4.4 shall.</b> Denotes a mandatory specification or requirement.</p> <p><b>3.4.5 should.</b> Denotes an advisory specification or recommendation.</p>			
<b>3.5 Definitions</b>			
	<p><b>106 Definitions</b></p> <p><b>106.1 General.</b> For the purpose of this document, the terms defined in 106.5 have the indicated meaning.</p> <p><b>Advisory 106.1 General.</b> Terms defined in Section 106.5 are italicized in the text of this document.</p>	<p><b>F106 Definitions</b></p> <p><b>F106.1 General.</b> For the purpose of this document, the terms defined in F106.5 have the indicated meaning.</p> <p><b>Advisory F106.1 General.</b> Terms defined in Section F106.5 are italicized in the text of this document.</p>	Various definitions have been added to the new standards and some current definitions will be dropped.
	<p><b>106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Standards.</b> Terms not defined in 106.5 or in regulations issued by the Department of Justice and the Department of Transportation to implement the Americans with Disabilities Act, but specifically defined in a referenced standard, shall have the specified meaning from the referenced standard unless otherwise stated.</p>	<p><b>F106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Standard.</b> Terms not defined in F106.5 or in regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the United States Postal Service to implement the Architectural Barriers Act but specifically defined in a referenced standard, shall have the specified meaning from the referenced standard unless otherwise stated.</p>	
	<p><b>106.3 Undefined Terms.</b> The meaning of terms not specifically defined in 106.5 or in regulations issued by the Department of Justice and the Department of Transportation to implement the Americans with Disabilities Act or in referenced standards</p>	<p><b>F106.3 Undefined Terms.</b> The meaning of terms not specifically defined in F106.5 or in regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or</p>	Section 106.3 provides that the meanings of terms not specifically defined in the new standards, in the regulations, or in referenced standards are to be defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.	the United States Postal Service to implement the Architectural Barriers Act or in referenced standards shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.	
	<b>106.4 Interchangeability.</b> Words, terms and phrases used in the singular include the plural and those used in the plural include the singular.	<b>F106.4 Interchangeability.</b> Words, terms and phrases used in the singular include the plural and those used in the plural include the singular.	
	<b>106.5 Defined Terms</b>	<b>F106.5 Defined Terms</b>	
<b>3.5.1 Access Aisle.</b> An accessible pedestrian space between elements, such as parking spaces, seating, and desks, that provides clearances appropriate for use of the elements.			Access aisles are referenced in the new standards in relation to parking spaces and passenger loading zones in lieu of being defined (see 4.6)
<b>3.5.2 Accessible.</b> Describes a site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with these <del>guidelines</del> standards.	<b>Accessible.</b> A site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with this part.	<b>Accessible.</b> A site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with this part	
<b>3.5.3 Accessible Element.</b> An element specified by these <del>guidelines</del> standards (for example, telephone, controls, and the like).			See “accessible” and “element”
	<b>Accessible Means of Egress.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit, or a public way.	<b>Accessible Means of Egress.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit, or a public way.	See 3.5.6 – Egress, Means of
<b>3.5.4 Accessible Route.</b> A continuous unobstructed path connecting all accessible elements and spaces of a building or facility. Interior accessible routes may include corridors, floors, ramps, elevators, lifts, and clear floor space at fixtures. Exterior accessible routes may	<b>402 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>402.2 Components.</b> Accessible routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a running slope not steeper than 1:20, doorways, ramps, curb ramps excluding the flared sides, elevators, and platform		Not specifically defined, however, components of an accessible route are identified in 402.2 and the requirement to connect elements and spaces is identified in 206.2.4 (4.3.2(3))

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
include parking access aisles, curb ramps, crosswalks at vehicular ways, walks, ramps, and lifts.	lifts. All components of an accessible route shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 4. <b>Advisory 402.2 Components.</b> Walking surfaces must have running slopes not steeper than 1:20, see 403.3. Other components of accessible routes, such as ramps (405) and curb ramps (406), are permitted to be more steeply sloped.		
<b>3.5.5 Accessible Space.</b> Space that complies with these guidelines standards.			See "space"
<b>3.5.6 Adaptability.</b> The ability of certain building spaces and elements, such as kitchen counters, sinks, and grab bars, to be added or altered so as to accommodate the needs of individuals with or without disabilities or to accommodate the needs of persons with different types or degrees of disability.			In lieu of defining the term, since adaptability is only allowed for private toilet rooms, exceptions are addressed specifically in the section that applies.
<b>3.5.7 Addition.</b> An expansion, extension, or increase in the gross floor area of a building or facility.	<b>Addition.</b> An expansion, extension, or increase in the gross floor area or height of a building or facility.	<b>Addition.</b> An expansion, extension, or increase in the gross floor area or height of a building or facility.	
<b>3.5.8 Administrative Authority.</b> A governmental agency that adopts or enforces regulations and guidelines for the design, construction, or alteration of buildings and facilities.	<b>Administrative Authority.</b> A governmental agency that adopts or enforces regulations and guidelines for the design, construction, or alteration of buildings and facilities.	<b>Administrative Authority.</b> A governmental agency that adopts or enforces regulations and guidelines for the design, construction, or alteration of buildings and facilities.	
<b>3.5.9 Alteration.</b> An alteration is a change to a building or facility made by, on behalf of, or for the use of <i>a public entity, a lease to or occupancy by a state agency</i> , a public accommodation or commercial facility, that affects or could affect the usability of the building or	<b>Alteration.</b> A change to a <i>building or facility</i> that affects or could affect the usability of the building or facility or portion thereof.  Alterations include, but are not limited to, remodeling, renovation, rehabilitation, reconstruction, historic	<b>Alteration.</b> A change to a <i>building or facility</i> that affects or could affect the usability of the building or facility or portion thereof.  <i>Alterations</i> include, but are not limited to, remodeling, renovation, rehabilitation, reconstruction, historic	Expanded definition includes resurfacing of circulation paths and vehicular ways

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>facility or part thereof.</p> <p>Alterations include, but are not limited to, remodeling, renovation, rehabilitation, reconstruction, historic restoration, changes or rearrangement of the structural parts or elements, and changes or rearrangement in the plan configuration of walls and full-height partitions.</p> <p>Normal maintenance, reroofing, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems are not alterations unless they affect the usability of the building or facility.</p>	<p>restoration, resurfacing of <i>circulation paths</i> or <i>vehicular ways</i>, changes or rearrangement of the structural parts or elements, and changes or rearrangement in the plan configuration of walls and full-height partitions.</p> <p>Normal maintenance, reroofing, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems are not <i>alterations</i> unless they affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>.</p>	<p>restoration, resurfacing of <i>circulation paths</i> or <i>vehicular ways</i>, changes or rearrangement of the structural parts or elements, and changes or rearrangement in the plan configuration of walls and full-height partitions.</p> <p>Normal maintenance, reroofing, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems are not <i>alterations</i> unless they affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>.</p>	
	<p><b>Amusement Attraction.</b> Any <i>facility</i>, or portion of a <i>facility</i>, located within an amusement park or theme park which provides amusement without the use of an amusement device. <i>Amusement attractions</i> include, but are not limited to, fun houses, barrels, and other attractions without seats.</p>	<p><b>Amusement Attraction.</b> Any <i>facility</i>, or portion of a <i>facility</i>, located within an amusement park or theme park which provides amusement without the use of an amusement device. <i>Amusement attractions</i> include, but are not limited to, fun houses, barrels, and other attractions without seats.</p>	New term
	<p><b>Amusement Ride.</b> A system that moves persons through a fixed course within a defined area for the purpose of amusement.</p>	<p><b>Amusement Ride.</b> A system that moves persons through a fixed course within a defined area for the purpose of amusement.</p>	New term
	<p><b>Amusement Ride Seat.</b> A seat that is built-in or mechanically fastened to an <i>amusement ride</i> intended to be occupied by one or more passengers.</p>	<p><b>Amusement Ride Seat.</b> A seat that is built-in or mechanically fastened to an <i>amusement ride</i> intended to be occupied by one or more passengers.</p>	New term
<p><b>3.5.10 Area of Rescue Assistance.</b> An area, which has direct access to an exit, where people who are unable to use stairs may remain temporarily in safety to await further instructions or assistance during emergency</p>			<p>Areas of refuge are addressed with accessible means of egress but not defined since egress is subject to compliance with IBC (1007.6 - Areas of Refuge)</p> <p>See 3.5.26 - Egress,</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
evacuation.			Accessible Means
	<b>Area of Sport Activity.</b> That portion of a room or <i>space</i> where the play or practice of a sport occurs.	<b>Area of Sport Activity.</b> That portion of a room or <i>space</i> where the play or practice of a sport occurs.	New term
<b>3.5.11 Assembly Area.</b> A room or space accommodating a group of individuals for recreational, educational, political, social, civic, or amusement purposes, or for the consumption of food and drink <i>or awaiting transportation</i> .	<b>Assembly Area.</b> A <i>building or facility</i> , or portion thereof, used for the purpose of entertainment, educational or civic gatherings, or similar purposes.  For the purposes of these requirements, <i>assembly areas</i> include, but are not limited to, classrooms, lecture halls, courtrooms, public meeting rooms, public hearing rooms, legislative chambers, motion picture houses, auditoria, theaters, playhouses, dinner theaters, concert halls, centers for the performing arts, amphitheaters, arenas, stadiums, grandstands, or convention centers.	<b>Assembly Area.</b> A <i>building or facility</i> , or portion thereof, used for the purpose of entertainment, worship, educational or civic gatherings, or similar purposes.  For the purposes of these requirements, <i>assembly areas</i> include, but are not limited to, classrooms, lecture halls, courtrooms, public meeting rooms, public hearing rooms, legislative chambers, motion picture houses, auditoria, theaters, playhouses, dinner theaters, concert halls, centers for the performing arts, amphitheaters, arenas, stadiums, grandstands, or convention centers.	Expanded list of examples of assembly areas
	<b>Assistive Listening System (ALS).</b> An amplification system utilizing transmitters, receivers, and coupling devices to bypass the acoustical <i>space</i> between a sound source and a listener by means of induction loop, radio frequency, infrared, or direct-wired equipment.	<b>Assistive Listening System (ALS).</b> An amplification system utilizing transmitters, receivers, and coupling devices to bypass the acoustical <i>space</i> between a sound source and a listener by means of induction loop, radio frequency, infrared, or direct-wired equipment.	New term
<b>3.5.12 Automatic Door.</b> A door equipped with a power-operated mechanism and controls that open and close the door automatically upon receipt of a momentary actuating signal. The switch that begins the automatic cycle may be a photoelectric device, floor mat, or manual switch (see power-assisted door).	<b>404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates.</b> Automatic doors and automatic gates shall comply with 404.3. Full-powered automatic doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Low-energy and power-assisted doors shall		In lieu of being defined, automatic door refers directly to ANSI/BHMA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).		
	<b>Boarding Pier.</b> A portion of a pier where a boat is temporarily secured for the purpose of embarking or disembarking.	<b>Boarding Pier.</b> A portion of a pier where a boat is temporarily secured for the purpose of embarking or disembarking.	New term
	<b>Boat Launch Ramp.</b> A sloped surface designed for launching and retrieving trailered boats and other water craft to and from a body of water.	<b>Boat Launch Ramp.</b> A sloped surface designed for launching and retrieving trailered boats and other water craft to and from a body of water.	New term
<b>3.5.13 Balcony.</b> <i>That portion of a seating space of an assembly room, auditorium, or theater that is raised at least four feet above the level of the main floor.</i>			This term is specific to TAS; not defined in new standards but all references to "balcony" are only for assembly areas and include the term "mezzanine" which is defined
	<b>Boat Slip.</b> That portion of a pier, main pier, finger pier, or float where a boat is moored for the purpose of berthing, embarking, or disembarking.	<b>Boat Slip.</b> That portion of a pier, main pier, finger pier, or float where a boat is moored for the purpose of berthing, embarking, or disembarking.	New term
<b>3.5.14 Building.</b> Any structure used and intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.	<b>Building.</b> Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.	<b>Building.</b> Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.	
	<b>Catch Pool.</b> A pool or designated section of a pool used as a terminus for water slide flumes.	<b>Catch Pool.</b> A pool or designated section of a pool used as a terminus for water slide flumes.	New term
	<b>Characters.</b> Letters, numbers, punctuation marks and typographic symbols.	<b>Characters.</b> Letters, numbers, punctuation marks and typographic symbols.	New term
	<b>Children's Use.</b> Describes <i>spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.	<b>Children's Use.</b> Describes <i>spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.	New term
<b>3.5.15 Commissioner.</b> <i>The executive director of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.</i>			This term is specific to TAS
<b>3.5.16 Component.</b> <i>An element or space in a</i>			This term is specific to TAS



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<i>building or facility.</i>			
<b>3.5.17 Circulation Path.</b> An exterior or interior way of passage from one place to another for pedestrians, including, but not limited to, walks, hallways, courtyards, stairways, and stair landings	<b>Circulation Path.</b> An exterior or interior way of passage provided for pedestrian travel, including but not limited to, <i>walks</i> , hallways, courtyards, elevators, platform lifts, <i>ramps</i> , stairways, and landings.	<b>Circulation Path.</b> An exterior or interior way of passage provided for pedestrian travel, including but not limited to, <i>walks</i> , hallways, courtyards, elevators, platform lifts, <i>ramps</i> , stairways, and landings.	
<b>3.5.18 Clear.</b> Unobstructed.	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.6 Approach.</b> One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space shall adjoin an accessible route or adjoin another clear floor or ground space.		Term is not defined, however, the new standards use the term “unobstructed” when clear floor and ground space is referenced
<b>3.5.19 Clear Floor Space.</b> The minimum <i>level and</i> unobstructed floor or ground space required to accommodate a single, stationary wheelchair and occupant.			Not defined, however, the components of clear floor space area identified in section 305 (4.2)
<b>3.5.20 Closed Circuit Telephone.</b> A telephone with dedicated line(s) such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entrance to a <i>building or facility</i> .	<b>Closed-Circuit Telephone.</b> A telephone with a dedicated line such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entry to a facility.	<b>Closed-Circuit Telephone.</b> A telephone with a dedicated line such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entry to a facility.	
<b>3.5.21 Common Use.</b> Refers to those interior and exterior rooms, spaces, or elements that are made available for the use of a restricted group of people (for example, occupants of a homeless shelter, the occupants of an office building, or the guests of such occupants).	<b>Common Use.</b> Interior or exterior circulation paths, rooms, spaces, or elements that are not for public use and are made available for the shared use of two or more people.	<b>Common Use.</b> Interior or exterior circulation paths, rooms, spaces, or elements that are not for public use and are made available for the shared use of two or more people.	Clarifies that common use includes 2 or more people
<b>3.5.22 Cross Slope.</b> The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see running slope).	<b>Cross Slope.</b> The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see running slope).	<b>Cross Slope.</b> The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see running slope).	
<b>3.5.23 Curb Ramp.</b> A short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to it.	<b>Curb Ramp.</b> A short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to it.	<b>Curb Ramp.</b> A short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to it.	
<b>3.5.24 Detectable Warning.</b> A standardized	<b>Detectable Warning.</b> A standardized surface	<b>Detectable Warning.</b> A standardized surface	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
surface feature built in or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn visually impaired people of hazards on a circulation path <i>or path of travel</i> .	feature built in or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn of hazards on a circulation path.	feature built in or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn of hazards on a circulation path.	
<b>3.5.25 Dwelling Unit.</b> A single unit which provides a kitchen or food preparation area, in addition to rooms and spaces for living, bathing, sleeping, and the like. Dwelling units include a single family home or a townhouse used as a transient group home; an apartment building used as a shelter; guestrooms in a hotel that provide sleeping accommodations and food preparation areas; and other similar facilities used on a transient basis. For purposes of these <del>guidelines</del> <i>standards</i> , use of the term "Dwelling Unit" does not imply the unit is used as a residence.			See Residential Dwelling Unit
<b>3.5.26 Egress, Means of.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of exit travel from any point in a building or facility to a public way. A means of egress comprises vertical and horizontal travel and may include intervening room spaces, doorways, hallways, corridors, passageways, balconies, ramps, stairs, enclosures, lobbies, horizontal exits, courts and yards. An accessible means of egress is one that complies with these <del>guidelines</del> <i>standards</i> and does not include stairs, steps, or escalators. Areas of rescue assistance or evacuation elevators may be included as part of accessible means of egress.	<b>Accessible Means of Egress.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit, or a public way.	<b>Accessible Means of Egress.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit, or a public way.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3.5.27 Element.</b> An architectural or mechanical component of a building, facility, space, or site, e.g., telephone, curb ramp, door, drinking fountain, seating, or water closet.	<b>Element.</b> An architectural or mechanical component of a building, facility, space, or site.	<b>Element.</b> An architectural or mechanical component of a building, facility, space, or site.	
	<b>Elevated Play Component.</b> A play component that is approached above or below grade and that is part of a composite play structure consisting of two or more play components attached or functionally linked to create an integrated unit providing more than one play activity.	<b>Elevated Play Component.</b> A play component that is approached above or below grade and that is part of a composite play structure consisting of two or more play components attached or functionally linked to create an integrated unit providing more than one play activity.	New term
	<b>Employee Work Area.</b> All or any portion of a space used only by employees and used only for work. Corridors, toilet rooms, kitchenettes and break rooms are not employee work areas.	<b>Employee Work Area.</b> All or any portion of a space used only by employees and used only for work. Corridors, toilet rooms, kitchenettes and break rooms are not employee work areas.	New term (also identified in Rule 68.10)  See 4.1.1(3)
<b>3.5.28 Entrance.</b> Any access point to a building or portion of a building or facility used for the purpose of entering. An entrance includes the approach walk, the vertical access leading to the entrance platform, the entrance platform itself, vestibules if provided, the entry door(s) or gate(s), and the hardware of the entry door(s) or gate(s).	<b>Entrance.</b> Any access point to a building or portion of a building or facility used for the purpose of entering. An entrance includes the approach walk, the vertical access leading to the entrance platform, the entrance platform itself, vestibule if provided, the entry door or gate, and the hardware of the entry door or gate.	<b>Entrance.</b> Any access point to a building or portion of a building or facility used for the purpose of entering. An entrance includes the approach walk, the vertical access leading to the entrance platform, the entrance platform itself, vestibule if provided, the entry door or gate, and the hardware of the entry door or gate.	
<b>3.5.29 Entrance Platform.</b> <i>The clear floor or ground area at accessible entrances required by 4.13.6.</i>			This term is specific to TAS but the requirements are addressed by maneuvering clearance
<b>3.5.30 Essential Features.</b> <i>Those supporting elements and spaces that make a building or facility usable by, or serve the needs of, its occupants or users. Essential features may include but are not limited</i>			This term is specific to TAS

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) <i>Entrances</i></li> <li>(2) <i>Toilet Rooms</i></li> <li>(3) <i>Dining Areas</i></li> <li>(4) <i>Accessible Routes</i></li> <li>(5) <i>Laundry Rooms</i></li> <li>(6) <i>Lounges</i></li> <li>(7) <i>Play Areas</i></li> <li>(8) <i>Service Aisles</i></li> <li>(9) <i>Exercise or Weight Rooms</i></li> <li>(10) <i>Laboratories</i></li> <li>(11) <i>Darkrooms</i></li> <li>(12) <i>Swimming Pools</i></li> <li>(13) <i>Concession Stands</i></li> <li>(14) <i>Atriums</i></li> <li>(15) <i>Fishing Piers</i></li> <li>(16) <i>Boat Docks</i></li> <li>(17) <i>Hike and Bike Trails</i></li> <li>(18) <i>Picnic Areas</i></li> <li>(19) <i>Courtyards</i></li> <li>(20) <i>Plazas</i></li> </ul> <p><i>Essential features do not include those spaces that house the major activities for which the building or facility is intended, such as classrooms &amp; offices. See Functional Spaces.</i></p>			
<p><b>3.5.31 Facility.</b> All or any portion of buildings, structures, site improvements, complexes, equipment, roads, walks, passageways, parking lots, or other real or personal property located on a site.</p>	<p><b>Facility.</b> All or any portion of buildings, structures, site improvements, elements, and pedestrian routes or vehicular ways located on a site.</p>	<p><b>Facility.</b> All or any portion of buildings, structures, site improvements, elements, and pedestrian routes or vehicular ways located on a site.</p>	
<p><b>3.5.32 Functional Spaces.</b> <i>The rooms and spaces in a building or facility that house the major activities for which the building or facility is intended. Also see Essential Features.</i></p>			<p>This term is specific to TAS</p>
	<p><b>Gangway.</b> A variable-sloped pedestrian walkway that links a fixed structure or land with a floating structure. Gangways that connect to</p>	<p><b>Gangway.</b> A variable-sloped pedestrian walkway that links a fixed structure or land with a floating structure. Gangways that connect to</p>	<p>New term</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	vessels are not addressed by this document.	vessels are not addressed by this document.	
	<b>Golf Car Passage.</b> A continuous passage on which a motorized golf car can operate.	<b>Golf Car Passage.</b> A continuous passage on which a motorized golf car can operate.	New term
<b>3.5.33 Ground Floor.</b> Any occupiable floor less than one story above or below grade with direct access to grade. A building or facility always has at least one ground floor and may have more than one ground floor as where a split level entrance has been provided or where a building is built into a hillside.			Not defined in the new standards
<b>3.5.34 lbf.</b> Pounds force			This term is specific to TAS
	<b>Ground Level Play Component.</b> A play component that is approached and exited at the ground level.	<b>Ground Level Play Component.</b> A play component that is approached and exited at the ground level.	New term
		<b>Joint Use.</b> Interior or exterior rooms, spaces, or elements that are common space available for use by all occupants of the building. Joint use does not include mechanical or custodial rooms, or areas occupied by other tenants.	Specific to ABA; not defined by ADA
	<b>Key Station.</b> Rapid and light rail stations, and commuter rail stations, as defined under criteria established by the Department of Transportation in 49 CFR 37.47 and 49 CFR 37.51, respectively.		New term  Not defined by ABA
<b>3.5.35 Level.</b> A ground or floor surface or part of a surface having a slope of not more than 1:50 (2.0%) at any point, in any direction. Slopes expressed in terms of 1/4 inch per foot shall be considered 2.0% and shall be acceptable as level.	<b>305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of a clear floor or ground space shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		Term is specific to TAS, however, the slope of clear floor and ground space is identified in 305.2 (Floor or Ground Surfaces)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<b>Lease.</b> Any agreement which establishes the relationship of landlord and tenant.	Specific to ABA; not defined by ADA
	<b>Mail Boxes.</b> Receptacles for the receipt of documents, packages, or other deliverable matter. Mail boxes include, but are not limited to, post office boxes and receptacles provided by commercial mail-receiving agencies, apartment facilities, or schools.	<b>Mail Boxes.</b> Receptacles for the receipt of documents, packages, or other deliverable matter. Mail boxes include, but are not limited to, post office boxes and receptacles provided by commercial mail-receiving agencies, apartment facilities, or schools.	New term
<b>3.5.36 Marked Crossing.</b> A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.	<b>Marked Crossing.</b> A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.	<b>Marked Crossing.</b> A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.	
<b>3.5.37 Mezzanine or Mezzanine Floor.</b> That portion of a story which is an intermediate floor level placed within the story and having occupiable space above and below its floor. <i>Any such area exceeding one-third of the total floor area of the room or space in which it is located shall be considered a full story.</i>	<b>Mezzanine.</b> An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any story with an aggregate floor area of not more than one-third of the area of the room or space in which the level or levels are located. Mezzanines have sufficient elevation that space for human occupancy can be provided on the floor below.	<b>Mezzanine.</b> An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any story with an aggregate floor area of not more than one-third of the area of the room or space in which the level or levels are located. Mezzanines have sufficient elevation that space for human occupancy can be provided on the floor below.	
		<b>Military Installation.</b> A base, camp, post, station, yard, center, homeport facility for any ship, or other activity or operation under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense, including any leased facility. Military installation does not include any facility used primarily for civil works, rivers and harbors projects, or flood control projects. Multiple, contiguous, or collocated bases, camps, posts, stations, yards, centers, or home ports shall not be considered as constituting a single military installation.	Applicable only to ABA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3.5.38 Multifamily Dwelling.</b> Any building containing more than two dwelling units.			See Residential Dwelling Unit
	<b>Occupant Load.</b> The number of persons for which the means of egress of a building or portion of a building is designed.	<b>Occupant Load.</b> The number of persons for which the means of egress of a building or portion of a building is designed.	New term
<b>3.5.39 Occupiable.</b> A room or enclosed space designed for human occupancy in which individuals congregate for amusement, educational or similar purposes, or in which occupants are engaged at labor, and which is equipped with means of egress, light, and ventilation.			Not defined in the new standards
<b>3.5.40 Operable Part.</b> A part of a piece of equipment or appliance used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the equipment or appliance (for example, coin slot, pushbutton, handle).	<b>Operable Part.</b> A component of an element used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the element.	<b>Operable Part.</b> A component of an element used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the element.	
<b>3.5.41 Path of Travel.</b> (Reserved).			Not defined; used only in relation to alterations to areas of primary function
<b>3.5.42 Performing Area.</b> See Stage			Not defined, however, the new standards reference "performance areas"
	<b>Pictogram.</b> A pictorial symbol that represents activities, facilities, or concepts.	<b>Pictogram.</b> A pictorial symbol that represents activities, facilities, or concepts.	New term
	<b>Play Area.</b> A portion of a site containing play components designed and constructed for children.	<b>Play Area.</b> A portion of a site containing play components designed and constructed for children.	New term
	<b>Play Component.</b> An element intended to generate specific opportunities for play, socialization, or learning. Play components are manufactured or natural; and are stand-alone or part of a composite play structure.	<b>Play Component.</b> An element intended to generate specific opportunities for play, socialization, or learning. Play components are manufactured or natural; and are stand-alone or part of a composite play structure.	New term

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3.5.43 Power-assisted Door.</b> A door used for human passage with a mechanism that helps to open the door, or relieves the opening resistance of a door, upon the activation of a switch or a continued force applied to the door itself.	<b>404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates.</b> Automatic doors and automatic gates shall comply with 404.3. Full-powered automatic doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Low-energy and power-assisted doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).		Not defined, however, identified in 404.3
<b>3.5.44 Primary Function.</b> <i>With respect to an alteration of a building or facility, the primary function is a major activity for which the facility is intended. Areas that contain a primary function include, but are not limited to, the customer services lobby of a bank, the dining area of a cafeteria, the meeting rooms in a conference center, as well as offices and other work areas in which the activities of the public accommodation, commercial facility, or other private entity using the facility are carried out.</i>  <i>Mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, corridors, and restrooms are not areas containing a primary function.</i>	<b>Advisory 202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas.</b> An area of a building or facility containing a major activity for which the building or facility is intended is a primary function area. Department of Justice ADA regulations state, "Alterations made to provide an accessible path of travel to the altered area will be deemed disproportionate to the overall alteration when the cost exceeds 20% of the cost of the alteration to the primary function area." (28 CFR 36.403 (f)(1)). See also Department of Transportation ADA regulations, which use similar concepts in the context of public sector transportation facilities (49 CFR 37.43 (e)(1)). There can be multiple areas containing a primary function in a single building. Primary function areas are not limited to public use areas. For example, both a bank lobby and the bank's	<b>Advisory F202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas.</b> An area of a building or facility containing a major activity for which the building or facility is intended is a primary function area. There can be multiple areas containing a primary function in a single building. Primary function areas are not limited to public use areas. For example, both a bank lobby and the bank's employee areas such as the teller areas and walk-in safe are primary function areas. Also, mixed use facilities may include numerous primary function areas for each use. Areas containing a primary function do not include: mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, corridors, or restrooms.	This term is specific to TAS and not defined in new standards, however, similar text is provided in the Advisory 202.4 / F202.4



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	employee areas such as the teller areas and walk-in safe are primary function areas. Also, mixed use facilities may include numerous primary function areas for each use. Areas containing a primary function do not include: mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, corridors, or restrooms.		
<b>3.5.45 Principal or Primary Entrances.</b> <i>Building and facility entrances that are recognized by the occupants and visitors as the main points of entry and exit and are used as such.</i>			This term is specific to TAS  See “public entrance”
	<b>Private Building or Facility.</b> A place of public accommodation or a commercial building or facility subject to Title III of the ADA and 28 CFR part 36 or a transportation building or facility subject to Title III of the ADA and 49 CFR 37.45.		New term - Not defined by ABA
	<b>Public Building or Facility.</b> A building or facility or portion of a building or facility designed, constructed, or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of a public entity subject to Title II of the ADA and 28 CFR part 35 or to Title II of the ADA and 49 CFR 37.41 or 37.43.		New term - Not defined by ABA
	<b>Public Entrance.</b> An entrance that is not a service entrance or a restricted entrance.	<b>Public Entrance.</b> An entrance that is not a service entrance or a restricted entrance.	
<b>3.5.46 Public Funds (Publicly Funded).</b> <i>Funds provided by any governmental entity including federal, state, county, city, or any other</i>			This term is specific to TAS



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<i>political subdivision of the state.</i>			
<b>3.5.47 Public Use.</b> Describes interior or exterior rooms or spaces that are made available to the general public. Public use may be provided at a building or facility that is privately or publicly owned.	<b>Public Use.</b> Interior or exterior rooms, spaces, or elements that are made available to the public. Public use may be provided at a building or facility that is privately or publicly owned.	<b>Public Use.</b> Interior or exterior rooms, spaces, or elements that are made available to the public. Public use may be provided at a building or facility that is privately or publicly owned.	
	<b>Public Way.</b> Any street, alley or other parcel of land open to the outside air leading to a public street, which has been deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and which has a clear width and height of not less than 10 feet (3050 mm).	<b>Public Way.</b> Any street, alley or other parcel of land open to the outside air leading to a public street, which has been deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and which has a clear width and height of not less than 10 feet (3050 mm).	New term
	<b>Qualified Historic Building or Facility.</b> A building or facility that is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law.	<b>Qualified Historic Building or Facility.</b> A building or facility that is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law.	New term; addressed in 4.1.7(1)(b)
<b>3.5.48 Ramp.</b> A walking surface which has a running slope greater than 1:20 (5.0%)	<b>Ramp.</b> A walking surface that has a running slope steeper than 1:20.	<b>Ramp.</b> A walking surface that has a running slope steeper than 1:20.	
	<b>Residential Dwelling Unit.</b> A unit intended to be used as a residence that is primarily long-term in nature. Residential dwelling units do not include transient lodging, inpatient medical care, licensed long-term care, and detention or correctional facilities.	<b>Residential Dwelling Unit.</b> A unit intended to be used as a residence that is primarily long-term in nature. Residential dwelling units do not include transient lodging, inpatient medical care, licensed long-term care, and detention or correctional facilities.	New term
	<b>Restricted Entrance.</b> An entrance that is made available for common use on a controlled basis but not public use and that is not a service entrance.	<b>Restricted Entrance.</b> An entrance that is made available for common use on a controlled basis but not public use and that is not a service entrance.	New term

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3.5.49 Running Slope.</b> The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see cross slope).	<b>Running Slope.</b> The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see cross slope).	<b>Running Slope.</b> The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see cross slope).	
	<b>Self-Service Storage.</b> Building or facility designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.	<b>Self-Service Storage.</b> Building or facility designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.	New term
<b>3.5.50 Service Entrance.</b> An entrance intended primarily for delivery of goods or services.	<b>Service Entrance.</b> An entrance intended primarily for delivery of goods or services.	<b>Service Entrance.</b> An entrance intended primarily for delivery of goods or services	
<b>3.5.51 Signage.</b> Displayed verbal, symbolic, tactile, and pictorial information.			Not defined, however, the new standards use the term "signs"
<b>3.5.52 Site.</b> A parcel of land bounded by a property line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	<b>Site.</b> A parcel of land bounded by a property line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	<b>Site.</b> A parcel of land bounded by a property line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	
<b>3.5.53 Site Improvement.</b> Landscaping, paving for pedestrian and vehicular ways, outdoor lighting, recreational facilities, and the like, added to a site.			Also see "facility"
<b>3.5.54 Sleeping Accommodations.</b> Rooms in which people sleep; for example, dormitory and hotel or motel guest rooms or suites.			Not defined, however, the new standards refer to transient lodging and residential sleeping accommodations as guest rooms which is not defined
	<b>Soft Contained Play Structure.</b> A play structure made up of one or more play components where the user enters a fully enclosed play environment that utilizes pliable materials, such as plastic, netting, or fabric.	<b>Soft Contained Play Structure.</b> A play structure made up of one or more play components where the user enters a fully enclosed play environment that utilizes pliable materials, such as plastic, netting, or fabric.	New term
<b>3.5.55 Space.</b> A definable area, e.g., room, toilet room, hall, assembly area, entrance, storage room, alcove, courtyard, or lobby.	<b>Space.</b> A definable area, such as a room, toilet room, hall, assembly area, entrance, storage room, alcove, courtyard, or lobby.	<b>Space.</b> A definable area, such as a room, toilet room, hall, assembly area, entrance, storage room, alcove, courtyard, or lobby.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3.5.56 Stage.</b> <i>An area of an assembly building or assembly area that is designed or used for demonstrations or the presentation of theatrical, educational, musical, or other events. See Performing Area.</i>			See “performing area”
<b>3.5.57 Story.</b> That portion of a building included between the upper surface of a floor and upper surface of the floor or roof next above. If such portion of a building does not include occupiable space, it is not considered a story for purposes of these <del>guidelines</del> <i>standards</i> . There may be more than one floor level within a story as in the case of a mezzanine or mezzanines <i>or a balcony or balconies</i> .	<b>Story.</b> That portion of a building or facility designed for human occupancy included between the upper surface of a floor and upper surface of the floor or roof next above. A story containing one or more mezzanines has more than one floor level.	<b>Story.</b> That portion of a building or facility designed for human occupancy included between the upper surface of a floor and upper surface of the floor or roof next above. A story containing one or more mezzanines has more than one floor level.	
<b>3.5.58 Structural Frame.</b> The structural frame shall be considered to be the columns and the girders, beams, trusses and spandrels having direct connections to the columns and all other members which are essential to the stability of the building as a whole.	<b>Structural Frame.</b> The columns and the girders, beams, and trusses having direct connections to the columns and all other members that are essential to the stability of the building or facility as a whole.	<b>Structural Frame.</b> The columns and the girders, beams, and trusses having direct connections to the columns and all other members that are essential to the stability of the building or facility as a whole.	
<b>3.5.59 Structurally Impracticable.</b> <i>With respect to new construction, those rare circumstances where full compliance has little likelihood of being accomplished because the unique characteristics of terrain prevent the incorporation of an accessibility feature. All determinations of Structural Impracticability are made by the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31.</i>			Not defined, however, the term “structurally feasible” is used in the new standards but only as it relates to existing buildings  In new construction, compliance is always required unless the building, area, space, or element meets exception or exemption criteria

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>3.5.60 Tactile.</b> Describes an object that can be perceived using the sense of touch.	<b>Tactile.</b> An object that can be perceived using the sense of touch.	<b>Tactile.</b> An object that can be perceived using the sense of touch.	
<b>3.5.61 Technically Infeasible.</b> <i>With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, it has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member which is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features which are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements for new construction and which are necessary to provide accessibility. All determinations of Technical Infeasibility are made by the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31.</i>	<b>Technically Infeasible.</b> With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, something that has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features that are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements.	<b>Technically Infeasible.</b> With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, something that has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features that are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements.	
	<b>Teeing Ground.</b> In golf, the starting place for the hole to be played.	<b>Teeing Ground.</b> In golf, the starting place for the hole to be played.	New term
<b>3.5.62 Text Telephone.</b> Machinery or equipment that employs interactive graphic (i.e., typed) communications through the transmission of coded signals across the standard telephone network. Text telephones can include, for example, devices known as TDDs (telecommunication display devices or telecommunication devices for deaf persons) or computers.			See TTY
	<b>Transfer Device.</b> Equipment designed to facilitate the transfer of a	<b>Transfer Device.</b> Equipment designed to facilitate the transfer of a	New term

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	person from a wheelchair or other mobility aid to and from an amusement ride seat.	person from a wheelchair or other mobility aid to and from an amusement ride seat.	
<b>3.5.63 Transient Lodging.</b> A building, facility, or portion thereof, excluding inpatient medical care facilities, that contains one or more dwelling units or sleeping accommodations. Transient lodging may include, but is not limited to, resorts, group homes, hotels, motels, and dormitories.	<p><b>Transient Lodging.</b> A building or facility containing one or more guest room(s) for sleeping that provides accommodations that are primarily short-term in nature.</p> <p>Transient lodging does not include residential dwelling units intended to be used as a residence, inpatient medical care facilities, licensed long-term care facilities, detention or correctional facilities, or private buildings or facilities that contain not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that are actually occupied by the proprietor as the residence of such proprietor.</p>	<p><b>Transient Lodging.</b> A building or facility containing one or more guest room(s) for sleeping that provides accommodations that are primarily short-term in nature.</p> <p>Transient lodging does not include residential dwelling units intended to be used as a residence, inpatient medical care facilities, licensed long-term care facilities, detention or correctional facilities, or private buildings or facilities that contain not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that are actually occupied by the proprietor as the residence of such proprietor.</p>	Expanded definition of transient lodging
	<b>Transition Plate.</b> A sloping pedestrian walking surface located at the end(s) of a gangway.	<b>Transition Plate.</b> A sloping pedestrian walking surface located at the end(s) of a gangway.	New term
	<b>TTY.</b> An abbreviation for teletypewriter. Machinery that employs interactive text-based communication through the transmission of coded signals across the telephone network. <i>TTYs</i> may include, for example, devices known as TDDs (telecommunication display devices or telecommunication devices for deaf persons) or computers with special modems. <i>TTYs</i> are also called text telephones.	<b>TTY.</b> An abbreviation for teletypewriter. Machinery that employs interactive text-based communication through the transmission of coded signals across the telephone network. <i>TTYs</i> may include, for example, devices known as TDDs (telecommunication display devices or telecommunication devices for deaf persons) or computers with special modems. <i>TTYs</i> are also called text telephones.	See 3.5.62 Text Telephone
	<b>Use Zone.</b> The ground level area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment that is designated by ASTM F	<b>Use Zone.</b> The ground level area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment that is designated by ASTM F	New term

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	1487 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) for unrestricted circulation around the play equipment and where it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the play equipment.	1487 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) for unrestricted circulation around the play equipment and where it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the play equipment.	
<b>3.5.64 Vehicular Way.</b> A route intended for vehicular traffic, such as a street, driveway, or parking lot.	<b>Vehicular Way.</b> A route provided for vehicular traffic, such as in a street, driveway, or parking facility.	<b>Vehicular Way.</b> A route provided for vehicular traffic, such as in a street, driveway, or parking facility.	
<b>3.5.65 Walk.</b> An exterior pathway with a prepared surface intended for pedestrian use, including general pedestrian areas such as plazas and courts.	<b>Walk.</b> An exterior prepared surface for pedestrian use, including pedestrian areas such as plazas and courts.	<b>Walk.</b> An exterior prepared surface for pedestrian use, including pedestrian areas such as plazas and courts.	
	<b>Wheelchair Space.</b> Space for a single wheelchair and its occupant.	<b>Wheelchair Space.</b> Space for a single wheelchair and its occupant.	New term
	<p><b>Work Area Equipment.</b> Any machine, instrument, engine, motor, pump, conveyor, or other apparatus used to perform work. As used in this document, this term shall apply only to equipment that is permanently installed or built-in in <i>employee work areas</i>.</p> <p>Work area equipment does not include passenger elevators and other accessible means of vertical transportation.</p>	<p><b>Work Area Equipment.</b> Any machine, instrument, engine, motor, pump, conveyor, or other apparatus used to perform work. As used in this document, this term shall apply only to equipment that is permanently installed or built-in in <i>employee work areas</i>.</p> <p>Work area equipment does not include passenger elevators and other accessible means of vertical transportation.</p>	New term; expansion of employee work area

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4. Accessible Elements and Spaces: Scope and Technical Requirements</b>			
<b>4.1 Minimum Requirements</b>			
<b>4.1.1 Application</b>			
<b>(1) General.</b>  <b>(a)</b> All areas of newly designed or newly constructed buildings and facilities required to be accessible by 4.1.2 and 4.1.3...	<b>201 Application</b>  <b>201.1 Scope.</b> All areas of newly designed and newly constructed buildings and facilities and altered portions of existing buildings and facilities shall comply with these requirements.  <b>Advisory 201.1 Scope.</b> These requirements are to be applied to all areas of a facility unless exempted, or where scoping limits the number of multiple elements required to be accessible. For example, not all medical care patient rooms are required to be accessible; those that are not required to be accessible are not required to comply with these requirements. However, common use and public use spaces such as recovery rooms, examination rooms, and cafeterias are not exempt from these requirements and must be accessible.	<b>F201 Application</b>  <b>F201.1 Scope.</b> All areas of newly designed and newly constructed buildings and facilities and altered or leased portions of existing buildings and facilities shall comply with these requirements.  <b>Advisory F201.1 Scope.</b> The requirements are to be applied to all areas of a facility unless exempted, or where scoping limits the number of multiple elements required to be accessible. For example, not all medical care patient rooms are required to be accessible; those that are not required to be accessible are not required to comply with these requirements. However, common use and public use spaces such as recovery rooms, examination rooms, and cafeterias are not exempt from these requirements and must be accessible.	The former guidelines required accessibility only for the elements identified in scoping  201.1 requires all areas of newly designed or constructed buildings to be accessible unless they meet an exemption.
<b>4.1.1(1)(a), contd.</b> ...and altered portions of existing buildings and facilities required to be accessible by 4.1.6 shall comply with these <del>guidelines-standards</del> , 4.1 through 4.35, unless otherwise provided in this section or as modified in a special application section.	<b>101 Purpose</b>  <b>101.2 Effect on Removal of Barriers in Existing Facilities.</b> This document does not address existing facilities unless altered at the discretion of a covered entity. The Department of Justice has authority over existing facilities that are subject to the requirement for removal of barriers under title III of the ADA. Any determination that this	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.2 Existing Elements.</b> Elements in compliance with an earlier standard issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended shall not be required to comply with these requirements unless altered.	Existing elements specifically addressed in the ABA



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>document applies to existing facilities subject to the barrier removal requirement is solely within the discretion of the Department of Justice and is effective only to the extent required by regulations issued by the Department of Justice.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F203.2 Existing Elements.</b> The exception at F203.2 does not obviate or limit in any way a federal agency's obligation to provide reasonable accommodations pursuant to the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Federal employees with disabilities are entitled to reasonable accommodations in the workplace. Such accommodations may include modifications to workstations or to other areas of the workplace, including the common areas such as toilet rooms, meeting rooms, or break rooms. Reasonable accommodations are always provided on a case-by-case basis and are specific to the unique needs of a person. As such, an accommodation may be consistent with, or depart from, the specific technical requirements of this, or any other, document. In addition, the exception at F203.2 provides that compliance with an earlier standard issued under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act satisfies the requirements of the Architectural Barriers Act; the exception does not obviate or limit a Federal agency's authority to enforce requirements issued pursuant to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, including requirements for making reasonable modifications to policies, practices, and procedures, or making structural changes to facilities in order to make</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		a program or activity accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.	
<b>4.1.1(1)(a), contd.</b> <i>All areas that are considered an Essential Feature or a Functional Space or, in the case of alterations a Primary Function, all as defined in these standards, shall be designed and constructed to be accessible in accordance with the specific requirements of these standards.</i>			<p>This section is specific to TAS</p> <p>Essential features and functional spaces not addressed in the new standards</p>
<b>4.1.1(1)(b) Appropriate Number and Location</b> <i>The standards for determining the appropriate or minimum numbers contained in this document are considered minimal and the commissioner shall have the authority to make adjustments when it is determined that the standards would cause the numbers or locations to be insufficient to adequately meet the needs of people with disabilities based on the nature, use and other circumstances of any particular building or facility. In determining the appropriate number and location of a particular element, space, or fixture, the following factors shall be among those considered:</i> <i>(i) population to be served;</i> <i>(ii) availability to user;</i> <i>(iii) location relative to distance and time;</i> <i>(iv) location relative to isolation and separation;</i> <i>(v) function of the building or facility; and</i> <i>(vi) equal treatment and opportunity.</i>			<p>This section is specific to TAS</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>(2) Application Based on Building Use</b>			
<b>4.1.1(2)</b> Special application sections 5 through 10 provide additional requirements for restaurants and cafeterias, medical care facilities, business and mercantile, libraries, accessible transient lodging, and transportation facilities. When a building or facility contains more than one use covered by a special application section, each portion shall comply with the requirements for that use.	<b>201.2 Application Based on Building or Facility Use</b>  Where a site, building, facility, room, or space contains more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.	<b>F201.2 Application Based on Building or Facility Use</b>  Where a site, building, facility, room, or space contains more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.	Only medical care (223 / 805,) transient lodging (224 / 806), and transportation ( 218 / 810) have their own sections in the new standards  Requirements for restaurants/cafeterias, business/mercantile, and libraries are addressed in Dining / Work Surfaces (226 / 902) and Sales / Service 227 / 904)
<b>(3) Areas Used Only by Employees as Work Areas</b>			
<b>4.1.1(3)</b> Areas that are used only as work areas shall be designed and constructed so that individuals with disabilities can approach, enter, and exit the areas.	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.9 Employee Work Areas.</b> Spaces and elements within employee work areas shall only be required to comply with <b>206.2.8, 207.1, and 215.3</b> and shall be designed and constructed so that individuals with disabilities can approach, enter, and exit the employee work area.  Employee work areas, or portions of employee work areas, other than raised courtroom stations, that are less than 300 square feet (28 m2) and elevated 7 inches (180 mm) or more above the finish floor or ground where the elevation is essential to the function of the space shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.  <b>Advisory 203.9 Employee Work Areas.</b> Although areas used exclusively by employees		See Rule 68.30(9)  206.2.8 Employee Work Areas (Accessible Routes)  207.1 General (Accessible Means of Egress)  215.3 Employee Work Areas (Fire Alarms Systems)  No comparable exception in ABA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>for work are not required to be fully accessible, consider designing such areas to include non-required turning spaces, and provide accessible elements whenever possible. Under the ADA, employees with disabilities are entitled to reasonable accommodations in the workplace; accommodations can include alterations to spaces within the facility. Designing employee work areas to be more accessible at the outset will avoid more costly retrofits when current employees become temporarily or permanently disabled, or when new employees with disabilities are hired. Contact the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) at <a href="http://www.eeoc.gov">www.eeoc.gov</a> for information about title I of the ADA prohibiting discrimination against people with disabilities in the workplace.</p>		
<p><b>4.1.1(3), contd.</b>  These <del>guidelines</del> <i>standards</i> do not require that any areas used only as work areas be constructed to permit maneuvering within the work area or be constructed or equipped (i.e., with racks or shelves) to be accessible</p>	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.8 Employee Work Areas.</b> Common use circulation paths within employee work areas shall comply with 402.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Common use circulation paths located within employee work areas that are less than 1000 square feet (93 m2) and defined by permanently installed partitions, counters, casework, or furnishings shall not be required to comply with 402.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.8 Employee Work Areas</b></p>		<p>No comparable section in the ABA</p> <p>402 Accessible Routes</p> <p>Employee work areas no longer completely exempted from being constructed to permit maneuvering within the work area unless they meet certain exception criteria</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Exception 1.</b> Modular furniture that is not permanently installed is not directly subject to these requirements. The Department of Justice ADA regulations provide additional guidance regarding the relationship between these requirements and elements that are not part of the built environment. Additionally, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) implements title I of the ADA which requires non-discrimination in the workplace. EEOC can provide guidance regarding employers' obligations to provide reasonable accommodations for employees with disabilities.</p> <p>2. Common use circulation paths located within employee work areas that are an integral component of work area equipment shall not be required to comply with 402.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.8 Employee Work Areas</b>  <b>Exception 2.</b> Large pieces of equipment, such as electric turbines or water pumping apparatus, may have stairs and elevated walkways used for overseeing or monitoring purposes which are physically part of the turbine or pump. However, passenger elevators used for vertical transportation between stories are not considered "work area equipment" as defined in Section 106.5.</p> <p>3. Common use circulation paths located within exterior employee</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	work areas that are fully exposed to the weather shall not be required to comply with 402.		
	<p><b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b></p> <p><b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</li> <li>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</li> </ol>	<p><b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b></p> <p><b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</li> <li>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</li> </ol>	<p>Employee work areas are subject to compliance with 207.1 (accessible means of egress) based on 203.9</p> <p>The new standards defer to IBC for egress and area of refuge requirements</p>
	<p><b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>215.3 Employee Work Areas.</b> Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.</p>	<p><b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>F215.3 Employee Work Areas.</b> Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.</p>	<p>Employee work areas are subject to compliance with 207.1 (fire alarm systems) based on 203.9</p>
		<p><b>F214 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers</b></p> <p><b>F214.1 General.</b> Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with F214.</p>	<p>Exception for washing machines and clothes dryers used by employees in ABA only, not ADA.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Washing machines and clothes dryers provided in employee work areas shall not be required to comply with F214.</p> <p><b>Advisory F214.1 General Exception.</b> Washers and dryers provided for use by employees during non-work hours are not considered to be provided in employee work areas. For example, if trainees are housed in a dormitory and provided access to washers and dryers, those facilities are not considered part of the employee work area. Examples of washing machines and clothes dryers provided in employee work areas include, but are not limited to, <b>employee only</b> laundries in hospitals, hotels, and prisons.</p>	
	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.5 Clearances.</b> Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with 403.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within <b>employee work areas</b>, clearances on common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.</p>		<p>Machinery and equipment are permitted to reduce the clear width of common use circulation paths where it is essential to the function of the work performed.</p>
	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.5 Clear Width.</b> The clear width of a ramp run and, where handrails are provided, the clear width between handrails shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within <b>employee work</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>areas</b>, the required clear width of ramps that are a part of common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.</p>		
	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.8 Handrails.</b> Ramp runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) shall have handrails complying with 505.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within <b>employee work areas</b>, handrails shall not be required where ramps that are part of common use circulation paths are designed to permit the installation of handrails complying with 505. Ramps not subject to the exception to 405.5 shall be designed to maintain a 36 inch (915 mm) minimum clear width when handrails are installed.</p>		Handrails are not required on ramps within employee work areas, provided they can be added in the future.
<b>(4) Temporary Structures</b>			
<p><b>4.1.1(4)</b> These <del>guidelines standards</del> cover temporary buildings or facilities as well as permanent facilities. Temporary buildings and facilities are not of permanent construction but are extensively used or are essential for public use for a period of time. Examples of temporary buildings or facilities covered by these <del>guidelines standards</del> include, but are not limited to: reviewing stands, temporary classrooms, bleacher areas, exhibit areas, temporary banking facilities, temporary health</p>	<p><b>201 Application</b></p> <p><b>201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures.</b> These requirements shall apply to temporary and permanent buildings and facilities.</p> <p><b>Advisory 201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures.</b> Temporary buildings or facilities covered by these requirements include, but are not limited to, reviewing stands, temporary classrooms, bleacher areas, stages, platforms and daises, fixed furniture systems,</p>	<p><b>F201 Application</b></p> <p><b>F201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures.</b> These requirements shall apply to temporary and permanent buildings and facilities.</p> <p><b>Advisory F201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures.</b> Temporary buildings or facilities covered by these requirements include, but are not limited to, reviewing stands, temporary classrooms, bleacher areas, stages, platforms and daises, fixed furniture systems,</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
screening services, or temporary safe pedestrian passageways around a construction site.	wall systems, and exhibit areas, temporary banking facilities, and temporary health screening facilities. Structures and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction are not required to be accessible as permitted in 203.2.	wall systems, and exhibit areas, temporary banking facilities, and temporary health screening facilities. Structures and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction are not required to be accessible as permitted in F203.3.	
<b>4.1.1(4), contd.</b>  Structures, sites and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction, such as scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, or construction trailers are not included.	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.2 Construction Sites.</b> Structures and sites directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction site shall not be required to comply with 213 or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.3 Construction Sites.</b> Structures and sites directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction site shall not be required to comply with F213 or to be on an accessible route.	213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities  See Rule 68.30(2)
<b>(5) General Exceptions</b>			
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.1 General.</b> Sites, building, facilities, and elements are exempt from these requirements to the extent specified by 203.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.1 General.</b> Sites, buildings, facilities, and elements are exempt from these requirements to the extent specified by F203.	
<b>4.1.1(5)(a)</b> In new construction, a person or entity is not required to meet fully the requirements of these <del>guidelines</del> standards where that person or entity can demonstrate <i>through the variance application procedures contained in Rule 68.31</i> , that it is structurally			The term “structural impracticability” no longer used in new standards nor is there a comparable section to 4.1.1(5)(a)



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
impracticable to do so. Full compliance will be considered structurally impracticable only in those rare circumstances when the unique characteristics of terrain prevent the incorporation of accessibility features. If full compliance with the requirements of these <del>guidelines</del> <i>standards</i> is deemed structurally impracticable, a person or entity shall comply with the requirements to the extent it is not structurally impracticable. Any portion of the building or facility which can be made accessible shall comply to the extent that it is not structurally impracticable.			
<b>4.1.1(5)(b)</b> Accessibility is not required to  (i) observation galleries used primarily for security purposes; or	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.3 Raised Areas.</b> Areas raised primarily for purposes of security, life safety, or fire safety, including but not limited to, observation or lookout galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers, or life guard stands shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.4 Raised Areas.</b> Areas raised primarily for purposes of security, life safety, or fire safety, including but not limited to, observation or lookout galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers, or life guard stands shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	See AB Rule 68.30(3)
<b>4.1.1(5)(b), contd.</b> (ii) in non-occupiable spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, very narrow passageways, or freight (non-passenger) elevator, ...	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.4 Limited Access Spaces.</b> Spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, or very narrow passageways shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.5 Limited Access Spaces.</b> Spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, or very narrow passageways shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	203.4 and 203.5 expand the exception for limited access and machinery spaces by removing the condition that the exempt spaces be "non-occupiable," and by separating the other conditions into two independent exceptions:  (1) limited access spaces (2) machinery spaces
<b>4.1.1(5)(b)(ii), contd.</b> ...and frequented only by service personnel for repair purposes; such spaces include, but are	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.5 Machinery Spaces.</b> Spaces	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.6 Machinery Spaces.</b> Spaces	See AB Rule 68.30(5)  Note: Environmental treatment structures no longer included in

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
not limited to, elevator pits, elevator penthouses, piping or equipment catwalks.	frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.	frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.	examples of exempted machinery spaces
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.6 Single Occupant Structures.</b> Single occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above standard curb height, including but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.7 Single Occupant Structures.</b> Single occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above standard curb height, including but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	See AB Rule 68.30(6)  Standard curb height still not identified
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.7 Detention and Correctional Facilities.</b> In detention and correctional facilities, common use areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel and that do not serve holding cells or housing cells required to comply with 232, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities.</b> In detention and correctional facilities, common use areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel and that do not serve holding cells or housing cells required to comply with F232, shall not be required to comply with these requirements	See AB Rule 68.103

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	be on an accessible route.	or to be on an accessible route.	
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.8 Residential Facilities.</b> In residential facilities, common use areas that do not serve residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.9 Residential Facilities.</b> In residential facilities, common use areas that do not serve residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	See AB Rule 68.30(11)
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.10 Raised Refereeing, Judging, and Scoring Areas.</b> Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging, or scoring a sport shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.10 Raised Refereeing, Judging, and Scoring Areas.</b> Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging, or scoring a sport shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	New exemption
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.11 Water Slides.</b> Water slides shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.11 Water Slides.</b> Water slides shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	New exemption
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.12 Animal Containment Areas.</b> Animal containment areas that are not for public use shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.  <b>Advisory 203.12 Animal Containment Areas.</b> Public circulation routes where animals may travel, such as in petting zoos and passageways	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.12 Animal Containment Areas.</b> Animal containment areas that are not for public use shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.  <b>Advisory F203.12 Animal Containment Areas.</b> Public circulation routes where animals may travel, such as in petting zoos and passageways	New exemption

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	alongside animal pens in State fairs, are not eligible for the exception.	alongside animal pens in State fairs, are not eligible for the exception.	
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.13 Raised Boxing or Wrestling Rings.</b> Raised boxing or wrestling rings shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.13 Raised Boxing or Wrestling Rings.</b> Raised boxing or wrestling rings shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	New exemption
	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.14 Raised Diving Boards and Diving Platforms.</b> Raised diving boards and diving platforms shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.14 Raised Diving Boards and Diving Platforms.</b> Raised diving boards and diving platforms shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	New exemption

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.2 Accessible Sites and Exterior Facilities: New Construction</b>			
<b>4.1.2</b> An accessible site shall meet the following minimum requirements:	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.1 General.</b> Accessible routes shall be provided in accordance with 206 and shall comply with Chapter 4.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.1 General.</b> Accessible routes shall be provided in accordance with F206 and shall comply with Chapter 4 except that the exemptions at 403.5, 405.5, and 405.8 shall not apply.	
	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.2 Where Required.</b> Accessible routes shall be provided where required by 206.2.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.2 Where Required.</b> Accessible routes shall be provided where required by F206.2.	See 4.3.2(1)
<b>4.1.2(1)</b> At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall be provided within the boundary of the site from public transportation stops, accessible parking spaces, passenger loading zones if provided, and public streets or sidewalks, to an accessible building entrance.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>	<b>F206. Where Required</b>	The new standards add two exceptions that exempt site arrival points and accessible facilities within a site from the accessible route requirements where the only means of access between them is a vehicular way that does not provide pedestrian access.
	<b>206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility entrance they serve.  <b>Advisory 206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> Each site arrival point must be connected by an accessible route to the accessible building entrance or entrances served. Where two or more similar site arrival points, such as bus stops, serve the same accessible entrance or entrances, both bus stops must be on accessible routes. In addition, the accessible routes must serve all of the accessible entrances on the site.	<b>F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility entrance they serve.  <b>Advisory F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> Each site arrival point must be connected by an accessible route to the accessible building entrance or entrances served. Where two or more similar site arrival points, such as bus stops, serve the same accessible entrance or entrances, both bus stops must be on accessible routes. In addition, the accessible routes must serve all of the accessible entrances on the site.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, no more than one accessible route from a site arrival point to an accessible entrance shall be required.</p> <p>2. An accessible route shall not be required between site arrival points and the building or facility entrance if the only means of access between them is a <b>vehicular way</b> not providing pedestrian access.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.1 Site Arrival Points Exception</b></p> <p>2. Access from site arrival points may include vehicular ways. Where a vehicular way, or a portion of a vehicular way, is provided for pedestrian travel, such as within a shopping center or shopping mall parking lot, this exception does not apply.</p>	<p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5, no more than one accessible route from a site arrival point to an accessible entrance shall be required.</p> <p>2. An accessible route shall not be required between site arrival points and the building or facility entrance if the only means of access between them is a <b>vehicular way</b> not providing pedestrian access.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points Exception</b></p> <p>2. Access from site arrival points may include vehicular ways. Where a vehicular way, or a portion of a vehicular way, is provided for pedestrian travel, such as within a shopping center or shopping mall parking lot, this exception does not apply.</p>	See 4.1.7(3)(a)
<b>4.1.2(2)</b> At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces that are on the same site.	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces that are on the same site.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> An accessible route shall not be required between accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces if the only means of access between them is a <b>vehicular way</b> not providing pedestrian access.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces that are on the same site.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> An accessible route shall not be required between accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces if the only means of access between them is a <b>vehicular way</b> not providing pedestrian access.</p>	<p>See 4.3.2(2)</p> <p>An accessible route is required to connect to the boundary of each area of sport activity (defined below)</p> <p>Where multiple sports fields or courts are provided, an accessible route is required to each field or area of sport activity</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Advisory 206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> An accessible route is required to connect to the boundary of each <b>area of sport activity</b> . Examples of areas of sport activity include: soccer fields, basketball courts, baseball fields, running tracks, skating rinks, and the area surrounding a piece of gymnastic equipment. While the size of an area of sport activity may vary from sport to sport, each includes only the space needed to play. Where multiple sports fields or courts are provided, an accessible route is required to each field or area of sport activity.	<b>Advisory F206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> An accessible route is required to connect to the boundary of each <b>area of sport activity</b> . Examples of areas of sport activity include: soccer fields, basketball courts, baseball fields, running tracks, skating rinks, and the area surrounding a piece of gymnastic equipment. While the size of an area of sport activity may vary from sport to sport, each includes only the space needed to play. Where multiple sports fields or courts are provided, an accessible route is required to each field or area of sport activity.	
<b>Protruding Objects</b>			
<b>4.1.2(3)</b> All objects that protrude from surfaces or posts into circulation paths shall comply with 4.4.	<b>204 Protruding Objects</b>  <b>204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on <b>circulation paths</b> shall comply with 307.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	<b>204 Protruding Objects</b>  <b>F204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on <b>circulation paths</b> shall comply with 307.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	Exceptions for areas of sport activity and play areas  See 4.1.3(2)
<b>Ground and Floor Surfaces</b>			
<b>4.1.2(4)</b> Ground surfaces along accessible routes and in accessible spaces shall comply with 4.5.	<b>403 Walking Surfaces</b>  <b>403.1 General.</b> Walking surfaces that are a part of an accessible route shall comply with 403.		See 4.1.3(3) and 4.3.6

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>403.2 Floor or Ground Surface.</b> Floor or ground surfaces shall comply with 302.		
<b>Parking</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(a)</b> If parking spaces are provided for self-parking by employees or visitors, or both, then accessible spaces complying with 4.6 shall be provided in each such parking area in conformance with <i>Table 2</i> below.	<p><b>208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>208.1 General.</b> Where parking spaces are provided, parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with 208.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, law enforcement vehicles, or vehicular impound shall not be required to comply with 208 provided that lots accessed by the public are provided with a passenger loading zone complying with 503.</p>	<p><b>F208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>F208.1 General.</b> Where parking spaces are provided, parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with F208.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, law enforcement vehicles, or vehicular impound shall not be required to comply with F208 provided that lots accessed by the public are provided with a passenger loading zone complying with 503.</p>	The changes add a new exception that exempts parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, delivery vehicles, law enforcement vehicles, or for purposes of vehicular impound from the scoping requirement for parking spaces. If a lot containing parking spaces for these vehicles is used by the public, the lot is required to have an accessible passenger loading zone.
	<p><b>208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>208.2 Minimum Number.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be provided in accordance with Table 208.2 except as required by 208.2.1, 208.2.2, and 208.2.3.</p> <p>Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.</p> <p><b>Advisory 208.2 Minimum Number.</b> The term "<b>parking facility</b>" is used Section 208.2 instead of the term "parking lot" so that it is clear that both parking lots and parking structures are required to comply with this section.</p>	<p><b>F208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>F208.2 Minimum Number.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be provided in accordance with Table F208.2 except as required by F208.2.1, F208.2.2, and F208.2.3.</p> <p>Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.</p> <p><b>Advisory F208.2 Minimum Number.</b> The term "<b>parking facility</b>" is used Section F208.2 instead of the term "parking lot" so that it is clear that both parking lots and parking structures are required to comply with this section.</p>	Clarifies that both parking lots and parking structures on a site must comply and identifies the intent of the term "parking facility"



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>The number of parking spaces required to be accessible is to be calculated separately for each parking facility; the required number is not to be based on the total number of parking spaces provided in all of the parking facilities provided on the site.</p> <p><b>See Table 208.2 Parking Spaces</b></p>	<p>The number of parking spaces required to be accessible is to be calculated separately for each parking facility; the required number is not to be based on the total number of parking spaces provided in all of the parking facilities provided on the site.</p> <p><b>See Table F208.2 Parking Spaces</b></p>	
	<p><b>208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>208.3 Location.</b> Parking facilities shall comply with 208.3</p> <p><b>208.3.1 General.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the <b>shortest accessible route</b> from parking to an entrance complying with 206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building or facility, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.</p>	<p><b>F208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>F208.3 Location.</b> Parking facilities shall comply with F208.3</p> <p><b>F208.3.1 General.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the <b>shortest accessible route</b> from parking to an entrance complying with F206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building or facility, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.</p>	See 4.6.2; Clarifies that accessible parking must be on the "shortest" accessible route
	<p><b>208.3 Location</b></p> <p><b>208.3.1 General, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking facility.</p>	<p><b>F208.3 Location</b></p> <p><b>F208.3.1 General, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking facility.</p>	See 4.1.2(5)(b) – van accessible parking
<b>4.1.2(5)(a) contd.</b> Spaces required by the table need not be	<p><b>208.3 Location</b></p> <p><b>208.3.1 General, contd.</b></p>	<p><b>F208.3 Location</b></p> <p><b>F208.3.1 General, contd.</b></p>	Identifies factors that could affect "user convenience" including,

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
provided in the particular lot. They may be provided in a different location if equivalent or greater accessibility, in terms of distance from an accessible entrance, cost and convenience is ensured.	<b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, parking fee, and user convenience. <b>Advisory 208.3.1 General Exception 2.</b> Factors that could affect "user convenience" include, but are not limited to, protection from the weather, security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site.	<b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, parking fee, and user convenience. <b>Advisory F208.3.1 General Exception 2.</b> Factors that could affect "user convenience" include, but are not limited to, protection from the weather, security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site.	but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• protection from the weather</li> <li>• security, lighting, and</li> <li>• comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site</li> </ul>
<b>4.1.2(5)(a) contd.</b> Except as provided in 4.1.2(5)(b), access aisles adjacent to accessible spaces shall be 60 in (1525 mm) wide minimum.	<b>502.3 Access Aisle</b>  <b>502.3.1 Width.</b> Access aisles serving car and van parking spaces shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.		Changes width of van space access aisle to 60" in lieu of 96" but only with size of van space is increased to 132" in lieu of 96"; see 4.1.2(5)(b) and the Exception to 502.2
	<b>502.3 Access Aisle</b>  <b>502.3.2 Length.</b> Access aisles shall extend the full length of the parking spaces they serve.		New length requirement for access aisles
<b>4.1.2(5)(a) contd.</b> <i>(i) Parallel parking is discouraged unless it can be situated so that persons entering and exiting vehicles will be out of the flow of traffic. If parallel parking is provided it shall comply with 4.6 and 4.6.2(a).</i>			Parallel parking is not addressed
<b>Van Accessible Parking</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(b)</b> One in every eight accessible spaces, but not less than one, shall be served by an access aisle 96 in (2440 mm) wide minimum and shall be designated "van accessible" as required by 4.6.4. The vertical clearance at such spaces shall comply with 4.6.5.	<b>208.2 Minimum Number</b>  <b>208.2.4 Van Parking Spaces.</b> For every six or fraction of six parking spaces required by 208.2 to comply with 502, at least one shall be a van parking space complying with 502.	<b>F208.2 Minimum Number</b>  <b>F208.2.4 Van Parking Spaces.</b> For every six or fraction of six parking spaces required by F208.2 to comply with 502, at least one shall be a van parking space complying with 502.	Changed to one in every six accessible parking spaces to be van accessible.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.2 Vehicle Spaces.</b> Car parking spaces shall be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and <b>van parking spaces</b> shall be 132 inches (3350 mm) wide minimum, shall be marked to define the width, and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with 502.3.  <b>EXCEPTION: Van parking spaces</b> shall be permitted to be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum where the access aisle is 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum.		Van spaces required to be 132" in width unless they have a 96" access aisle Width of parking space to be defined
<b>4.1.2(5)(b) contd.</b> All such spaces may be grouped on one level of a parking structure.	<b>208.3 Location</b>  <b>208.3.1 General EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking facility.	<b>F208.3 Location</b>  <b>F208.3.1 General EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking facility.	
<b>Universal Parking Design</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(b) contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Provision of all required parking spaces in conformance with "Universal Parking Design" (see appendix A4.6.3) is permitted.	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.2 Vehicle Spaces.</b> Car parking spaces shall be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and van parking spaces shall be 132 inches (3350 mm) wide minimum, shall be marked to define the width, and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with 502.3.  <b>EXCEPTION: Van parking spaces</b> shall be permitted to be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum where the access aisle is 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum.		All accessible car parking spaces are subject to compliance with 502.2 in the new standards, therefore, the Universal Parking Design no longer an option
<b>Dwelling Units (Parking)</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(b)EXCEPTION:</b> <i>Where parking for both</i>	<b>208.2.3 Residential Facilities.</b> Parking spaces	<b>F208.2.3 Residential Facilities.</b> Parking	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>residents and visitors is provided at accessible housing (residential) units, the appropriate number of spaces shall be provided as follows:</i></p> <p><i>(i) Where parking is provided for residents, one accessible parking space shall be provided for each accessible dwelling unit. Each space may be within the overall parking configuration design, but shall be on the shortest possible pedestrian circulation route to the unit it serves.</i></p>	<p>provided to serve residential facilities shall comply with 208.2.3.</p> <p><b>208.2.3.1 Parking for Residents.</b> Where at least one parking space is provided for each residential dwelling unit, at least one parking space complying with 502 shall be provided for each residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.</p>	<p>spaces provided to serve residential facilities shall comply with F208.2.3.</p> <p><b>F208.2.3.1 Parking for Residents.</b> Where at least one parking space is provided for each residential dwelling unit, at least one parking space complying with 502 shall be provided for each residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.</p>	
	<p><b>208.2.3 Residential Facilities</b></p> <p><b>208.2.3.2 Additional Parking Spaces for Residents.</b> Where the total number of parking spaces provided for each residential dwelling unit exceeds one parking space per residential dwelling unit, 2 percent, but no fewer than one space, of all the parking spaces not covered by 208.2.3.1 shall comply with 502.</p>	<p><b>F208.2.3 Residential Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F208.2.3.2 Additional Parking Spaces for Residents.</b> Where the total number of parking spaces provided for each residential dwelling unit exceeds one parking space per residential dwelling unit, 2 percent, but no fewer than one space, of all the parking spaces not covered by F208.2.3.1 shall comply with 502.</p>	
	<p><b>208.3 Location</b></p> <p><b>208.3.2 Residential Facilities.</b> In residential facilities containing residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4, parking spaces provided in accordance with 208.2.3.1 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to the residential dwelling unit entrance they serve. Spaces provided in accordance with 208.2.3.2 shall be dispersed throughout all types of parking provided for the</p>	<p><b>F208.3 Location</b></p> <p><b>F208.3.2 Residential Facilities.</b> In residential facilities containing residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4, parking spaces provided in accordance with F208.2.3.1 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to the residential dwelling unit entrance they serve. Spaces provided in accordance with F208.2.3.2 shall be dispersed throughout all</p>	<p>New residential parking requirements</p> <p>Identifies factors that could affect "user convenience" including, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• protection from the weather</li> <li>• security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site</li> </ul>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>residential dwelling units.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Parking spaces provided in accordance with 208.2.3.2 shall not be required to be dispersed throughout all types of parking if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance, parking fee, and user convenience.</p> <p><b>Advisory 208.3.2 Residential Facilities Exception.</b> Factors that could affect "user convenience" include, but are not limited to, protection from the weather, security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site.</p>	<p>types of parking provided for the residential dwelling units.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Parking spaces provided in accordance with F208.2.3.2 shall not be required to be dispersed throughout all types of parking if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance, parking fee, and user convenience.</p> <p><b>Advisory F208.3.2 Residential Facilities Exception.</b> Factors that could affect "user convenience" include, but are not limited to, protection from the weather, security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site.</p>	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p>	<p>Note: Parking spaces are addressed in 502 and passenger loading zones are identified in 503, therefore, 216.5 does not apply to passenger loading zones</p> <p>502.6 Identification</p>
<p><b>4.1.2(5)(b)EXCEPTION:</b> <i>(ii) Where parking is provided for visitors, one percent (1.0%) of those spaces, but never less than one shall be accessible, and dispersed throughout the lot(s) in a manner consistent with the other spaces.</i></p>	<p><b>208.2.3 Residential Facilities</b></p> <p><b>208.2.3.3 Parking for Guests, Employees, and Other Non-Residents.</b> Where parking spaces are provided for persons other than residents, parking shall be provided in accordance with Table 208.2.</p> <p><b>See Table 208.2</b></p>	<p><b>F208.2 .3 Residential Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F208.2.3.3 Parking for Guests, Employees, and Other Non-Residents.</b> Where parking spaces are provided for persons other than residents, parking shall be provided in accordance with Table F208.2.</p> <p><b>See Table F208.2</b></p>	<p>Table 208.2 / F208.2 now requires the same number of spaces for visitor parking for a residential facility as required for other types of facilities</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>Passenger Loading Zones</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(c)</b> If passenger loading zones are provided, then at least one passenger loading zone shall comply with 4.6.6.	<p><b>209 Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops</b></p> <p><b>209.1 General.</b> Passenger loading zones shall be provided in accordance with 209.</p> <p><b>209.2 Type.</b> Where provided, passenger loading zones shall comply with 209.2.</p>	<p><b>F209 Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops</b></p> <p><b>F209.1 General.</b> Passenger loading zones shall be provided in accordance with F209.</p> <p><b>F209.2 Type.</b> Where provided, passenger loading zones shall comply with F209.2.</p>	
	<p><b>209.2 Type</b></p> <p><b>209.2.1 Passenger Loading Zones.</b> Passenger loading zones, except those required to comply with 209.2.2 and 209.2.3, shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 in every continuous 100 linear feet (30 m) of loading zone space, or fraction thereof.</p>	<p><b>F209.2 Type</b></p> <p><b>F209.2.1 Passenger Loading Zones.</b> Passenger loading zones, except those required to comply with F209.2.2 and F209.2.3, shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 in every continuous 100 linear feet (30 m) of loading zone space, or fraction thereof.</p>	Section 209.2.1, requires facilities such as airport passenger terminals that have long, continuous passenger loading zones to provide one accessible passenger loading zone in every continuous 100 linear feet of loading zone space.
	<p><b>209.2 Type</b></p> <p><b>209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or ramp deployment shall comply with 810.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory 209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> The terms "designated public transportation" and "specified public transportation" are defined by the Department of Transportation at 49 CFR 37.3 in regulations implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act. These terms refer to public transportation services provided by public or</p>	<p><b>F209.2 Type</b></p> <p><b>F209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or ramp deployment shall comply with 810.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory F209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> The terms "designated public transportation" and "specified public transportation" are defined by the Department of Transportation at 49 CFR 37.3 in regulations implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act. These terms refer to public transportation services provided by public or</p>	<p>810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas</p> <p>Explains that the terms "designated public transportation" and "specified public transportation" refer to public transportation services provided by public or private entities, respectively.</p> <p>For example, designated public transportation vehicles include buses and vans operated by public transit agencies.</p> <p>Specified public transportation vehicles include tour and charter buses, taxis and limousines, and hotel shuttles operated by private entities.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	private entities, respectively. For example, designated public transportation vehicles include buses and vans operated by public transit agencies, while specified public transportation vehicles include tour and charter buses, taxis and limousines, and hotel shuttles operated by private entities.	private entities, respectively. For example, designated public transportation vehicles include buses and vans operated by public transit agencies, while specified public transportation vehicles include tour and charter buses, taxis and limousines, and hotel shuttles operated by private entities.	
	<b>209.5 Mechanical Access Parking Garages.</b> Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.	<b>F209.5 Mechanical Access Parking Garages.</b> Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.	New parking requirement for mechanical access garages The new standards require a passenger loading zone in mechanical access parking garages.
<b>Medical Care and Long Term Care Facilities (Parking)</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(d)</b> At facilities providing medical care and other services for persons with mobility impairments, parking spaces complying with 4.6 shall be provided in accordance with 4.1.2(5)(a) except as follows:			Passenger loading zone must be provided at entrance to medical care facilities; see 6.2.
<b>4.1.2(5)(d) (i) Outpatient units and facilities:</b> 10 percent of the total number of parking spaces provided serving each such outpatient unit or facility;	<b>208.2 Minimum Number</b>  <b>208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities.</b>  Ten percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve hospital outpatient facilities shall comply with 502.  <b>Advisory 208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities.</b> The term "outpatient facility" is not defined in this document but is intended to cover facilities or units that are located in hospitals and that provide regular and continuing medical	<b>F208.2 Minimum Number</b>  <b>F208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities.</b>  Ten percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve hospital outpatient facilities shall comply with 502.  <b>Advisory F208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities.</b> The term "outpatient facility" is not defined in this document but is intended to cover facilities or units that are located in hospitals and that provide regular and continuing medical	Identifies term "outpatient facility" and the requirements are applicable only to outpatient facilities located in hospitals

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	treatment without an overnight stay. Doctors' offices, independent clinics, or other facilities not located in hospitals are not considered hospital outpatient facilities for purposes of this document.	treatment without an overnight stay. Doctors' offices, independent clinics, or other facilities not located in hospitals are not considered hospital outpatient facilities for purposes of this document.	
<b>4.1.2(5)(d) (ii)</b> Units and facilities that specialize in treatment or services for persons with <b>mobility impairments</b> : 20 percent of the total number of parking spaces provided serving each such unit or facility.	<b>208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities.</b> Twenty percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve rehabilitation facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy facilities shall comply with 502. <b>Advisory 208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities.</b> Conditions that affect mobility include conditions requiring the use or assistance of a brace, cane, crutch, prosthetic device, wheelchair, or powered mobility aid; arthritic, neurological, or orthopedic conditions that severely limit one's ability to walk; respiratory diseases and other conditions which may require the use of portable oxygen; and cardiac conditions that impose significant functional limitations.	<b>F208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities.</b> Twenty percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve rehabilitation facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy facilities shall comply with 502. <b>Advisory F208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities.</b> Conditions that affect mobility include conditions requiring the use or assistance of a brace, cane, crutch, prosthetic device, wheelchair, or powered mobility aid; arthritic, neurological, or orthopedic conditions that severely limit one's ability to walk; respiratory diseases and other conditions which may require the use of portable oxygen; and cardiac conditions that impose significant functional limitations.	Change in terms from facilities for "persons with mobility impairment" to rehabilitation facilities and outpatient physical therapy facilities
<b>Valet Parking</b>			
<b>4.1.2(5)(e) Valet Parking:</b> Valet parking facilities shall provide a passenger loading zone complying with 4.6.6 located on an accessible route to the entrance of the facility. Paragraphs 4.1.2(5)(a), 4.1.2(5)(b), and 4.1.2(5)(d) of this section	<b>209.4 Valet Parking.</b> Parking facilities that provide valet parking services shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503.	<b>F209.4 Valet Parking.</b> Parking facilities that provide valet parking services shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503.	The 1991 Standards contain an exception that exempted valet parking facilities from providing accessible parking spaces. The new standards eliminate this exception.



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
do not apply to valet parking facilities.			
<b>Toilet and Bathing Facilities</b>			
<b>4.1.2(6)</b> If toilet facilities are provided on a site, then each such public or common use toilet facility shall comply with 4.22. If bathing facilities are provided on a site, then each such public or common use bathing facility shall comply with 4.23 <del>Accessible units shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility.</del>	<p><b>213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities</b></p> <p><b>213.1 General.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with 213.</p> <p>Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided in facilities permitted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.</p>	<p><b>F213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F213.1 General.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with F213.</p> <p>Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided in facilities permitted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.</p>	206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities
	<p><b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with 603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with 603.</p>	<p><b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with 603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with 603.</p>	See 4.1.6(3)(e)(i) – Unisex toilet rooms; technical infeasibility still must be demonstrated
	<p><b>Advisory 213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with 213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with F213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	See 4.1.6(3)(e)(i)
	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with 213.2.1 shall be provided.	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5 and toilet rooms are provided, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with F213.2.1 shall be provided.	See 4.1.7(3)(c)
<b>4.1.2(6) contd.</b> For single user portable toilet or bathing units clustered at a single location, at least 5% but no less than one toilet unit or bathing unit complying with 4.22 or 4.23 shall be installed at each cluster whenever typical inaccessible units are provided. Accessible units shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility.	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are	See 4.1.2(6) Exception – Portable toilet /bathing rooms  Where multiple single-user toilet rooms are clustered in a single location, fifty percent (50%), rather than the currently required one hundred percent (100%), will be required to be accessible by new section 213.2. Accessible single-user toilet rooms will have to be identified by the international symbol of accessibility. (Note) Private toilet rooms are addressed later in this section This section identifies a "cluster" is a group of

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>clustered at a single location, no more than 50 percent of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603.</p> <p><b>Advisory 213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms Exceptions 3 and 4.</b> A "cluster" is a group of toilet rooms proximate to one another. Generally, toilet rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another.</p>	<p>clustered at a single location, no more than 50 percent of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603.</p> <p><b>Advisory F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms Exceptions 3 and 4.</b> A "cluster" is a group of toilet rooms proximate to one another. Generally, toilet rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another.</p>	<p>toilet rooms proximate to one another. Generally, toilet rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another. The accessible toilet /bathing room in the cluster will be required to have the symbol of accessibility based on 216.8</p>
	<p><b>213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Unisex Bathing Rooms.</b> Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal.</p> <p>Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.</p>	<p><b>F213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Bathing Rooms.</b> Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal.</p> <p>Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.</p>	<p>Allows unisex toilet rooms to have one lavatory and two water closets without urinals or one water closet <u>and</u> one urinal.</p> <p>Allows unisex bathing rooms to have one shower or one shower <u>and</u> one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet.</p>
<p><b>4.1.2(6) contd. EXCEPTION:</b> Portable toilet units at construction sites used exclusively by construction personnel are not required to comply with 4.1.2(6).</p>	<p><b>204 General Exceptions</b></p> <p><b>203.2 Construction Sites.</b> Structures and sites directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.</p> <p>Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on</p>	<p><b>F203 General Exceptions</b></p> <p><b>F203.3 Construction Sites.</b> Structures and sites directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.</p> <p>Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	a construction site shall not be required to comply with 213 or to be on an accessible route.	a construction site shall not be required to comply with F213 or to be on an accessible route.	
<b>Signage</b>			
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.1 General.</b> Signs shall be provided in accordance with 216 and shall comply with 703.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with 216.</li> <li>2. In parking facilities, signs shall not be required to comply with 216.2, 216.3, and 216.6 through 216.12.</li> <li>3. Temporary, 7 days or less, signs shall not be required to comply with 216.</li> <li>4. In detention and correctional facilities, signs not located in public use areas shall not be required to comply with 216.</li> </ol>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.1 General.</b> Signs shall be provided in accordance with F216 and shall comply with 703.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with F216.</li> <li>2. In parking facilities, signs shall not be required to comply with F216.2, F216.3, and F216.6 through F216.12.</li> <li>3. Temporary, 7 days or less, signs shall not be required to comply with F216.</li> <li>4. In detention and correctional facilities, signs not located in public use areas shall not be required to comply with F216.</li> </ol>	<p>The following types of signs are explicitly exempted by sections 216.1, Exceptions 1-3, 216.2, Exception, 216.3, 703.4.1, and 703.4.2, Exception.</p> <p>These types of signs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• seat and row designations in assembly areas;</li> <li>• occupant names,</li> <li>• building addresses;</li> <li>• company names and logos;</li> <li>• signs in parking facilities (except those identifying accessible parking spaces and means of egress); and</li> <li>• exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces that are not located at the door to the space they serve.</li> </ul>
<b>4.1.2(7) Building Signage.</b> Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.4, 4.30.5 and 4.30.6.	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.2 Designations.</b> Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5. Where pictograms are provided as designations of permanent interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall comply with 703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.2 Designations.</b> Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5. Where pictograms are provided as designations of permanent interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall comply with 703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying</p>	<p>See 4.1.3(16)</p> <p>Exception for exterior signs (703.2 Raised Characters)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with 703.2 and 703.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve shall not be required to comply with 703.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.2 Designations.</b> Section 216.2 applies to signs that provide designations, labels, or names for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Examples include interior signs labeling restrooms, room and floor numbers or letters, and room names. Tactile text descriptors are required for pictograms that are provided to label or identify a permanent room or space. Pictograms that provide information about a room or space, such as "no smoking," occupant logos, and the International Symbol of Accessibility, are not required to have text descriptors.</p>	<p>with 703.2 and 703.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve shall not be required to comply with 703.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.2 Designations.</b> Section F216.2 applies to signs that provide designations, labels, or names for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Examples include interior signs labeling restrooms, room and floor numbers or letters, and room names. Tactile text descriptors are required for pictograms that are provided to label or identify a permanent room or space. Pictograms that provide information about a room or space, such as "no smoking," occupant logos, and the International Symbol of Accessibility, are not required to have text descriptors.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.2(7) contd.</b> Other signs which provide direction to, or information about, functional spaces of the building shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, and 4.30.5.</p>	<p><b>216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Information about interior spaces and facilities includes rules of conduct, occupant load, and similar signs. Signs providing direction to rooms or spaces include those that identify egress routes.</p>	<p><b>F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Information about interior spaces and facilities includes rules of conduct, occupant load, and similar signs. Signs providing direction to rooms or spaces include those that identify egress routes.</p>	<p>See 4.1.3(16)(b)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.4 Means of Egress.</b> Signs for means of egress shall comply with 216.4.</p> <p><b>216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> Doors at exit passageways, exit discharge, and exit stairways shall be identified by tactile signs complying with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> An exit passageway is a horizontal exit component that is separated from the interior spaces of the building by fire-resistance-rated construction and that leads to the exit discharge or public way. The exit discharge is that portion of an egress system between the termination of an exit and a public way.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.4 Means of Egress.</b> Signs for means of egress shall comply with F216.4.</p> <p><b>F216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> Doors at exit passageways, exit discharge, and exit stairways shall be identified by tactile signs complying with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> An exit passageway is a horizontal exit component that is separated from the interior spaces of the building by fire-resistance-rated construction and that leads to the exit discharge or public way. The exit discharge is that portion of an egress system between the termination of an exit and a public way.</p>	<p>New egress signage requirements that include Braille for exit doors.</p>
	<p><b>216.4 Means of Egress (Signs)</b></p> <p><b>216.4.2 Areas of Refuge.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>216.4.3 Directional Signs.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition)</p>	<p><b>F216 Means of Egress (Signs)</b></p> <p><b>F216.4.2 Areas of Refuge.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>F216.4.3 Directional Signs.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition)</p>	<p>703.5 Visual Characters</p> <p>Instructions for areas of refuge, and directional egress signage to comply with specific character proportions and height requirements</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	(incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with 703.5.	(incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with 703.5.	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.9 TTYs.</b> Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with 216.9.</p> <p><b>216.9.2 Directional Signs.</b> Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. Directional signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.9 TTYs.</b> Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with F216.9.</p> <p><b>F216.9.2 Directional Signs.</b> Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. Directional signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.</p>	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by 219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by F219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided</p>	Section 216.10 requires each covered assembly area to provide signs at each auditorium to inform patrons that assistive listening systems are available. However, an exception to this requirement permits assembly areas that have ticket offices or ticket windows to display the required signs at the ticket window.



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.	that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas, signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats, are not required to provide wheelchair spaces, transfer seats, or transfer systems, and need not meet the sign requirements in 216.12. The load and unload areas of these rides must, however, be on an accessible route and must provide turning space.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas, signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats, are not required to provide wheelchair spaces, transfer seats, or transfer systems, and need not meet the sign requirements in 216.12. The load and unload areas of these rides must, however, be on an accessible route and must provide turning space.</p>	Signage exception for amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats
<b>4.1.2(7) contd.</b> Elements and spaces of accessible facilities which shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility and which shall comply with 4.30.7 are:			
<b>4.1.2(7) contd.</b> (a) Parking spaces designated as reserved for individuals with disabilities;	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with</p>	<b>Note:</b> Parking spaces are addressed in 502 and passenger loading zones are identified in 503, therefore, 216.5 does not apply to passenger



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>502.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p> <p>2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p>	<p>502.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p> <p>2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p>	<p>loading zones</p> <p>502.6 Identification.</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs (Signs)</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>2. In parking facilities, signs shall not be required to comply with 216.2, 216.3, and 216.6 through 216.12.</p>	<p><b>F216.1 General (Signs)</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>2. In parking facilities, signs shall not be required to comply with F216.2, F216.3, and F216.6 through F216.12.</p>	<p>The only signs required to be accessible in a parking facility are those for egress and parking spaces</p>
<p><b>4.1.2(7), contd.</b> (b) Accessible passenger loading zones;</p>			<p>No signage requirements in the new standards for passenger loading zones</p>
<p><b>4.1.2(7) contd.</b> (c) Accessible entrances when not all are accessible (inaccessible entrances shall have directional signage to indicate the route to the nearest accessible entrance);</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not just at the inaccessible</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not just at the inaccessible</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	entrances to a building.	entrances to a building.	
<b>4.1.2(7) contd.</b>  (d) Accessible toilet and bathing facilities when not all are accessible.	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exceptions to 213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with 603.	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exception to F213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with 603.	See 4.1.6(3)(e)(iii)  New signage requirements for clustered toilet rooms
	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.7 Elevators.</b> Where existing elevators do not comply with 407, elevators complying with 407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.7 Elevators.</b> Where existing elevators do not comply with 407, elevators complying with 407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.	When there are compliant and non-compliant elevators, the compliant elevators will require signage (symbol of accessibility)
	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.11 Check-Out</b>	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.11 Check-Out</b>	See 7.3(3)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Aisles.</b> Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.</p>	<p><b>Aisles.</b> Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.3 Accessible Buildings: New Construction</b>			
Accessible buildings and facilities shall meet the following minimum requirements:			
<b>4.1.3(1)</b> At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	See 4.3.2(3) and 4.14.1
	<b>Advisory 206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	
	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations shall not be required to provide vertical access provided that the required clear floor space, maneuvering space, and, if appropriate, electrical service are installed at the time of initial construction to allow future installation of a means of vertical access complying with 405, 407, 408, or 410 without	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations shall not be required to provide vertical access provided that the required clear floor space, maneuvering space, and, if appropriate, electrical service are installed at the time of initial construction to allow future installation of a means of vertical access complying with 405, 407, 408, or 410 without	Vertical access by ramp, elevator, or platform lift will have to be fully in place at the time of construction or alteration as required by section 206.2.4.  New section 206.2.4, Exception 1 provides that raised courtroom stations that are used by judges, clerks, bailiff, and court reporters will not have to provide full vertical access when first constructed or altered if they are constructed to be easily adaptable to provide vertical accessibility.  All courtroom work stations will be on accessible routes and will

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>requiring substantial reconstruction of the space.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements Exception 1.</b> The exception does not apply to areas that are likely to be used by members of the public who are not employees of the court such as jury areas, attorney areas, or witness stands.</p>	<p>requiring substantial reconstruction of the space.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements Exception 1.</b> The exception does not apply to areas that are likely to be used by members of the public who are not employees of the court such as jury areas, attorney areas, or witness stands.</p>	<p>be required to have all fixed elements designed in compliance with the new standards. Elevated work stations for court employees may be designed to add vertical access as needed.</p>
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In assembly areas with fixed seating required to comply with 221, an accessible route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where wheelchair spaces required to be on an accessible route are not provided.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In assembly areas with fixed seating required to comply with F221, an accessible route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where wheelchair spaces required to be on an accessible route are not provided.</p>	<p>New exceptions for assembly areas</p>
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect mezzanines where buildings or facilities have no more than one story. In addition, accessible routes shall not be required to connect stories or mezzanines where multi-story buildings or facilities are exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect mezzanines where buildings or facilities have no more than one story. In addition, accessible routes shall not be required to connect stories or mezzanines where multi-story buildings or facilities are exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.</p>	<p>New exceptions for 1-story buildings, however, the building still must meet one of the exceptions of 206.2.3</p>
	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.7 Press Boxes.</b> Press boxes in assembly areas shall be on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. An accessible route</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.7 Press Boxes.</b> Press boxes in assembly areas shall be on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. An accessible route</p>	<p>New allowances for press boxes</p> <p>The new standards at sections 206.2.7(1) and (2) add two exceptions that exempt small press boxes that are located on bleachers with entrances</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</p> <p>2. An accessible route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.7 Press Boxes Exception 2.</b>  Where a facility contains multiple assembly areas, the aggregate area of the press boxes in each assembly area is to be calculated separately. For example, if a university has a soccer stadium with three press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and each press box is 150 square feet (14 m2), then the aggregate area of the soccer stadium press boxes is less than 500 square feet (46 m2) and Exception 2 applies to the soccer stadium. If that same university also has a football stadium with two press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and one press box is 250 square feet (23 m2), and the second is 275 square feet (26 m2), then the aggregate area of the football stadium press boxes is more than 500 square feet (46 m2) and Exception 2 does not apply to the football stadium.</p> </div>	<p>shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</p> <p>2. An accessible route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.7 Press Boxes Exception 2.</b>  Where a facility contains multiple assembly areas, the aggregate area of the press boxes in each assembly area is to be calculated separately. For example, if a university has a soccer stadium with three press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and each press box is 150 square feet (14 m2), then the aggregate area of the soccer stadium press boxes is less than 500 square feet (465 m2) and Exception 2 applies to the soccer stadium. If that same university also has a football stadium with two press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and one press box is 250 square feet (23 m2), and the second is 275 square feet (26 m2), then the aggregate area of the football stadium press boxes is more than 500 square feet (465 m2) and Exception 2 does not apply to the football stadium.</p> </div>	<p>on only one level, and small press boxes that are free-standing structures elevated more than 12 feet, from the accessible route requirement when the aggregate area of all press boxes in a sports facility does not exceed 500 square feet.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>Protruding Objects</b>			
<b>4.1.3(2)</b> All objects that overhang or protrude into circulation paths shall comply with 4.4.	<b>204 Protruding Objects</b>  <b>204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with 307.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	<b>204 Protruding Objects</b>  <b>F204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with 307.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	Protruding object exceptions for areas of sport activity and play areas Also see 4.1.2(3)
<b>Ground and Floor Surfaces</b>			
<b>4.1.3(3)</b> Ground surfaces along accessible routes and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 4.5.	<b>403 Walking Surfaces</b>  <b>403.1 General.</b> Walking surfaces that are a part of an accessible route shall comply with 403.  <b>403.2 Floor or Ground Surface.</b> Floor or ground surfaces shall comply with 302.		See 4.1.2(4) and 4.3.6
<b>Stairs</b>			
<b>4.1.3(4)</b> Interior and exterior stairs connecting levels that are not connected by an elevator, ramp, or other accessible means of vertical access shall comply with 4.9;	<b>210 Stairways</b>  <b>210.1 General.</b> Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a <b>means of egress</b> shall comply with 504.	<b>F210 Stairways</b>  <b>F210.1 General.</b> Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a <b>means of egress</b> shall comply with 504.	Section 210.1 requires all newly constructed stairs (with some exceptions) that are part of a means of egress to comply with the requirements for accessible stairs, which cover treads, risers, and handrails.  Stairs in existing buildings are addressed in 210.1
	<b>210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In detention and	<b>F210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In detention and	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	correctional facilities, stairs that are not located in public use areas shall not be required to comply with 504.	correctional facilities, stairs that are not located in public use areas shall not be required to comply with 504.	
	<b>210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, stairs between levels that are connected by an accessible route shall not be required to comply with 504, except that handrails complying with 505 shall be provided when the stairs are altered.	<b>F210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, stairs between levels that are connected by an accessible route shall not be required to comply with 504, except that handrails complying with 505 shall be provided when the stairs are altered.	This requirement is only applicable to existing facilities. In existing facilities, where floor levels are connected by an accessible route, only the handrail requirement will apply.
	<b>210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In assembly areas, aisle stairs shall not be required to comply with 504.	<b>F210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In assembly areas, aisle stairs shall not be required to comply with 504.	Section 210.1, Exception 3, adds a new exception that exempts aisle stairs in assembly areas from the technical requirements of section 504, including the handrail technical requirements found in section 505.
	<b>F210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. Stairs that connect play components shall not be required to comply with 504.  <b>Advisory F210.1 General.</b> Although these requirements do not mandate handrails on stairs that are not part of a means of egress, State or local building codes may require handrails or guards.	<b>F210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. Stairs that connect play components shall not be required to comply with 504.  <b>Advisory F210.1 General.</b> Although these requirements do not mandate handrails on stairs that are not part of a means of egress, State or local building codes may require handrails or guards.	New provisions and exception for play components
<b>4.1.3(4), contd.</b>  <i>however stairs adjacent to areas of rescue assistance required by 4.1.3(9) shall comply with 4.3.11.3 whether or not the stairs connect levels also connected by an elevator.</i>	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition)	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition)	The new standards defer to IBC for egress and area of refuge requirements

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>(incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</p> <p>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</p>	<p>(incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</p> <p>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</p>	
<b>Elevators</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(5)</b> One passenger elevator complying with 4.10 shall serve each level, including mezzanines, in all <del>multi-story</del> buildings and facilities <i>having more than one level</i> unless exempted below.</p>	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect each story and mezzanine in multi-story buildings and facilities.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect each story and mezzanine in multi-story buildings and facilities.</p>	<p>TAS requires an elevator (not just an accessible route) in buildings with more than 1 story</p>
	<p><b>Advisory 206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p>Spaces and elements located on a level not required to be served by an accessible route must fully comply with this document. While a mezzanine may be a change in level, it is not a story. If an accessible route is required to connect stories within a building or facility, the accessible route must serve all mezzanines.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p>Spaces and elements located on a level not required to be served by an accessible route must fully comply with this document. While a mezzanine may be a change in level, it is not a story. If an accessible route is required to connect stories within a building or facility, the accessible route must serve all mezzanines.</p>	
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect</p>	<p>New exception for mezzanines in 1-story buildings, however, the building must meet one of the exemptions (1 through 7) of 206.2.3</p> <p>See 4.1.3(5)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	mezzanines where buildings or facilities have no more than one story. In addition, accessible routes shall not be required to connect stories or mezzanines where multi-story buildings or facilities are exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	mezzanines where buildings or facilities have no more than one story. In addition, accessible routes shall not be required to connect stories or mezzanines where multi-story buildings or facilities are exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
<b>4.1.3(5), contd.</b> If more than one elevator is provided, each full passenger elevator shall comply with 4.10.	<b>206.6 Elevators.</b> Elevators provided for passengers shall comply with 407. Where multiple elevators are provided, each elevator shall comply with 407.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In a building or facility permitted to use the exceptions to 206.2.3 or permitted by 206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with 408 shall be permitted.  2. Elevators complying with 408 or 409 shall be permitted in multi-story residential dwelling units.	<b>F206.6 Elevators.</b> Elevators provided for passengers shall comply with 407. Where multiple elevators are provided, each elevator shall comply with 407.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In a building or facility permitted to use the exceptions to F206.2.3 or permitted by F206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with 408 shall be permitted.  2. Elevators complying with 408 or 409 shall be permitted in multi-story residential dwelling units.	The new standards add a new exception that allows a facility that is exempt from the scoping requirement to install a limited-use/limited-application (LULA) elevator (408) LULA elevators are permitted as an alternative to platform lifts.  The new standards also add a new exception that permits private residence elevators (409) in multi-story dwelling and transient lodging units.
<b>4.1.3(5) Exception 1:</b> <i>With the approval of the commissioner, and unless the building is a shopping center, shopping mall, or the professional office of a health care provider, terminal or depot or other stations used for specified public transportation, or airport transportation terminal, exemptions may be allowed for mezzanines, balconies, porches, galleries, verandas, basements, penthouses, and other areas having insignificant functions that are unrelated to the buildings purpose when such areas: contain less than 2000 gross square feet of floor space; do not contain activities or</i>	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In private buildings or facilities that are less than three stories or that have less than 3000 square feet (279 m2) per story, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that the building or facility is not a shopping center, a shopping mall, the professional office of a health care provider, a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation, an airport passenger terminal, or another type of facility as determined		No exemption in ABA for 3 story nor does the exceptions address shopping centers, etc. since they would not be applicable

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>functions involving the sale of goods or acquisition of services; and do not contain educational or employment opportunities not available in accessible locations within the same building or facility.</i></p> <p><b>Exception 1:</b> <del>Elevators are not required in facilities that are less than three stories or that have less than 3000 square feet per story unless the building is a shopping center, a shopping mall, or the professional office of a health care provider, or another type of facility as determined by the Attorney General.</del></p>	<p>by the Attorney General.</p>		
<p><b>4.1.3(5) Exception 1, contd.</b> The elevator exemption set forth in this paragraph does not obviate or limit in any way the obligation to comply with the other accessibility requirements established in section 4.1.3. For example, floors above or below the accessible ground floor must meet the requirements of this section except for elevator service.</p>	<p><b>Advisory 206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> Spaces and elements located on a level not required to be served by an accessible route must fully comply with this document. While a mezzanine may be a change in level, it is not a story. If an accessible route is required to connect stories within a building or facility, the accessible route must serve all mezzanines.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> Spaces and elements located on a level not required to be served by an accessible route must fully comply with this document. While a mezzanine may be a change in level, it is not a story. If an accessible route is required to connect stories within a building or facility, the accessible route must serve all mezzanines.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(5) Exception 1, contd.</b> If toilet or bathing facilities are provided on a level not served by an elevator, then toilet or bathing facilities must be provided on the accessible ground floor.</p>	<p><b>213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities</b></p> <p><b>213.1 General.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with 213.</p> <p>Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided in facilities permitted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing</p>	<p><b>F213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F213.1 General.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with F213.</p> <p>Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided in facilities permitted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.	facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.	
<b>4.1.3(5) Exception 1, contd.</b> In new construction, if a building or facility is eligible for exemption but a full passenger elevator is nonetheless planned, that elevator shall meet the requirements of 4.10 and shall serve each level in the building.	<b>206.6 Elevators</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. In a building or facility permitted to use the exceptions to 206.2.3 or permitted by 206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with 408 shall be permitted.	<b>F206.6 Elevators</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. In a building or facility permitted to use the exceptions to F206.2.3 or permitted by F206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with 408 shall be permitted.	408 Limited-Use/Limited Application Elevators  The new standards add a new exception that allows a facility that is exempt from the scoping requirement to install a LULA. LULA elevators are also permitted as an alternative to lifts
<b>4.1.3(5) Exception 1, contd.</b> A passenger elevator that provides service from a garage to only one level of a building or facility is not required to serve other levels.			No similar exception in the new standards  See 4.1.3(8)(b)(ii) concerning direct access from parking garages
	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where a two story public building or facility has one story with an occupant load of five or fewer persons that does not contain public use space, that story shall not be required to be connected to the story above or below.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where a two story building or facility has one story with an occupant load of five or fewer persons that does not contain public use space, that story shall not be required to be connected to the story above or below.	New exception for smaller buildings with occupant load of five or fewer persons
	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In detention and correctional facilities, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories where cells with mobility features required to comply with 807.2, all common use areas serving cells with mobility features required to	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In detention and correctional facilities, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories where cells with mobility features required to comply with 807.2, all common use areas serving cells with mobility features required to	See Rule 68.103

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	comply with 807.2, and all public use areas are on an accessible route.	comply with 807.2, and all public use areas are on an accessible route.	
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. In residential facilities, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories where residential dwelling units with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, all common use areas serving residential dwelling units with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, and public use areas serving residential dwelling units are on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b> <b>Exception 4.</b> Where common use areas are provided for the use of residents, it is presumed that all such common use areas "serve" accessible dwelling units unless use is restricted to residents occupying certain dwelling units. For example, if all residents are permitted to use all laundry rooms, then all laundry rooms "serve" accessible dwelling units. However, if the laundry room on the first floor is restricted to use by residents on the first floor, and the second floor laundry room is for use by occupants of the second floor, then first floor accessible units are "served" only by laundry rooms on the first floor. In this example, an</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In residential facilities, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories where residential dwelling units with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, all common use areas serving residential dwelling units with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, and public use areas serving residential dwelling units are on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b> <b>Exception 3.</b> Where common use areas are provided for the use of residents, it is presumed that all such common use areas "serve" accessible dwelling units unless use is restricted to residents occupying certain dwelling units. For example, if all residents are permitted to use all laundry rooms, then all laundry rooms "serve" accessible dwelling units. However, if the laundry room on the first floor is restricted to use by residents on the first floor, and the second floor laundry room is for use by occupants of the second floor, then first floor accessible units are "served" only by laundry rooms on the first floor. In this example, an</p>	New residential requirements

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	accessible route is not required to the second floor provided that all accessible units and all common use areas serving them are on the first floor.	accessible route is not required to the second floor provided that all accessible units and all common use areas serving them are on the first floor.	
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS</b> 5. Within multi-story transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features required to comply with 806.2, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that spaces complying with 806.2 are on an accessible route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a story served by an accessible route.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. Within multi-story transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features required to comply with 806.2, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that spaces complying with 806.2 are on an accessible route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a story served by an accessible route.</p>	<p>Transient Lodging – Same exception as 9.2.2(2) This exception is applicable to multi-story guest rooms; not multi-story buildings The new regulations add a new scoping requirement that permits platform lifts to be used to connect levels within transient lodging guest rooms and dwelling units with mobility features.</p>
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS</b> 6. In air traffic control towers, an accessible route shall not be required to serve the cab and the floor immediately below the cab.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 5. In air traffic control towers, an accessible route shall not be required to serve the cab and the floor immediately below the cab.</p>	New exception for air traffic control towers
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 7. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, an accessible route shall not be required to stories located above or</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 6. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5, an accessible route shall not be required to stories located above</p>	See 4.1.7(3)(d)



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	below the accessible story.	or below the accessible story.	
	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.7 Press Boxes.</b> Press boxes in assembly areas shall be on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. An accessible route shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</li> <li>2. An accessible route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</li> </ol> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.7 Press Boxes Exception 2.</b> Where a facility contains multiple assembly areas, the aggregate area of the press boxes in each assembly area is to be calculated separately. For example, if a university has a soccer stadium with three press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and each press box is 150 square feet (14 m2), then the aggregate area of the soccer stadium press boxes is less than 500 square feet (46 m2) and Exception 2 applies to the soccer stadium. If that same university also has a football stadium with two press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and one press box is 250 square</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.7 Press Boxes.</b> Press boxes in assembly areas shall be on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. An accessible route shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</li> <li>2. An accessible route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m2) maximum.</li> </ol> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.7 Press Boxes Exception 2.</b> Where a facility contains multiple assembly areas, the aggregate area of the press boxes in each assembly area is to be calculated separately. For example, if a university has a soccer stadium with three press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and each press box is 150 square feet (14 m2), then the aggregate area of the soccer stadium press boxes is less than 500 square feet (465 m2) and Exception 2 applies to the soccer stadium. If that same university also has a football stadium with two press boxes elevated 12 feet (3660 mm) or more above grade and one press box is 250 square</p>	New exceptions for press boxes



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	feet (23 m2), and the second is 275 square feet (26 m2), then the aggregate area of the football stadium press boxes is more than 500 square feet (46 m2) and Exception 2 does not apply to the football stadium.	feet (23 m2), and the second is 275 square feet (26 m2), then the aggregate area of the football stadium press boxes is more than 500 square feet (465 m2) and Exception 2 does not apply to the football stadium.	
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 2:</b> Elevator pits, elevator penthouses, mechanical rooms, piping or equipment catwalks are exempted from this requirement.	<b>203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>203.5 Machinery Spaces.</b> Spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.	<b>F203 General Exceptions</b>  <b>F203.6 Machinery Spaces.</b> Spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.	See Rule 68.30(5)
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 3:</b> Accessible ramps complying with 4.8 may be used in lieu of an elevator.	<b>402 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>402.2 Components.</b> Accessible routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a running slope not steeper than 1:20, doorways, <b>ramps</b> , curb ramps excluding the flared sides, elevators, and platform lifts. All components of an accessible route shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 4.		The exception to use a ramp in lieu of an elevator is not specifically addressed, however, 206.2.3, Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities requires an accessible route to connect levels in lieu of noting that an elevator is required

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>Platform Lifts</b>			
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 4:</b> Platform lifts (wheelchair lifts) complying with 4.11 of this <i>standard guideline</i> and applicable State or local codes <i>will be considered by the commissioner for use may be used</i> in lieu of an elevator <i>in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31</i> only under the following conditions:	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.7 Platform Lifts.</b> Platform lifts shall comply with 410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in new construction in accordance with 206.7. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in an existing building or facility.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.7 Platform Lifts.</b> Platform lifts shall comply with 410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in new construction in accordance with F206.7. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in an existing building or facility.	Section 206.7 limits the places where platform lifts are permitted to be used as part of an accessible route in new construction although more locations have been added.
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 4:</b> (a) To provide an accessible route to a performing area in an assembly occupancy.	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.	
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 4:</b> (b) To comply with the wheelchair viewing position line-of-sight and dispersion requirements of 4.33.3.	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.2 Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to comply with the wheelchair space dispersion and line-of-sight requirements of 221 and 802.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.2 Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to comply with the wheelchair space dispersion and line-of-sight requirements of F221 and 802.	
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 4:</b> (c) To provide access to incidental occupiable spaces and rooms which are not open to the general public and which house no more than five persons, including but not limited to equipment control rooms and projection booths.	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.3 Incidental Spaces.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to incidental spaces which are not public use spaces and which are occupied by five persons maximum.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.3 Incidental Spaces.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to incidental spaces which are not public use spaces and which are occupied by five persons maximum.	
<b>4.1.3(5) EXCEPTION 4</b> d) To provide access where existing site constraints or other constraints make use of a ramp or an elevator infeasible.	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior site constraints make use of a ramp or elevator	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior site constraints make use of a ramp or elevator	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>infeasible.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints.</b> This exception applies where topography or other similar existing site constraints necessitate the use of a platform lift as the only feasible alternative. While the site constraint must reflect exterior conditions, the lift can be installed in the interior of a building. For example, a new building constructed between and connected to two existing buildings may have insufficient space to coordinate floor levels and also to provide ramped entry from the public way. In this example, an exterior or interior platform lift could be used to provide an accessible entrance or to coordinate one or more interior floor levels.</p>	<p>infeasible.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints.</b> This exception applies where topography or other similar existing site constraints necessitate the use of a platform lift as the only feasible alternative. While the site constraint must reflect exterior conditions, the lift can be installed in the interior of a building. For example, a new building constructed between and connected to two existing buildings may have insufficient space to coordinate floor levels and also to provide ramped entry from the public way. In this example, an exterior or interior platform lift could be used to provide an accessible entrance or to coordinate one or more interior floor levels.</p>	
	<p><b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>206.7.4 Judicial Spaces.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to: jury boxes and witness stands; raised courtroom stations including, judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of a court.</p>	<p><b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>F206.7.4 Judicial Spaces.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to: jury boxes and witness stands; raised courtroom stations including, judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of a court.</p>	
	<p><b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within transient lodging guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 or</p>	<p><b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>F206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within transient lodging guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 or</p>	<p>Also see 206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities, Exception 5.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	
	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.7 Amusement Rides.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to load and unload areas serving amusement rides.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.7 Amusement Rides.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to load and unload areas serving amusement rides.	
	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.8 Play Areas.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to play components or soft contained play structures.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.8 Play Areas.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to play components or soft contained play structures.	
	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.9 Team or Player Seating.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity. <b>Advisory 206.7.9 Team or Player Seating.</b> While the use of platform lifts is allowed, ramps are recommended to provide access to player seating areas serving an area of sport activity.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.9 Team or Player Seating.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity. <b>Advisory F206.7.9 Team or Player Seating.</b> While the use of platform lifts is allowed, ramps are recommended to provide access to player seating areas serving an area of sport activity.	
	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.10 Recreational Boating Facilities and Fishing Piers and Platforms.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to be used instead of gangways that are part of accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities and fishing piers and platforms.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.10 Recreational Boating Facilities and Fishing Piers and Platforms.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to be used instead of gangways that are part of accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities and fishing piers and platforms.	
	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.2 Platform Lifts.</b> Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.2 Platform Lifts.</b> Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts	The new regulations at section 207.2 will require standby power to be provided for platform lifts that are permitted to serve as part of an accessible

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress.	permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress.	means of egress by the IBC.
<b>Windows</b>			
<b>4.1.3(6) Windows:</b> (Reserved).	<p><b>229 Windows</b></p> <p><b>229.1 General.</b> Where glazed openings are provided in accessible rooms or spaces for operation by occupants, at least one opening shall comply with 309. Each glazed opening required by an administrative authority to be operable shall comply with 309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Glazed openings in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809 shall not be required to comply with 229.</p> <p>2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with 206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with 229.</p>	<p><b>F229 Windows</b></p> <p><b>F229.1 General.</b> Where glazed openings are provided in accessible rooms or spaces for operation by occupants, <b>excluding employees</b>, at least one opening shall comply with 309. In accessible rooms or spaces, each glazed opening required by an administrative authority to be operable shall comply with 309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Glazed openings in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809 shall not be required to comply with F229.</p> <p>2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with F206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with F229.</p>	<p>See 4.12</p> <p>A new requirement at section 229.1 provides that if operable windows are provided for building users, then at least one window in an accessible space must be equipped with controls that comply with section 309</p> <p>Section 309 (Operable Parts) applies to all controls and operating mechanisms, so the latch must comply.</p> <p>Windows provided in spaces used by employees are only excluded from compliance by the ABA</p> <p>100% of the operable windows required by an administrative authority must be accessible under the ADA. ABA limits the requirements to windows in accessible rooms and spaces.</p>
<b>Doors</b>			
	<b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with 206.5.	<b>F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with F206.5.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.3(7)(a)</b> (a) At each accessible entrance to a building or facility, at least one door shall comply with 4.13.	<b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>206.5.1 Entrances.</b> Each entrance to a building or facility required to comply with 206.4 shall have at least one door, doorway, or gate complying with 404.	<b>F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>F206.5.1 Entrances.</b> Each entrance to a building or facility required to comply with F206.4 shall have at least one door, doorway, or gate complying with 404.	
<b>4.1.3(7)(b)</b> (b) Within a building or facility, at least one door at each accessible space shall comply with 4.13.	<b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces.</b> Within a building or facility, at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or space complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>F206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces.</b> Within a building or facility, at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or space complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.	
<b>4.1.3(7)(c)</b> (c) Each door that is an element of an accessible route shall comply with 4.13.	<b>404 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>404.1 General.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates that are part of an accessible route shall comply with 404.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with 404.2.7, 404.2.8, 404.2.9, 404.3.2 and 404.3.4 through 404.3.7. <div><b>Advisory 404.1 General Exception.</b> Security personnel must have sole control of doors that are eligible for the Exception at 404.1. It would not be acceptable for security personnel to operate the doors for people with disabilities while allowing others to have independent access.</div>		See 4.3.9 and 4.13.1  New limited exception for doors operated by security personnel:  <b>Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates (404.2)</b>  404.2.7 – Door and Gate Hardware 404.2.8 – Closing Speed 404.2.9 – Door and Gate Opening Force  <b>Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates (404.3)</b>  404.3.2 – Maneuvering Clearance 404.3.4 – Doors in Series and Gates in Series
<b>4.1.3(7)(d)</b> (d) Each door required by 4.3.10, Egress, shall comply with 4.13.	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply	All requirements applicable to egress are deferred to IBC

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</p> <p>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</p>	<p>with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</p> <p>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</p>	
	<p><b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b></p> <p><b>206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities.</b> In transient lodging facilities, entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.</p>	<p><b>F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b></p> <p><b>F206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities.</b> In transient lodging facilities, entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.</p>	<p>This is the same requirement as See 9.4, Other Sleeping Rooms and Suites</p> <p>404.2.3 – Clear Width (Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates)</p> <p>New clear width exception for shower and sauna doors in non-accessible transient lodging guest rooms</p>
	<p><b>206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2</p>	<p><b>F206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2</p>	<p>Residential requirements</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	through 809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with 404.	through 809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with 404.	
<b>Entrances</b>			
<b>4.1.3(8)</b> In new construction, at a minimum, the requirements in 4.1.3(8)(a) and 4.1.3(8)(b) below shall be satisfied independently:	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.4 Entrances.</b> Entrances shall be provided in accordance with 206.4. Entrance doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with 404 and shall be on an accessible route complying with 402.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.4 Entrances.</b> Entrances shall be provided in accordance with F206.4. Entrance doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with 404 and shall be on an accessible route complying with 402.	The 1991 Standards and the new standards contain exceptions that limit the number of accessible entrances required in alterations to existing facilities. See 4.1.6(1)(h) and 4.1.7(3)(b)
	<b>206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where an alteration includes alterations to an entrance, and the building or facility has another entrance complying with 404 that is on an accessible route, the altered entrance shall not be required to comply with 206.4 unless required by 202.4.	<b>F206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where an alteration includes alterations to an entrance, and the building or facility has another entrance complying with 404 that is on an accessible route, the altered entrance shall not be required to comply with F206.4 unless required by F202.4.	See 4.1.6(1)(h)
	<b>206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, no more than one public entrance shall be required to comply with 206.4. Where no public entrance can comply with 206.4 under criteria established in 202.5 Exception, then either an unlocked entrance not used by the public shall comply with 206.4; or a locked entrance complying with 206.4 with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.	<b>F206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5, no more than one public entrance shall be required to comply with F206.4. Where no public entrance can comply with F206.4 under criteria established in F202.5 Exception, then either an unlocked entrance not used by the public shall comply with F206.4; or a locked entrance complying with F206.4 with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.	See 4.1.73)(b)
<b>4.1.3(8)(a)(i)</b> At least 50 percent of all public entrances (excluding	<b>206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>206.4.1 Public</b>	<b>F206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>F206.4.1 Public</b>	Instead of requiring accessible entrances based on the number of



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
those in 4.1.3(8)(b) below) <del>shall comply with 4.14</del> <i>must be accessible</i> . At least one must be a ground floor entrance.  Public entrances are any entrances that are not loading or service entrances.	<b>Entrances.</b> In addition to entrances required by 206.4.2 through 206.4.9, at least 60 percent of all public entrances shall comply with 404.	<b>Entrances.</b> In addition to entrances required by F206.4.2 through F206.4.9, at least 60 percent of all public entrances shall comply with 404.	public entrances provided or the number of exits required (whichever is greater), section 206.4.1 of the new standards will require at least sixty percent (60%) of public entrances to be made accessible.  The new standards require at least one accessible route to be provided from each type of site arrival point provided, including accessible parking spaces, accessible passenger loading zones, public streets and sidewalks, and public transportation stops, to an accessible public entrance that serves the site arrival point.
	<b>206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance.</b> In residential dwelling units, at least one primary entrance shall comply with 404. The primary entrance to a residential dwelling unit shall not be to a bedroom.	<b>F206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance.</b> In residential dwelling units, at least one primary entrance shall comply with 404. The primary entrance to a residential dwelling unit shall not be to a bedroom.	See Residential section
	<b>206.4.7 Restricted Entrances.</b> Where restricted entrances are provided to a building or facility, at least one restricted entrance to the building or facility shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.4.7 Restricted Entrances.</b> Where restricted entrances are provided to a building or facility, at least one restricted entrance to the building or facility shall comply with 404.	New provisions for restricted entrances
	<b>206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees.</b> Where entrances used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial facilities, detention facilities, or correctional facilities, at least one such entrance shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees.</b> Where entrances used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial facilities, detention facilities, or correctional facilities, at least one such entrance shall comply with 404.	See Rule 68.103 and Detention / Correctional section
<b>4.1.3(8)(a)(ii)</b> Accessible public entrances <i>and exits</i> must be provided in a number <i>and at locations</i>			No similar provision in the new standards since egress and exits are subject to compliance with

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>at least equivalent to the <i>total</i> number of exits and <i>locations</i> of exits required by the applicable building fire codes <i>including accessible routes</i>. <del>(This paragraph does not require an increase in the total number of public entrances planned for a facility.)</del> Refer to 4.1.3(9) where conditions preclude accessible exits.</p> <p><i>(In all instances involving "local authority", "local requirements", "local regulations", or "local fire departments", evidence of such requirement, compliance, approval, or acceptance, appropriate for the condition, shall accompany the plans and specifications when submitted to the commission for review and approval.)</i></p>			IBC
<p><b>4.1.3(8)(a)(iii)</b> An accessible public entrance must be provided to each tenancy in a facility (for example, individual stores in a strip shopping center).</p> <p>One entrance may be considered as meeting more than one of the requirements in 4.1.3(8)(a). Where feasible, accessible public entrances shall be the entrances used by the majority of people visiting or working in the building.</p>	<p><b>206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>206.4.5 Tenant Spaces.</b> At least one accessible entrance to each tenancy in a facility shall comply with 404.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Self-service storage facilities not required to comply with 225.3 shall not be required to be on an accessible route.</p>	<p><b>F206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>F206.4.5 Tenant Spaces.</b> At least one accessible entrance to each tenancy in a facility shall comply with 404.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Self-service storage facilities not required to comply with F225.3 shall not be required to be on an accessible route.</p>	Exception for self-storage facilities in terms of accessible routes to entrances of non-accessible units
<p><b>4.1.3(8)(b)(i)</b> In addition, if direct access is provided for pedestrians from an enclosed parking garage to the building, at least one direct entrance from the garage to the building must be accessible.</p>	<p><b>206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>206.4.2 Parking Structure Entrances.</b> Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a parking structure to a building or facility entrance, each direct access to the building or facility entrance shall comply with 404.</p>	<p><b>F206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>F206.4.2 Parking Structure Entrances.</b> Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a parking structure to a building or facility entrance, each direct access to the building or facility entrance shall comply with 404.</p>	The new changes at section 206.4.2 require <u>all</u> of the direct connections to be accessible in lieu of only one.
<p><b>4.1.3(8)(b)(ii)</b> If access is provided for pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway, one</p>	<p><b>206.4.3 Entrances from Tunnels or Elevated Walkways.</b> Where direct access is provided for</p>	<p><b>F206.4.3 Entrances from Tunnels or Elevated Walkways.</b> Where direct access is provided for</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>entrance to the building from each tunnel or walkway must be accessible.</p> <p>One entrance may be considered as meeting more than one of the requirements in 4.1.3(8)(b).</p> <p>Because entrances also serve as emergency exits whose proximity to all parts of buildings and facilities is essential, it is preferable that all entrances be accessible.</p>	<p>pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway to a building or facility, at least one direct entrance to the building or facility from each tunnel or walkway shall comply with 404.</p>	<p>pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway to a building or facility, at least one direct entrance to the building or facility from each tunnel or walkway shall comply with 404.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(8)(c)</b> If the only entrance to a building, or tenancy in a facility, is a service entrance, that entrance shall be accessible.</p>	<p><b>206.4.8 Service Entrances.</b> If a service entrance is the only entrance to a building or to a tenancy in a facility, that entrance shall comply with 404.</p>	<p><b>F206.4.8 Service Entrances.</b> If a service entrance is the only entrance to a building or to a tenancy in a facility, that entrance shall comply with 404.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(8)(d)</b> Entrances which are not accessible shall have directional signage complying with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, and 4.30.5, which indicates the location of the nearest accessible entrance.</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not just at the inaccessible entrances to a building.</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not just at the inaccessible entrances to a building.</p>	
<b>Egress and Areas of Rescue Assistance</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(9)</b> In buildings or facilities, or portions of</p>	<p><b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b></p>	<p><b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b></p>	<p>The new standards will now incorporate the</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>buildings or facilities, required to be accessible, accessible means of egress shall be provided in the same number as required for exits by local building/life safety regulations. Where a required exit from an occupiable level <del>above or below a level of accessible exit discharge</del> is not accessible, an area of rescue assistance shall be provided on each such level (in a number equal to that of inaccessible required exits). Areas of rescue assistance shall comply with 4.3.11. A horizontal exit, meeting the requirements of local building/life safety regulations, shall satisfy the requirement for an area of rescue assistance.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Areas of rescue assistance are not required in buildings or facilities having a supervised automatic sprinkler system.</p>	<p><b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</li> <li>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</li> </ol>	<p><b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</li> <li>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</li> </ol>	<p>requirements established by the IBC and require signs that provide direction to or information about functional spaces to meet certain technical requirements.</p> <p>The new standard at section 216.4 addresses exit signs. This section requires exit signs at doors to be raised with Braille characters, and also requires directional exit signs and signs at areas of refuge to have appropriate visual characteristics.</p> <p>The new requirements specifically identify signs used for means of egress and require the signs to meet certain technical requirements.</p>
	<p><b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b></p> <p><b>207.2 Platform Lifts.</b> Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress.</p>	<p><b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b></p> <p><b>F207.2 Platform Lifts.</b> Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress.</p>	<p>The new regulations at section 207.2 will require standby power to be provided for platform lifts that are permitted to serve as part of an accessible means of egress by the IBC.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>Drinking Fountains</b>			
	<p><b>211 Drinking Fountains</b></p> <p><b>211.1 General.</b> Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior site, on a floor, or within a secured area they shall be provided in accordance with 211.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In detention or correctional facilities, drinking fountains only serving holding or housing cells not required to comply with 232 shall not be required to comply with 211.</p>	<p><b>F211 Drinking Fountains</b></p> <p><b>F211.1 General.</b> Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior site, on a floor, and within a secured area they shall be provided in accordance with F211.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In detention or correctional facilities, drinking fountains only serving holding or housing cells not required to comply with F232 shall not be required to comply with F211.</p>	<p>All references to “water coolers” have been removed from the new standards</p> <p>Applies to drinking fountains provided on an exterior site, on a floor, and within a secured area</p>
<p><b>4.1.3(10) Drinking Fountains:</b></p> <p>(a) Where only one drinking fountain is provided on a floor there shall be a drinking fountain which is accessible to individuals who use wheelchairs in accordance with 4.15 and one accessible to those who have difficulty bending or stooping.</p>	<p><b>602.7 Drinking Fountains for Standing Persons.</b> Spout outlets of drinking fountains for standing persons shall be 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		<p>Identifies spout height of standard height unit</p> <p>See 4.15.2</p>
<p><b>4.1.3(10), contd.</b></p> <p>(This can be accommodated by the use of a “hi-lo” fountain; by providing one fountain accessible to those who use wheelchairs and one fountain at a standard height convenient for those who have difficulty bending; by providing a fountain accessible under 4.15 and a water cooler; or by such other means as would achieve the required accessibility for each group on each floor.)</p>			<p>Example of how compliance can be accomplished has been eliminated as well as the references to “water cooler” and “other means” to achieve compliance</p>
<p><b>4.1.3(10) contd.</b></p> <p>(b) Where more than one drinking fountain or water cooler is provided on a floor, <i>at least</i> 50% of those provided shall</p>	<p><b>211 Drinking Fountains</b></p> <p><b>211.2 Minimum Number.</b> No fewer than two drinking fountains shall be provided. One drinking</p>	<p><b>F211 Drinking Fountains</b></p> <p><b>F211.2 Minimum Number.</b> No fewer than two drinking fountains shall be provided. One</p>	<p>The new standards include an exception for a parallel approach for drinking fountains installed at a height to accommodate very small</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
comply with 4.15 and shall be on an accessible route, <i>and at least one shall be at a standard height (as described in 4.1.3(10)(a)). People with disabilities shall not be required to travel more than 250 feet from anywhere on a floor or level to reach an accessible drinking fountain if there are units provided within that distance.</i>	fountain shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6 and one drinking fountain shall comply with 602.7.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where a single drinking fountain complies with 602.1 through 602.6 and 602.7, it shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.	drinking fountain shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6 and one drinking fountain shall comply with 602.7.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where a single drinking fountain complies with 602.1 through 602.6 and 602.7, it shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.	children. The changes also include a technical requirement for drinking fountains for standing persons.
	<b>211 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>211.3 More Than Minimum Number.</b> Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in 211.2 are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6, and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.7.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded up or down provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with 211 equals 100 percent of drinking fountains.	<b>F211 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>F211.3 More Than Minimum Number.</b> Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in F211.2 are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6, and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.7.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded up or down provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with F211 equals 100 percent of drinking fountains.	Increase in the number of standard height drinking fountains from 1 to 50%
<b>Toilet and Bathing Facilities</b>			
<b>4.1.3(11) Toilet Facilities:</b> If toilet rooms are provided, then each public and common use toilet room shall comply with 4.22. Other toilet rooms provided for the use of occupants of specific spaces (i.e., a private toilet room for the occupant of a private	<b>213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities</b>  <b>213.1 General.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with 213.  Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are	<b>F213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities</b>  <b>F213.1 General.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with F213.  Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
office) shall be adaptable.  If bathing rooms are provided, then each public and common use bathroom shall comply with 4.23. <i>Other bathing rooms provided for the use of occupants of specific spaces (i.e., private bathroom for the occupant of a private office) shall be adaptable.</i> Accessible toilet rooms and bathing facilities shall be on an accessible route.	provided in facilities permitted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.	provided in facilities permitted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.	
	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with 603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with 603.	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with 603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with 603.	See 4.1.6(3)(e)(i) – Unisex toilet rooms; technical infeasibility still must be demonstrated
	<b>Advisory 213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.	<b>Advisory F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.	
	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with 213.2.1 is provided	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with F213.2.1 is provided	See 4.1.6(3)(e)(i)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	
	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with 213.2.1 shall be provided.	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5 and toilet rooms are provided, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with F213.2.1 shall be provided.	See 4.1.7(3)(c)
	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 50 percent of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603.	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 50 percent of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603.	See 4.1.2(6) Exception – Portable toilet /bathing rooms  Where multiple single-user toilet rooms are clustered in a single location, fifty percent (50%), rather than the currently required one hundred percent (100%), will be required to be accessible by new section 213.2. Accessible single-user toilet rooms will have to be identified by the international symbol of accessibility.  (Note) Private toilet rooms are addressed later in this section This section identifies a "cluster" is a group of toilet rooms proximate to one another. Generally, toilet rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another. The accessible toilet /bathing room in the cluster will be required to have the symbol of accessibility based on 216.8
	<b>Advisory 213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms Exceptions 3 and 4.</b>  A "cluster" is a group of	<b>Advisory F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms Exceptions 3 and 4.</b>  A "cluster" is a group of	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	toilet rooms proximate to one another. Generally, toilet rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another.	toilet rooms proximate to one another. Generally, toilet rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another.	
	<b>213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Unisex Bathing Rooms.</b> Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal. Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.	<b>F213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Bathing Rooms.</b> Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal. Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.	<p>Allows unisex toilet rooms to have one lavatory and two water closets without urinals or one water closet <u>and</u> one urinal.</p> <p>Allows unisex bathing rooms to have one shower or one shower <u>and</u> one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet.</p>
<b>4.1.3(11), contd.</b>  Other toilet rooms provided for the use of occupants of specific spaces (i.e., a private toilet room for the occupant of a private office) shall be adaptable.  <i>Other bathing rooms provided for the use of occupants of specific spaces (i.e., private bathroom for the occupant of a private office) shall be adaptable.</i>			Adaptability is not referenced in the new standards, however, limited exceptions are allowed for toilet rooms accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use
	<b>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>603.2.3 Door Swing.</b> Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture. Doors shall be permitted to swing into the required turning space.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Doors to a toilet room or bathing room for a single occupant accessed only through a <b>private office</b> and not for		<p>Specific requirements given for private toilet rooms</p> <p>Private toilet room – Door</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	common use or public use shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space or clearance provided the swing of the door can be reversed to comply with 603.2.3.		
	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>  <b>604.4 Seats.</b> The seat height of a water closet above the finish floor shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. A water closet in a toilet room for a single occupant accessed only through a <b>private office</b> and not for common use or public use shall not be required to comply with 604.4.		Private toilet room – Water Closet
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. A lavatory in a toilet room or bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a <b>private office</b> and not for common use or public use shall not be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.		Private toilet room – Lavatory
	<b>607 Bathtubs</b>  <b>607.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for bathtubs shall		Private toilet room – Bathtub

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>comply with 609 and shall be provided in accordance with 607.4.1 or 607.4.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a bathtub located in a bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a <b>private office</b> and not for common use or public use provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 607.4.</p>		
	<p><b>608 Shower Compartments</b></p> <p><b>608.3 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall comply with 609 and shall be provided in accordance with 608.3. Where multiple grab bars are used, required horizontal grab bars shall be installed at the same height above the finish floor.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a shower located in a bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a <b>private office</b>, and not for common use or public use provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 608.3.</p>		Private toilet room – Shower Stall
<b>Storage, Shelving and Display Units</b>			
<b>4.1.3(12)(a)</b> If fixed or built-in storage facilities such as cabinets, shelves, closets, and drawers are provided in accessible spaces, at least one of	<p><b>225 Storage</b></p> <p><b>225.1 General.</b> Storage facilities shall comply with F225.</p>	<p><b>F225 Storage</b></p> <p><b>F225.1 General.</b> Storage facilities shall comply with F225.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
each type provided shall contain storage space complying with 4.25. Additional storage may be provided outside of the dimensions required by 4.25.	<p><b>225.2 Storage.</b> Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p> <p><b>Advisory 225.2 Storage.</b> Types of storage include, but are not limited to, closets, cabinets, shelves, clothes rods, hooks, and drawers. Where provided, at least one of each type of storage must be within the reach ranges specified in 308; however, it is permissible to install additional storage outside the reach ranges.</p>	<p><b>F225.2 Storage.</b> Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p> <p><b>Advisory F225.2 Storage.</b> Types of storage include, but are not limited to, closets, cabinets, shelves, clothes rods, hooks, and drawers. Where provided, at least one of each type of storage must be within the reach ranges specified in 308; however, it is permissible to install additional storage outside the reach ranges.</p>	
	<p><b>225.2 Storage</b></p> <p><b>225.2.1 Lockers.</b> Where lockers are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type, shall comply with 811.</p> <p><b>Advisory 225.2.1 Lockers.</b> Different types of lockers may include full-size and half-size lockers, as well as those specifically designed for storage of various sports equipment.</p>	<p><b>F225.2 Storage F225.2.1</b></p> <p><b>Lockers.</b> Where lockers are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type, shall comply with 811.</p> <p><b>Advisory F225.2.1 Lockers.</b> Different types of lockers may include full-size and half-size lockers, as well as those specifically designed for storage of various sports equipment.</p>	
<b>4.1.3(12)(b)</b> Shelves or display units allowing self-service by customers in mercantile occupancies shall be located on an accessible route complying with 4.3. Requirements for accessible reach range do not apply.	<p><b>225.2 Storage</b></p> <p><b>225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory 225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves include, but are not limited to, library, store, or post office shelves.</p>	<p><b>F225.2 Storage</b></p> <p><b>F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves include, but are not limited to, library, store, or post office shelves.</p>	
	<b>225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities.</b> Self-service storage facilities	<b>F225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities.</b> Self-service storage facilities	New section 225.3 adds a new scoping requirement for self-

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>shall provide individual self-service storage spaces complying with these requirements in accordance with Table 225.3.</p> <p><b>Table 225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities</b></p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities.</b> Although there are no technical requirements that are unique to self-service storage facilities, elements and spaces provided in facilities containing self-service storage spaces required to comply with these requirements must comply with this document where applicable. For example: the number of storage spaces required to comply with these requirements must provide accessible Routes complying with Section 206; Accessible Means of Egress complying with Section 207; Parking Spaces complying with Section 208; and, where provided, other public use or common use elements and facilities such as toilet rooms, drinking fountains, and telephones must comply with the applicable requirements of this document.</p> </div> <p><b>225.3.1 Dispersion.</b> Individual self-service storage spaces shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of spaces provided. Where more classes of spaces are provided than the number required to be accessible, the number of spaces shall not be required to exceed that required by</p>	<p>shall provide individual self-service storage spaces complying with these requirements in accordance with Table F225.3.</p> <p><b>Table F225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities</b></p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities.</b> Although there are no technical requirements that are unique to self-service storage facilities, elements and spaces provided in facilities containing self-service storage spaces required to comply with these requirements must comply with this document where applicable. For example: the number of storage spaces required to comply with these requirements must provide accessible Routes complying with Section F206; Accessible Means of Egress complying with Section F207; Parking Spaces complying with Section F208; and, where provided, other public use or common use elements and facilities such as toilet rooms, drinking fountains, and telephones must comply with the applicable requirements of this document.</p> </div> <p><b>F225.3.1 Dispersion.</b> Individual self-service storage spaces shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of spaces provided. Where more classes of spaces are provided than the number required to be accessible, the number of spaces shall not be required to exceed that required by</p>	<p>storage facilities.</p> <p>Any fixed or built-in self-service shelves or storage are required to be on accessible routes, but not all shelves are required to be within reach. Because the shelves are permitted to exceed the reach ranges, not all merchandise on the shelves will be accessible.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	Table 225.3. Self-service storage spaces complying with Table 225.3 shall not be required to be dispersed among buildings in a multi-building facility. <b>Table 225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities</b>	Table F225.3. Self-service storage spaces complying with Table F225.3 shall not be required to be dispersed among buildings in a multi-building facility. <b>Table F225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities</b>	
<b>Controls and Operating Mechanisms</b>			
<b>4.1.3(13)</b> Controls and operating mechanisms in accessible spaces, along accessible routes, or as parts of accessible elements (for example, <i>thermostats, alarm activating devices, ventilators, electrical outlets, access card readers, light switches and dispenser controls</i> ) shall comply with 4.27.	<b>205 Operable Parts</b>  <b>205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.  2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.  3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.  4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with 309.  5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.  6. Except for light switches, where	<b>F205 Operable Parts</b>  <b>F205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.  2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.  3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.  4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with 309.  5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.  6. Except for light switches, where	The new changes divide this exception to 4.27.3 into three exceptions covering operable parts intended only for use by service or maintenance personnel; electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use; and floor electrical receptacles. Operable parts covered by these new exceptions are exempt from all the technical requirements for operable parts.  The new changes add exceptions that exempt certain outlets at kitchen counters; HVAC diffusers; and redundant controls provided for a single element, other than light switches, from the technical requirements for operable parts. The new changes also exempt gas pump nozzles from the technical requirement for activating force at section 309.4.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p>7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.</p> <p>8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <div> <b>Advisory 205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by 205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems. </div>	<p>redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p>7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.</p> <p>8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <div> <b>Advisory F205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by F205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems. </div>	
	<p><b>404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.3.5 Controls.</b> Manually operated controls shall comply with 309. The clear floor space adjacent to the control shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.</p>		<p>Manually operated controls for automatic doors have a specific location requirement</p>
<p><b>NEW: Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, &amp; Fuel Dispensers</b></p>			
	<p><b>228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, and Fuel Dispensers</b></p> <p><b>228.1 General.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply</p>	<p><b>F228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, and Fuel Dispensers</b></p> <p><b>F228.1 General.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with 309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory 228.1 General.</b> Depositories include, but are not limited to, night receptacles in banks, post offices, video stores, and libraries.</p>	<p>with 309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory F228.1 General.</b> Depositories include, but are not limited to, night receptacles in banks, post offices, video stores, and libraries.</p>	
	<p><b>228.2 Mail Boxes.</b> Where mail boxes are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type shall comply with 309. In residential facilities, where mail boxes are provided for each residential dwelling unit, mail boxes complying with 309 shall be provided for each residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.</p>	<p><b>IBC E105.5 Mailboxes.</b> Where mailboxes are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of each type shall comply with ICC A117.1. In residential and institutional facilities, where mailboxes are provided for each dwelling unit or sleeping unit, mailboxes complying with ICC A117.1 shall be provided for each unit required to be an Accessible unit.</p>	
<b>Emergency Warning Systems</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(14)</b> If emergency warning systems are provided, then they shall include both audible alarms and visual alarms complying with 4.28.</p>	<p><b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>215.1 General.</b> Where fire alarm systems provide audible alarm coverage, alarms shall comply with 215.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing facilities, visible alarms shall not be required except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.</p> <p><b>Advisory 215.1 General.</b> Unlike audible alarms, visible alarms must be located within the space they serve so that the signal is visible. Facility alarm systems (other than fire alarm systems) such</p>	<p><b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>F215.1 General.</b> Where fire alarm systems provide audible alarm coverage, alarms shall comply with F215.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing facilities, visible alarms shall not be required except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.</p> <p><b>Advisory F215.1 General.</b> Unlike audible alarms, visible alarms must be located within the space they serve so that the signal is visible. Facility alarm systems (other than fire alarm</p>	<p>The new standards add a new exception to the scoping requirement for visible alarms in existing facilities that will provide that visible alarms must be installed only when an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	as those used for tornado warnings and other emergencies are not required to comply with the technical criteria for alarms in Section 702. Every effort should be made to ensure that such alarms can be differentiated in their signal from fire alarms systems and that people who need to be notified of emergencies are adequately safeguarded. Consult local fire departments and prepare evacuation plans taking into consideration the needs of every building occupant, including people with disabilities.	systems) such as those used for tornado warnings and other emergencies are not required to comply with the technical criteria for alarms in Section 702. Every effort should be made to ensure that such alarms can be differentiated in their signal from fire alarms systems and that people who need to be notified of emergencies are adequately safeguarded. Consult local fire departments and prepare evacuation plans taking into consideration the needs of every building occupant, including people with disabilities.	
	<b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>215.2 Public and Common Use Areas.</b> Alarms in public use areas and common use areas shall comply with 702.	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>F215.2 Public and Common Use Areas.</b> Alarms in public use areas and common use areas shall comply with 702.	
	<b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>215.3 Employee Work Areas.</b> Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>F215.3 Employee Work Areas.</b> Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.	215.3 of the new standards provides that employee work areas in newly constructed facilities are required to have wiring systems that are capable of supporting visible alarms.
<b>4.1.3(14), contd.</b> Sleeping accommodations required to comply with 9.3 shall have an alarm system complying with 4.28.	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with 224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>F215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with F224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.	
	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>215.5 Residential Facilities.</b> Where	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>F215.5 Residential Facilities.</b> Where	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	provided in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809.5, alarms shall comply with 702.	provided in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809.5, alarms shall comply with 702.	
<b>4.1.3(14) contd.</b> Emergency warning systems in medical care facilities may be modified to suit standard health care alarm design practice.	<b>702.1 General (Fire Alarm System).</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Fire alarm systems in medical care facilities shall be permitted to be provided in accordance with industry practice.		
<b>Detectable Warnings</b>			
<b>4.1.3(15) Detectable warnings</b> shall be provided at locations as specified in 4.29.	<b>705 Detectable Warnings</b>  <b>705.1 General.</b> Detectable warnings shall consist of a surface of truncated domes and shall comply with 705. <b>See Figure 705.1 Size and Spacing of Truncated Domes</b>		See 4.29 and 4.7.4
<b>Signage</b>			
<b>4.1.3(16) Building Signage:</b>  (a) Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.4, 4.30.5 and 4.30.6.	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.2 Designations.</b> Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5. Where pictograms are provided as designations of permanent interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall comply with 703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying with 703.2 and 703.5.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve shall not be required to comply with 703.2. <b>Advisory 216.2 Designations.</b> Section 216.2 applies to signs that provide designations,	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.2 Designations.</b> Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5. Where pictograms are provided as designations of permanent interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall comply with 703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying with 703.2 and 703.5.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve shall not be required to comply with 703.2. <b>Advisory F216.2 Designations.</b> Section F216.2 applies to signs that provide designations,	See 4.1.2(7)  Exception for exterior signs (703.2 Raised Characters)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>labels, or names for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Examples include interior signs labeling restrooms, room and floor numbers or letters, and room names. Tactile text descriptors are required for pictograms that are provided to label or identify a permanent room or space. Pictograms that provide information about a room or space, such as "no smoking," occupant logos, and the International Symbol of Accessibility, are not required to have text descriptors.</p>	<p>labels, or names for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Examples include interior signs labeling restrooms, room and floor numbers or letters, and room names. Tactile text descriptors are required for pictograms that are provided to label or identify a permanent room or space. Pictograms that provide information about a room or space, such as "no smoking," occupant logos, and the International Symbol of Accessibility, are not required to have text descriptors.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(16) contd.</b> (b) Other signs which provide direction to, or information about, functional spaces of the building shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, and 4.30.5.</p>	<p><b>216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Information about interior spaces and facilities includes rules of conduct, occupant load, and similar signs. Signs providing direction to rooms or spaces include those that identify egress routes.</p>	<p><b>F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Information about interior spaces and facilities includes rules of conduct, occupant load, and similar signs. Signs providing direction to rooms or spaces include those that identify egress routes.</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7)</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.4 Means of Egress.</b> Signs for means of egress shall comply with 216.4.</p> <p><b>216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> Doors at exit passageways, exit discharge, and exit stairways shall be identified by tactile signs complying with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> An exit passageway is a</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.4 Means of Egress.</b> Signs for means of egress shall comply with F216.4.</p> <p><b>F216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> Doors at exit passageways, exit discharge, and exit stairways shall be identified by tactile signs complying with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.4.1 Exit Doors.</b> An exit passageway is a</p>	<p>New egress signage requirements that include Braille for exit doors.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	horizontal exit component that is separated from the interior spaces of the building by fire-resistance-rated construction and that leads to the exit discharge or public way. The exit discharge is that portion of an egress system between the termination of an exit and a public way.	horizontal exit component that is separated from the interior spaces of the building by fire-resistance-rated construction and that leads to the exit discharge or public way. The exit discharge is that portion of an egress system between the termination of an exit and a public way.	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.4.2 Areas of Refuge.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>216.4.3 Directional Signs.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with 703.5.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.4.2 Areas of Refuge.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.</p> <p><b>F216.4.3 Directional Signs.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with 703.5.</p>	<p>703.5 Visual Characters</p> <p>Instructions for areas of refuge, and directional egress signage to comply with specific character proportions and height requirements</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.9 TTYs.</b> Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with 216.9.</p> <p><b>216.9.2 Directional Signs.</b> Directional signs indicating the location of</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.9 TTYs.</b> Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with F216.9.</p> <p><b>F216.9.2 Directional Signs.</b> Directional signs indicating the location of</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. Directional signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.	the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. Directional signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by 219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by F219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.</p>	Section 216.10 requires each covered assembly area to provide signs at each auditorium to inform patrons that assistive listening systems are available. However, an exception to this requirement permits assembly areas that have ticket offices or ticket windows to display the required signs at the ticket window.
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas,</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas,</p>	Signage exception for amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats, are not required to provide wheelchair spaces, transfer seats, or transfer systems, and need not meet the sign requirements in 216.12. The load and unload areas of these rides must, however, be on an accessible route and must provide turning space.</p>	<p>signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats, are not required to provide wheelchair spaces, transfer seats, or transfer systems, and need not meet the sign requirements in 216.12. The load and unload areas of these rides must, however, be on an accessible route and must provide turning space.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(16) contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Building directories, menus, and all other signs which are temporary are not required to comply.</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.1 General.</b> Signs shall be provided in accordance with 216 and shall comply with 703.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with 216.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.1 General.</b> Signs shall be provided in accordance with F216 and shall comply with 703.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with F216.</p>	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7)(a)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Parking spaces are addressed in 502 and passenger loading zones are identified in 503, therefore, 216.5 does not apply to passenger loading zones</p> <p><b>502.6 Identification.</b> Parking space identification shall include</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p> <p>2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p>	<p>parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p> <p>2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.</p>	<p>the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.1 General.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In parking facilities, signs shall not be required to comply with 216.2, 216.3, and 216.6 through 216.12.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.1 General.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In parking facilities, signs shall not be required to comply with F216.2, F216.3, and F216.6 through F216.12.</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7)(a)</p> <p>The only signs required to be accessible in a parking facility are those for egress and parking spaces</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not just at the inaccessible entrances to a building.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not just at the inaccessible entrances to a building.</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7)(c)</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where existing toilet rooms or</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where existing toilet</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7)(d)</p> <p>New signage requirements for clustered toilet rooms</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exceptions to 213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with 603.</p>	<p>rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exception to F213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with 603.</p>	
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.7 Elevators.</b> Where existing elevators do not comply with 407, elevators complying with 407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.7 Elevators.</b> Where existing elevators do not comply with 407, elevators complying with 407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7)</p> <p>When there are compliant and non-compliant elevators, the compliant elevators will require signage (symbol of accessibility)</p>
	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.11 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.11 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(7) and 7.3(3)</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.</p>	<p>Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.</p>	
<b>Public Telephones</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(17)(a)</b> If public pay telephones, public closed circuit telephones, or other public telephones are provided, then they shall comply with 4.31.2 through 4.31.8 to the extent required by the following table Table 3:</p> <p><b>See Table 3</b></p>	<p><b>217 Telephones</b></p> <p><b>217.1 General.</b> Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public closed-circuit telephones, public courtesy phones, or other types of public telephones are provided, public telephones shall be provided in accordance with 217 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered to be two or more adjacent telephones.</p> <p><b>Advisory 217.1 General.</b> These requirements apply to all types of public telephones including courtesy phones at airports and rail stations that provide a free direct connection to hotels, transportation services, and tourist attractions.</p>	<p><b>F217 Telephones</b></p> <p><b>F217.1 General.</b> Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public closed-circuit telephones, public courtesy phones, or other types of public telephones are provided, public telephones shall be provided in accordance with F217 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered to be two or more adjacent telephones.</p> <p><b>Advisory F217.1 General.</b> These requirements apply to all types of public telephones including courtesy phones at airports and rail stations that provide a free direct connection to hotels, transportation services, and tourist attractions.</p>	
	<p><b>217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones.</b> Where public telephones are provided, wheelchair accessible telephones</p>	<p><b>F217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones.</b> Where public telephones are provided, wheelchair accessible telephones</p>	<p>The new standards add a new exception that exempts drive-up public telephones from being wheelchair accessible but</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>complying with 704.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 217.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only public telephones shall not be required to comply with 217.2. <b>See Table 217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b></p>	<p>complying with 704.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table F217.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only public telephones shall not be required to comply with F217.2. <b>See Table F217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b></p>	<p>does not exempt them from volume control and other requirements</p>
<p><b>4.1.3(17)(b)</b> All telephones required to be accessible and complying with 4.31.2 through 4.31.8 shall be equipped with a volume control.</p> <p>In addition, 25 percent, but never less than one, of all other public telephones provided shall be equipped with a volume control and shall be dispersed among all types of public telephones, including closed circuit telephones, throughout the building or facility.</p>	<p><b>217 Telephones</b></p> <p><b>217.3 Volume Controls.</b> All public telephones shall have volume controls complying with 704.3.</p>	<p><b>F217 Telephones</b></p> <p><b>F217.3 Volume Controls.</b> All public telephones shall have volume controls complying with 704.3.</p>	<p>4.31.2 through 4.31.8 are requirements that are applicable to wheelchair accessible telephones</p> <p>The new standards require all public telephones to have volume control, not just wheelchair accessible telephones</p>
<p><b>4.1.3(17)(b), contd.</b> Signage complying with applicable provisions of 4.30.7 shall be provided.</p>	<p><b>216.9 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>216.9.1 Identification Signs.</b> Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2</p>	<p><b>F216.9 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>F216.9.1 Identification Signs.</b> Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(17)(c)</b> The following shall be provided in accordance with 4.31.9:</p>	<p><b>217.4 TTYs.</b> TTYs complying with 704.4 shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory 217.4 TTYs.</b> Separate requirements are provided based on the number of public pay telephones provided at a bank of telephones, within a floor, a building, or on a site. In some instances one TTY can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements. For example, a TTY required for a bank can satisfy the requirements for a</p>	<p><b>F217.4 TTYs.</b> TTYs complying with 704.4 shall be provided in accordance with F217.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory F217.4 TTYs.</b> Separate requirements are provided based on the number of public pay telephones provided at a bank of telephones, within a floor, a building, or on a site. In some instances one TTY can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements. For example, a TTY required for a bank can satisfy the requirements for a</p>	<p>New changes require that a building or facility provide a public TTY on each floor that has four or more public telephones, and in each telephone bank that has four or more telephones</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	building. However, the requirement for at least one TTY on an exterior site cannot be met by installing a TTY in a bank inside a building. Consideration should be given to phone systems that can accommodate both digital and analog transmissions for compatibility with digital and analog TTYs.	building. However, the requirement for at least one TTY on an exterior site cannot be met by installing a TTY in a bank inside a building. Consideration should be given to phone systems that can accommodate both digital and analog transmissions for compatibility with digital and analog TTYs.	
<b>4.1.3(17)(c), contd.</b> (i) If a total of four or more public pay telephones (including both interior and exterior telephones) is provided at a site, and at least one is in an interior location, then at least one interior public text telephone shall be provided.	<b>217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>217.4.4 Exterior Site Requirement.</b> Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on an exterior site, at least one public TTY shall be provided on the site.	<b>F217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>F217.4.4 Exterior Site Requirement.</b> Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on an exterior site, at least one public TTY shall be provided on the site.	
	<b>217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>217.4.5 Rest Stops, Emergency Roadside Stops, and Service Plazas.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency roadside stop, or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.	<b>F217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>F217.4.5 Rest Stops, Emergency Roadside Stops, and Service Plazas.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency roadside stop, or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.	New requirement to provide a TTY for rest stops
<b>4.1.3(17)(c)(ii)</b> If an interior public pay telephone is provided in a stadium or arena, in a convention center, in a hotel with a convention center, or in a covered mall, at least one interior public text telephone shall be provided in the facility			<p>The new standards do not limit the requirement to provide an interior TTY to stadiums, conventions centers, etc.</p> <p>The required TTYs are based on the number of public pay telephones provided in each bank, on each floor, and in each building, not just on the number provided on the site</p> <p>The new ADA standards also have different TTY requirements for public and private buildings</p> <p>The ABA standards only</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			address public buildings, however, the number of TTYs required is based on the same criteria as that required by the ADA for private buildings
	<p><b>217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>217.4.1 Bank Requirement.</b> Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY complying with 704.4 shall be provided at that bank.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> TTYs shall not be required at banks of telephones located within 200 feet (61 m) of, and on the same floor as, a bank containing a public TTY.</p>	<p><b>F217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>F217.4.1 Bank Requirement.</b> Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY complying with 704.4 shall be provided at that bank.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> TTYs shall not be required at banks of telephones located within 200 feet (61 m) of, and on the same floor as, a bank containing a public TTY.</p>	
	<p><b>217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>217.4.2 Floor Requirement.</b> TTYs in public buildings shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.2.1. TTYs in private buildings shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.2.2.</p>	<p><b>F217.1 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>F217.4.2 Floor Requirement.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.</p>	
	<p><b>217.4.2 Floor Requirement (TTYs)</b></p> <p><b>217.4.2.2 Private Buildings.</b> Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a floor of a private building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.</p>		New changes require that a building or facility provide a public TTY on each floor that has four or more public telephones, and in each telephone bank that has four or more telephones
	<p><b>217.4.2 Floor Requirement (TTYs)</b></p> <p><b>217.4.2.1 Public Buildings.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>217.4.3 Building Requirement.</b> TTYs in public buildings shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.3.1.  TTYs in private buildings shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.3.2.	<b>F217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>F217.4.3 Building Requirement.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public use area of a building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building in a public use area.	
	<b>217.4.3 Building Requirement (TTYs)</b>  <b>217.4.3.1 Public Buildings.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public use area of a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the public building in a public use area.		
	<b>217.4.3 Building Requirement (TTYs)</b>  <b>217.4.3.2 Private Buildings.</b> Where four or more public pay telephones are provided in a private building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building.		
<b>4.1.3(17)(c)(iii)</b> If a public pay telephone is located in or adjacent to a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room, or hospital waiting room, one public text telephone shall be provided at each such location.	<b>217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>217.4.6 Hospitals.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided serving a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room, or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each location.	<b>F217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>F217.4.6 Hospitals.</b> Where at least one public pay telephone is provided serving a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room, or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each location.	
	<b>217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>217.4.7 Transportation Facilities.</b> In transportation facilities, in	<b>F217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>F217.4.7 Transportation Facilities.</b> In transportation facilities, in	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.	addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.	
	<b>217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>217.4.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities.</b> In detention and correctional facilities, where at least one pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, at least one TTY shall be provided in at least one secured area.	<b>F217.4 TTYs</b>  <b>F217.4.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities.</b> In detention and correctional facilities, where at least one pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, at least one TTY shall be provided in at least one secured area.	
<b>4.1.3(17)(d)</b> Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone in each such bank shall be equipped with a shelf and outlet in compliance with 4.31.9(2).	<b>217.5 Shelves for Portable TTYs.</b> Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with 704.5.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Secured areas of detention and correctional facilities where shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shall not be	<b>F217.5 Shelves for Portable TTYs.</b> Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with 704.5.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Secured areas of detention and correctional facilities where shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shall not be	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>required to comply with 217.5.</p> <p>2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY.</p>	<p>required to comply with F217.5.</p> <p>2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY.</p>	
<b>Fixed or Built-In Seating and Tables</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(18)</b> If fixed or built-in seating or tables (including, but not limited to, study carrels and student laboratory stations), are provided in accessible public or common use areas, at least five percent (5%), but not less than one, of the fixed or built-in seating areas or tables shall comply with 4.32.</p>	<p><b>226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>226.1 General.</b> Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided for use by other than employees, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.</p> <p>2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.</p> <p><b>Advisory 226.1 General.</b> In facilities covered by the ADA, this requirement does not apply to work surfaces used only by employees. However, the ADA and, where applicable, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, provide that employees are entitled to "reasonable accommodations." With respect to work surfaces, this means that employers may need to procure or adjust work stations such</p>	<p><b>F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>F226.1 General.</b> Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.</p> <p>2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.</p> <p><b>Advisory F226.1 General.</b> In facilities covered by the ABA, this requirement applies to work surfaces used by employees. Five percent, but not less than one, of permanently installed work surfaces in each work area must be accessible. Permanently installed work surfaces include, but are not limited to, laboratory and work benches, fume hoods, reception counters, teller windows, study carrels,</p>	<p>The new standards provide that where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least five percent (5%) of the seating spaces and <u>standing</u> spaces at the dining surfaces will comply with section 902. Section 902.2 requires the provision of accessible knee and toe clearance.</p> <p>.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	as desks, laboratory and work benches, fume hoods, reception counters, teller windows, study carrels, commercial kitchen counters, and conference tables to accommodate the individual needs of employees with disabilities on an "as needed" basis. Consider work surfaces that are flexible and permit installation at variable heights and clearances.	commercial kitchen counters, writing surfaces, and fixed conference tables. Where furnishings are not fixed, Sections 501, 503, and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended provides that Federal employees, employees of Federal contractors, and certain other employees, are entitled to "reasonable accommodations." This means that employers may need to procure or adjust furnishings to accommodate the individual needs of employees with disabilities on an "as needed" basis. Consider work surfaces that are flexible and permit installation at variable heights and clearances.	
<b>4.1.3(18), contd.</b> An accessible route shall lead to and through such fixed or built-in seating areas, or tables.	<b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.		Accessible route to and through dining and work surfaces is not specifically addressed
<b>Assembly Areas</b>			
<b>4.1.3(19)(a)</b> In places of assembly with fixed seating accessible wheelchair locations shall comply with 4.33.2, 4.33.3, and 4.33.4 and shall be provided consistent with the following table <b>Table 4:</b> <b>See Table 4</b>	<b>221 Assembly Areas</b>  <b>221.1 General.</b> Assembly areas shall provide wheelchair spaces, companion seats, and designated aisle seats complying with 221 and 802. In addition, <b>lawn seating</b> shall comply with 221.5.	<b>F221 Assembly Areas</b>  <b>F221.1 General.</b> Assembly areas shall provide wheelchair spaces, companion seats, and designated aisle seats complying with F221 and 802. In addition, <b>lawn seating</b> shall comply with F221.5.	
	<b>221.5 Lawn Seating.</b> Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating	<b>F221.5 Lawn Seating.</b> Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating	The new standards at section 221.5 specifically will require lawn seating



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an accessible route.	areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an accessible route.	areas and exterior overflow seating areas without fixed seats to connect to an accessible route.
	<p><b>221 Assembly Areas</b></p> <p><b>221.2 Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Wheelchair spaces complying with 221.2 shall be provided in assembly areas with fixed seating.</p> <p><b>221.2.1 Number and Location.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be provided complying with 221.2.1.</p>	<p><b>F221 Assembly Areas</b></p> <p><b>F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Wheelchair spaces complying with F221.2 shall be provided in assembly areas with fixed seating.</p> <p><b>F221.2.1 Number and Location.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be provided complying with F221.2.1.</p>	Applicable to assembly areas with fixed seating
	<p><b>221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>221.2.1.1 General Seating.</b> Wheelchair spaces complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 221.2.1.1.</p> <p><b>See Table 221.2.1.1 Number of Wheelchair Spaces in Assembly Areas</b></p>	<p><b>F221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>F221.2.1.1 General Seating.</b> Wheelchair spaces complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table F221.2.1.1.</p> <p><b>See Table F221.2.1.1 Number of Wheelchair Spaces in Assembly Areas</b></p>	The new standards at section 221 reduce the number of wheelchair spaces and companion seats required in assembly areas that seat more than 500 patrons.
	<p><b>221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands.</b> In each luxury box, club box, and suite within arenas, stadiums, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 221.2.1.1.</p> <p><b>Advisory 221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands.</b> The number of wheelchair spaces required in luxury boxes, club boxes, and</p>	<p><b>F221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>F221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands.</b> In each luxury box, club box, and suite within arenas, stadiums, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table F221.2.1.1.</p> <p><b>Advisory F221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands.</b> The number of wheelchair spaces required in luxury boxes, club boxes, and</p>	<p>This section will require that each luxury box, club box, and suite must be accessible.</p> <p>In addition, the remaining seating areas must contain the number of wheelchair and companion seating locations specified in the rule.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	suites within an arena, stadium, or grandstand is to be calculated box by box and suite by suite.	suites within an arena, stadium, or grandstand is to be calculated box by box and suite by suite.	
	<p><b>221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>221.2.1.3 Other Boxes.</b> In boxes other than those required to comply with 221.2.1.2, the total number of wheelchair spaces required shall be determined in accordance with Table 221.2.1.1. Wheelchair spaces shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided. Wheelchair spaces shall comply with 802.1.</p> <p><b>Advisory 221.2.1.3 Other Boxes.</b> The provision for seating in "other boxes" includes box seating provided in facilities such as performing arts auditoria where tiered boxes are designed for spatial and acoustical purposes. The number of wheelchair spaces required in boxes covered by 221.2.1.3 is calculated based on the total number of seats provided in these other boxes. The resulting number of wheelchair spaces must be located in no fewer than 20% of the boxes covered by this section. For example, a concert hall has 20 boxes, each of which contains 10 seats, totaling 200 seats. In this example, 5 wheelchair spaces would be required, and they must be placed in at least 4 of the boxes. Additionally, because the wheelchair spaces must also meet the dispersion requirements of 221.2.3, the boxes containing</p>	<p><b>F221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>F221.2.1.3 Other Boxes.</b> In boxes other than those required to comply with F221.2.1.2, the total number of wheelchair spaces required shall be determined in accordance with Table F221.2.1.1. Wheelchair spaces shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided. Wheelchair spaces shall comply with 802.1.</p> <p><b>Advisory F221.2.1.3 Other Boxes.</b> The provision for seating in "other boxes" includes box seating provided in facilities such as performing arts auditoria where tiered boxes are designed for spatial and acoustical purposes. The number of wheelchair spaces required in boxes covered by 221.2.1.3 is calculated based on the total number of seats provided in these other boxes. The resulting number of wheelchair spaces must be located in no fewer than 20% of the boxes covered by this section. For example, a concert hall has 20 boxes, each of which contains 10 seats, totaling 200 seats. In this example, 5 wheelchair spaces would be required, and they must be placed in at least 4 of the boxes. Additionally, because the wheelchair spaces must also meet the dispersion requirements of 221.2.3, the boxes containing</p>	<p>In performing arts facilities with tiered boxes, the scoping requirement is applied to the total number of seats in the tiered boxes, and the wheelchair spaces are required to be dispersed among at least twenty percent (20%) of the tiered boxes.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	these wheelchair spaces cannot all be located in one area unless an exception to the dispersion requirements applies.	these wheelchair spaces cannot all be located in one area unless an exception to the dispersion requirements applies.	
	<p><b>221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>221.2.1.4 Team or Player Seating.</b> At least one wheelchair space complying with 802.1 shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Wheelchair spaces shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes not required to comply with 206.2.11.</p>	<p><b>F221.2.1 Number and Location (Wheelchair Spaces)</b></p> <p><b>F221.2.1.4 Team or Player Seating.</b> At least one wheelchair space complying with 802.1 shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Wheelchair spaces shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes not required to comply with F206.2.10.</p>	Team and player seating Section 221.2.1.4 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<p><b>221 Assembly Areas</b></p> <p><b>221.3 Companion Seats.</b> At least one companion seat complying with 802.3 shall be provided for each wheelchair space required by 221.2.1.</p>		Both the 1991 Standards and the new standards require assembly areas to provide a companion seat adjacent to each wheelchair space.
	<p><b>802.3 Companion Seats.</b> Companion seats shall comply with 802.3.</p> <p><b>802.3.1 Alignment.</b> In row seating, companion seats shall be located to provide shoulder alignment with adjacent wheelchair spaces. The shoulder alignment point of the wheelchair space shall be measured 36 inches (915 mm) from the front of the wheelchair space. The floor surface of the companion seat shall be at the same elevation as the floor surface of the wheelchair space.</p> <p><b>802.3.2 Type.</b> Companion seats shall be</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	equivalent in size, quality, comfort, and amenities to the seating in the immediate area. Companion seats shall be permitted to be movable.		
	<b>221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>221.2.2 Integration.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be an integral part of the seating plan. <div> <b>Advisory 221.2.2 Integration.</b> The requirement that wheelchair spaces be an "integral part of the seating plan" means that wheelchair spaces must be placed within the footprint of the seating area. Wheelchair spaces cannot be segregated from seating areas. For example, it would be unacceptable to place only the wheelchair spaces, or only the wheelchair spaces and their associated companion seats, outside the seating areas defined by risers in an assembly area. </div>	<b>F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>F221.2.2 Integration.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be an integral part of the seating plan. <div> <b>Advisory F221.2.2 Integration.</b> The requirement that wheelchair spaces be an "integral part of the seating plan" means that wheelchair spaces must be placed within the footprint of the seating area. Wheelchair spaces cannot be segregated from seating areas. For example, it would be unacceptable to place only the wheelchair spaces, or only the wheelchair spaces and their associated companion seats, outside the seating areas defined by risers in an assembly area. </div>	
<b>4.1.3(19)(a)</b> .... In addition, one percent, but not less than one, of all fixed seats shall be aisle seats...	<b>221 Assembly Areas</b>  <b>221.4 Designated Aisle Seats.</b> At least 5 percent of the total number of aisle seats provided shall comply with 802.4 and shall be the aisle seats located closest to accessible routes.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 221.4. <div> <b>Advisory 221.4 Designated Aisle Seats.</b> When selecting which aisle seats will meet the requirements of 802.4, </div>	<b>F221 Assembly Areas</b>  <b>F221.4 Designated Aisle Seats.</b> At least 5 percent of the total number of aisle seats provided shall comply with 802.4 and shall be the aisle seats located closest to accessible routes.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with F221.4. <div> <b>Advisory F221.4 Designated Aisle Seats.</b> When selecting which aisle seats will meet the requirements of 802.4, </div>	New sections 221.4; 802.4; 802.4.1; and 802.4.2 base the number of required designated aisle seats on the number of aisle seats, instead of all the seats as the 1991 Standards require. At least five percent (5%) of the aisle seats are required to be designated aisle seats and to be located closest to accessible routes. Section 221.4 also requires that access aisle seats be the aisle seats closest to accessible routes.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>those aisle seats which are closest to, not necessarily on, accessible routes must be selected first. For example, an assembly area has two aisles (A and B) serving seating areas with an accessible route connecting to the top and bottom of Aisle A only. The aisle seats chosen to meet 802.4 must be those at the top and bottom of Aisle A, working toward the middle. Only when all seats on Aisle A would not meet the five percent minimum would seats on Aisle B be designated.</p>	<p>those aisle seats which are closest to, not necessarily on, accessible routes must be selected first. For example, an assembly area has two aisles (A and B) serving seating areas with an accessible route connecting to the top and bottom of Aisle A only. The aisle seats chosen to meet 802.4 must be those at the top and bottom of Aisle A, working toward the middle. Only when all seats on Aisle A would not meet the five percent minimum would seats on Aisle B be designated.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.3(19)(a), contd.</b>          .. with no armrests on the aisle side, or removable or folding armrests on the aisle side. Each such seat shall be identified by a sign or marker.</p>	<p><b>802 Wheelchair Spaces, Companion Seats, and Designated Aisle Seats</b></p> <p><b>802.4 Designated Aisle Seats.</b> Designated aisle seats shall comply with 802.4.</p> <p><b>802.4.1 Armrests.</b> Where armrests are provided on the seating in the immediate area, folding or retractable armrests shall be provided on the aisle side of the seat.</p> <p><b>802.4.2 Identification.</b> Each designated aisle seat shall be identified by a sign or marker.</p> <p><b>Advisory 802.4.2 Identification.</b> Seats with folding or retractable armrests are intended for use by individuals who have difficulty walking. Consider identifying such seats with signs that contrast (light-on-dark or dark-on-light) and that are also photo luminescent.</p>		
<p><b>4.1.3(19)(a), contd.</b>          Signage notifying patrons of the availability of such seats shall be posted at the ticket office.</p>			<p>No comparable signage requirement in the new standards</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.3(19)(a), contd.</b> Aisle seats are not required to comply with 4.33.4.			Only wheelchair spaces are required to comply with 802.1.1 (Floor or Ground Surfaces), therefore, this same exception applies
<p><b>4.1.3(19)(b)</b> This paragraph applies to assembly areas where audible communications are integral to the use of the space (e.g., concert and lecture halls, playhouses and movie theaters, meeting rooms, etc.).</p> <p>Such assembly areas, if (1) they accommodate at least 50 persons, or if they have audio-amplification systems, and (2) they have fixed seating, shall have a permanently installed assistive listening system complying with 4.33.</p> <p>For other assembly areas, a permanently installed assistive listening system, or an adequate number of electrical outlets or other supplementary wiring necessary to support a portable assistive listening system shall be provided.</p>	<p><b>219 Assistive Listening Systems</b></p> <p><b>219.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems shall be provided in accordance with 219 and shall comply with 706.</p> <p><b>219.2 Required Systems.</b> In each assembly area where audible communication is integral to the use of the space, an assistive listening system shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Other than in courtrooms, assistive listening systems shall not be required where audio amplification is not provided.</p>	<p><b>F219 Assistive Listening Systems</b></p> <p><b>F219.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems shall be provided in accordance with F219 and shall comply with 706.</p> <p><b>F219.2 Required Systems.</b> In each assembly area where audible communication is integral to the use of the space, an assistive listening system shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Other than in courtrooms, assistive listening systems shall not be required where audio amplification is not provided.</p>	<p>Note: Additional scoping and technical requirements for assistive listening systems is provided at the end of the comparison (see Table of Contents)</p> <p>The new standards at section 219 will require assistive listening systems in any spaces where communication is integral to the space and audio amplification is provided, and in courtrooms regardless of size or fixed seating.</p> <p>The new standards have specific requirements for jacks, interfacing with telecoils, and other requirements which may prohibit the use of a portable assistive listening system</p>
<b>4.1.3(19)(b), contd.</b> The minimum number of receivers to be provided shall be equal to 4 percent of the total number of seats, but in no case less than two.	<p><b>219 Assistive Listening Systems</b></p> <p><b>219.3 Receivers.</b> Receivers complying with 706.2 shall be provided for assistive listening systems in each assembly area in accordance with Table 219.3.</p> <p>Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with 706.3.</p>	<p><b>F219 Assistive Listening Systems</b></p> <p><b>F219.3 Receivers.</b> Receivers complying with 706.2 shall be provided for assistive listening systems in each assembly area in accordance with Table F219.3.</p> <p>Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with 706.3.</p>	<p>The new standards at section 219.3, will revise the percentage of receivers required according to a table that correlates the required number of receivers to the seating capacity of the facility. Small facilities will continue to provide receivers for 4 percent of the seats. The required percentage declines as the size of the facility increases.</p> <p>The changes also require at least twenty-five (25%), but no fewer than two, of the receivers to be</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where a building contains more than one assembly area and the assembly areas required to provide assistive listening systems are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the assembly areas in the building provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.</p> <p>2. Where all seats in an assembly area are served by an induction loop assistive listening system, the minimum number of receivers required by Table 219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.</p> <p><b>See Table 219.3 Receivers for Assistive Listening Systems</b></p>	<p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where a building contains more than one assembly area and the assembly areas required to provide assistive listening systems are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the assembly areas in the building provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.</p> <p>2. Where all seats in an assembly area are served by an induction loop assistive listening system, the minimum number of receivers required by Table F219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.</p> <p><b>See Table F219.3 Receivers for Assistive Listening Systems</b></p>	<p>hearing-aid compatible. Assembly areas served by an induction loop assistive listening system will not have to provide hearing-aid compatible receivers.</p> <p>The new standards add a new exception that allows multiple assembly areas that are in the same building and under the same management, such as theaters in a multiplex cinema and lecture halls in a college building, to calculate the number of receivers required based on the total number of seats in all the assembly areas, instead of each assembly area separately, where the receivers are compatible with the assistive listening systems used in each of the assembly areas.</p>
<p><b>4.1.3(19)(b), contd.</b> Signage complying with applicable provisions of 4.30 shall be installed to notify patrons of the availability of a listening system.</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by 219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system.</p> <p>Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by F219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system.</p> <p>Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at</p>	<p>703.5 Visual Characters</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.	each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.	
<b>Automated Teller (and Fare) Machines</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(20)</b> Where <b>automated teller machines (ATMs)</b> are provided, each <i>machine</i> shall comply with the requirements of 4.34 except where two or more are provided at a location, then only one must comply.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up-only automated teller machines are not required to comply with *4.27.2 and 4.27.3 and 4.34.3.</p> <p>*Correction = 4.34.2 and 4.34.3.</p>	<p><b>220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>220.1 General.</b> Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707.</p> <p>Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p>	<p><b>F220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>F220.1 General.</b> Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707.</p> <p>Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p>	
	<p><b>Advisory 220.1 General.</b> If a bank provides both interior and exterior ATMs, each such installation is considered a separate location. Accessible ATMs, including those with speech and those that are within reach of people who use wheelchairs, must provide all the functions provided to customers at that location at all times. For example, it is unacceptable for the accessible ATM only to provide cash withdrawals while inaccessible ATMs also sell theater tickets.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F220.1 General.</b> If a bank provides both interior and exterior ATMs, each such installation is considered a separate location. Accessible ATMs, including those with speech and those that are within reach of people who use wheelchairs, must provide all the functions provided to customers at that location at all times. For example, it is unacceptable for the accessible ATM only to provide cash withdrawals while inaccessible ATMs also sell theater tickets.</p>	
<b>Dressing and Fitting (Locker) Rooms</b>			
<p><b>4.1.3(21)</b> Where <b>dressing and fitting rooms</b> are provided for use by the general public, patients, customers or employees, 5 percent, but never less than one, of dressing rooms for each type of use in each cluster of</p>	<p><b>222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b></p> <p><b>222.1 General.</b> Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms, or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of use</p>	<p><b>F222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b></p> <p><b>F222.1 General.</b> Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms, or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of use</p>	See 4.1.6(3)(h)



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p> dressing rooms shall be accessible and shall comply with 4.35. </p> <p> <i>Example of types of dressing rooms are those serving different genders or distinct and difference functions as in different treatment or examination facilities.</i> </p>	<p> in each cluster provided shall comply with 803. </p> <p> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, where it is technically infeasible to provide rooms in accordance with 222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with 803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted. </p> <p> <b>Advisory 222.1</b>  <b>General.</b> A "cluster" is a group of rooms proximate to one another. Generally, rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another. Different styles of design provide users varying levels of privacy and convenience. Some designs include private changing facilities that are close to core areas of the facility, while other designs use space more economically and provide only group dressing facilities. Regardless of the type of facility, dressing, fitting, and locker rooms should provide people with disabilities rooms that are equally private and convenient to those provided others. For example, in a physician's office, if people without disabilities must traverse the full length of the office suite in clothing other than their street clothes, it is acceptable for people with disabilities to be asked to do the same. </p>	<p> in each cluster provided shall comply with 803. </p> <p> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, where it is technically infeasible to provide rooms in accordance with F222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with 803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted. </p> <p> <b>Advisory F222.1</b>  <b>General.</b> A "cluster" is a group of rooms proximate to one another. Generally, rooms in a cluster are within sight of, or adjacent to, one another. Different styles of design provide users varying levels of privacy and convenience. Some designs include private changing facilities that are close to core areas of the facility, while other designs use space more economically and provide only group dressing facilities. Regardless of the type of facility, dressing, fitting, and locker rooms should provide people with disabilities rooms that are equally private and convenient to those provided others. For example, in a physician's office, if people without disabilities must traverse the full length of the office suite in clothing other than their street clothes, it is acceptable for people with disabilities to be asked to do the same. </p>	
	<p> <b>222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b> </p> <p> <b>222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, </p>	<p> <b>F222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b> </p> <p> <b>F222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, </p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with 803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with 222.1.	fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with 803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with F222.1.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.4 (Reserved)</b>			
<b>4.1.5 Accessible Buildings: Additions</b>			
Each addition to an existing building or facility shall be regarded as an alteration.	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.1 General.</b> Additions and alterations to existing buildings or facilities shall comply with 202.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.1 General.</b> Additions and alterations to existing buildings or facilities, including leased buildings or facilities, shall comply with F202.	Additions and alterations have been combined to form a new section - Existing Buildings and Facilities (202 / F202).
<b>4.1.5(1), contd.</b> Each space or element added to the existing building or facility shall comply with the applicable provisions of 4.1.1 to 4.1.3, Minimum Requirements (for New Construction) and the applicable technical specifications of section 4 and the special application sections 4.2 through 4.35 and sections 5 through 10.  Each addition that affects or could affect the usability of an area containing a primary function shall comply with 4.1.6(2).	<b>202.2 Additions.</b> Each addition to an existing building or facility shall comply with the requirements for new construction.  Each addition that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall comply with 202.4.	<b>F202.2 Additions.</b> Each addition to an existing building or facility shall comply with the requirements for new construction.	Additional ABA scoping requirements for additions are addressed in the following provisions of F202.2.1 through F202.2.5 which are applicable regardless of whether or not an area of primary function is affected.  ABA scoping for alterations to areas of primary function are addressed in F202.4.
		<b>F202.2 Additions</b>  <b>F202.2.1 Accessible Route.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to an accessible entrance serving the <b>addition</b> .  If the only accessible entrances serving the <b>addition</b> are provided in the existing building or facility, the accessible route	This scoping section for additions is provided in the ABA only.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		shall connect at least one existing entrance to all accessible spaces and elements within the addition. In addition, elements and spaces specified in F202.2.2 through F202.2.5 shall be on an accessible route.	
		<b>F202.2 Additions</b>  <b>F202.2.2 Entrance.</b> Where an entrance is not provided in an <b>addition</b> , at least one entrance in the existing building or facility shall comply with F206.4 and shall serve the <b>addition</b> .	This scoping section for additions is provided in the ABA only
		<b>F202.2 Additions</b>  <b>F202.2.3 Toilet and Bathing Facilities.</b> Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are not provided in an <b>addition</b> but are provided in the existing building or facility to serve the addition, the toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with F202.2.3.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations to areas serving <b>additions</b> where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms is not required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with F213.2.1 is provided to serve the addition.  <b>F202.2.3.1 Existing Toilet Facility.</b> Where existing toilet facilities are provided in the existing building or facility, at least one toilet facility for men and at least one toilet facility for women shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the addition.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where only one toilet facility is provided	This scoping section for additions is provided only in the ABA.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>in the existing building or facility, one toilet facility shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the addition.</p> <p><b>F202.2.3.2 Existing Bathing Facility.</b> Where existing bathing facilities are provided in the existing building or facility, at least one bathing facility for men and at least one bathing facility for women shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the addition.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where only one bathing facility is provided in the existing building or facility, one bathing facility shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the addition.</p>	
		<p><b>F202.2 Additions</b></p> <p><b>F202.2.4 Public Telephone.</b> Where a public telephone is not provided in an <b>addition</b> but is provided in the existing building or facility to serve the addition, at least one public telephone in the existing building or facility shall comply with F217.</p>	This scoping section for additions is provided only in the ABA.
		<p><b>F202.2 Additions</b></p> <p><b>F202.2.5 Drinking Fountain.</b> Where a drinking fountain is not provided in an <b>addition</b> but is provided in the existing building or facility to serve the addition, at least one drinking fountain in the existing building or facility shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6.</p>	This scoping section for additions is provided only in the ABA.
<b>4.1.6 Accessible Buildings: Alterations</b>			
<b>(1) General</b>	<p><b>101 Purpose</b></p> <p><b>101.2 Effect on Removal of Barriers in Existing</b></p>	<p><b>F203 General Exceptions</b></p> <p><b>F203.2 Existing Elements.</b> Elements in</p>	Existing elements specifically addressed in the ABA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Facilities.</b> This document does not address existing facilities unless altered at the discretion of a covered entity.</p> <p>The Department of Justice has authority over existing facilities that are subject to the requirement for removal of barriers under title III of the ADA. Any determination that this document applies to existing facilities subject to the barrier removal requirement is solely within the discretion of the Department of Justice and is effective only to the extent required by regulations issued by the Department of Justice.</p>	<p>compliance with an earlier standard issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended shall not be required to comply with these requirements unless altered.</p> <p><b>Advisory F203.2 Existing Elements.</b> The exception at F203.2 does not obviate or limit in any way a federal agency's obligation to provide reasonable accommodations pursuant to the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Federal employees with disabilities are entitled to reasonable accommodations in the workplace. Such accommodations may include modifications to workstations or to other areas of the workplace, including the common areas such as toilet rooms, meeting rooms, or break rooms. Reasonable accommodations are always provided on a case-by-case basis and are specific to the unique needs of a person. As such, an accommodation may be consistent with, or depart from, the specific technical requirements of this, or any other, document.</p> <p>In addition, the exception at F203.2 provides that compliance with an earlier standard issued under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act satisfies the requirements of the Architectural Barriers Act; the exception does not obviate or limit a Federal agency's authority to enforce requirements issued pursuant to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, including requirements for making reasonable</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		modifications to policies, practices, and procedures, or making structural changes to facilities in order to make a program or activity accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.	
<b>4.1.6 (1) General.</b> Alterations to existing buildings and facilities shall comply with the following:	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.1 General.</b> Additions and alterations to existing buildings or facilities shall comply with 202.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.1 General.</b> Additions and alterations to existing buildings or facilities, including leased buildings or facilities, shall comply with F202.	Additions and alterations have been combined to form a new section - Existing Buildings and Facilities (202 / F202)
<b>4.1.6(1)(a)</b> No alteration shall be undertaken which decreases or has the effect of decreasing accessibility or usability of a building or facility below the requirements for new construction at the time of alteration.	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.3.1 Prohibited Reduction in Access.</b> An alteration that decreases or has the effect of decreasing the accessibility of a building or facility below the requirements for new construction at the time of the alteration is prohibited.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.3.1 Prohibited Reduction in Access.</b> An alteration that decreases or has the effect of decreasing the accessibility of a building or facility below the requirements for new construction at the time of the alteration is prohibited.	
<b>4.1.6(1)(b)</b> If existing elements, spaces, or common areas are altered, then each such altered element, space, feature, or area shall comply with the applicable provisions of 4.1.1 to 4.1.3 Minimum Requirements (for New Construction).	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.3 Alterations.</b> Where existing elements or spaces are altered, each altered element or space shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 2.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.3 Alterations.</b> Where existing elements or spaces are altered, each altered element or space shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 2.	New provisions that allow the scope of an alteration to be limited to individual elements (element-by-element) in lieu of having to make the entire space accessible.  See Advisory 202.3 / F202.3 in 4.1.6(1)(c)
<b>4.1.6(1)(b), contd.</b> If the applicable provision for new construction requires that an element, space, or common area be on an accessible route, the altered element, space, or common area is not required to be on an accessible route except as provided in 4.1.6(2) (Alterations to an Area Containing a Primary Function.)	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.3 Alterations, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Unless required by 202.4, where elements or spaces are altered and the circulation path to the altered element or space is not altered, an accessible route shall not be required.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.3 Alterations, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Unless required by F202.4, where elements or spaces are altered and the circulation path to the altered element or space is not altered, an accessible route shall not be required.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.3 Alterations, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, where compliance with applicable requirements is technically infeasible, the alteration shall comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.3 Alterations, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, where compliance with applicable requirements is technically infeasible, the alteration shall comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible.	See 4.1.6(1)(j)
	<b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.3 Alterations, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Residential dwelling units not required to be accessible in compliance with a standard issued pursuant to the Americans with Disabilities Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall not be required to comply with 202.3.	<b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.3 Alterations, cont.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Residential dwelling units not required to be accessible in compliance with a standard issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall not be required to comply with F202.3.	
<b>4.1.6(1)(c)</b> If alterations of single elements, when considered together, amount to an alteration of a room or space in a building or facility, the entire space shall be made accessible.	<b>Advisory 202.3 Alterations.</b> Although covered entities are permitted to limit the scope of an alteration to individual elements, the alteration of multiple elements within a room or space may provide a cost-effective opportunity to make the entire room or space accessible. Any elements or spaces of the building or facility that are required to comply with these requirements must be made accessible within the scope of the alteration, to the maximum extent feasible. If providing accessibility in compliance with these requirements for people with one type of disability (e.g., people who use wheelchairs) is not feasible, accessibility must still be provided in compliance with the	<b>Advisory F202.3 Alterations.</b> Although covered entities are permitted to limit the scope of an alteration to individual elements, the alteration of multiple elements within a room or space may provide a cost-effective opportunity to make the entire room or space accessible. Any elements or spaces of the building or facility that are required to comply with these requirements must be made accessible within the scope of the alteration, to the maximum extent feasible. If providing accessibility in compliance with these requirements for people with one type of disability (e.g., people who use wheelchairs) is not feasible, accessibility must still be provided in compliance with the	See 4.1.6(1)(b)  This requirement has been removed for the new standards and allows element-by-element alterations; see 202.3 / F202.3



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	requirements for people with other types of disabilities (e.g., people who have hearing impairments or who have vision impairments) to the extent that such accessibility is feasible.	requirements for people with other types of disabilities (e.g., people who have hearing impairments or who have vision impairments) to the extent that such accessibility is feasible.	
<p><b>4.1.6(1)(d)</b> No alteration of an existing element, space, or area of a building or facility shall impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction.</p> <p>For example, if the elevators and stairs in a building are being altered and the elevators are, in turn, being made accessible, then no accessibility modifications are required to the stairs connecting levels connected by the elevator. If stair modifications to correct unsafe conditions are required by other codes, the modifications shall be done in compliance with these <i>standards</i> <del>guidelines</del> unless technically infeasible.</p>	<p><b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>202.3.2 Extent of Application.</b> An alteration of an existing element, space, or area of a building or facility shall not impose a requirement for accessibility greater than required for new construction.</p>	<p><b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F202.3.2 Extent of Application.</b> An alteration of an existing element, space, or area of a building or facility shall not impose a requirement for accessibility greater than required for new construction.</p>	Stair example removed from new standards
<b>Public Telephones</b>			
<p><b>4.1.6(1)(e)</b> At least one interior public text telephone complying with 4.31.9 shall be provided if:</p> <p>(i) alterations to existing buildings or facilities with less than four exterior or interior public pay telephones would increase the total number to four or more telephones with at least one in an interior location; or</p> <p>(ii) alterations to one or</p>			No scoping requirements for telephones in alterations except to the extent required by 4.1.6(2) and to the extent required by the ABA for additions (see below)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
more exterior or interior public pay telephones occur in an existing building or facility with four or more public telephones with at least one in an interior location.			
		<b>F202.2.4 Public Telephone.</b> Where a public telephone is not provided in an <b>addition</b> but is provided in the existing building or facility to serve the addition, at least one public telephone in the existing building or facility shall comply with F217.	This scoping section for additions is provided only in the ABA.
<b>Stairs</b>			
<b>4.1.6(1)(f)</b> If an escalator or stair is planned or installed where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for such installation, then a means of accessible vertical access shall be provided that complies with the applicable provisions of 4.7, 4.8, 4.10 or 4.11.	<b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>206.2.3.1 Stairs and Escalators in Existing Buildings.</b> In alterations and additions, where an escalator or stair is provided where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for the installation, an accessible route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or stair unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F206.2.3.1 Stairs and Escalators in Existing Buildings.</b> In alterations and additions, where an escalator or stair is provided where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for the installation, an accessible route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or stair unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	Terminology "major modifications" was retained and still is not defined or clarified
<b>Exits, Egress, and Areas of Rescue Assistance</b>			
<b>4.1.6(1)(g)</b> In alterations, the requirements of 4.1.3(9), 4.3.10 and 4.3.11 do not apply.	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).	No specific exception for existing buildings, however, IBC (1007.1) does not require an accessible means of egress in alterations to existing buildings

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.  2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.	<b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.  2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.	
<b>Entrances</b>			
<b>4.1.6(1)(h) Entrances:</b> If a planned alteration entails alterations to an entrance, and the building has an accessible <i>principal or primary</i> entrance, the entrance being altered is not required to comply with 4.1.3(8), except to the extent required by 4.1.6(2) <i>unless the altered entrance will become a principal or primary entrance by design or function.</i>	<b>206.4 Entrances.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where an alteration includes alterations to an entrance, and the building or facility has another entrance complying with 404 that is on an accessible route, the altered entrance shall not be required to comply with 206.4 unless required by 202.4.	<b>F206.4 Entrances.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where an alteration includes alterations to an entrance, and the building or facility has another entrance complying with 404 that is on an accessible route, the altered entrance shall not be required to comply with F206.4 unless required by F202.4.	
<b>4.1.6(1)(h), contd.</b> If a particular entrance is not made accessible, appropriate accessible signage indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance(s) shall be installed at or near the inaccessible entrance, such that a person with disabilities will not be required to retrace the approach route from the inaccessible entrance.	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404. <div> <b>Advisory 216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not           </div>	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with 404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with 404. <div> <b>Advisory F216.6 Entrances.</b> Where a directional sign is required, it should be located to minimize backtracking. In some cases, this could mean locating a sign at the beginning of a route, not           </div>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	just at the inaccessible entrances to a building.	just at the inaccessible entrances to a building.	
<b>4.1.6(1)(i)</b> If the alteration work is limited solely to the electrical, mechanical, or plumbing system, or to hazardous material abatement, or automatic sprinkler retrofitting, and does not involve the alteration of any elements or spaces required to be accessible under these guidelines, then 4.1.6(2) does not apply.			No similar provisions in new guidelines although by definition of alteration and primary function, this section is unnecessary
<b>4.1.6(1)(j) EXCEPTION:</b> <del>In alteration work, If compliance with 4.1.6 is technically infeasible, the alteration shall provide accessibility to the maximum extent feasible. Any elements or features of the building or facility that are being altered and can be made accessible shall be made accessible within the scope of the alteration.</del>	<b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>202.3 Alterations.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, where compliance with applicable requirements is technically infeasible, the alteration shall comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible.	<b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>F202.3 Alterations.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, where compliance with applicable requirements is technically infeasible, the alteration shall comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible.	Demonstration of technical infeasibility requires a variance for TAS
<b>4.1.6(1)(j), contd.</b> <del>Technically Infeasible, Means with respect to an alteration, of a building or a facility, that it has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member which is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features which are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements for new construction and which are necessary to provide accessibility. is defined in section 3.5(61).</del>	<b>106.5 Defined Terms</b>  <b>Technically Infeasible.</b> With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, something that has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features that are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements.	<b>F106.5 Defined Terms</b>  <b>Technically Infeasible.</b> With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, something that has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features that are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>202.3 Alterations.</b> Where existing elements or spaces are altered, each altered element or space shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Unless required by 202.4, where elements or spaces are altered and the circulation path to the altered element or space is not altered, an <b>accessible route</b> shall not be required.</p>	<p><b>F202.3 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F202.3 Alterations.</b> Where existing elements or spaces are altered, each altered element or space shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Unless required by F202.4, where elements or spaces are altered and the circulation path to the altered element or space is not altered, an <b>accessible route</b> shall not be required.</p>	<p>Chapter 2 includes 206 / F206 Accessible Routes and the requirements of 206.2.3, Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities are not limited to New Construction.</p> <p>The only exception alterations in 206.2.3 that does not require an accessible route between stories and mezzanines is for historic facilities (Exception 6); See 4.1.3(5)</p>
<p><b>4.1.6(1)(k) EXCEPTION:</b> (i) These <i>standards guidelines</i> do not require the installation of an elevator in an altered facility that is less than three stories or has less than 3,000 square feet per story unless the building is a shopping center, a shopping mall, the professional office of a health care provider, <del>or a terminal, depot, or other station used for specified public transportation, or an airport passenger terminal.</del></p>	<p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect each story and mezzanine in multi-story buildings and facilities.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In private buildings or facilities that are less than three stories or that have less than 3000 square feet (279 m2) per story, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that the building or facility is not a shopping center, a shopping mall, the professional office of a health care provider, a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation, an airport passenger terminal, or another type of facility as determined by the Attorney General.</p>		<p>No similar provision is provided in the new standards, however, the requirement to provide an accessible route in alterations is addressed in 202.3 and 202.4 (Alterations to an Area of Primary Function)</p>
<p><b>4.1.6(1)(k), contd.</b> (ii) The exemption provided in paragraph 4.1.6(1)(k)(i) does not obviate or limit in any way the obligation to comply with the other accessibility requirements established in these</p>	<p><b>Advisory 206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> Spaces and elements located on a level not required to be served by an accessible route must fully comply with this document. While a mezzanine may be</p>	<p><b>Advisory F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> Spaces and elements located on a level not required to be served by an accessible route must fully comply with this document. While a mezzanine may be</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>guidelines standards. For example, alterations to floors above or below the ground floor must be accessible regardless of whether the altered facility has an elevator. If a facility subject to the elevator exemption set forth in paragraph 4.1.6(1)(k)(i) nonetheless has a full passenger elevator, that elevator shall meet, to the maximum extent feasible, the accessibility requirements of these guidelines.</p>	<p>a change in level, it is not a story. If an accessible route is required to connect stories within a building or facility, the accessible route must serve all mezzanines.</p>	<p>a change in level, it is not a story. If an accessible route is required to connect stories within a building or facility, the accessible route must serve all mezzanines.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.6(2) Alterations to an Area Containing a Primary Function:</b> In addition to the requirements of 4.1.6(1), an alteration that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall be made so as to ensure that, <del>to the maximum extent feasible</del>, the path of travel accessible route to the altered area and the parking, restrooms, telephones, and drinking fountains serving the altered area, are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless such alterations are disproportionate to the overall alterations in terms of cost and scope <del>(as determined under criteria established by the Attorney General)</del> and specifically approved by the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31. Related criteria established by the Attorney General of the United States shall be among the evidence</p>	<p><b>202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas.</b> In addition to the requirements of 202.3, an alteration that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall be made so as to ensure that, to the maximum extent feasible, the path of travel to the altered area, including the rest rooms, telephones, and drinking fountains serving the altered area, are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless such alterations are disproportionate to the overall alterations in terms of cost and scope as determined under criteria established by the Attorney General. In existing transportation facilities, an area of primary function shall be as defined under regulations published by the Secretary of the Department of Transportation or the Attorney General.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Residential dwelling units shall not be required to comply with 202.4.</p>	<p><b>F202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas.</b> In addition to the requirements of F202.3, an alteration that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall be made so as to ensure that, to the maximum extent feasible, the path of travel to the altered area, including the rest rooms, telephones, and drinking fountains serving the altered area, are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless such alterations are disproportionate to the overall alterations in terms of cost and scope as determined under criteria established by the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the United States Postal Service.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Residential dwelling units shall not be required to comply with F202.4.</p>	<p>The requirement for parking to be made accessible when alterations there are alterations to an area of primary function is specific to TAS. Demonstration of disproportionate cost requires a variance for TAS</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>considered by the commissioner.</i></p>	<p><b>Advisory 202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas.</b> An area of a building or facility containing a major activity for which the building or facility is intended is a primary function area.</p> <p>Department of Justice ADA regulations state, "Alterations made to provide an accessible path of travel to the altered area will be deemed disproportionate to the overall alteration when the cost exceeds 20% of the cost of the alteration to the primary function area." (28 CFR 36.403 (f)(1)). See also Department of Transportation ADA regulations, which use similar concepts in the context of public sector transportation facilities (49 CFR 37.43 (e)(1)). There can be multiple areas containing a primary function in a single building. Primary function areas are not limited to public use areas. For example, both a bank lobby and the bank's employee areas such as the teller areas and walk-in safe are primary function areas. Also, mixed use facilities may include numerous primary function areas for each use. Areas containing a primary function do not include: mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, corridors, or restrooms.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas.</b> An area of a building or facility containing a major activity for which the building or facility is intended is a primary function area. There can be multiple areas containing a primary function in a single building. Primary function areas are not limited to public use areas. For example, both a bank lobby and the bank's employee areas such as the teller areas and walk-in safe are primary function areas. Also, mixed use facilities may include numerous primary function areas for each use. Areas containing a primary function do not include: mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, corridors, or restrooms.</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.6(2), contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Accessible parking required by 4.1.6(2) shall comply with 4.1.2(5)(a) except that the Total Parking in Lot column of Table 2 may be applied only to the total number of spaces assigned to, or reasonably considered for use by the occupants of and visitors to, the altered area.			This section is specific to TAS and there is not comparable section in the new standards
<b>(3) Special Technical Provisions for Alterations to Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>			
<b>Ramps and Curb Ramps</b>			
<b>4.1.6(3)(a) Ramps:</b> With the approval of the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31, <b>curb ramps</b> and interior or exterior <b>ramps</b> to be constructed on sites or in existing buildings or facilities where space limitations prohibit the use of a 1:12 slope or less may have slopes and rises as follows:	<b>405.2 Slope (Ramps)</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing sites, buildings, and facilities, ramps shall be permitted to have running slopes steeper than 1:12 complying with Table 405.2 where such slopes are necessary due to space limitations.  <b>See Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings and Facilities</b>		Table 405.2 is consistent with the requirements of 4.1.6(3)(a)(i)(ii)  The exception also applies to curb ramps based on 406.1 which also requires curb ramps to comply with 405.2
(i) A slope between 1:10 and 1:12 is allowed for a maximum rise of 6 inches (150 mm).  (ii) A slope between 1:8 and 1:10 is allowed for a maximum rise of 3 inches (75 mm). A slope steeper than 1:8 is not allowed.	<b>Advisory 405.2 Slope.</b> To accommodate the widest range of users, provide ramps with the least possible running slope and, wherever possible, accompany ramps with stairs for use by those individuals for whom distance presents a greater barrier than steps, e.g., people with heart disease or limited stamina.		
	<b>Curb Ramps</b>  <b>406.4 Landings.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, where there is no landing at the top of curb ramps, curb ramp flares shall be provided and		New exception for curb ramp landings in alterations



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	shall not be steeper than 1:12. <b>See Figure 406.4 Landings at the Top of Curb Ramps</b>		
<b>Stairs</b>			
<b>4.1.6(3)(b) Stairs:</b> Full extension of handrails at stairs shall not be required in alterations where such extensions would be hazardous or impossible due to plan configuration.	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of <b>stair</b> flights and <b>ramp</b> runs in accordance with 505.10.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In alterations, full extensions of handrails shall not be required where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.		See 4.9.4(2)  The new standards add a new exception for alterations to existing facilities that exempts handrails at the top and bottom of <b>ramps and stairs</b> from providing full extensions where it will be hazardous due to plan configuration.
	<b>210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, stairs between levels that are connected by an accessible route shall not be required to comply with 504, except that handrails complying with 505 shall be provided when the stairs are altered.	<b>F210.1 General (Stairways), contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, stairs between levels that are connected by an accessible route shall not be required to comply with 504, except that handrails complying with 505 shall be provided when the stairs are altered.	This requirement is only applicable to existing facilities. In existing facilities, where floor levels are connected by an accessible route, only the handrail requirement will apply.
<b>Elevators</b>			
<b>4.1.6(3)(c)Elevators:</b> (i) If safety door edges are provided in existing automatic elevators, automatic door reopening devices may be omitted (see 4.10.6).	<b>407.3 Elevator Door Requirements</b>  <b>407.3.3 Reopening Device.</b> Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with 407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing elevators with manually operated doors shall not be required to comply with 407.3.3.		Omission of the re-opening device for existing elevators will only be applicable to manually operated doors in the new standards
<b>4.1.6(3)(c)Elevators:</b> (ii) Where existing shaft	<b>407.4 Elevator Car Requirements.</b> Elevator		See 4.10.9

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>configuration or technical infeasibility prohibits strict compliance with 4.10.9, the minimum car plan dimensions may be reduced by the minimum amount necessary, but in no case shall the inside car area be smaller than 48 in by 48 in.</p>	<p>cars shall comply with 407.4.</p> <p><b>407.4.1 Car Dimensions.</b> Inside dimensions of elevator cars and clear width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 407.4.1.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing elevator car configurations that provide a clear floor area of 16 square feet (1.5 m<sup>2</sup>) minimum and also provide an inside clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum and a clear width 36 inches (915 mm) minimum shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>See Table and Figure 407.4.1 Elevator Car Dimensions</b></p>		
<p><b>4.1.6(3)(c), contd.</b>  <b>(iii)</b> Equivalent facilitation may be provided with an elevator car of different dimensions when usability can be demonstrated and when all other elements required to be accessible comply with the applicable provisions of 4.10. For example, an elevator of 47 in by 69 in (1195 mm by 1755 mm) with a door opening on the narrow dimension, could accommodate the standard wheelchair clearances shown in Figure 4.</p>	<p><b>103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.</p> </div>	<p><b>F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the</p>	<p>Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA</p> <p>Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for determining equivalent facilitation</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that "equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> </div>	
	<p><b>206.6.1 Existing Elevators.</b> Where elements of existing elevators are altered, the same element shall also be altered in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator and shall comply with the requirements of 407 for the altered element.</p>	<p><b>F206.6.1 Existing Elevators.</b> Where elements of existing elevators are altered, the same element shall also be altered in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator and shall comply with the requirements of 407 for the altered element.</p>	<p>New requirements for altered elevators</p>
	<p><b>407.2 Elevator Landing Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.2.1 Call Controls.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing elevators shall be permitted to have recessed call buttons.</p>		
	<p><b>407.2.2 Hall Signals.</b></p> <p><b>407.2.2.1 Visible and Audible Signals.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  2. In existing elevators, a signal indicating the direction of car travel shall not be required.</p>		
	<p><b>407.2.2 Hall Signals.</b></p> <p><b>407.2.2.3 Audible Signals.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with the requirements for frequency and dB range of audible signals.		
	<b>407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with 407.4.6 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with 407.4.6.		
	<b>407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls</b>  <b>407.4.6.1 Location.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In existing elevators, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor where a parallel approach is provided.		
	<b>407.4.8.2 Audible Indicators</b>  <b>407.4.8.2.1 Signal Type.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> For elevators other than destination-oriented elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) or less, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum which sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.		
	<b>407.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with 407.4.7 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with 407.4.7.		
<b>Doors</b>			
<b>4.1.6(3)(d) Doors:</b> <b>(i) Where it is technically</b>	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual</b>		Requires a variance

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
infeasible to comply with clear opening width requirements of 4.13.5, a projection of 5/8 inch maximum will be permitted for the latch side stop.	<b>Gates</b>  <b>404.2.3 Clear Width</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS</b> 1. In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (16 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop. <b>See Figure 404.2.3 Clear Width at Doorways</b>		See 4.13.5
<b>4.1.6(3)(d), contd.</b> <b>(ii)</b> If existing thresholds are 3/4 inch high or less, and have (or are modified to have) a beveled edge (1:2 maximum) on each side, they may remain.	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.5 Thresholds.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing or altered thresholds 3/4 inch (19 mm) high maximum that have a beveled edge on each side with a slope not steeper than 1:2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.5.		See 4.13.8
<b>Toilet and Bathing Facilities</b>			
<b>4.1.6(3)(e) Toilet Rooms:</b> <b>(i)</b> Where it is technically infeasible to comply with 4.22 or 4.23, the installation of at least one unisex toilet/bathroom per floor, located in the same area as existing toilet facilities, will be permitted in lieu of modifying existing toilet facilities to be accessible.	<b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with 213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	<b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with 603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with F213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	Requires a variance to provide unisex in lieu of bringing existing toilet rooms into compliance See 4.1.2(6) and 4.1.3(11)
	<b>Advisory 213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care	<b>Advisory F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.	assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.	
<b>4.1.6(3)(e)(i) contd.</b> Each unisex toilet room shall contain one water closet complying with 4.16 and one lavatory complying with 4.19, and the door shall have a privacy latch.	<b>213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Unisex Bathing Rooms.</b> Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal.  Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.	<b>F213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Bathing Rooms.</b> Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal.  Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.	Allows unisex toilet rooms to have one lavatory and two water closets without urinals or one water closet <u>and</u> one urinal.  Allows unisex bathing rooms to have one shower or one shower <u>and</u> one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet.
<b>4.1.6(3)(e) contd.</b> (ii) Where it is technically infeasible to install a required standard stall (Fig. 30(a)), or where other codes prohibit reduction of the fixture count (i.e., removal of a water closet in order to create a double-wide stall), either alternate stall (Fig. 30(b)) may be provided in lieu of the standard stall.			Alternate stalls are no longer an option
<b>4.1.6(3)(e) contd.</b> (iii) When existing toilet or bathing facilities are being altered and are not made accessible, signage complying with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, 4.30.5 and 4.30.7 shall be provided indicating the location of the nearest accessible toilet or bathing facility within the facility.	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  Where existing toilet rooms	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.  Where existing toilet rooms	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exceptions to 213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with 603.</p>	<p>or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exception to F213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with 603.</p>	
<b>Assembly Areas</b>			
<p><b>4.1.6(3)(f) Assembly Areas:</b></p> <p><b>(i)</b> Where it is technically infeasible to disperse accessible seating throughout an altered assembly area, accessible seating areas may be clustered. Each accessible seating area shall have provisions for companion seating and shall be located on an accessible route that also serves as a means of emergency egress</p>	<p><b>221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b></p> <p><b>221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall provide lines of sight complying with 802.2 and shall comply with 221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed.</p> <p>Wheelchair spaces shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of wheelchair spaces required by 221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Wheelchair spaces in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 221.2.3.</p>	<p><b>F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b></p> <p><b>F221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall provide lines of sight complying with 802.2 and shall comply with F221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed.</p> <p>Wheelchair spaces shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of wheelchair spaces required by F221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Wheelchair spaces in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 221.2.3.</p>	<p>Provisions for not dispersing accessible seating throughout an altered assembly area is no longer available in the new standards, however, the new standards allow element-by-element alterations</p> <p>The new standards do not require wheelchair spaces to be dispersed based on admission prices because pricing is not always established at the design phase and may vary by event.</p> <p>The new standards will require wheelchair spaces to be vertically dispersed at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Advisory 221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Consistent with the overall intent of the ADA, individuals who use wheelchairs must be provided equal access so that their experience is substantially equivalent to that of other members of the audience. Thus, while individuals who use wheelchairs need not be provided with the best seats in the house, neither may they be relegated to the worst.	<b>Advisory F221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Consistent with the overall intent of the ADA, individuals who use wheelchairs must be provided equal access so that their experience is substantially equivalent to that of other members of the audience. Thus, while individuals who use wheelchairs need not be provided with the best seats in the house, neither may they be relegated to the worst.	
<b>4.1.6(3)(f) Assembly Areas:</b> (ii) Where it is technically infeasible to alter all performing areas to be on an accessible route, at least one of each type of performing area shall be made accessible.	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.2.6 Performance Areas.</b> Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area.  An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.2.6 Performance Areas.</b> Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area.  An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	Provisions for not providing an accessible route to all performing areas in existing facilities is no longer available in the new standards, however, the new standards allow element-by-element alterations (see 4.1.6(1)(c))
<b>Platform Lifts</b>			
<b>4.1.6(3)(g) Platform Lifts (Wheelchair Lifts):</b> Platform lifts (wheelchair lifts) complying with 4.11 and applicable state or local codes may be used as part of an accessible route <i>when specifically approved by the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31.</i> The use of lifts is not limited to the four conditions in exception 4 of 4.1.3(5).	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.7 Platform Lifts.</b> Platform lifts shall comply with 410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in new construction in accordance with 206.7.  Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in an <b>existing building</b> or facility.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.7 Platform Lifts.</b> Platform lifts shall comply with 410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in new construction in accordance with F206.7. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in an <b>existing building</b> or facility.	Requires a variance for TAS See 4.11 for the complete list of locations allowed for platform lift and the requirements for lifts provided as part of an accessible means of egress.
	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.5 Existing Site</b>	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.5 Existing Site</b>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Constraints.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior site constraints make use of a ramp or elevator infeasible.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints.</b></p> <p>This exception applies where topography or other similar existing site constraints necessitate the use of a platform lift as the only feasible alternative. While the site constraint must reflect exterior conditions, the lift can be installed in the interior of a building. For example, a new building constructed between and connected to two existing buildings may have insufficient space to coordinate floor levels and also to provide ramped entry from the public way. In this example, an exterior or interior platform lift could be used to provide an accessible entrance or to coordinate one or more interior floor levels.</p>	<p><b>Constraints.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior site constraints make use of a ramp or elevator infeasible.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints.</b> This exception applies where topography or other similar existing site constraints necessitate the use of a platform lift as the only feasible alternative. While the site constraint must reflect exterior conditions, the lift can be installed in the interior of a building. For example, a new building constructed between and connected to two existing buildings may have insufficient space to coordinate floor levels and also to provide ramped entry from the public way. In this example, an exterior or interior platform lift could be used to provide an accessible entrance or to coordinate one or more interior floor levels.</p>	
<b>Dressing Rooms</b>			
<p><b>4.1.6(3)(h) Dressing Rooms:</b> Where technical infeasibility can be demonstrated, one dressing room for each sex on each level shall be made accessible. Where only unisex dressing rooms are provided, accessible unisex dressing rooms may be used to fulfill this requirement.</p>	<p><b>222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b></p> <p><b>222.1 General.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, where it is technically infeasible to provide rooms in accordance with 222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with 803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted.</p>	<p><b>F222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b></p> <p><b>F222.1 General.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, where it is technically infeasible to provide rooms in accordance with F222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with 803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted.</p>	<p>See 4.1.3(21)</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.1.7 Accessible Buildings: Historic Preservation</b>			
<p><b>(1) Applicability (a) General Rule.</b> Alterations to a qualified historic building or facility shall comply with 4.1.6 Accessible Buildings: Alterations, the applicable technical specifications of 4.2 through 4.35 and the applicable special application sections 5 through 10 unless it is determined in accordance with the procedures in 4.1.7(2) that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes (exterior and interior), ramps, entrances, or toilets would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility in which case the <i>minimum</i> requirements in 4.1.7(3) may be used for the feature.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> <del>(Reserved).</del></p>	<p><b>202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities.</b> Alterations to a qualified historic building or facility shall comply with 202.3 and 202.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities for that element shall be permitted to apply.</p>	<p><b>F202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities.</b> Alterations to a qualified historic building or facility shall comply with F202.3 and F202.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities for that element shall be permitted to apply.</p>	See 4.1.7(2) and
<p><b>4.1.7(1)(b) Definition.</b> A qualified historic building or facility is a building or facility that is:</p> <p>(i) Listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places; or</p> <p>(ii) Designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law <del>a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Archeological Landmark.</del></p>	<p><b>106 Definitions</b></p> <p><b>Qualified Historic Building or Facility.</b> A <i>building or facility</i> that is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law.</p>	<p><b>F106 Definitions</b></p> <p><b>Qualified Historic Building or Facility.</b> A <i>building or facility</i> that is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law.</p>	
<p><b>4.1.7(2) Procedures.</b></p> <p>(a) Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities Subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act:</p>			No comparable procedural section in the new standards

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
(i) Section 106 Process. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470 f) requires that a Federal agency with jurisdiction over a Federal, federally assisted, or federally licensed undertaking consider the effects of the agency's undertaking on buildings and facilities listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and give the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment on the undertaking prior to approval of the undertaking.			
<b>4.1.7(2) Procedures, contd.</b>  (ii) <i>ADA Application of State Law.</i> Where alterations are undertaken to a qualified historic building or facility that is subject to section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, the Federal agency with jurisdiction over the undertaking shall follow the section 106 process. If the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation agrees that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes (exterior and interior), ramps, entrances, or toilets would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the <i>minimum alternative</i> requirements in 4.1.7(3) may be used for the feature.  (b) Alterations to Qualified	<b>202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities for that element shall be permitted to apply.	<b>F202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities for that element shall be permitted to apply.	No differentiation in requirements for buildings that are subject to the Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and those that are not.  Variance required by TAS to apply minimum requirements

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>Historic Buildings and Facilities Not Subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Where alterations are undertaken to a qualified historic building or facility that is not subject to section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, if the entity undertaking the alterations believes that <i>the building is a particularly outstanding example of historically significant architecture and believes that</i> that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes (exterior and interior), ramps, entrances, or toilets would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility and that the <del>alternative minimum</del> requirements in 4.1.7(3) should be used for the feature, the entity should consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer. If the State Historic Preservation Officer agrees that <i>the building is a particularly outstanding example of historically significant architecture and believes that</i> compliance with the accessibility requirements for accessible routes (exterior and interior), ramps, entrances or toilets would threaten or destroy the historical significance of the building or facility, the <del>alternative minimum</del> requirements in 4.1.7(3) may be used <i>when specifically approved by the commissioners in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31. If it is determined that any</i></p>			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>of the minimum accessibility requirements would threaten or destroy the historic significance, then compliance shall be achieved to the maximum extent considered by the commissioner to be reasonable and practicable.</i></p>			
<p><b>4.1.7(2) Procedures, contd.</b></p> <p>(c) Consultation With Interested Persons. Interested persons should be invited to participate in the consultation process, including State or local accessibility officials, individuals with disabilities, and organizations representing individuals with disabilities.</p> <p>(d) Certified Local Government Historic Preservation Programs. Where the State Historic Preservation Officer has delegated the consultation responsibility for purposes of this section to a local government historic preservation program that has been certified in accordance with section 101(c) of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470a (c)) and implementing regulations (36 C.F.R.<sup>2</sup> 61.5), the responsibility may be carried out by the appropriate local government body or official.</p> <p><sup>2</sup>(Code of Federal Regulations) A statement confirming conformance with applicable Code of Federal Regulations shall accompany construction documents when</p>	<p><b>Advisory 202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities Exception.</b> State Historic Preservation Officers are State appointed officials who carry out certain responsibilities under the National Historic Preservation Act. State Historic Preservation Officers <b>consult</b> with Federal and State agencies, local governments, and private entities on providing access and protecting significant elements of qualified historic buildings and facilities. There are exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings and facilities for accessible routes (206.2.1 Exception 1 and 206.2.3 Exception 7); entrances (206.4 Exception 2); and toilet facilities (213.2 Exception 2). When an entity believes that compliance with the requirements for any of these elements would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the entity should consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer. If the State Historic Preservation Officer agrees that compliance with the requirements for a specific element would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the</p>	<p><b>Advisory F202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities Exception.</b> Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act requires that a Federal agency with jurisdiction over a proposed Federal or federally assisted undertaking consider the effect of the action on buildings and facilities listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places prior to approving the expenditure of any Federal funds. The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation has established procedures for Federal agencies to meet this statutory responsibility. See 36 CFR Part 800. The procedures require Federal agencies to consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer, and provide for involvement by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in certain cases. There are exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings and facilities for accessible routes (F206.2.1 Exception 1 and F206.2.3 Exception 6); entrances (F206.4 Exception 2); and toilet facilities (F213.2 Exception 2). These exceptions apply only</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>submitted to the commission for review and approval.</i></p>	<p>building or facility, use of the exception is permitted. Public entities have an additional obligation to achieve program accessibility under the Department of Justice ADA regulations. See 28 CFR 35.150. These regulations require public entities that operate historic preservation programs to give priority to methods that provide physical access to individuals with disabilities. If alterations to a qualified historic building or facility to achieve program accessibility would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, fundamentally alter the program, or result in undue financial or administrative burdens, the Department of Justice ADA regulations allow alternative methods to be used to achieve program accessibility. In the case of historic preservation programs, such as an historic house museum, alternative methods include using audio-visual materials to depict portions of the house that cannot otherwise be made accessible. In the case of other qualified historic properties, such as an historic government office building, alternative methods include relocating programs and services to accessible locations. The Department of Justice ADA regulations also allow public entities to use alternative methods when altering qualified historic buildings or facilities in the rare situations where the</p>	<p>when the State Historic Preservation Officer or the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation agrees that compliance with requirements for the specific element would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility.</p> <p>The AccessAbility Office at the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) provides a variety of resources for museum operators and historic properties including: the Design for Accessibility Guide and the Disability Symbols. Contact NEA about these and other resources at 202-682-5532 or <a href="http://www.arts.gov">www.arts.gov</a>.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>State Historic Preservation Officer determines that it is not feasible to provide physical access using the exceptions permitted in Section 202.5 without threatening or destroying the historic significance of the building or facility. See 28 CFR 35.151(d).</p> <p>The AccessAbility Office at the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) provides a variety of resources for museum operators and historic properties including: the Design for Accessibility Guide and the Disability Symbols. Contact NEA about these and other resources at 202-682-5532 or <a href="http://www.arts.gov">www.arts.gov</a>.</p>		
<b>(3) Minimum Requirements.</b>  <b>(a)</b> At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 from a site access point to an accessible entrance shall be provided.	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.2.1 Site Arrival Points</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, no more than one accessible route from a site arrival point to an accessible entrance shall be required.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5, no more than one accessible route from a site arrival point to an accessible entrance shall be required.	See 4.1.2(1)
<b>Ramps</b>			
<b>4.1.7(3)(a) Minimum Requirements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> A ramp with a slope no greater than 1:6 for a run not to exceed 2 ft (610 mm) may be used as part of an accessible route to an entrance platform.	<b>405 Ramps</b>  <b>405.2 Slope.</b> Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing sites, buildings, and facilities, ramps shall be permitted to have running slopes steeper than 1:12 complying with Table 405.2 where such slopes are necessary due to space limitations.		Not exception for historic buildings; Table 405.2 is consistent with the requirements of 4.1.7(3)(a) which does not allow a ramp to have a slope any greater than 1:8



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>See Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>Advisory 405.2 Slope.</b> To accommodate the widest range of users, provide ramps with the least possible running slope and, wherever possible, accompany ramps with stairs for use by those individuals for whom distance presents a greater barrier than steps, e.g., people with heart disease or limited stamina.</p>		
<b>Entrances</b>			
<p><b>4.1.7(3)(b)</b> At least one accessible entrance complying with 4.14 which is used by the public shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> If it is determined <i>by the commissioner in accordance with the variance procedures contained in Rule 68.31</i> that no entrance used by the public can comply with 4.14, then access at any entrance not used by the general public but open (unlocked) with directional signage at the primary entrance may be used. The accessible entrance shall also have a notification system. Where security is a problem, remote monitoring may be used.</p>	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>206.4 Entrances EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, no more than one public entrance shall be required to comply with 206.4. Where no public entrance can comply with 206.4 under criteria established in 202.5 Exception, then either an unlocked entrance not used by the public shall comply with 206.4; or a locked entrance complying with 206.4 with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>F206.4 Entrances EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5, no more than one public entrance shall be required to comply with F206.4. Where no public entrance can comply with F206.4 under criteria established in F202.5 Exception, then either an unlocked entrance not used by the public shall comply with F206.4; or a locked entrance complying with F206.4 with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.</p>	
<b>Toilet and Bathing Facilities</b>			
<p><b>4.1.7(3)(c)</b> If toilets are provided, then at least one toilet facility complying with 4.22 and 4.1.6 shall be provided along an accessible route that complies with 4.3. Such toilet facility may be</p>	<p><b>213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by</p>	<p><b>F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
unisex in design.	<p>202.5, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with 213.2.1 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>Advisory 213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.</p>	<p>F202.5 and toilet rooms are provided, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with F213.2.1 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>Advisory F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms.</b> These requirements allow the use of unisex (or single-user) toilet rooms in alterations when technical infeasibility can be demonstrated. Unisex toilet rooms benefit people who use opposite sex personal care assistants. For this reason, it is advantageous to install unisex toilet rooms in addition to accessible single-sex toilet rooms in new facilities.</p>	
<b>4.1.7(3)(d)</b> Accessible routes from an accessible entrance to all publicly used spaces on at least the level of the accessible entrance shall be provided. Access shall be provided to all levels of a building or facility in compliance with 4.1 whenever practical.	<p><b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS</b> 7. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by 202.5, an accessible route shall not be required to stories located above or below the accessible story.</p>	<p><b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 6. Where exceptions for alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities are permitted by F202.5, an accessible route shall not be required to stories located above or below the accessible story.</p>	See 4.1.3(5)
<b>4.1.7(3)(e)</b> Displays and written information, documents, etc., should be located where they can be seen by a seated person. Exhibits and signage displayed horizontally (e.g., open books), should be no higher than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor surface.	<p><b>225.2 Storage</b></p> <p><b>225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory 225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves include, but are not limited to, library, store, or post office shelves.</p>	<p><b>F225.2</b></p> <p><b>F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves include, but are not limited to, library, store, or post office shelves.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 3: Building Blocks</b>		
	<b>Chapter 4: Accessible Routes</b>		
<b>4.2 Space Allowances and Reach Ranges</b>			
<b>4.2.1 Wheelchair Passage Width.</b> The minimum clear width for single wheelchair passage shall be 32 in (815 mm) at a point and 36 in (915 mm) continuously (see Fig. 1 and 24(e)).	<b>403 Walking Surfaces</b>  <b>403.5.1 Clear Width.</b> Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum. <b>See Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an Accessible Route</b>		Reduction in width to 32" allowed for distance of 24", however, this cannot occur unless separated by 48" long x 36" wide segments  403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn 403.5.3 Passing Spaces
<b>4.2.2 Width for Wheelchair Passing.</b> The minimum width for two wheelchairs to pass is 60 in (1525 mm) (see Fig. 2).	<b>403 Walking Surfaces</b>  <b>403.5.3 Passing Spaces.</b> An accessible route with a clear width less than 60 inches (1525 mm) shall provide passing spaces at intervals of 200 feet (61 m) maximum.  Passing spaces shall be either: a space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum; or, an intersection of two walking surfaces providing a T-shaped space complying with 304.3.2 where the base and arms of the T-shaped space extend 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum beyond the intersection.		See 4.3.4  Additional requirements for when the passing space is a T-shaped space

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.2.3 Wheelchair Turning Space.</b> The <i>minimum</i> space required for a <i>standard</i> wheelchair to make a 180-degree turn is a clear space of 60 in (1525 mm) diameter (see Fig. 3(a)) or a T-shaped space (see Fig. 3(b)).</p>	<p><b>304 Turning Space</b></p> <p><b>304.1 General.</b> Turning space shall comply with 304.</p> <p><b>304.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of a turning space shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>Advisory 304.2 Floor or Ground Surface Exception.</b> As used in this section, the phrase "changes in level" refers to surfaces with slopes and to surfaces with abrupt rise exceeding that permitted in Section 303.3. Such changes in level are prohibited in required clear floor and ground spaces, turning spaces, and in similar spaces where people using wheelchairs and other mobility devices must park their mobility aids such as in wheelchair spaces, or maneuver to use elements such as at doors, fixtures, and telephones. The exception permits slopes not steeper than 1:48.</p>		<p>Knee and toe clearance allowed to be included in turning space</p>
	<p><b>304 Turning Space</b></p> <p><b>304.3 Size.</b> Turning space shall comply with 304.3.1 or 304.3.2.</p> <p><b>304.3.1 Circular Space.</b> The turning space shall be a space of 60 inches (1525 mm) diameter minimum. The space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with 306.</p> <p><b>304.3.2 T-Shaped Space.</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>The turning space shall be a T-shaped space within a 60 inch (1525 mm) square minimum with arms and base 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p>Each arm of the T shall be clear of obstructions 12 inches (305 mm) minimum in each direction and the base shall be clear of obstructions 24 inches (610 mm) minimum. The space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with 306 only at the end of either the base or one arm.</p> <p><b>See Figure 304.3.2 T-Shaped Turning Space</b></p>		
	<p><b>304 Turning Space</b></p> <p><b>304.4 Door Swing.</b> Doors shall be permitted to swing into turning spaces.</p>		
<b>4.2.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space for Wheelchairs</b>	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>		
<b>4.2.4.1 Size and Approach.</b> The minimum clear floor or ground space required to accommodate a single, stationary wheelchair and occupant is 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) (see Fig. 4(a)).	<p><b>305.3 Size.</b> The clear floor or ground space shall be 30 inches (760 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 305.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b></p>		
<b>4.2.4.1 Size and Approach, contd.</b> The minimum clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be positioned for forward or parallel approach to an object (see Fig. 4(b) and (c)).	<p><b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b></p> <p><b>305.5 Position.</b> Unless otherwise specified, clear floor or ground space shall be positioned for either forward or parallel approach to an element.</p> <p><b>See Figure 305.5 Position of Clear or Ground Space</b></p>		
<b>4.2.4.1 Size and Approach, contd.</b> Clear floor or ground	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>		Specific to TAS - No requirements in the new standards for the clear

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>space for wheelchairs shall be centered on the element it serves and may be part of the knee space required under some objects.</p>	<p><b>305.4 Knee and Toe Clearance.</b> Unless otherwise specified, clear floor or ground space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with 306</p>		<p>floor space to be centered on the element if serves New standards include requirements for toe clearance in addition to knee clearance</p>
	<p><b>306 Knee and Toe Clearance</b></p> <p><b>306.1 General.</b> Where space beneath an element is included as part of clear floor or ground space or turning space, the space shall comply with 306. Additional space shall not be prohibited beneath an element but shall not be considered as part of the clear floor or ground space or turning space.</p> <p><b>Advisory 306.1 General.</b> Clearances are measured in relation to the usable clear floor space, not necessarily to the vertical support for an element. When determining clearance under an object for required turning or maneuvering space, care should be taken to ensure the space is clear of any obstructions.</p>		
	<p><b>Toe Clearance</b></p>		
	<p><b>306.2 Toe Clearance</b></p> <p><b>306.2.1 General.</b> Space under an element between the finish floor or ground and 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered toe clearance and shall comply with 306.2.</p> <p><b>306.2.2 Maximum Depth.</b> Toe clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>306.2.3 Minimum Required Depth.</b> Where toe clearance is required at an element as part of a clear floor space, the toe clearance shall extend 17 inches (430 mm) minimum under the element.</p> <p><b>306.2.4 Additional Clearance.</b> Space extending greater than 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the available knee clearance at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not be considered toe clearance.</p> <p><b>306.2.5 Width.</b> Toe clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.  <b>See Figure 306.2 Toe Clearance</b></p>		
	<b>Knee Clearance</b>		
	<p><b>306.3 Knee Clearance</b></p> <p><b>306.3.1 General.</b> Space under an element between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with 306.3.</p> <p><b>306.3.2 Maximum Depth.</b> Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>306.3.3 Minimum Required Depth.</b> Where knee clearance is required under an element as part of a clear floor space, the knee clearance shall be 11 inches (280 mm) deep</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>minimum at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground, and 8 inches (205 mm) deep minimum at 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>306.3.4 Clearance Reduction.</b> Between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground, the knee clearance shall be permitted to reduce at a rate of 1 inch (25 mm) in depth for each 6 inches (150 mm) in height.</p> <p><b>306.3.5 Width.</b> Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted. <b>See Figure 306.3 Knee Clearance</b></p>		
<p><b>4.2.4.2 Relationship of Maneuvering Clearance to Wheelchair Spaces.</b> One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space for a wheelchair shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route or adjoin another wheelchair clear floor space.</p>	<p><b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b></p> <p><b>305.6 Approach.</b> One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space shall adjoin an accessible route or adjoin another clear floor or ground space.</p>		
<p><b>4.2.4.2 Relationship of Maneuvering Clearance to Wheelchair Spaces, contd.</b> If a clear floor space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearances shall be provided as shown in Fig. 4(d) and (e).</p>	<p><b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b></p> <p><b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance.</b> Where a clear floor or ground space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with 305.7.1 and 305.7.2.</p> <p><b>305.7.1 Forward Approach.</b> Alcoves shall</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm).  <b>See Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach</b></p> <p><b>305.7.2 Parallel Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches (380 mm).  <b>See Figure 305.7.2 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Parallel Approach</b></p>		
<p><b>4.2.4.3 Surfaces for Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Clear floor or ground spaces for wheelchairs shall comply with 4.5.</p>	<p><b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b></p> <p><b>305.1 General.</b> Clear floor or ground space shall comply with 305.</p> <p><b>305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of a clear floor or ground space shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.</p>		<p>See 4.13.6</p>
<p><b>4.2.5 Forward Reach.</b> If the clear floor space only allows forward approach to an object, the maximum high forward reach allowed shall be 48 in (1220 mm) (see Fig. 5(a)). The minimum low forward reach is 15 in (380 mm). If the high forward reach is over an obstruction, reach and clearances shall be as shown in Fig. 5(b). <i>For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i></p>	<p><b>308.2 Forward Reach.</b></p> <p><b>308.2.1 Unobstructed.</b> Where a forward reach is unobstructed, the high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum and the low forward reach shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.  <b>See Figure 308.2.1 Unobstructed Forward Reach</b></p> <p><b>308.2.2 Obstructed High Reach.</b> Where a high forward reach is over an obstruction, the clear floor space shall extend beneath the element for a distance not less than the required reach depth over</p>		<p>Reach ranges lowered to 48" for all reaches</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>the obstruction. The high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum where the reach depth is 20 inches (510 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 20 inches (510 mm), the high forward reach shall be 44 inches (1120 mm) maximum and the reach depth shall be 25 inches (635 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 308.2.2 Obstructed High Forward Reach</b></p>		
<p><b>4.2.6 Side Reach.</b> If the clear floor space allows parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair, the maximum high side reach allowed shall be 54 in (1370 mm) and the low side reach shall be no less than 9 in (230 mm) above the floor (Fig. 6(a) and (b)). If the side reach is over an obstruction, the reach and clearances shall be as shown in Fig 6(c).</p>	<p><b>308.3 Side Reach.</b></p> <p><b>308.3.1 Unobstructed.</b> Where a clear floor or ground space allows a parallel approach to an element and the side reach is unobstructed, the high side reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum and the low side reach shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. An obstruction shall be permitted between the clear floor or ground space and the element where the depth of the obstruction is 10 inches (255 mm) maximum.</li> <li>2. Operable parts of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.</li> </ol> <p><b>See Figure 308.3.1 Unobstructed Side Reach</b></p> <p><b>308.3.2 Obstructed High Reach.</b> Where a</p>		<p>The new standards specify a maximum 48 inch high side reach and a minimum 15 inch low side reach for an unobstructed reach, and a maximum 48 inch high side reach for a reach depth of 10 inches maximum over an obstruction 34 inches maximum in height. Changing the side reach will affect a variety of building elements such as light switches, electrical outlets, thermostats, fire-alarm pull stations, card readers, and keypads.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>clear floor or ground space allows a parallel approach to an element and the high side reach is over an obstruction, the height of the obstruction shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum and the depth of the obstruction shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. The high side reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 10 inches (255 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 10 inches (255 mm), the high side reach shall be 46 inches (1170 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. The top of washing machines and clothes dryers shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor.</p> <p>2. Operable parts of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.</p> <p><b>See Figure 308.3.2 Obstructed High Side Reach</b></p>		
<p><b>4.2.6 Side Reach, contd.</b>  <i>For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i></p>	<p><b>308 Reach Ranges</b></p> <p><b>308.1 General.</b> Reach ranges shall comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory 308.1 General.</b>  The following table provides guidance on reach ranges for <b>children</b> according to age where building elements such as coat hooks, lockers, or</p>		<p>New reach ranges for children ages 3 and 4</p> <p>Reach ranges lower for children of all ages and now include low reach</p> <p>See Table 308.1 in 2.1.1</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>																
	<p>operable parts are designed for use primarily by children. These dimensions apply to either forward or side reaches.</p> <p>Accessible elements and operable parts designed for adult use or <b>children</b> over age 12 can be located outside these ranges but must be within the adult reach ranges required by 308.</p>																		
	<table> <tr> <th colspan="4"><b>Children's Reach Ranges</b></th></tr> <tr> <th>Forward or Side Reach</th><th><b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b></th><th><b>Ages 5 - 8</b></th><th><b>Ages 9 - 12</b></th></tr> <tr> <td>High (max)</td><td>36 in (915 mm)</td><td>40 in (1015 mm)</td><td>44 in (1120 mm)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Low (min)</td><td>20 in (510 mm)</td><td>18 in (455 mm)</td><td>16 in (405 mm)</td></tr> </table>	<b>Children's Reach Ranges</b>				Forward or Side Reach	<b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b>	<b>Ages 5 - 8</b>	<b>Ages 9 - 12</b>	High (max)	36 in (915 mm)	40 in (1015 mm)	44 in (1120 mm)	Low (min)	20 in (510 mm)	18 in (455 mm)	16 in (405 mm)		
<b>Children's Reach Ranges</b>																			
Forward or Side Reach	<b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b>	<b>Ages 5 - 8</b>	<b>Ages 9 - 12</b>																
High (max)	36 in (915 mm)	40 in (1015 mm)	44 in (1120 mm)																
Low (min)	20 in (510 mm)	18 in (455 mm)	16 in (405 mm)																

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 4: Accessible Routes</b>		
<b>4.3 Accessible Route</b>			
	<b>402 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>402.1 General.</b> Accessible routes shall comply with 402.		
<b>4.3.1 General.</b> All walks, halls, corridors, aisles, skywalks, tunnels, <i>general circulation routes</i> , and other spaces that are part of an accessible route shall comply with 4.3.	<b>402 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>402.2 Components.</b> Accessible routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a running slope not steeper than 1:20, doorways, ramps, curb ramps excluding the flared sides, elevators, and platform lifts.  All components of an accessible route shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 4.  <b>Advisory 402.2 Components.</b> Walking surfaces must have running slopes not steeper than 1:20, see 403.3. Other components of accessible routes, such as ramps (405) and curb ramps (406), are permitted to be more steeply sloped.		
<b>4.3.2 Location.</b> (1) At least one accessible route within the boundary of the site shall be provided from public transportation stops, accessible parking, and accessible passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible building entrance they serve.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility entrance they serve.  <b>Advisory 206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> Each site arrival point must be	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility entrance they serve.  <b>Advisory F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> Each site arrival point must be	See 4.1.2(1) and 4.14.1

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>connected by an accessible route to the accessible building entrance or entrances served. Where two or more similar site arrival points, such as bus stops, serve the same accessible entrance or entrances, both bus stops must be on accessible routes. In addition, the accessible routes must serve all of the accessible entrances on the site.</p> <p>Advisory 206.2.1 Site Arrival Points Exception 2. Access from site arrival points may include vehicular ways. Where a vehicular way, or a portion of a vehicular way, is provided for pedestrian travel, such as within a shopping center or shopping mall parking lot, this exception does not apply.</p>	<p>connected by an accessible route to the accessible building entrance or entrances served. Where two or more similar site arrival points, such as bus stops, serve the same accessible entrance or entrances, both bus stops must be on accessible routes. In addition, the accessible routes must serve all of the accessible entrances on the site.</p> <p>Advisory F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points Exception 2. Access from site arrival points may include vehicular ways. Where a vehicular way, or a portion of a vehicular way, is provided for pedestrian travel, such as within a shopping center or shopping mall parking lot, this exception does not apply.</p>	
<p><b>4.3.2(1), contd.</b> The accessible route shall, to the maximum extent feasible, coincide with the route for the general public <i>unless that route would violate 4.3.2(5).</i></p>	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>206.3 Location.</b> Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 206.3 Location.</b> The accessible route must be in the same area as the general circulation path. This means that circulation paths, such as vehicular ways designed for pedestrian traffic, walks, and unpaved paths that are designed to be routinely used by pedestrians must be accessible or have an accessible route nearby. Additionally, accessible vertical interior circulation must be in the same area</p> </div>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>F206.3 Location.</b> Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F206.3 Location.</b> The accessible route must be in the same area as the general circulation path. This means that circulation paths, such as vehicular ways designed for pedestrian traffic, walks, and unpaved paths that are designed to be routinely used by pedestrians must be accessible or have an accessible route nearby. Additionally, accessible vertical interior circulation must be in the same area</p> </div>	<p>The provisions for not violating 4.3.2(5) – travel behind parked cars – is specific to TAS</p> <p>See 4.3.2(5)</p> <p>This section also notes that vertical interior circulation must be in the same area as stairs and escalators</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	as stairs and escalators, not isolated in the back of the facility.	as stairs and escalators, not isolated in the back of the facility.	
<b>4.3.2(2)</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, facilities, elements, and spaces that are on the same site.	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces that are on the same site.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> An accessible route shall not be required between accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces if the only means of access between them is a vehicular way not providing pedestrian access.</p> <p><b>Advisory 206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> An accessible route is required to connect to the boundary of each <b>area of sport activity</b>. Examples of areas of sport activity include: soccer fields, basketball courts, baseball fields, running tracks, skating rinks, and the area surrounding a piece of gymnastic equipment. While the size of an area of sport activity may vary from sport to sport, each includes only the space needed to play. Where multiple sports fields or courts are provided, an accessible route is required to each field or area of sport activity.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces that are on the same site.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> An accessible route shall not be required between accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces if the only means of access between them is a vehicular way not providing pedestrian access.</p> <p><b>Advisory F206.2.2 Within a Site.</b> An accessible route is required to connect to the boundary of each <b>area of sport activity</b>. Examples of areas of sport activity include: soccer fields, basketball courts, baseball fields, running tracks, skating rinks, and the area surrounding a piece of gymnastic equipment. While the size of an area of sport activity may vary from sport to sport, each includes only the space needed to play. Where multiple sports fields or courts are provided, an accessible route is required to each field or area of sport activity.</p>	<p>See 4.1.2(2)</p> <p>New exceptions for vehicular ways and areas of sport activity</p> <p>Accessible route required to the “boundary” of each area of sport activity</p> <p>Where multiple sports fields or courts are provided, an accessible route is required to each field or area of sport activity.</p>
<b>4.3.2(3)</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements and with all	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility</p>	<p>See 4.1.3(1) and 4.14.1</p> <p>Also see, 5.7 Raised Platforms</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
accessible dwelling units within the building or facility.	entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
	<b>Advisory 206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	
	<b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations shall not be required to provide vertical access provided that the required clear floor space, maneuvering space, and, if appropriate, electrical service are installed at the time of initial construction to allow future installation of a means of vertical access complying with 405, 407, 408, or 410 without requiring substantial reconstruction of the space.	<b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations shall not be required to provide vertical access provided that the required clear floor space, maneuvering space, and, if appropriate, electrical service are installed at the time of initial construction to allow future installation of a means of vertical access complying with 405, 407, 408, or 410 without requiring substantial reconstruction of the space.	New exceptions for accessible route to judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations
	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements Exception 1.</b> The exception does not apply to areas that are likely to be used by members of the public who are not employees of the court such as jury areas, attorney areas, or witness stands.	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements Exception 1.</b> The exception does not apply to areas that are likely to be used by members of the public who are not employees of the court such as jury areas, attorney areas, or witness stands.	
	<b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>	<b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>	New exceptions for assembly areas



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	2. In assembly areas with fixed seating required to comply with 221, an accessible route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where wheelchair spaces required to be on an accessible route are not provided.	2. In assembly areas with fixed seating required to comply with F221, an accessible route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where wheelchair spaces required to be on an accessible route are not provided.	
	<b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect mezzanines where buildings or facilities have no more than one story. In addition, accessible routes shall not be required to connect stories or mezzanines where multi-story buildings or facilities are exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect mezzanines where buildings or facilities have no more than one story. In addition, accessible routes shall not be required to connect stories or mezzanines where multi-story buildings or facilities are exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	New exception for mezzanines in 1-story buildings, however, the building must meet one of the exemptions (1 through 7) of 206.2.3  See 4.1.3(5)
<b>4.3.2(4)</b> An accessible route shall connect at least one accessible entrance of each accessible dwelling unit with those exterior and interior spaces and facilities that serve the accessible dwelling unit.	<b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>206.5.1 Entrances.</b> Each entrance to a building or facility required to comply with 206.4 shall have at least one door, doorway, or gate complying with 404.  <b>206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces.</b> Within a building or facility, at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or space complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>F206.5.1 Entrances.</b> Each entrance to a building or facility required to comply with F206.4 shall have at least one door, doorway, or gate complying with 404.  <b>F206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces.</b> Within a building or facility, at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or space complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.	No specific requirement for doors in transient lodging
<b>4.3.2(5)</b> Accessible routes shall be located so that users are not required to wheel or walk behind parked vehicles (except the one they operate or in which they are a passenger) or in traffic lanes.	<b>502.3 Access Aisle.</b> Access aisles serving parking spaces shall comply with 502.3. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route. Two parking spaces shall be permitted to share a common access aisle. <b>Advisory 502.3 Access Aisle.</b> Accessible routes must connect parking		This section is specific to TAS Travel behind parked cars no longer prohibited but noted as not preferable The advisory note accompanying section 502.3 provides that it is preferable that the accessible route connecting parking spaces to accessible

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>spaces to accessible entrances. In parking facilities where the accessible route must cross vehicular traffic lanes, marked crossings enhance pedestrian safety, particularly for people using wheelchairs and other mobility aids. Where possible, it is preferable that the accessible route not pass behind parked vehicles.</p> <p><b>See Figure 502.3 Parking Space Access Aisle</b></p>		<p>entrances not pass behind parked vehicles.</p>
<p><b>4.3.3 Width.</b> The minimum clear width of an accessible route shall be 36 in (915 mm) except at doors (see 4.13.5 and 4.13.6). If a person in a wheelchair must make a turn around an obstruction, the minimum clear width of the accessible route shall be as shown in Fig. 7(a) and 7(b).</p>	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.5 Clearances.</b> Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with 403.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within employee work areas, clearances on common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.</p> <p><b>403.5.1 Clear Width.</b> Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an</b></p>		<p>Exception for width in employee work areas</p> <p>Reduction in width to 32" allowed for distance of 24", however, this cannot occur unless separated by 48" long x 36" wide segments</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Accessible Route</b>		
	<p><b>403.5 Clearances</b></p> <p><b>403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn.</b> Where the accessible route makes a 180 degree turn around an element which is less than 48 inches (1220 mm) wide, clear width shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum approaching the turn, 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum at the turn and 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum leaving the turn.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the clear width at the turn is 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum compliance with 403.5.2 shall not be required.</p> <p><b>See Figure 403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn</b></p>		See 4.3.3, Figure 7, Turns around an Obstruction
<p><b>4.3.4 Passing Space.</b> If an accessible route has less than 60 in (1525 mm) clear width, then passing spaces at least 60 in by 60 in (1525 mm by 1525 mm) shall be located at reasonable intervals not to exceed 200 ft (61 m). A T-intersection of two corridors or walks is an acceptable passing place.</p>	<p><b>403.5 Clearances</b></p> <p><b>403.5.3 Passing Spaces.</b> An accessible route with a clear width less than 60 inches (1525 mm) shall provide passing spaces at intervals of 200 feet (61 m) maximum.</p> <p>Passing spaces shall be either: a space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum; or, an intersection of two walking surfaces providing a T-shaped space complying with 304.3.2 where the base and arms of the T-shaped space extend 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum beyond the intersection.</p>		See 4.2.2 Additional requirements for when the passing space is a T-shaped space
<p><b>4.3.5 Head Room.</b> Accessible routes shall comply with 4.4.2.</p>	<p><b>307 Protruding Objects</b></p> <p><b>307.4 Vertical Clearance.</b> Vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2030 mm) high minimum. Guardrails or other barriers shall be</p>		See 4.4.2

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2030 mm) high. The leading edge of such guardrail or barrier shall be located 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>See Figure 307.4 Vertical Clearance</b></p>		
<b>4.3.6 Surface Textures.</b> The surface of an accessible route shall comply with 4.5.	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.1 General.</b> Walking surfaces that are a part of an accessible route shall comply with 403.</p> <p><b>403.2 Floor or Ground Surface.</b> Floor or ground surfaces shall comply with 302.</p>		See 4.1.2(4) and 4.1.3(3)
<b>4.3.7 Slope.</b> An accessible route with a running slope greater than 1:20 is a ramp and shall comply with 4.8. Nowhere shall the cross slope of an accessible route exceed 1:50.	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.3 Slope.</b> The running slope of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:20. The cross slope of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:48.</p>		The new standards provide that the running slope of walking surfaces have cross slopes that shall not be steeper than 1:48. The 1991 Standards' cross slope requirement is 1:50
	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.6 Handrails.</b> Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with running slopes not steeper than 1:20 they shall comply with 505.</p> <p><b>Advisory 403.6 Handrails.</b> Handrails provided in elevator cabs and platform lifts are not required to comply with the requirements for handrails on walking surfaces.</p>		The 1991 Standards did not contain any technical requirement for handrails provided along walkways that are not ramps. The new standards, section 403.6, specify that where handrails are provided along walkways that are not ramps, they must comply
<b>4.3.8 Changes in Levels.</b> Changes in levels along an accessible route shall comply with 4.5.2.	<p><b>303 Changes in Level</b></p> <p><b>303.1 General.</b> Where changes in level are</p>		Exception for animal containment areas and areas of sport activity

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>permitted in floor or ground surfaces, they shall comply with 303.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Animal containment areas shall not be required to comply with 303.</p> <p>2. Areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 303.</p> <p><b>303.2 Vertical.</b> Changes in level of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical. <b>See Figure 303.2 Vertical Change in Level</b></p> <p><b>303.3 Beveled.</b> Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high minimum and 1/2 inch (13 mm) high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2. <b>See Figure 303.3 Beveled Change in Level</b></p>		
	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.4 Changes in Level.</b> Changes in level shall comply with 303.</p>		See 4.5.2
<p><b>4.3.8 Changes in Levels contd.</b></p> <p>If an accessible route has changes in level greater than 1/2 in (13 mm), then a curb ramp, ramp, elevator, or platform lift (as permitted in 4.1.3 and 4.1.6) shall be provided that complies with 4.7, 4.8, 4.10, or 4.11, respectively.</p>	<p><b>303 Changes in Level</b></p> <p><b>303.4 Ramps.</b> Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high shall be ramped, and shall comply with 405 or 406.</p>		<p>See 4.5.2</p> <p>405 – Ramps 406 – Curb Ramps</p>
<p><b>4.3.8 Changes in Levels, contd.</b></p> <p>An accessible route does not include stairs, steps, or escalators.</p>	<p><b>402 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>402.2 Components.</b> Accessible routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a</p>		No comparable statement in the new standards, however, stairs are not included as a component of an accessible route

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	running slope not steeper than 1:20, doorways, ramps, curb ramps excluding the flared sides, elevators, and platform lifts. All components of an accessible route shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 4.		
<b>4.3.8 Changes in Levels, contd.</b>  See definition of "egress, means of" in 3.5.	<b>106 Definitions</b>  <b>Accessible Means of Egress.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit, or a public way.	<b>F106 Definitions</b>  <b>Accessible Means of Egress.</b> A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit, or a public way.	See 3.5.6 – Egress, Means of
<b>4.3.9 Doors.</b> Doors along an accessible route shall comply with 4.13.	<b>404 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>404.1 General.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates that are part of an accessible route shall comply with 404.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with 404.2.7, 404.2.8, 404.2.9, 404.3.2 and 404.3.4 through 404.3.7.  <b>Advisory 404.1 General Exception.</b> Security personnel must have sole control of doors that are eligible for the Exception at 404.1. It would not be acceptable for security personnel to operate the doors for people with disabilities while allowing others to have independent access.		See 4.13.1  New limited exception for doors operated by security personnel:  Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates (404.2)  404.2.7 – Door and Gate Hardware 404.2.8 – Closing Speed 404.2.9 – Door and Gate Opening Force  Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates (404.3)  404.3.2 – Maneuvering Clearance 404.3.4 – Doors in Series and Gates in Series
<b>4.3.10 Egress.</b> Accessible routes serving any accessible space or element shall also serve as a means of egress for	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply	International Building Code (IBC)-2000 (including 2001 Supplement to the International Codes) and

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>emergencies or connect to an accessible area of rescue assistance.</p>	<p>section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</p> <p>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</p>	<p>with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.</p> <p>2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.</p>	<p>IBC-2003 are referenced for means of egress, areas of refuge, and railings provided on fishing piers and platforms</p>
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or <b>accessible means of egress</b>.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>F206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or <b>accessible means of egress</b>.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	
	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.2 Platform Lifts.</b> Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress.	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.2 Platform Lifts.</b> Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress.	Section 207.2 requires standby power to be provided for platform lifts that are permitted to serve as part of an accessible means of egress by the IBC
<b>4.3.11 Areas of Rescue Assistance.</b>  <b>4.3.11.1 Location and Construction.</b> An area of rescue assistance shall be one of the following:  (1) A portion of a stairway landing within a smokeproof enclosure (complying with local requirements). <sup>1</sup>  (2) A portion of an exterior exit balcony located immediately adjacent to an exit stairway when the balcony complies with local requirements for exterior exit balconies. Openings to the interior of the building located within 20 feet (6 m) of the area of rescue assistance shall be protected with fire assemblies having a three-fourths hour fire protection rating.  (3) A portion of a one-hour fire-resistive corridor	<b>207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.	<b>F207 Accessible Means of Egress</b>  <b>F207.1 General.</b> Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.	See 4.3.10  International Building Code (IBC)-2000 (including 2001 Supplement to the International Codes) and IBC-2003 are referenced for means of egress, areas of refuge, and railings provided on fishing piers and platforms.



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>(complying with local requirements for fire-resistive construction and for openings<sup>1</sup>) located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure.</p> <p>(4) A vestibule located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure and constructed to the same fire-resistive standards as required for corridors and openings.</p> <p>(5) A portion of a stairway landing within an exit enclosure which is vented to the exterior and is separated from the interior of the building with not less than one-hour fire-resistive doors.</p> <p>(6) When approved by the appropriate local authority<sup>1</sup>, an area or a room which is separated from other portions of the building by a smoke barrier. Smoke barriers shall have a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour and shall completely enclose the area or room. Doors in the smoke barrier shall be tight-fitting smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes and shall be self-closing or automatic closing. The area or room shall be provided with an exit directly to an exit enclosure. Where the room or area exits into an exit enclosure which is required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction, the room or area shall have the same fire-resistive construction, including the same opening protection, as required for the</p>			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>adjacent exit enclosure.</p> <p>(7) An elevator lobby when elevator shafts and adjacent lobbies are pressurized as required for smokeproof enclosures by local regulations<sup>1</sup> and when complying with requirements herein for size, communication, and signage. Such pressurization system shall be activated by smoke detectors on each floor located in a manner approved by the appropriate local authority<sup>1</sup>. Pressurization equipment and its duct work within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by a minimum two-hour fire-resistive construction.</p> <p><sup>1</sup> <i>In all instances involving "local authority", "local requirements", "local regulations", or "local fire departments", evidence of such requirement, compliance, approval, or acceptance, appropriate for the condition, shall accompany the plans and specifications when submitted to the commission for review and approval.</i></p>			
<p><b>4.3.11.2 Size.</b> Each area of rescue assistance shall provide at least two accessible areas each being not less than 30 inches by 48 inches (760 mm by 1220 mm). The area of rescue assistance shall not encroach on any required exit width.</p> <p>(1) The total number of such 30-inch by 48-inch (760 mm by 1220 mm) areas per story shall be</p>			<p>See 4.3.10</p> <p>International Building Code (IBC)-2000 (including 2001 Supplement to the International Codes) and IBC-2003 are referenced for means of egress, areas of refuge, and railings provided on fishing piers and platforms.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>not less than one for every 200 persons of calculated occupant load served by the area of rescue assistance.</p> <p>(2) For Medical Care Facilities see 6.5 for special requirements.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The appropriate local authority may reduce the minimum number of 30-inch by 48-inch (760 mm by 1220 mm) areas to one for each area of rescue assistance on floors where the occupant load is less than 200.</p>			
<p><b>4.3.11.3 Stairway Width.</b> Each stairway adjacent to an area of rescue assistance shall have a minimum clear width of 48 inches between handrails.</p>	<p><b>210 Stairways</b></p> <p><b>210.1 General.</b> Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.</p>	<p><b>F210 Stairways</b></p> <p><b>F210.1 General.</b> Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.</p>	<p>The only stairs subject to compliance in the new standards are those that are part of a means of egress with some exceptions; see 4.1.3(4) which lists the exceptions to 210.1 and F210</p>
<p><b>4.3.11.4 Two-way Communication.</b> A method of two-way communication, with both visible and audible signals, shall be provided between each area of rescue assistance and the primary entry. The fire department or appropriate local authority<sup>1</sup> may approve a location other than the primary entry.<sup>1</sup></p> <p><sup>1</sup> In all instances involving "local authority", "local requirements", "local regulations", or "local fire departments", evidence of such requirement, compliance, approval, or acceptance, appropriate for the condition, shall accompany the plans and specifications when submitted to the commission for review and approval.</p>	<p><b>230 Two-Way Communication Systems</b></p> <p><b>230.1 General.</b> Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall comply with 708.</p> <p><b>Advisory 230.1 General.</b> This requirement applies to facilities such as office buildings, courthouses, and other facilities where admittance to the building or restricted spaces is dependent on two-way communication systems.</p>	<p><b>F230 Two-Way Communication Systems</b></p> <p><b>F230.1 General.</b> Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall comply with 708.</p> <p><b>Advisory F230.1 General.</b> This requirement applies to facilities such as office buildings, courthouses, and other facilities where admittance to the building or restricted spaces is dependent on two-way communication systems.</p>	<p>Requirements for two-way communication systems serving areas of refuge are addressed in the IBC</p> <p>Also see the end of this document for new requirements for two-way communication systems</p>
<p><b>4.3.11.5 Identification.</b> Each area of rescue assistance shall be identified by a sign which states "AREA OF RESCUE ASSISTANCE"</p>	<p><b>216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>216.4.2 Areas of Refuge.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building</p>	<p><b>F216 Signs</b></p> <p><b>F216.4.2 Areas of Refuge.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
and displays the international symbol of accessibility. The sign shall be illuminated when exit sign illumination is required <i>or provided</i> . Signage shall also be installed at all inaccessible exits and where otherwise necessary to clearly indicate the direction to areas of rescue assistance. In each area of rescue assistance, instructions on the use of the area under emergency conditions shall be posted adjoining the two-way communication system.	Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.	Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.	
	<b>216.4 Means of Egress (Signs)</b>  <b>216.4.3 Directional Signs.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with 703.5.	<b>F216.4 Means of Egress (Signs)</b>  <b>F216.4.3 Directional Signs.</b> Signs required by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with 703.5.	New requirements for directions to accessible means of egress

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 3: Building Blocks</b>		
<b>4.4 Protruding Objects</b>			
<p><b>4.4.1 General.</b> Objects projecting from walls (for example, telephones) with their leading edges between 27 in and 80 in (685 mm and 2030 mm) above the finished floor shall protrude no more than 4 in (100 mm) into walks, halls, corridors, passageways, or aisles (see Fig. 8(a)). Objects mounted with their leading edges at or below 27 in (685 mm) above the finished floor may protrude any amount (see Fig. 8(a) and (b)).</p>	<p><b>307 Protruding Objects</b></p> <p><b>307.1 General.</b> Protruding objects shall comply with 307.</p> <p><b>307.2 Protrusion Limits.</b> Objects with leading edges more than 27 inches (685 mm) and not more than 80 inches (2030 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall protrude 4 inches (100 mm) maximum horizontally into the circulation path.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Handrails shall be permitted to protrude 4 1/2 inches (115 mm) maximum.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 307.2 Protrusion Limits.</b> When a cane is used and the element is in the detectable range, it gives a person sufficient time to detect the element with the cane before there is body contact. Elements located on circulation paths, including operable elements, must comply with requirements for protruding objects. For example, awnings and their supporting structures cannot reduce the minimum required vertical clearance. Similarly, casement windows, when open, cannot encroach more than 4 inches (100 mm) into circulation paths above 27 inches (685 mm).</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 307.2 Limits of Protruding Objects</b></p>		
<p><b>4.4.1 General, contd.</b></p> <p>Free-standing objects</p>	<p><b>307 Protruding Objects</b></p> <p><b>307.3 Post-Mounted</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
mounted on posts or pylons may overhang 12 in (305 mm) maximum from 27 in to 80 in (685 mm to 2030 mm) above the ground or finished floor (see Fig. 8(c) and (d)).	<p><b>Objects.</b> Free-standing objects mounted on posts or pylons shall overhang circulation paths 12 inches (305 mm) maximum when located 27 inches (685 mm) minimum and 80 inches (2030 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where a sign or other obstruction is mounted between posts or pylons and the clear distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), the lowest edge of such sign or obstruction shall be 27 inches (685 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The sloping portions of handrails serving stairs and ramps shall not be required to comply with 307.3.</p> <p><b>See Figure 307.3</b> <b>Post Mounted</b> <b>Protruding Objects</b></p>		
<p><b>4.4.1 General, contd.</b></p> <p>Protruding objects shall not reduce the clear width of an accessible route or maneuvering clearance (See Fig. 8(e)).</p>	<p><b>307 Protruding Objects</b></p> <p><b>307.5 Required Clear Width.</b> Protruding objects shall not reduce the clear width required for accessible routes.</p>		
<p><b>4.4.2 Head Room.</b> Walks, halls, corridors, passageways, aisles, or other circulation spaces shall have 80 in (2030 mm) minimum clear head room (see Fig. 8(a)). If vertical clearance of an area adjoining an accessible route is reduced to less than 80 in (nominal dimension), a barrier to warn blind or visually-impaired persons shall be provided (see Fig. 8(c-1)).</p>	<p><b>307 Protruding Objects</b></p> <p><b>307.4 Vertical Clearance.</b> Vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2030 mm) high minimum. Guardrails or other barriers shall be provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2030 mm) high.</p> <p>The leading edge of such guardrail or barrier shall be located 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the</p>		<p>Exception to 307.4 allows door closers and door stops to be 78 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground in lieu of 80".</p> <p>Maximum height requirement for the leading edge of a barrier.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>See Figure 307.4 Vertical Clearance</b></p>		





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 3: Building Blocks</b>		
<b>4.5 Ground and Floor Surfaces</b>			
<p><b>4.5.1 General.</b> Ground and floor surfaces along accessible routes and in accessible rooms and spaces including floors, walks, ramps, stairs, and curb ramps, shall be stable, firm, slip-resistant, and shall comply with 4.5. <i>Soft or loose materials such as sand, gravel, bark, mulch or wood chips are not suitable. Cobblestone and other irregular surfaces having a texture that constitutes an obstacle or hazard, such as improperly laid flagstone, shall not be a part of accessible route, spaces, or elements.</i></p>	<p><b>302 Floor or Ground Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>302.1 General.</b> Floor and ground surfaces shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with 302.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Within animal containment areas, floor and ground surfaces shall not be required to be stable, firm, and slip resistant.</li> <li>2. Areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 302.</li> </ol> <p><b>Advisory 302.1 General.</b> A stable surface is one that remains unchanged by contaminants or applied force, so that when the contaminant or force is removed, the surface returns to its original condition. A firm surface resists deformation by either indentations or particles moving on its surface. A slip-resistant surface provides sufficient frictional counterforce to the forces exerted in walking to permit safe ambulation.</p>		<p>Exceptions for animal containment areas and areas of sport activity</p> <p>Advisory gives general information about what constitutes a stable, firm, and slip resistant surface</p>
<p><b>4.5.2 Changes in Level.</b> Changes in level up to ¼ in (6 mm) may be vertical and without edge treatment (see Fig. 7(c)). Changes in level between 1/4 in and 1/2 in (6 mm and 13 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1:2 (see Fig. 7(d)). Changes in level greater than 1/2 in (13 mm) shall be accomplished by means</p>	<p><b>303 Changes in Level</b></p> <p><b>303.1 General.</b> Where changes in level are permitted in floor or ground surfaces, they shall comply with 303.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Animal containment areas shall not be required to comply with 303.</li> </ol>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
of a ramp that complies with 4.7 or 4.8.	<p>2. Areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 303.</p> <p><b>303.2 Vertical.</b> Changes in level of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical. <b>See Figure 303.2 Vertical Change in Level</b></p> <p><b>303.3 Beveled.</b> Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high minimum and 1/2 inch (13 mm) high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2. <b>See Figure 303.3 Beveled Change in Level</b></p> <p><b>303.4 Ramps.</b> Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high shall be ramped, and shall comply with 405 or 406.</p>		
	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.1 General.</b> Walking surfaces that are a part of an accessible route shall comply with 403.</p> <p><b>403.4 Changes in Level.</b> Changes in level shall comply with 303.</p>		
	<p><b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b></p> <p><b>305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of a clear floor or ground space shall comply with 302. <b>Changes in level</b> are not permitted.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</p>		<p>Change in level not permitted within the clear floor or ground space of an accessible element except up to a slope of 1:48</p> <p>See 4.5</p>
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.4.4 Floor or</b></p>		<p>Change in level not permitted within the maneuvering clearance of a manual door unless it meets the exception</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Ground Surface.</b> Floor or ground surface within required maneuvering clearances shall comply with 302. <b>Changes in level</b> are not permitted.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</li> <li>2. Changes in level at thresholds complying with 404.2.5 shall be permitted.</li> </ol>		<p>criteria</p> <p>See 4.13.6</p>
	<p><b>405.7 Landings (Ramps)</b></p> <p><b>405.7.1 Slope.</b> Landings shall comply with 302. <b>Changes in level</b> are not permitted.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</p>		<p>Change in level not permitted for ramp landings except up to a slope of 1:48</p> <p>See 4.8.4</p>
	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of ramp runs shall comply with 302. <b>Changes in level</b> other than the running slope and cross slope are not permitted on ramp runs.</p>		<p>Change in level not permitted for ramp runs</p> <p>See 4.8.6</p>
<p><b>4.5.3 Carpet.</b> If carpet or carpet tile is used on a ground or floor surface, then it shall be securely attached; have a firm cushion, pad, or backing, or no cushion or pad; and have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. The maximum pile thickness shall be 1/2 in (13 mm) (see Fig. 8(f)). Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and have trim along the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with 4.5.2.</p>	<p><b>302 Floor and Ground Surfaces.</b></p> <p><b>302.2 Carpet.</b> Carpet or carpet tile shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. Carpet or carpet tile shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with 303.  <b>See Figure 302.2 Carpet Pile Height</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 302.2 Carpet.</b>  Carpets and permanently affixed mats can significantly increase the amount of force (roll resistance) needed to propel a wheelchair over a surface. The firmer the carpeting and backing, the lower the roll resistance. A pile thickness up to 1/2 inch (13 mm) (measured to the backing, cushion, or pad) is allowed, although a lower pile provides easier wheelchair maneuvering. If a backing, cushion or pad is used, it must be firm. Preferably, carpet pad should not be used because the soft padding increases roll resistance.</p> </div>		
<p><b>4.5.4 Gratings.</b> If gratings are located in walking surfaces <i>or along accessible routes</i>, then they shall have spaces no greater than 1/2 in (13 mm) wide in one direction (see Fig. 8(g)). If gratings have elongated openings, then they shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel (see Fig. 8(h)).</p>	<p><b>302 Floor and Ground Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>302.3 Openings.</b>  Openings in floor or ground surfaces shall not allow passage of a sphere more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter except as allowed in 407.4.3, 409.4.3, 410.4, 810.5.3 and 810.10. Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel.</p> <p><b>See Figure 302.3 Elongated Openings in Floor or Ground Surface</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 5: General Site and Building Elements</b>		
<b>4.6 Parking and Passenger Loading Zones</b>			
<b>4.6.1 Minimum Number.</b> Parking spaces required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.6.2 through 4.6.5. Passenger loading zones required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.6.5 and 4.6.6.	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.1 General.</b> Car and van parking spaces shall comply with 502. Where parking spaces are marked with lines, width measurements of parking spaces and access aisles shall be made from the centerline of the markings.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where parking spaces or access aisles are not adjacent to another parking space or access aisle, measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the parking space or access aisle.		Clarification that measurements are from centerline of markings when markings are provided
<b>4.6.2 Location.</b> Accessible parking spaces serving a particular building shall be located on the shortest accessible route of travel from adjacent parking to an accessible entrance. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building, accessible parking shall be located on the shortest accessible route of travel to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility. In buildings with multiple accessible entrances with adjacent parking, accessible parking spaces shall be dispersed and located closest to the accessible entrances.	<b>208 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>208.3 Location.</b> Parking facilities shall comply with 208.3  <b>208.3.1 General.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route from parking to an entrance complying with 206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building or facility, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian	<b>F208 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>F208.3 Location.</b> Parking facilities shall comply with F208.3  <b>F208.3.1 General.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route from parking to an entrance complying with F206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building or facility, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an	See 4.6.2; Clarifies that accessible parking must be on the "shortest" accessible route and dispersed See 4.1.2(5)(b)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	entrance of the parking facility.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking facility.	accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking facility.	
	<b>208.3.1 General, contd.</b>  2. Parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, parking fee, and user convenience.  <b>Advisory 208.3.1 General Exception 2.</b> Factors that could affect "user convenience" include, but are not limited to, protection from the weather, security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site.	<b>F208.3.1 General, contd.</b>  2. Parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, parking fee, and user convenience.  <b>Advisory F208.3.1 General Exception 2.</b> Factors that could affect "user convenience" include, but are not limited to, protection from the weather, security, lighting, and comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site.	Identifies factors that could affect "user convenience" including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• protection from the weather</li> <li>• security, lighting, and</li> <li>• comparative maintenance of the alternative parking site</li> </ul>
<b>4.6.2 Location, contd.</b> <i>1) Parallel parking is discouraged unless it can be situated so that persons entering and exiting vehicles will be out of the flow of traffic. If parallel parking is located on a street, driveway, or other area where vehicular traffic exists, the space shall be designed and located so that users are out of the flow of traffic (see Figure 9(a)).</i>			No provisions for parallel parking
<b>4.6.3 Parking Spaces.</b> Accessible parking spaces shall be at least 96 in (2440 mm) wide.  Parking access aisles shall be part of an accessible route to the building or facility	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.2 Vehicle Spaces.</b> Car parking spaces shall be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and van parking spaces shall be 132 inches (3350 mm) wide minimum, shall be		Van spaces required to be 132" wide unless 96" access aisle is provided.  Markings required to define the width of the parking spaces.  Also see 4.6.4 Signage

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
entrance and shall comply with 4.3.	marked to define the width, and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with 502.3.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum where the access aisle is 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum.		
<b>4.6.3 Parking Spaces, contd.</b> Two accessible parking spaces may share a common access aisle (see Fig. 9).  See A4.6.3 for Universal Parking	<b>502.3 Access Aisle.</b> Access aisles serving parking spaces shall comply with 502.3. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route. Two parking spaces shall be permitted to share a common access aisle. <div><b>Advisory 502.3 Access Aisle.</b> Accessible routes must connect parking spaces to accessible entrances. In parking facilities where the accessible route must cross vehicular traffic lanes, marked crossings enhance pedestrian safety, particularly for people using wheelchairs and other mobility aids. Where possible, it is preferable that the accessible route not pass behind parked vehicles.</div> <b>See Figure 502.3 Parking Space Access Aisle</b>		The advisory note accompanying section 502.3 provides that it is preferable that the accessible route connecting parking spaces to accessible entrances not pass behind parked vehicles. Accessible parking spaces and the required accessible route should be located where individuals with disabilities do not have to cross vehicular lanes or pass behind parked vehicles to have access to the entrance. If it is necessary to cross a vehicular lane because, for example, local fire engine access requirements prohibit parking immediately adjacent to a building, then a marked crossing should be used as part of the accessible route to the entrance.
	<b>502.3 Access Aisle.</b>  <b>502.3.1 Width.</b> Access aisles serving car and van parking spaces shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.  <b>502.3.2 Length.</b> Access aisles shall extend the full length of the parking spaces they serve.  <b>502.3.3 Marking.</b> Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking		New marking requirements for access aisles

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>in them.</p> <p><b>Advisory 502.3.3 Marking.</b> The method and color of marking are not specified by these requirements but may be addressed by State or local laws or regulations. Because these requirements permit the van access aisle to be as wide as a parking space, it is important that the aisle be clearly marked.</p>		
	<p><b>502.3 Access Aisle.</b></p> <p><b>502.3.4 Location.</b> Access aisles shall not overlap the vehicular way. Access aisles shall be permitted to be placed on either side of the parking space except for angled van parking spaces which shall have access aisles located on the passenger side of the parking spaces.</p> <p><b>Advisory 502.3.4 Location.</b> Wheelchair lifts typically are installed on the passenger side of vans. Many drivers, especially those who operate vans, find it more difficult to back into parking spaces than to back out into comparatively unrestricted vehicular lanes. For this reason, where a van and car share an access aisle, consider locating the van space so that the access aisle is on the passenger side of the van space.</p>		<p>Access aisle for angled spaces must be on the passenger side</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.6.3 Parking Spaces, contd.</b> Parked vehicle overhangs shall not reduce the clear width of an accessible route.	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.7 Relationship to Accessible Routes.</b> Parking spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that cars and vans, when parked, cannot obstruct the required clear width of adjacent accessible routes.  <b>Advisory 502.7 Relationship to Accessible Routes.</b> Wheel stops are an effective way to prevent vehicle overhangs from reducing the clear width of accessible routes.		
<b>4.6.3 Parking Spaces, contd.</b> Parking spaces and access aisles shall be level with surface slopes not exceeding 1:50 (2%) in all directions.	<b>502.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Parking spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with 302. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the parking spaces they serve. Changes in level are not permitted.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		
<b>4.6.4 Signage.</b> <i>Each accessible parking space shall be designated as reserved by a vertically mounted or suspended sign showing the symbol of accessibility (see 4.30.7). Spaces complying with 4.1.2(5)(b) shall have an additional sign "Van-Accessible" mounted below the symbol of accessibility.</i>	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.5 Parking.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.	Section 216.5, Exception 1 exempts some facilities from the signage requirement. The standards still require businesses to ensure that at least one of their available spaces is designed to be accessible.
<b>4.6.4 Signage, contd.</b> <i>(1) Characters and symbols on such signs shall be located 60" (1525 mm) minimum above the ground, floor, or paving surface so they cannot be</i>	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.6 Identification.</b> Parking space identification signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility		Clarification that van accessible sign must also be at least 60" above the ground

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><i>obscured by a vehicle parked in the space.</i></p> <p><i>(2) Signs located within an accessible route shall comply with 4.4.2.</i></p> <p><i>(3) Characters and symbols on overhead signs shall comply with 4.30.3.</i></p>	<p>complying with 703.7.2.1.</p> <p>Signs identifying van parking spaces shall contain the designation "van accessible." Signs shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the sign.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 502.6 Identification.</b> The required "van accessible" designation is intended to be informative, not restrictive, in identifying those spaces that are better suited for van use. Enforcement of motor vehicle laws, including parking privileges, is a local matter.</p> </div>		
	<p><b>502.3 Access Aisle</b></p> <p><b>502.3.3 Marking.</b> Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking in them.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 502.3.3 Marking.</b> The method and color of marking are not specified by these requirements but may be addressed by State or local laws or regulations. Because these requirements permit the van access aisle to be as wide as a parking space, it is important that the aisle be clearly marked.</p> </div>		<p>New marking requirements for access aisles</p>
	<p><b>502 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>502.2 Vehicle Spaces.</b> Car parking spaces shall be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and van parking spaces shall be 132 inches (3350 mm) wide minimum, <b>shall be marked to define the width</b>, and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with 502.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Van</p>		<p>Markings required to define the width of the parking spaces.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	parking spaces shall be permitted to be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum where the access aisle is 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum.		
<b>4.6.5 Vertical Clearance.</b> Provide minimum vertical clearance of 114 in (2895 mm) at accessible passenger loading zones and along at least one vehicle access route to such areas from site entrance(s) and exit(s).	<b>503 Passenger Loading Zones</b>  <b>503.5 Vertical Clearance.</b> Vehicle pull-up spaces, access aisles serving them, and a vehicular route from an entrance to the passenger loading zone, and from the passenger loading zone to a vehicular exit shall provide a vertical clearance of 114 inches (2895 mm) minimum.		
<b>4.6.5 Vertical Clearance, contd.</b> At parking spaces complying with 4.1.2(5)(b), provide minimum vertical clearance of 98 in (2490 mm) at the parking space and along at least one vehicle access route to such spaces from site entrance(s) and exit(s).	<b>502 Parking Spaces</b>  <b>502.5 Vertical Clearance.</b> Parking spaces for vans and access aisles and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 98 inches (2490 mm) minimum.  <b>Advisory 502.5 Vertical Clearance.</b> Signs provided at entrances to parking facilities informing drivers of clearances and the location of van accessible parking spaces can provide useful customer assistance.		
<b>4.6.6 Passenger Loading Zones.</b> Passenger loading zones shall provide an access aisle at least 60 in (1525 mm) wide and 20 ft (240 in) (6100 mm) long adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up space (see Fig. 10).	<b>503 Passenger Loading Zones</b>  <b>503.1 General.</b> Passenger loading zones shall comply with 503.  <b>503.2 Vehicle Pull-Up Space.</b> Passenger loading zones shall provide a vehicular pull-up space 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and 20 feet (6100 mm) long minimum.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.6.6 Passenger Loading Zones, contd.</b>            If there are curbs between the access aisle and the vehicle pull-up space, then a curb ramp complying with 4.7 shall be provided.</p>	<p><b>503 Passenger Loading Zones</b></p> <p><b>503.3 Access Aisle.</b>            Passenger loading zones shall provide access aisles complying with 503 adjacent to the vehicle pull-up space. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route and shall not overlap the vehicular way.</p> <p><b>See Figure 503.3 Passenger Loading Zone Access Aisle</b></p> <p><b>503.3.1 Width.</b> Access aisles serving vehicle pull-up spaces shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>503.3.2 Length.</b> Access aisles shall extend the full length of the vehicle pull-up spaces they serve.</p> <p><b>503.3.3 Marking.</b> Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking in them.</p>		<p>The new standards require the access aisle to be on the same level as the vehicle pull-up space and to be marked so as to discourage parking in the access aisle.</p>
<p><b>4.6.6 Passenger Loading Zones, contd.</b>            Vehicle standing spaces and access aisles shall be level with surface slopes not exceeding 1:50 (2%) in all directions.</p>	<p><b>503 Passenger Loading Zones</b></p> <p><b>503.4 Floor and Ground Surfaces.</b> Vehicle pull-up spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with 302. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the vehicle pull-up space they serve. Changes in level are not permitted.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 4: Accessible Routes</b>		
<b>4.7 Curb Ramps</b>			
<b>4.7.1 Location.</b> Curb ramps complying with 4.7 shall be provided wherever an accessible route crosses a curb.	<b>406 Curb Ramps</b>  <b>406.1 General.</b> Curb ramps on accessible routes shall comply with 406, 405.2 through 405.5, and 405.10.		<b>405 Ramps</b> 405.2 Slope 405.3 Cross Slope 405.4 Floor or Ground Surface 405.5 Clear Width 405.10 Wet Conditions
<b>4.7.2 Slope.</b> Slopes of curb ramps shall comply with 4.8.2. The slope shall be measured as shown in Fig. 11.	<b>405 Ramps</b>  <b>405.2 Slope.</b> Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing sites, buildings, and facilities, ramps shall be permitted to have running slopes steeper than 1:12 complying with Table 405.2 where such slopes are necessary due to space limitations. <b>See Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities</b>		See 4.1.6(3)(a)  Curb ramps are subject to compliance with 405.2 (ramps) based on 406.1 (curb ramps)
	<b>Ramps</b>  <b>405.3 Cross Slope.</b> Cross slope of ramp runs shall not be steeper than 1:48.  <b>Advisory 405.3 Cross Slope.</b> Cross slope is the slope of the surface perpendicular to the direction of travel. Cross slope is measured the same way as slope is measured (i.e., the rise over the run).		Curb ramps are subject to compliance with 405.3 (ramps) based on 406.1 (curb ramps)
<b>4.7.2 Slope, contd.</b> Transitions from ramps to walks, gutters, or streets shall be flush and free of abrupt changes. Maximum slopes of adjoining gutters, road surface immediately adjacent to the curb ramp, or accessible route shall not exceed 1:20.	<b>406 Curb Ramps</b>  <b>406.2 Counter Slope.</b> Counter slopes of adjoining gutters and road surfaces immediately adjacent to the curb ramp shall not be steeper than 1:20. The adjacent surfaces at transitions at curb ramps to walks,		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	gutters, and streets shall be at the same level. <b>See Figure 406.2 Counter Slope of Surfaces Adjacent to Curb Ramps</b>		
<b>4.7.3 Width.</b> The minimum width of a curb ramp shall be 36 in (915 mm), exclusive of flared sides.	<b>405 Ramps</b>  <b>405.5 Clear Width.</b> The clear width of a ramp run and, where handrails are provided, the clear width between handrails shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within employee work areas, the required clear width of ramps that are a part of common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.		Curb ramps are subject to compliance with 405.5 (ramps) based on 406.1 (curb ramps)
<b>4.7.4 Surface.</b> Surfaces of curb ramps shall comply with 4.5.  <i>(1) Textures shall consist of exposed crushed stone aggregate, roughened concrete, rubber, raised abrasive strips, or grooves extending the full width and depth of the curb ramp.</i>	<b>405 Ramps</b>  <b>405.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of ramp runs shall comply with 302. Changes in level other than the running slope and cross slope are not permitted on ramp runs.		This section is specific to TAS.  Curb ramps are subject to compliance with 405.4 (ramps) based on 406.1 (curb ramps)  The following is the requirements of 4.7.7 from the 1991 ADAAG that was not incorporated into TAS due to the suspension of enforcement of detectable warning surfaces by DOJ:  <i>4.7.4 Surface. A curb ramp shall have a detectable warning complying with 4.29.2. The detectable warning shall extend the full width and depth of the curb ramp.</i>  The new standards are only applicable to ADA covered entities and the curb ramp requirements

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			are only applicable to curb ramps that are not located in the public right-of-way.  Curb ramps located in the public right-of-way are subject to the requirements of the U.S. Dept. of Transportation Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and other proposed accessibility guidelines for public rights-of-way
<b>4.7.4(1) Surface, contd.</b> <i>Surfaces that are raised, etched, or grooved in a way that would allow water to accumulate are prohibited.</i>	<b>405 Ramps</b>  <b>405.10 Wet Conditions.</b> Landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.		Curb ramps are subject to compliance with 405.10 (ramps) based on 406.1 (curb ramps)
<b>4.7.4(1) Surface, contd.</b> <i>(2) For purposes of warning, the full width and depth of curb ramps shall have a light reflective value and texture that significantly contrasts with that of the adjoining pedestrian routes.</i>	<b>705 Detectable Warnings</b>  <b>705.1.3 Contrast.</b> Detectable warning surfaces shall contrast visually with adjacent walking surfaces either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light.		If detectable warnings (truncated domes) are provided as the surface texture, compliance with 705.1.3 is required  There are no other contrast requirements
<b>4.7.5 Sides of Curb Ramps.</b> If a curb ramp is located where pedestrians must walk across the ramp, or where it is not protected by handrails or guardrails, it shall have flared sides; the maximum slope of the flare shall be 1:10 (see Fig. 12(a)). Curb ramps with returned curbs may be used where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp (see Fig. 12(b)).	<b>406 Curb Ramps</b>  <b>406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps.</b> Where provided, curb ramp flares shall not be steeper than 1:10. <b>See Figure 406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps</b>		No requirement to provide flared sides
	<b>406 Curb Ramps</b>  <b>406.4 Landings.</b> Landings shall be provided at the tops of curb ramps. The landing clear length shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. The landing clear width shall be at		New landing requirements for curb ramps that provides clarification for Figure 12(a) where it is often inaccurately assumed that "X" can be less than 36"  New landing exception for curb ramps in alterations

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>least as wide as the curb ramp, excluding flared sides, leading to the landing.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, where there is no landing at the top of curb ramps, curb ramp flares shall be provided and shall not be steeper than 1:12.</p> <p><b>See Figure 406.4 Landings at the Top of Curb Ramps</b></p>		
<p><b>4.7.6 Built-up Curb Ramps.</b> Built-up curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes <i>or into spaces that would interfere with persons entering or exiting parked or standing vehicles</i> (see Fig. 13).</p>	<p><b>406 Curb Ramps</b></p> <p><b>406.5 Location.</b> Curb ramps and the flared sides of curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking spaces, or parking access aisles.</p> <p>Curb ramps at marked crossings shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides.</p>		
<p><b>4.7.7 Detectable Warnings.</b> A curb ramp shall have a detectable warning complying with 4.29.2. The detectable warning shall extend the full width and depth of the curb ramp. (Reserved)</p>			<p>The new standards apply to detectable warnings on developed (private) sites. They do not apply to the public-rights-of-way.</p> <p>Scoping for detectable warnings at all locations other than transit platform edges (810.5.2) has been eliminated from the standards.</p>
<p><b>4.7.8 Obstructions.</b> Curb ramps shall be located or protected to prevent their obstruction by parked vehicles.</p>			<p>No requirement in the new standards that specifically addresses this issue</p>
<p><b>4.7.9 Location at Marked Crossings.</b> Curb ramps at marked crossings shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides (see Fig. 15).</p>	<p><b>406 Curb Ramps</b></p> <p><b>406.5 Location.</b> Curb ramps and the flared sides of curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking spaces, or parking access</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	aisles.  Curb ramps at <b>marked crossings</b> shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides.		
<p><b>4.7.10 Diagonal Curb Ramps.</b> If diagonal (or corner type) curb ramps have returned curbs or other well-defined edges, such edges shall be parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow.</p> <p>The bottom of diagonal curb ramps shall have 48 in (1220 mm) minimum clear space as shown in Fig. 15(c) and (d). If diagonal curb ramps are provided at marked crossings, the 48 in (1220 mm) clear space shall be within the markings (see Fig. 15(c) and (d)).</p> <p>If diagonal curb ramps have flared sides, they shall also have at least a 24 in (610 mm) long segment of straight curb located on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing (see Fig. 15(c)).</p>	<p><b>406.6 Diagonal Curb Ramps.</b> Diagonal or corner type curb ramps with returned curbs or other well-defined edges shall have the edges parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow.</p> <p>The bottom of diagonal curb ramps shall have a clear space 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum outside active traffic lanes of the roadway. Diagonal curb ramps provided at marked crossings shall provide the 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum clear space within the markings.</p> <p>Diagonal curb ramps with flared sides shall have a segment of curb 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum located on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing.</p> <p><b>See Figure 406.6 Diagonal or Corner Type Ramps</b></p>		
<p><b>4.7.11 Islands.</b> Any raised islands in crossings shall be cut through level with the street or have curb ramps at both sides and a level area at least 48 in (1220 mm) long between the curb ramps in the part of the island intersected by the crossings (see Fig. 15(a) and (b)).</p>	<p><b>406.7 Islands.</b> Raised islands in crossings shall be cut through level with the street or have curb ramps at both sides. Each curb ramp shall have a level area 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum by 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum at the top of the curb ramp in the part of the island intersected by the crossings. Each 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum by 36 inch (915 mm)</p>		<p>More detailed information provided in the requirements for islands including specifying a specific 36" wide x 48" long area and orientation</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>minimum area shall be oriented so that the 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum length is in the direction of the running slope of the curb ramp it serves. The 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum by 36 inch (915 mm) minimum areas and the accessible route shall be permitted to overlap.</p> <p><b>See Figure 406.7 Islands in Crossings</b></p>		

TAS <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	ADA <i>2010 Standards</i>	ABA <i>2010 Standards</i>	COMMENTS									
	Chapter 4: Accessible Routes											
4.8 Ramps												
4.8.1 General. (1) Any part of an accessible route with a slope greater than 1:20 shall be considered a ramp and shall comply with 4.8.	405 Ramps  405.1 General. Ramps on accessible routes shall comply with 405.  EXCEPTION: In assembly areas, aisle ramps adjacent to seating and not serving elements required to be on an accessible route shall not be required to comply with 405.		The new standards at Section 405.1 exempt aisle ramps, adjacent to seating in assembly areas and <u>not</u> serving elements required to be on an accessible route, from complying with all the technical requirements for ramps new in section 405.  Where aisle ramps in assembly areas serve elements required to be on an accessible route, the new standards require that the aisle ramps comply with the technical requirements for ramps in new section 405.									
4.8.1 General, contd. (2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used by children see section 2.1.1.	505 Handrails  505.4 Height. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces.  See Figure 505.4 Handrail Height		Children's mounting heights addressed in the Advisory									
<table><tr><th colspan="3">Ramps and Stairs Children</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6</td><td>Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9</td></tr><tr><td>Top of Handrail Gripping Surface</td><td>28" – 34"</td><td>30" – 34"</td></tr></table>		Ramps and Stairs Children				Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9	Top of Handrail Gripping Surface	28" – 34"	30" – 34"	<div>Advisory 505.4 Height. The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this document are for adults. When <b>children</b> are the principal users in a building or facility (e.g., elementary schools), a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in preventing accidents. A maximum height of 28 inches (710 mm)</div>	
Ramps and Stairs Children												
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9										
Top of Handrail Gripping Surface	28" – 34"	30" – 34"										

<b>TAS</b> Texas Accessibility Standards	<b>ADA</b> 2010 Standards	<b>ABA</b> 2010 Standards	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>measured to the top of the gripping surface from the ramp surface or stair nosing is recommended for handrails designed for children. Sufficient vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails, 9 inches (230 mm) minimum, should be provided to help prevent entrapment.</p>		
<p><b>4.8.2 Slope and Rise.</b> The least possible slope shall be used for any ramp. The maximum slope of a ramp in new construction shall be 1:12. The maximum rise for any run shall be 30 in (760 mm) (see Fig. 16). <i>If it is technically infeasible because of space limitations for curb ramps and ramps to be constructed on existing sites or in existing buildings or facilities with a slope of 1:12 or less, ramps may have slopes and rises as allowed in 4.1.6(3)(a) if space limitations prohibit the use of a 1:12 slope or less.</i></p>	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.2 Slope.</b> Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing sites, buildings, and facilities, ramps shall be permitted to have running slopes steeper than 1:12 complying with Table 405.2 where such slopes are necessary due to space limitations.</p> <p><b>See Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>Advisory 405.2 Slope.</b> To accommodate the widest range of users, provide ramps with the least possible running slope and, wherever possible, accompany ramps with stairs for use by those individuals for whom distance presents a greater barrier than steps, e.g., people with heart disease or limited stamina.</p> <p><b>405.6 Rise.</b> The rise for any ramp run shall be 30 inches (760 mm) maximum.</p>		<p>See 4.1.6(3)(a) and 4.1.7(3)(a)</p>
<p><b>4.8.3 Clear Width.</b> The minimum clear width of a ramp 30 feet (9m) or less in length shall be 36 in (915 mm).</p>	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.5 Clear Width.</b> The clear width of a ramp run and, where handrails are provided, the clear width between handrails shall be 36 inches (915 mm)</p>		<p>Exception for clear width of ramps in employee work areas</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within employee work areas, the required clear width of ramps that are a part of common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.</p>		
<b>4.8.3 Clear Width, contd.</b> <i>Ramps more than 30 feet in length shall have a minimum clear width of 44" (1118 mm).</i>			<p>This requirement is specific to TAS and may be related to IBC or other code requirements</p>
<b>4.8.4 Landings.</b> Ramps shall have level landings at bottom and top of each ramp and each ramp run. Landings shall have the following features:	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.7 Landings.</b> Ramps shall have landings at the top and the bottom of each ramp run. Landings shall comply with 405.7.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 405.7 Landings.</b> Ramps that do not have level landings at changes in direction can create a compound slope that will not meet the requirements of this document. Circular or curved ramps continually change direction. Curvilinear ramps with small radii also can create compound cross slopes and cannot, by their nature, meet the requirements for accessible routes. A level landing is needed at the accessible door to permit maneuvering and simultaneously door operation.</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 405.7 Ramp Landings</b></p>		<p>See 4.2.4.3 and 4.13.6</p>
	<p><b>405.7 Landings</b></p> <p><b>405.7.1 Slope.</b> Landings shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.8.4(1)</b> The landing shall be at least as wide as <i>the width of</i> the ramp run leading to it.	<b>405.7 Landings</b>  <b>405.7.2 Width.</b> The landing clear width shall be at least as wide as the widest ramp run leading to the landing.		
<b>4.8.4(2)</b> The landing length shall be a minimum of 60 in (1525 mm) clear.	<b>405.7 Landings</b>  <b>405.7.3 Length.</b> The landing clear length shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.		
<b>4.8.4(3)</b> If ramps change direction at landings, the minimum landing size shall be 60 in by 60 in (1525 mm by 1525 mm).	<b>405.7 Landings</b>  <b>405.7.4 Change in Direction.</b> Ramps that change direction between runs at landings shall have a clear landing 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.		
<b>4.8.4(4)</b> If a doorway is located at a landing, then the area in front of the doorway shall comply with 4.13.6.	<b>405.7 Landings</b>  <b>405.7.5 Doorways.</b> Where doorways are located adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by 404.2.4 and 404.3.2 shall be permitted to overlap the required landing area.		
<b>4.8.5 Handrails.</b> If a ramp run has a rise greater than 6 in (150 mm) or a horizontal projection greater than 72 in (1830 mm), then it shall have handrails on both sides.	<b>405 Ramps</b>  <b>405.8 Handrails.</b> Ramp runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) shall have handrails complying with 505.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within employee work areas, handrails shall not be required where ramps that are part of common use circulation paths are designed to permit the installation of handrails complying with 505.  Ramps not subject to the exception to 405.5 shall be designed to maintain a 36 inch (815 mm) minimum clear width when handrails are installed.		Exception for ramp handrails in employee work areas  405.5 Clear Width (Exception is applicable to employee work areas)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.8.5 Handrails, contd.</b> Handrails are not required on curb ramps or adjacent to seating in assembly areas.</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.2 Where Required.</b> Handrails shall be provided on both sides of stairs and ramps.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In <b>assembly areas</b>, handrails shall not be required on both sides of aisle ramps where a handrail is provided at either side or within the aisle width.</p>		<p>Section 505.2 requires that in assembly areas, a handrail may be provided at either side or within the aisle width when handrails are not provided on both sides of aisle ramps.</p> <p>Section 505.3 requires that, in assembly areas, handrails need not be continuous in aisles serving seating.</p> <p>Section 505.10 requires that extensions are not required for ramp handrails in aisles serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within aisles.</p>
<p><b>4.8.5 Handrails, contd.</b> Handrails shall comply with 4.26 and shall have the following features:</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.1 General.</b> Handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with 403, required at ramps complying with 405, and required at stairs complying with 504 shall comply with 505.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 505.1 General.</b> Handrails are required on ramp runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) (see 405.8) and on certain stairways (see 504). Handrails are not required on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20. However, handrails are required to comply with 505 when they are provided on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20 (see 403.6). Sections 505.2, 505.3, and 505.10 do not apply to handrails provided on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20 as these sections only</p> </div>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	reference requirements for ramps and stairs.		
<b>4.8.5(1)</b> Handrails shall be provided along both sides of ramp segments. The inside handrail on switchback or dogleg ramps shall always be continuous.	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.2 Where Required.</b> Handrails shall be provided on both sides of stairs and <b>ramps</b> .  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In assembly areas, handrails shall not be required on both sides of aisle ramps where a handrail is provided at either side or within the aisle width.		
<b>4.8.5(1), contd.</b>  <i>Ramps in excess of 176 in (4470 mm) in width shall have intermediate handrails spaced 176 in (4470 mm) on center maximum.</i>			This requirement is specific to TAS and may be related to IBC or other code requirements
	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.3 Continuity.</b> Handrails shall be continuous within the full length of each stair flight or ramp run. Inside handrails on switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps shall be continuous between flights or runs.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In assembly areas, handrails on ramps shall not be required to be continuous in aisles serving seating.		Section 505.3 proposes that, in assembly areas, ramp handrails need not be continuous in aisles serving seating.
<b>4.8.5(2)</b> If handrails are not continuous, they shall extend at least 12 in (305 mm) beyond the top and bottom of the ramp segment and shall be parallel with the floor or ground surface (see Fig. 17).	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and <b>ramp</b> runs in accordance with 505.10.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Extensions shall not be required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and <b>ramps</b> .  2. In assembly areas,		The new standards add a new exception for alterations to existing facilities that exempts handrails at the top and bottom of <b>ramps and stairs</b> from providing full extensions where it will be hazardous due to plan configuration.  Section 505.10 proposes that extensions are not required for ramp handrails in aisles



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>extensions shall not be required for <b>ramp</b> handrails in aisles serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within aisles.</p> <p>3. In alterations, full extensions of handrails shall not be required where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.</p>		<p>serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within aisles.</p> <p>See 4.1.6(3)(b)</p>
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps.</b> Ramp handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of ramp runs.</p> <p>Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent ramp run.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.10.1 Top and Bottom Handrail Extension at Ramps</b></p>		
<b>4.8.5(3)</b> The clear space between the handrail and the wall shall be 1 - 1/2 in (38 mm).	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.5 Clearance.</b> Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.5 Handrail Clearance</b></p>		Clearance change from 1 1/2" absolute to 1 1/2" min.
<b>4.8.5(4)</b> Gripping surfaces shall be continuous.	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.6 Gripping Surface.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal</p>		<p>The new standards require handrail gripping surfaces to be continuous along their length and not to be obstructed along their tops or sides.</p> <p>The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces must not be obstructed more than twenty percent (20%) of their length.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>projections shall occur 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.</p> <p>2. The distance between horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface shall be permitted to be reduced by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for each 1/2 inch (13 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches (100 mm).</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 505.6 Gripping Surface.</b> People with disabilities, older people, and others benefit from continuous gripping surfaces that permit users to reach the fingers outward or downward to grasp the handrail, particularly as the user senses a loss of equilibrium or begins to fall.</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 505.6 Horizontal Projections Below Gripping Surface</b></p>		<p>Where provided, horizontal projections must occur at least 1 1/2 inches below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface. An exception permits the distance between the horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface to be reduced by 1/8 inch for each 1/2 inch of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches.</p>
<p><b>4.8.5(5)</b> Top of handrail gripping surface shall be mounted between 34 in and 38 in (865 mm and 965 mm) above ramp surfaces.</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.4 Height.</b> Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Advisory 505.4 Height.</b>  The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this document are for adults. When children are the principal users in a building or facility (e.g., elementary schools), a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in preventing accidents. A maximum height of 28 inches (710 mm) measured to the top of the gripping surface from the ramp surface or stair nosing is recommended for handrails designed for children. Sufficient vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails, 9 inches (230 mm) minimum, should be provided to help prevent entrapment.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.4 Handrail Height</b></p>		
<p><b>4.8.5(6)</b> Ends of handrails shall be either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall, or post.</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps.</b>  Ramp handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of ramp runs. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent ramp run.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.10.1 Top and Bottom Handrail Extension at Ramps</b></p>		
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.8 Surfaces.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.</p>		<p>The new standards require handrail gripping surfaces to have rounded edges.</p>
<p><b>4.8.5(7)</b> Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.9 Fittings.</b> Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.8.6 Cross Slope and Surfaces.</b> The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall be no greater than 1:50. Ramp surfaces shall comply with 4.5.</p>	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.3 Cross Slope.</b> Cross slope of ramp runs shall not be steeper than 1:48.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 405.3 Cross Slope.</b> Cross slope is the slope of the surface perpendicular to the direction of travel. Cross slope is measured the same way as slope is measured (i.e., the rise over the run).</p> </div> <p><b>405.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of ramp runs shall comply with 302. Changes in level other than the running slope and cross slope are not permitted on ramp runs.</p>		
<p><b>4.8.7 Edge Protection.</b> Ramps and landings with drop-offs shall have curbs, walls, railings, or projecting surfaces that prevent people from slipping off the ramp. Curbs shall be a minimum of 2 in (50 mm) high (see Fig. 17).</p>	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.9 Edge Protection.</b> Edge protection complying with 405.9.1 or 405.9.2 shall be provided on each side of ramp runs and at each side of ramp landings.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Edge protection shall not be required on ramps that are not required to have handrails and have sides complying with 406.3.</li> <li>2. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of ramp landings serving an adjoining ramp run or stairway.</li> <li>3. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of ramp landings having a vertical drop-off of 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum within 10 inches (255 mm) horizontally of the minimum landing area specified in 405.7.</li> </ol> <p><b>405.9.1 Extended Floor or Ground Surface.</b> The floor</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>or ground surface of the ramp run or landing shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of a handrail complying with 505.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 405.9.1 Extended Floor or Ground Surface.</b> The extended surface prevents wheelchair casters and crutch tips from slipping off the ramp surface.</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 405.9.1 Extended Floor or Ground Surface Edge Protection</b></p> <p><b>405.9.2 Curb or Barrier.</b> A curb or barrier shall be provided that prevents the passage of a 4 inch (100 mm) diameter sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (100 mm) of the finish floor or ground surface.</p> <p><b>See Figure 405.9.2 Curb or Barrier Edge Protection</b></p>		
<p><b>4.8.8 Outdoor Conditions.</b> Outdoor ramps and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.</p>	<p><b>405 Ramps</b></p> <p><b>405.10 Wet Conditions.</b> Landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.</p>		



TAS Texas Accessibility Standards			ADA 2010 Standards	ABA 2010 Standards	COMMENTS
			Chapter 5: General Site and Building Elements		
4.9 Stairs					
4.9.1 Minimum Number General. (1) Minimum Number. Stairs required to be accessible by 4. 1 shall comply with 4.9.			210 Stairways  210.1 General. Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.	F210 Stairways  F210.1 General. Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.	Only newly constructed stairs (with some exceptions) that are part of a means of egress to comply with the requirements for accessible stairs, which cover treads, risers, and handrails.  Stairs in existing buildings are addressed in 210.1, Exception 2.  See 4.1.3(4)
			504 Stairways  504.1 General. Stairs shall comply with 504.		
4.9.1 General, contd. (2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used by children see section 2. 1. 1.			505 Handrails  505.4 Height. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces.  See Figure 505.4 Handrail Height  Advisory 505.4 Height. The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this document are for adults. When children are the principal users in a building or facility (e.g., elementary schools), a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in preventing accidents. A maximum height of 28 inches (710 mm) measured to the top of		Children's mounting heights addressed in the Advisory
Ramps and Stairs Children					
	Ages: 4-10 or 11 Grades: Pre-K-5 or 6	Ages: 11-14 or 15 Grades: 6-8 or 9			
Top of Handrail Gripping Surface	28" – 34"	30" – 34"			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	the gripping surface from the ramp surface or stair nosing is recommended for handrails designed for children. Sufficient vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails, 9 inches (230 mm) minimum, should be provided to help prevent entrapment.		
<b>4.9.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(3) Each stair adjacent to or serving an area of rescue assistance shall have a minimum clear width between handrails of 48" (1220 mm).</i>	<b>210 Stairways</b>  <b>210.1 General.</b> Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.	<b>F210 Stairways</b>  <b>F210.1 General.</b> Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.	The new standards defer to IBC for egress and area of refuge requirements (see 207 Accessible Means of Egress)
<b>4.9.2 Treads and Risers.</b> On any given flight of stairs, all steps shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread widths. Stair treads shall be no less than 11 in (280 mm) wide, measured from riser to riser (see Fig. 18(a)).	<b>504 Stairways</b>  <b>504.2 Treads and Risers.</b> All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread depths.  Risers shall be 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (180 mm) high maximum. Treads shall be 11 inches (280 mm) deep minimum.  <b>504.4 Tread Surface.</b> Stair treads shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Treads shall be permitted to have a slope not steeper than 1:48.  <b>Advisory 504.4 Tread Surface.</b> Consider providing visual contrast on tread nosings, or at the leading edges of treads without nosings, so that stair treads are more visible for people with low vision.		New requirements for the height of risers. The 1991 Standards only had dimensions for the treads.
<b>4.9.2 Treads and Risers, contd.</b> Open risers are not permitted.	<b>504 Stairways</b>  <b>504.3 Open Risers.</b> Open risers are not permitted		
<b>4.9.3 Nosings.</b> The undersides of nosings	<b>504 Stairways</b>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>shall not be abrupt. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than 1/2 in (13 mm). Risers shall be sloped or the underside of the nosing shall have an angle not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal. Nosings shall project no more than 1-1/2 in (38 mm) (see Fig. 18).</p>	<p><b>504.5 Nosings.</b> The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum. Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. Risers shall be permitted to slope under the tread at an angle of 30 degrees maximum from vertical. The permitted projection of the nosing shall extend 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum over the tread below.</p> <p><b>See Figure 504.5 Stair Nosings</b></p>		
<p><b>4.9.4 Handrails.</b> Stairways shall have handrails at both sides of all stairs.</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.2 Where Required.</b> Handrails shall be provided on both sides of <b>stairs</b> and ramps.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In assembly areas, handrails shall not be required on both sides of aisle ramps where a handrail is provided at either side or within the aisle width.</p>		
<p><b>4.9.4 Handrails, contd.</b></p> <p>Handrails shall comply with 4.26 and shall have the following features:</p>	<p><b>504 Stairways</b></p> <p><b>504.6 Handrails.</b> Stairs shall have handrails complying with 505.</p>		
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.1 General.</b> Handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with 403, required at ramps complying with 405, and required at <b>stairs</b> complying with 504 shall comply with 505.</p> <p><b>Advisory 505.1 General.</b> Handrails are required on ramp runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) (see 405.8) and on certain stairways (see 504). Handrails are not required on walking surfaces with running</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	slopes less than 1:20. However, handrails are required to comply with 505 when they are provided on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20 (see 403.6). Sections 505.2, 505.3, and 505.10 do not apply to handrails provided on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20 as these sections only reference requirements for ramps and <b>stairs</b> .		
<b>4.9.4(1)</b> Handrails shall be continuous along both sides of stairs. The inside handrail on switchback or dogleg stairs shall always be continuous (see Fig. 19(a) and (b)).	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.3 Continuity.</b> Handrails shall be continuous within the full length of each <b>stair</b> flight or ramp run. Inside handrails on switchback or dogleg <b>stairs</b> and ramps shall be continuous between flights or runs.		
<b>4.9.4(1), contd.</b> <i>(a) Stairs more than 88 in (2236 mm) in width shall have intermediate handrails spaced 88 in (2236 mm) on center maximum.</i>			This requirement is specific to TAS and may be related to IBC or other code requirements
<b>4.9.4 (2)</b> If handrails are not continuous, they shall extend at least 12 in (305 mm) beyond the top riser and at least 12 in (305 mm) plus the width of one tread beyond the bottom riser.	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of <b>stair</b> flights and ramp runs in accordance with 505.10.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Extensions shall not be required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg <b>stairs</b> and ramps.		See 4.1.6(3)(b)  A new exception for alterations to existing facilities that exempts handrails at the top and bottom of <b>ramps and stairs</b> from providing full extensions where it will be hazardous due to plan configuration.
	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In alterations, full extensions of handrails shall not be required where such extensions would be hazardous due		See 4.1.6(3)(b)  The exception for existing facilities that exempts handrails at the top and bottom of <b>ramps and stairs</b> from providing full extensions where it will be hazardous due to plan

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	to plan configuration.		configuration
<b>4.9.4(2), contd.</b> At the top, the extension shall be parallel with the floor or ground surface.	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions</b>  <b>505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs.</b> At the top of a stair flight, handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the first riser nosing. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight. <b>See Figure 505.10.2 Top Handrail Extension at Stairs</b>		Sections 505.10.2 and 505.10.3 require handrail extensions at both the top and bottom of a flight of stairs.
<b>4.9.4(2), contd.</b> At the bottom, the handrail shall continue to slope for a distance of the width of one tread from the bottom riser; the remainder of the extension shall be horizontal (see Fig. 19(c) and 19(d)).	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions</b>  <b>505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs.</b> At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance at least equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing. Extension shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight. <b>See Figure 505.10.3 Bottom Handrail Extension at Stair</b>		The requirement that handrails extend an additional 12 inches at the bottom of stairs was deleted  The new standards require handrails at the bottom of stairs to extend a horizontal distance at least equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing.
<b>4.9.4(2), contd.</b> Handrail extensions shall comply with 4.4.	<b>204 Protruding Objects</b>  <b>204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with 307.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.		
<b>4.9.4(3)</b> The clear space between handrails and wall shall be 1-1/2 in (38 mm).	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.5 Clearance.</b> Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum. <b>See Figure 505.5 Handrail Clearance</b>		Clearance change from 1 1/2" absolute to 1 1/2" min.
<b>4.9.4(4)</b> Gripping surfaces shall be uninterrupted by newel posts, other construction elements, or obstructions.	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.6 Gripping Surface.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or <b>sides</b> . The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.  2. The distance between horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface shall be permitted to be reduced by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for each 1/2 inch (13 mm) of additional handrail perimeter		<p>The new standards require handrail gripping surfaces to be continuous along their length and not to be obstructed along their tops or sides.</p> <p>The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces must not be obstructed more than twenty percent (20%) of their length.</p> <p>Where provided, horizontal projections must occur at least 1-1/2 inches below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface. An exception permits the distance between the horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface to be reduced by 1/8 inch for each 1/2 inch of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	dimension that exceeds 4 inches (100 mm). <b>See Figure 505.6 Horizontal Projections Below Gripping Surface</b>		
<b>4.9.4(5)</b> Top of stair handrail gripping surface shall be mounted between 34 in and 38 in (865 mm and 965 mm) above stair nosings.	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.4 Height.</b> Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <b>Advisory 505.4 Height.</b>            The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this document are for adults. When children are the principal users in a building or facility (e.g., elementary schools), a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in preventing accidents. A maximum height of 28 inches (710 mm) measured to the top of the gripping surface from the ramp surface or stair nosing is recommended for handrails designed for children. Sufficient vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails, 9 inches (230 mm) minimum, should be provided to help prevent entrapment.         </div> <b>See Figure 505.4 Handrail Height</b>		
<b>4.9.4(6)</b> Ends of stair handrails shall be either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall or post.	<b>505 Handrails</b>  <b>505.8 Surfaces.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded		The new standards require the handrail gripping surface, not just the ends, to have rounded edges

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	edges.		
	<p><b>505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs.</b> At the top of a stair flight, handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the first riser nosing.</p> <p>Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.10.2 Top Handrail Extension at Stairs</b></p>		
	<p><b>505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs.</b> At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance at least equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing.</p> <p>Extension shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.10.3 Bottom Handrail Extension at Stair</b></p>		
<b>4.9.4(7)</b> Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.	<b>505.9 Fittings.</b> Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.		
<b>4.9.5 Detectable Warnings at Stairs.</b> (Reserved).			No new requirements
<b>4.9.6 Outdoor Conditions.</b> Outdoor stairs and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.	<p><b>504 Stairways</b></p> <p><b>504.7 Wet Conditions.</b> Stair treads and landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 4: Accessible Routes</b>		
<b>4.10 Elevators</b>			
<b>4.10.1 General.</b>  (1) Accessible elevators shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 4.10 and with the ASME A17.1-1990, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.	<b>407 Elevators</b>  <b>407.1 General.</b> Elevators shall comply with 407 and with ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.  <b>Advisory 407.1 General.</b> The ADA and other Federal civil rights laws require that accessible features be maintained in working order so that they are accessible to and usable by those people they are intended to benefit. Building owners should note that the ASME Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators requires routine maintenance and inspections. Isolated or temporary interruptions in service due to maintenance or repairs may be unavoidable; however, failure to take prompt action to effect repairs could constitute a violation of Federal laws and these requirements.		The new standards at sections 407.2.1 Exception - 407.4.7.1.2 Exception also contain exceptions to the technical requirements for elevators when existing elevators are altered that further minimize the impact of the revision: Existing elevators are permitted to have recessed call buttons. Existing call buttons and keypads are permitted to be located at 54 inches above the finish floor, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part. Existing call buttons are not required to be 3/4 inch minimum in the smallest dimension. Existing call buttons are not required to have visible signals to indicate when each call is registered and when each call is answered.
<b>4.10.1 General, contd.</b> Freight elevators shall not be considered as meeting the requirements of this section unless the only elevators provided are used as combination passenger and freight elevators for the public and employees.			No similar provision in the new standards
<b>4.10.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used</i>			No specific requirements for children's use elevators except reach ranges

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<i>primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>			
<p><b>4.10.2 Automatic Operation.</b> Elevator operation shall be automatic.</p> <p>Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to floor landings within a tolerance of 1/2 in (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions. This self-leveling feature shall be automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct the overtravel or undertravel.</p>	<p><b>407.4 Elevator Car Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.4.4 Leveling.</b> Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring and maintain the car at floor landings within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.</p>		<p>Automatic operation is also subject to compliance with ASME; See 4.10.1</p> <p>Section 407.4.4, Leveling, provides that each car must automatically level to 1/2 inch at floor landings.</p>
<p><b>4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons.</b> Call buttons in elevator lobbies and halls shall be centered at 42 in (1065 mm) above the floor.</p>	<p><b>497.2.1 Call Controls</b></p> <p><b>407.2.1.1 Height.</b> Call buttons and keypads shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing call buttons and existing keypads shall be permitted to be located at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons, contd.</b> Such call buttons shall have visual signals to indicate when each call is registered and when each call is answered.</p>	<p><b>407.2.1 Call Controls</b></p> <p><b>407.2.1.5 Signals.</b> Call buttons shall have visible signals to indicate when each call is registered and when each call is answered.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.5 provided that visible and audible signals complying with 407.2.2</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>indicating which elevator car to enter are provided.</p> <p>2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.5.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons, contd.</b> Call buttons shall be a minimum of 3/4 in (19 mm)</p>	<p><b>407.2.1 Call Controls</b></p> <p><b>407.2.1.2 Size.</b> Call buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing elevator call buttons shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.2.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons, contd.</b> The button designating the up direction shall be on top. (See Fig. 20.) Buttons shall be raised or flush</p>	<p><b>407.2.1 Call Controls</b></p> <p><b>407.2.1.4 Location.</b> The call button that designates the up direction shall be located above the call button that designates the down direction.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.4.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 407.2.1.4 Location Exception.</b> A destination-oriented elevator system provides lobby controls enabling passengers to select floor stops, lobby indicators designating which elevator to use, and a car indicator designating the floors at which the car will stop. Responding cars are programmed for maximum efficiency by reducing the number of stops any passenger experiences.</p> </div>		
<p><b>4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons, contd.</b> Buttons shall be raised or flush.</p>	<p><b>407.2.1 Call Controls.</b> Where elevator call buttons or keypads are provided, they shall comply with 407.2.1 and 309.4. Call buttons shall be raised or flush.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing</p>		309.4 Operation (Operable Parts)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	elevators shall be permitted to have recessed call buttons.		
<b>4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons, contd.</b> Objects mounted beneath hall call buttons shall not project into the elevator lobby more than 4 in (100 mm).	<b>407.2.1 Call Controls</b>  <b>407.2.1.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided at call controls.  <b>Advisory 407.2.1.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> The clear floor or ground space required at elevator call buttons must remain free of obstructions including ashtrays, plants, and other decorative elements that prevent wheelchair users and others from reaching the call buttons. The height of the clear floor or ground space is considered to be a volume from the floor to 80 inches (2030 mm) above the floor. Recessed ashtrays should not be placed near elevator call buttons so that persons who are blind or visually impaired do not inadvertently contact them or their contents as they reach for the call buttons.		
	<b>407.2.1 Call Controls</b>  <b>407.2.1.6 Keypads.</b> Where keypads are provided, keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with 407.4.7.2.		
<b>4.10.4 Hall Lanterns.</b> A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call. Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction or shall have	<b>407.2.2 Hall Signals.</b> Hall signals, including in-car signals, shall comply with 407.2.2.  <b>407.2.2.1 Visible and Audible Signals.</b> A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>verbal annunciators that say "up" or "down." Visible signals shall have the following features:</p>	<p>indicate which car is answering a call and the car's direction of travel. Where in-car signals are provided, they shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call buttons.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Visible and audible signals shall not be required at each destination-oriented elevator where a visible and audible signal complying with 407.2.2 is provided indicating the elevator car designation information.</li> <li>2. In existing elevators, a signal indicating the direction of car travel shall not be required.</li> </ol>		
<p><b>4.10.4 Hall Lanterns, contd.</b></p> <p>(1) Hall lantern fixtures shall be mounted so that their centerline is at least 72 in (1830 mm) above the lobby floor. (See Fig. 20.)</p> <p>(2) Visual elements shall be at least 2-1/2 in (64 mm) in the smallest dimension.</p> <p>(3) Signals shall be visible from the vicinity of the hall call button (see Fig. 20). In-car lanterns located in cars, visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons, and conforming to the above requirements, shall be acceptable.</p>	<p><b>407.2.2 Hall Signals</b></p> <p><b>407.2.2.2 Visible Signals.</b> Visible signal fixtures shall be centered at 72 inches (1830 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground. The visible signal elements shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) minimum measured along the vertical centerline of the element. Signals shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call button.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Destination-oriented elevators shall be permitted to have signals visible from the floor area adjacent to the hoistway entrance.</li> <li>2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.2.2.</li> </ol> <p><b>See Figure 407.2.2.2 Visible Hall Signals</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>407.2.2 Hall Signals</b></p> <p><b>407.2.2.3 Audible Signals.</b> Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction, or shall have verbal annunciators that indicate the direction of elevator car travel. Audible signals shall have a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum. Verbal annunciators shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. The audible signal and verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the hall call button.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.2.3 provided that the audible tone and verbal announcement is the same as those given at the call button or call button keypad.</li> <li>2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with the requirements for frequency and dB range of audible signals.</li> </ol>		<p>The new standards, at section 407.2.2.3 permit building operators to choose an audible signal or a verbal annunciator to indicate the direction in which the elevator is traveling.</p> <p>Section 407.4.8 provides an additional requirement for a verbal annunciator to identify the floor at which the elevator is stopping.</p>
	<p><b>407.2.2 Hall Signals</b></p> <p><b>407.2.2.4 Differentiation.</b> Each destination-oriented elevator in a bank of elevators shall have audible and visible means for differentiation.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.5 Raised and Braille Characters on Hoistway Entrances.</b> All elevator hoistway entrances shall have raised and Braille floor designations provided on both jambs. The centerline of the</p>	<p><b>407.2.3 Hoistway Signs.</b> Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with 407.2.3.</p> <p><b>407.2.3.1 Floor Designation.</b> Floor designations complying with 703.2 and 703.4.1</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
characters shall be 60 in (1525 mm) above finish floor. Such characters shall be 2 in (50 mm) high and shall comply with 4.30.4. Permanently applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jambs. (See Fig. 20).	<p>shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. Floor designations shall be provided in both tactile characters and braille. Tactile characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high minimum. A tactile star shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level.</p> <p><b>See Figure 407.2.3.1 Floor Designations on Jambs of Elevator Hoistway Entrances</b></p> <p><b>407.2.3.2 Car Designations.</b> Destination-oriented elevators shall provide tactile car identification complying with 703.2 on both jambs of the hoistway immediately below the floor designation. Car designations shall be provided in both tactile characters and braille. Tactile characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 407.2.3.2 Car Designations on Jambs of Destination-Oriented Elevator Hoistway Entrances</b></p>		
<b>4.10.6 Door Protective and Reopening Device.</b> Elevator doors shall open and close automatically.	<p><b>407.3 Elevator Door Requirements.</b> Hoistway and car doors shall comply with 407.3.</p> <p><b>407.3.1 Type.</b> Elevator doors shall be the horizontal sliding type. Car gates shall be prohibited.</p>		Car gates are prohibited
	<p><b>407.3.2 Operation.</b> Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing manually operated hoistway swing doors shall be permitted</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	provided that they comply with 404.2.3 and 404.2.9. Car door closing shall not be initiated until the hoistway door is closed.		
<b>4.10.6 Door Protective and Reopening Device, contd.</b>  They shall be provided with a reopening device that will stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.	<b>407.3 Elevator Door Requirements</b>  <b>407.3.3 Reopening Device.</b> Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with 407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing elevators with manually operated doors shall not be required to comply with 407.3.3.		
<b>4.10.6 Door Protective and Reopening Device, contd.</b>  The device shall be capable of completing these operations without requiring contact for an obstruction passing through the opening at heights of 5 in and 29 in (125 mm and 735 mm) above finish floor (see Fig. 20).	<b>407.3.3 Reopening Device</b>  <b>407.3.3.1 Height.</b> The device shall be activated by sensing an obstruction passing through the opening at 5 inches (125 mm) nominal and 29 inches (735 mm) nominal above the finish floor.		
<b>4.10.6 Door Protective and Reopening Device, contd.</b>  Door reopening devices shall remain effective for at least 20 seconds. After such an interval, doors may close in accordance with the requirements of ASME A17.1-1990.  <b>See Figure 20 Hoistway and Elevator Entrances</b>	<b>407.3.3 Reopening Device</b>  <b>407.3.3.2 Contact.</b> The device shall not require physical contact to be activated, although contact is permitted to occur before the door reverses.  <b>407.3.3.3 Duration.</b> Door reopening devices shall remain effective for 20 seconds minimum.		
<b>4.10.7 Door and Signal Timing for Hall Calls.</b> The minimum acceptable	<b>407.3 Elevator Door Requirements</b>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>time from notification that a car is answering a call until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation:</p> $T = D/(1.5 \text{ ft/s}) \text{ or } T = D/(445 \text{ mm/s})$ <p>where T=total time in seconds and D=distance (in feet or millimeters) from a point in the lobby or corridor 60 in (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door (see Fig. 21). For cars with in-car lanterns, T begins when the lantern is visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons and an audible signal is sounded. The minimum acceptable notification time shall be 5 seconds.</p>	<p><b>407.3.4 Door and Signal Timing.</b> The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call or notification of the car assigned at the means for the entry of destination information until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation:</p> $T = D/(1.5 \text{ ft/s}) \text{ or } T = D/(445 \text{ mm/s}) = 5 \text{ seconds minimum}$ <p>Where T equals the total time in seconds and D equals the distance (in feet or millimeters) from the point in the lobby or corridor 60 inches (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. For cars with in-car lanterns, T shall be permitted to begin when the signal is visible from the point 60 inches (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest hall call button and the audible signal is sounded.</li> <li>2. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.3.4.</li> </ol>		
<p><b>4.10.8 Door Delay for Car Calls.</b> The minimum time for elevator doors to remain fully open in response to a car call shall be 3 seconds.</p>	<p><b>407.3 Elevator Door Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.3.5 Door Delay.</b> Elevator doors shall remain fully open in response to a car call for 3 seconds minimum.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.9 Floor Plan of Elevator Cars.</b> The floor area of elevator cars shall provide space for wheelchair users to enter</p>	<p><b>407.4 Elevator Car Requirements.</b> Elevator cars shall comply with 407.4.</p>		<p>See 4.1.6(3)(ii)(iii)</p> <p>Expanded dimensions available for passenger elevators</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
the car, maneuver within reach of controls, and exit from the car.	<p><b>407.4.1 Car Dimensions.</b> Inside dimensions of elevator cars and clear width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 407.4.1.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing elevator car configurations that provide a clear floor area of 16 square feet (1.5 m<sup>2</sup>) minimum and also provide an inside clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum and a clear width 36 inches (915 mm) minimum shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>See Table and Figure 407.4.1 Elevator Car Dimensions</b></p>		
<p><b>4.10.9 Floor Plan of Elevator Cars, contd.</b> Acceptable door opening and inside dimensions shall be as shown in Fig. 22.</p>	<p><b>407.3 Elevator Door Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.3.6 Width.</b> The width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 407.4.1.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing elevators, a power-operated car door complying with 404.2.3 shall be permitted.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.9 Floor Plan of Elevator Cars, contd.</b> The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be no greater than 1-1/4 in (32 mm).</p>	<p><b>407.4 Elevator Car Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance.</b> The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be 1 1/4 inch (32 mm) maximum.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.10 Floor Surfaces.</b> Floor surfaces shall comply with 4.5.</p>	<p><b>407.4 Elevator Car Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.4.2 Floor Surfaces.</b> Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with 302 and 303.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.11 Illumination Levels.</b> The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, and car</p>	<p><b>407.4 Elevator Car Requirements</b></p> <p><b>407.4.5 Illumination.</b> The</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
threshold and landing sill shall be at least 5 footcandles (53.8 lux).	level of illumination at the car controls, platform, car threshold and car landing sill shall be 5 foot candles (54 lux) minimum.		
<b>4.10.12 Car Controls.</b> Elevator control panels shall have the following features:	<b>407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls.</b> Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with 407.4.6 and 309.4.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with 407.4.6 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with 407.4.6.		
<b>4.10.12 Car Controls, contd.</b> (1) Buttons. All control buttons shall be at least 3/4 in (19 mm) in their smallest dimension. They shall be raised or flush.	<b>407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls</b>  <b>407.4.6.2 Buttons.</b> Car control buttons with floor designations shall comply with 407.4.6.2 and shall be raised or flush.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing elevators, buttons shall be permitted to be recessed.  <b>407.4.6.2.1 Size.</b> Buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.  <b>407.4.6.2.2 Arrangement.</b> Buttons shall be arranged with numbers in ascending order. When two or more columns of buttons are provided they shall read from left to right.  <b>407.4.6.3 Keypads.</b> Car control keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with 407.4.7.2.		
<b>4.10.12 Car Controls, cond.</b> (2) Tactile, Braille, and Visual Control Indicators.	<b>407.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls.</b> Designations and indicators of car		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>All control buttons shall be designated by Braille and by raised standard alphabet characters for letters, arabic characters for numerals, or standard symbols as shown in Fig. 23(a), and as required in ASME A17.1-1990. Raised and Braille characters and symbols shall comply with 4.30. The call button for the main entry floor shall be designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation (see Fig. 23(a)). All raised designations for control buttons shall be placed immediately to the left of the button to which they apply. Applied plates, permanently attached, are an acceptable means to provide raised control designations. Floor buttons shall be provided with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. The visual indicators shall be extinguished when each call is answered.</p>	<p>controls shall comply with 407.4.7.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with 407.4.7 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with 407.4.7.</p> <p><b>407.4.7.1 Buttons.</b> Car control buttons shall comply with 407.4.7.1.</p> <p><b>407.4.7.1.1 Type.</b> Control buttons shall be identified by tactile characters complying with 703.2.</p>		
	<p><b>703.3 Braille</b></p> <p><b>703.3.2 Position.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) minimum and shall be located either directly below or adjacent to the corresponding raised characters or symbols. <b>See Figure 703.3.2 Position of Braille</b></p>		
	<p><b>703 Signs</b></p> <p><b>703.4.1 Height Above Finish Floor or Ground.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Tactile characters for elevator car controls shall not be</p>		<p>703.4.1 has a new range that allows signage to be located between 48" to 60" above the finish floor, however, the tactile characters for elevator car controls are exempted from this requirement</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	required to comply with 703.4.1. <b>See Figure 703.4.1 Height of Tactile Characters Above Finish Floor or Ground</b>		
	<b>407.4.7.1.2 Location.</b> Raised character and braille designations shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designations apply.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where space on an existing car operating panel precludes tactile markings to the left of the controls, markings shall be placed as near to the control as possible.		
	<b>407.4.7.1.3 Symbols.</b> The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, main entry floor, and phone, shall be identified with tactile symbols as shown in Table 407.4.7.1.3.  <b>See Table 407.4.7.1.3 Elevator Control Button Identification</b>		
	<b>407.4.7.1.4 Visible Indicators.</b> Buttons with floor designations shall be provided with visible indicators to show that a call has been registered. The visible indication shall extinguish when the car arrives at the designated floor.		
	<b>407.4.7.2 Keypads.</b> Keypads shall be identified by characters complying with 703.5 and shall be centered on the corresponding keypad button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall be 0.118 inch (3 mm) to 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) base diameter and in other aspects comply with		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	Table 703.3.1.		
<b>4.10.12 Car Controls, contd.</b> (3) Height. All floor buttons shall be no higher than 54 in (1370 mm) above the finish floor for side approach and 48 in (1220 mm) for front approach.	<b>407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls</b>  <b>407.4.6.1 Location.</b> Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where the elevator panel serves more than 16 openings and a parallel approach is provided, buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor.  2. In existing elevators, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor where a parallel approach is provided.		
<b>4.10.12 Car Controls, contd.</b> Emergency controls, including the emergency alarm and emergency stop, shall be grouped at the bottom of the panel and shall have their centerlines no less than 35 in (890 mm) above the finish floor (see Fig. 23(a) and (b)).	<b>407.4.6.4 Emergency Controls.</b> Emergency controls shall comply with 407.4.6.4.  <b>407.4.6.4.1 Height.</b> Emergency control buttons shall have their centerlines 35 inches (890 mm) minimum above the finish floor.  <b>407.4.6.4.2 Location.</b> Emergency controls, including the emergency alarm, shall be grouped at the bottom of the panel.		
<b>4.10.12 Car Controls, contd.</b> (4) Location. Controls shall be located on a front wall if cars have center opening doors, and at the side wall or at the front wall next to the door if cars have side opening doors (see Fig. 23(c) and (d)).	<b>407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls</b>  <b>407.4.6.1 Location.</b> Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Where the elevator panel serves more than 16 openings and a		No specific location requirement for the car controls in the new standards except reach ranges and location on the panel

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>parallel approach is provided, buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor.</p> <p>2. In existing elevators, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor where a parallel approach is provided.</p>		
<p><b>4.10.13 Car Position Indicators.</b> In elevator cars, a visual car position indicator shall be provided above the car control panel or over the door to show the position of the elevator in the hoistway. As the car passes or stops at a floor served by the elevators, the corresponding numerals shall illuminate, and an audible signal shall sound. Numerals shall be a minimum of 1/2 in (13 mm) high. The audible signal shall be no less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than 1500 Hz. An automatic verbal announcement of the floor number at which a car stops or which a car passes may be substituted for the audible signal.</p>	<p><b>407.4.8 Car Position Indicators.</b> Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.1 Visible Indicators.</b> Visible indicators shall comply with 407.4.8.1.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.1.1 Size.</b> Characters shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) high minimum.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.1.2 Location.</b> Indicators shall be located above the car control panel or above the door.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.1.3 Floor Arrival.</b> As the car passes a floor and when a car stops at a floor served by the elevator, the corresponding character shall illuminate.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.4.8.1.3 provided that the visible indicators extinguish when the call has been answered.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.1.4 Destination Indicator.</b> In destination-oriented elevators, a</p>		<p>Section 407.4.8 provides an additional requirement for a verbal annunciator to identify the floor at which the elevator is stopping. This requirement is for an announcement within the elevator car to notify passengers of floor arrival.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	display shall be provided in the car with visible indicators to show car destinations.		
	<p><b>407.4.8.2 Audible Indicators.</b> Audible indicators shall comply with 407.4.8.2.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.2.1 Signal Type.</b> The signal shall be an automatic verbal annunciator which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> For elevators other than destination-oriented elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) or less, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum which sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.2.2 Signal Level.</b> The verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the annunciator.</p> <p><b>407.4.8.2.3 Frequency.</b> The verbal annunciator shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum to 3000 Hz maximum.</p>		
<b>4.10.14 Emergency Communications.</b> If provided, emergency two-way communication systems between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway shall comply with ASME A17.1-1990. The highest operable part of a two-way communication system shall be a	<p><b>407.4.9 Emergency Communication.</b> Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with 308.</p> <p>Tactile symbols and characters shall be provided adjacent to the device and shall comply with 703.2.</p>		308 Reach Ranges 703.2 Raised Characters

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>maximum of 48 in (1220 mm) from the floor of the car. It shall be identified by a raised symbol and lettering complying with 4.30 and located adjacent to the device.</p>			
<p><b>4.10.14 Emergency Communications, contd.</b></p> <p>If the system uses a handset then the length of the cord from the panel to the handset shall be at least 29 in (735 mm). If the system is located in a closed compartment the compartment door hardware shall conform to 4.27, Controls and Operating Mechanisms. The emergency intercommunication system shall not require voice communication.</p>	<p><b>Advisory 105.2.2 ASME.</b></p> <p>ASME A17.1-2000 is used by local jurisdictions throughout the United States for the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of elevators and escalators. The majority of the requirements apply to the operational machinery not seen or used by elevator passengers.</p> <p>ASME A17.1 requires a <b>two-way means of emergency communications</b> in passenger elevators. This means of communication must connect with emergency or authorized personnel and not an automated answering system. <b>The communication system must be push button activated.</b> The activation button must be permanently identified with the word "HELP." A visual indication acknowledging the establishment of a communications link to authorized personnel must be provided. The visual indication must remain on until the call is terminated by authorized personnel. The building location, the elevator car number, and the need for assistance must be provided to authorized personnel answering the</p>	<p><b>Advisory F105.2.2 ASME.</b></p> <p>ASME A17.1-2000 is used by local jurisdictions throughout the United States for the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of elevators and escalators. The majority of the requirements apply to the operational machinery not seen or used by elevator passengers.</p> <p>ASME A17.1 requires a <b>two-way means of emergency communications</b> in passenger elevators. This means of communication must connect with emergency or authorized personnel and not an automated answering system. <b>The communication system must be push button activated.</b> The activation button must be permanently identified with the word "HELP." A visual indication acknowledging the establishment of a communications link to authorized personnel must be provided. The visual indication must remain on until the call is terminated by authorized personnel. The building location, the elevator car number, and the need for assistance must be provided to authorized personnel answering the</p>	<p>ASME prohibits the use of a handset by the communications system and the system must be push button activated</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	emergency call. <b>The use of a handset by the communications system is prohibited.</b> Only the authorized personnel answering the call can terminate the call. Operating instructions for the communications system must be provided in the elevator car.	emergency call. <b>The use of a handset by the communications system is prohibited.</b> Only the authorized personnel answering the call can terminate the call. Operating instructions for the communications system must be provided in the elevator car.	
<b>NEW: Limited-Use/Limited Application Elevators</b>			
	<b>408 Limited-Use/Limited Application Elevators</b>  <b>408.1 General.</b> Limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with 408 and with ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.		New – LULA requirements
	<b>408.2 Elevator Landings.</b> Landings serving limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with 408.2.  <b>408.2.1 Call Buttons.</b> Elevator call buttons and keypads shall comply with 407.2.1.  <b>408.2.2 Hall Signals.</b> Hall signals shall comply with 407.2.2.  <b>408.2.3 Hoistway Signs.</b> Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with 407.2.3.1.		
	<b>408.3 Elevator Doors.</b> Elevator hoistway doors shall comply with 408.3.  <b>408.3.1 Sliding Doors.</b> Sliding hoistway and car doors shall comply with		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>407.3.1 through 407.3.3 and 408.4.1.</p> <p><b>408.3.2 Swinging Doors.</b> Swinging hoistway doors shall open and close automatically and shall comply with 404, 407.3.2 and 408.3.2.</p> <p><b>408.3.2.1 Power Operation.</b> Swinging doors shall be power-operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>408.3.2.2 Duration.</b> Power-operated swinging doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.</p>		
	<p><b>408.4 Elevator Cars.</b> Elevator cars shall comply with 408.4.</p> <p><b>408.4.1 Car Dimensions and Doors.</b> Elevator cars shall provide a clear width 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum and a clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum. Car doors shall be positioned at the narrow ends of cars and shall provide 32 inches (815 mm) minimum clear width.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Cars that provide a clear width 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum shall be permitted to provide a clear depth 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum provided that car doors provide a clear opening 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p>2. Existing elevator cars</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>shall be permitted to provide a clear width 36 inches (915 mm) minimum, clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum, and a net clear platform area 15 square feet (1.4 m<sup>2</sup>) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 408.4.1 Limited –Use/Limited-Application (LULA) Elevator Car Dimensions</b></p> <p><b>408.4.2 Floor Surfaces.</b> Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with 302 and 303.</p> <p><b>408.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance.</b> The platform to hoistway clearance shall comply with 407.4.3.</p> <p><b>408.4.4 Leveling.</b> Elevator car leveling shall comply with 407.4.4.</p> <p><b>408.4.5 Illumination.</b> Elevator car illumination shall comply with 407.4.5.</p> <p><b>408.4.6 Car Controls.</b> Elevator car controls shall comply with 407.4.6. Control panels shall be centered on a side wall.</p> <p><b>408.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls.</b> Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with 407.4.7.</p> <p><b>408.4.8 Emergency Communications.</b> Car emergency signaling devices complying with 407.4.9 shall be provided.</p>		
<b>NEW: Private Residence Elevators</b>			
	<p><b>409 Private Residence Elevators</b></p> <p><b>409.1 General.</b> Private residence elevators that</p>		<b>New – private residence elevator requirements</b>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>are provided within a residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall comply with 409 and with ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.</p>		
	<p><b>409.2 Call Buttons.</b> Call buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall comply with 309.</p>		
	<p><b>409.3 Elevator Doors.</b> Hoistway doors, car doors, and car gates shall comply with 409.3 and 404.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors shall not be required to comply with the maneuvering clearance requirements in 404.2.4.1 for approaches to the push side of swinging doors.</p> <p><b>409.3.1 Power Operation.</b> Elevator car and hoistway doors and gates shall be power operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Power operated doors and gates shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In elevator cars with more than one opening, hoistway doors and gates shall be permitted to be of the manual-open, self-close</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>type.</p> <p><b>409.3.2 Location.</b> Elevator car doors or gates shall be positioned at the narrow end of the clear floor spaces required by 409.4.1.</p>		
	<p><b>409.4 Elevator Cars.</b> Private residence elevator cars shall comply with 409.4.</p> <p><b>409.4.1 Inside Dimensions of Elevator Cars.</b> Elevator cars shall provide a clear floor space of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum and shall comply with 305.</p> <p><b>409.4.2 Floor Surfaces.</b> Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with 302 and 303.</p> <p><b>409.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance.</b> The clearance between the car platform and the edge of any landing sill shall be 1 1/2 inch (38 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>409.4.4 Leveling.</b> Each car shall automatically stop at a floor landing within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.</p> <p><b>409.4.5 Illumination Levels.</b> Elevator car illumination shall comply with 407.4.5.</p>		
	<p><b>409.4.6 Car Controls.</b> Elevator car control buttons shall comply with 409.4.6, 309.3, 309.4, and shall be raised or flush.</p> <p><b>409.4.6.1 Size.</b> Control buttons shall be 3/4 inch</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>(19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.</p> <p><b>409.4.6.2 Location.</b> Control panels shall be on a side wall, 12 inches (305 mm) minimum from any adjacent wall. <b>See Figure 409.4.6.2 Location of Private Residence Elevator Control Panel</b></p>		
	<p><b>409.4.7 Emergency Communications.</b> Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with 409.4.7.</p> <p><b>409.4.7.1 Type.</b> A telephone and emergency signal device shall be provided in the car.</p> <p><b>409.4.7.2 Operable Parts.</b> The telephone and emergency signaling device shall comply with 309.3 and 309.4.</p> <p><b>409.4.7.3 Compartment.</b> If the telephone or device is in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall comply with 309.</p> <p><b>409.4.7.4 Cord.</b> The telephone cord shall be 29 inches (735 mm) long minimum.</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 4: Accessible Routes</b>		
<b>4.11 Platform Lifts (Wheelchair Lifts)</b>			
<b>4.11.1 Location.</b> Platform lifts (wheelchair lifts) permitted by 4.1 shall comply with the requirements of 4.11.			
<b>4.11.2 Other Requirements.</b> If platform lifts (wheelchair lifts) are used, they shall comply with 4.2.4, 4.5, 4.27, and ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, Section XX, 1990...	<p><b>410 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>410.1 General.</b> Platform lifts shall comply with ASME A18.1 (1999 edition or 2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Platform lifts shall not be attendant-operated and shall provide unassisted entry and exit from the lift.</p> <p><b>Advisory 410.1 General.</b> Inclined stairway chairlifts and inclined and vertical platform lifts are available for short-distance vertical transportation. Because an accessible route requires an 80 inch (2030 mm) vertical clearance, care should be taken in selecting lifts as they may not be equally suitable for use by people using wheelchairs and people standing. If a lift does not provide 80 inch (2030 mm) vertical clearance, it cannot be considered part of an accessible route in new construction.</p> <p>The ADA and other Federal civil rights laws require that accessible features be maintained in working order so that they are accessible to and usable by those people they are intended to benefit.</p> <p>Building owners are reminded that the ASME</p>		<p>ASME. ASME A18.1-1999 and ASME A18.1-2003 address the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance and repair of lifts.</p> <p>Each of the lift types addressed in ASME A18.1 must meet requirements for capacity, load, speed, travel, operating devices, and control equipment. The maximum permitted height for operable parts is consistent with Section 308</p> <p>410.1 prohibits attendant-operation</p> <p>Added benefit to TDLR Elevator Division since Advisory notes that inspections are required</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>A18 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts requires routine maintenance and inspections. Isolated or temporary interruptions in service due to maintenance or repairs may be unavoidable; however, failure to take prompt action to effect repairs could constitute a violation of Federal laws and these requirements.</p>		
<p><b>4.11.2 Other Requirements, contd.</b></p> <p><i>...and the following:</i></p> <p><i>(1) Controls and operating mechanisms shall be located so that either a forward or side approach reach is possible from any direction of travel and shall be mounted between 28 in and 48 in (710 mm and 1220 mm) above the platform floor. All control devices shall be operable with one hand. For mounting heights in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i></p> <p><i>(2) There shall be at least one handrail or other gripping surface complying with section 4.26.</i></p> <p><i>(3) Wheelstops and guardrails shall be provided wherever necessary to prevent wheelchairs from rolling or slipping off the platform edge.</i></p>	<p><b>410 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>410.5 Operable Parts.</b> Controls for platform lifts shall comply with 309.</p>		<p>This section is specific to TAS</p> <p>No children's requirements for platform lifts</p>
<p><b>4.11.3 Entrance.</b> If platform lifts are used then they shall facilitate unassisted entry, operation, and exit from the lift in compliance with</p>	<p><b>410 Platform Lifts</b></p> <p><b>410.1 General.</b> Platform lifts shall comply with ASME A18.1 (1999 edition or 2003 edition)</p>		<p>ASME addresses attendant operation, however, Section 410.1 of the new standards specifically prohibits attendant operation.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
4.11.2.	(incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Platform lifts shall not be attendant-operated and shall provide unassisted entry and exit from the lift.		
	<b>410 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>410.2 Floor Surfaces.</b> Floor surfaces in platform lifts shall comply with 302 and 303.  <b>410.3 Clear Floor Space.</b> Clear floor space in platform lifts shall comply with 305.  <b>410.4 Platform to Runway Clearance.</b> The clearance between the platform sill and the edge of any runway landing shall be 1 inch (32 mm) maximum.		302 Floor and Ground Surfaces  303 Changes in Level  305 Clear Floor or Ground Space  Clear floor space requirement establishes a minimum 30" x 48" size based on section 305.3 (Size)
	<b>410 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>410.6 Doors and Gates.</b> Platform lifts shall have low-energy power-operated doors or gates complying with 404.3. Doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum. End doors and gates shall provide a clear width 32 inches (815 mm) minimum. Side doors and gates shall provide a clear width 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Platform lifts serving two landings maximum and having doors or gates on opposite sides shall be permitted to have self-closing manual doors or gates.  <b>See Figure 4.10.6 Platform Lift Doors and Gates</b>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.12 Windows</b>			
<b>4.12.1 General.</b> (Reserved).  <b>4.12.2 Window Hardware.</b> (Reserved).	<b>229 Windows</b>  <b>229.1 General.</b> Where glazed openings are provided in accessible rooms or spaces for operation by occupants, at least one opening shall comply with 309.  Each glazed opening required by an administrative authority to be operable shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Glazed openings in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809 shall not be required to comply with 229.  2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with 206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with 229.	<b>F229 Windows</b>  <b>F229.1 General.</b> Where glazed openings are provided in accessible rooms or spaces for operation by occupants, excluding employees, at least one opening shall comply with 309.  In accessible rooms or spaces, each glazed opening required by an administrative authority to be operable shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Glazed openings in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809 shall not be required to comply with F229.  2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with F206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with F229.	A new requirement at section 229.1 provides that if operable windows are provided for building users, then at least one window in an accessible space must be equipped with controls that comply with section 309. (See additional information below) Section 309 (Operable Parts) applies to all controls and operating mechanisms, so the latch must comply.  Windows provided in spaces used by employees are only excluded from compliance by the ABA  100% of the operable windows required by an administrative authority must be accessible under the ADA. ABA limits the requirements to windows in accessible rooms and spaces.
	<b>309 Operable Parts</b>		
	<b>309.1 General.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309.  <b>309.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided.  <b>309.3 Height.</b> Operable parts shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in 308.  <b>309.4 Operation.</b> Operable parts shall be operable with one hand		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Gas pump nozzles shall not be required to provide operable parts that have an activating force of 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 4: Accessible Routes</b>		
<b>4.13 Doors</b>			
<b>4.13.1 General.</b> Doors required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with the requirements of 4.13	<p><b>404 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.1 General.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates that are part of an accessible route shall comply with 404.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with 404.2.7, 404.2.8, 404.2.9, 404.3.2 and 404.3.4 through 404.3.7.</p> <p><b>Advisory 404.1 General Exception.</b> Security personnel must have sole control of doors that are eligible for the Exception at 404.1. It would not be acceptable for security personnel to operate the doors for people with disabilities while allowing others to have independent access.</p>		<p>See 4.13.1</p> <p>New limited exception for doors operated by security personnel:</p> <p><b>Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates (404.2)</b></p> <p>404.2.7 – Door and Gate Hardware 404.2.8 – Closing Speed 404.2.9 – Door and Gate Opening Force</p> <p><b>Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates (404.3)</b></p> <p>404.3.2 – Maneuvering Clearance 404.3.4 – Doors in Series and Gates in Series</p>
	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates.</b> Manual doors and doorways and manual gates intended for user passage shall comply with 404.2.		
<b>4.13.2 Revolving Doors and Turnstiles.</b> Revolving doors or turnstiles shall not be the only means of passage at an accessible entrance or along an accessible route. An accessible gate or door shall be provided adjacent to the turnstile or revolving door and shall be so designed as to facilitate the same use pattern.	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.1 Revolving Doors, Gates, and Turnstiles.</b> Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an accessible route.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>404.3 Automatic and Power Assisted Doors</b>  <b>404.3.7 Revolving Doors, Revolving Gates, and Turnstiles.</b> Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an accessible route.		
<b>4.13.3 Gates.</b> Gates, including ticket gates, shall meet all applicable specifications of 4.13.	<b>404 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>404.1 General.</b> Doors, doorways, and <b>gates</b> that are part of an accessible route shall comply with 404.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors, doorways, and <b>gates</b> designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with 404.2.7, 404.2.8, 404.2.9, 404.3.2 and 404.3.4 through 404.3.7.  <b>Advisory 404.1 General Exception.</b> Security personnel must have sole control of doors that are eligible for the Exception at 404.1. It would not be acceptable for security personnel to operate the doors for people with disabilities while allowing others to have independent access.		See 4.13.1  New limited exception for doors operated by security personnel:  <b>Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates (404.2)</b>  404.2.7 – Door and Gate Hardware 404.2.8 – Closing Speed 404.2.9 – Door and Gate Opening Force  <b>Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates (404.3)</b>  404.3.2 – Maneuvering Clearance 404.3.4 – Doors in Series and Gates in Series
<b>4.13.4 Double-Leaf Doorways.</b> If doorways have two independently operated door leaves, then at least one leaf shall meet the specifications in 4.13.5 and 4.13.6. That leaf shall be an active leaf.	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.2 Double-Leaf Doors and Gates.</b> At least one of the active leaves of doorways with two leaves shall comply with 404.2.3 and 404.2.4.		Similar requirements not provided for double-leaf doors that are automatic since the clear width is based on the clear opening provided by <u>all leaves</u> in the open position based on 404.3.1. (See 4.13.5)
<b>4.13.5 Clear Width.</b> Doorways shall have a minimum clear opening of 32 in (815 mm) with the door open 90 degrees, measured between the face of the door and the	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.3 Clear Width.</b> Door openings shall provide a clear width of 32		Exception for shallow closets removed  See 4.1.6(3)(d)(i) and 4.13.10

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>opposite stop (see Fig. 24(a), 24(b), 24(c), and 24(d)). Openings more than 24 in (610 mm) in depth shall comply with 4.2.1 and 4.3.3 (see Fig. 24(e)).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors not requiring full user passage, such as shallow closets, may have the clear opening reduced to 20 in (510 mm) minimum.</p>	<p>inches (815 mm) minimum. Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. Openings more than 24 inches (610 mm) deep shall provide a clear opening of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</p> <p>There shall be no projections into the required clear opening width lower than 34 inches (865 mm) above the finish floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (865 mm) and 80 inches (2030 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).</p> <p>1. In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (16 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.</p> <p>2. Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>See Figure 404.2.3 Clear Width at Doorways</b></p>		
	<p><b>404.3 Automatic and Power Assisted Doors</b></p> <p><b>404.3.1 Clear Width.</b> Doorways shall provide a clear opening of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum in power-on and power-off mode. The minimum clear width for automatic door systems in a doorway shall be based on the clear opening provided by all leaves in the open position</p>		<p>The minimum clear width for automatic door systems in a doorway is based on the clear opening provided by <b>all leaves</b> (not just 1) in the open position.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.13.6 Maneuvering Clearances at Doors.</b> Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors that are not automatic or power-assisted shall be as shown in Fig. 25.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entry doors to acute care hospital bedrooms for in-patients shall be exempted from the requirement for space at the latch side of the door (see dimension "x" in Fig. 25) if the door is at least 44 in (1120 mm) wide.</p>	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.4 Maneuvering Clearances.</b> Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors and gates shall comply with 404.2.4. Maneuvering clearances shall extend the full width of the doorway and the required latch side or hinge side clearance.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entry doors to hospital patient rooms shall not be required to provide the clearance beyond the latch side of the door.</p>		<p>Minimum width of 44" for entry doors to hospital patient rooms removed, however, exception is still only for latch side of door.</p> <p>See 6.3(1)</p>
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.4.1 Swinging Doors and Gates.</b> Swinging doors and gates shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.4.1. <b>See Table and Figure 404.2.4.1 Maneuvering Clearance at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates</b></p>		<p>Front, hinge, and latch approaches to swinging doors and gates on both the push and pull side are the same in the new standards as the 1991 standards.</p>
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.4.2 Doorways without Doors or Gates, Sliding Doors, and Folding Doors.</b> Doorways less than 36 inches (915 mm) wide without doors or gates, sliding doors, or folding doors shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.4.2. <b>See Table and Figure 404.2.4.2 Maneuvering Clearance at Doorways without</b></p>		<p>New – maneuvering clearance requirements for doorways without doors</p> <p>Approaches to manual folding and sliding doors and gates are the same in the new standards as the 1991 standards.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Doors, Sliding Doors, Gates, and Folding Doors</b>		
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.4.3 Recessed Doors and Gates.</b>            Maneuvering clearances for forward approach shall be provided when any obstruction within 18 inches (455 mm) of the latch side of a doorway projects more than 8 inches (205 mm) beyond the face of the door, measured perpendicular to the face of the door or gate.</p> <p><b>Advisory 404.2.4.3 Recessed Doors and Gates.</b> A door can be recessed due to wall thickness or because of the placement of casework and other fixed elements adjacent to the doorway. This provision must be applied wherever doors are recessed.</p> <p><b>See Figure 404.2.4.3 Maneuvering Clearance at Recessed Doors and Gates</b></p>		<p>New allowances for recessed doors and gates</p>
	<p><b>404.3 Automatic and Power Assisted Doors and Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.3.2 Maneuvering Clearance</b> Clearances at power-assisted doors and gates shall comply with 404.2.4. Clearances at automatic doors and gates without standby power and serving an accessible means of egress shall comply with 404.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where automatic doors and gates remain open in the power-off condition, compliance with 404.2.4</p>		<p>New maneuvering clearance requirements for automatic and power assisted doors</p> <p>Section 404.3.2, Exception of the new standards require automatic doors that serve as an accessible means of egress to either provide maneuvering clearance or to have standby power to operate the door in emergencies. This provision has limited application and will affect, among others, in-swinging automatic doors that serve small spaces.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	shall not be required.		The requirement applies only to doors that are part of a means of egress that must be accessible in an emergency. If an emergency-related power failure prevents the operation of the automatic door, a person with a disability could be trapped unless there is either adequate maneuvering room to open the door manually, or there is a back-up power source.
<b>4.13.6, contd.</b>  The floor or ground area within the required clearances shall be level and clear.	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.4.4 Floor or Ground Surface.</b> Floor or ground surface within required maneuvering clearances shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.  2. Changes in level at thresholds complying with 404.2.5 shall be permitted.		Change in level not permitted at manual doors unless the exception criteria is met  See 4.5.2
	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces.</b> Floor or ground surfaces of a clear floor or ground space shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		Change in level not permitted in clear floor space except up to a slope of 1:48  See 4.5.2
<b>4.13.7 Two Doors in Series.</b> The minimum space between two hinged or pivoted doors in series shall be 48 in (1220 mm) plus the width of any door swinging into the space. Doors in series	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.6 Doors in Series and Gates in Series.</b> The distance between two hinged or pivoted doors in		Requirements for two doors in series are the same in the new standards as the 1991 standards. All references in the Notes to 4.13.7 that describe Figure 26 (which

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors (see Fig. 26).	series and gates in series shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum plus the width of doors or gates swinging into the space. <b>See Figure 404.2.4.6 Doors in Series and Gates in Series</b>		were not incorporated into TAS) have been incorporated into a Table in the new standards. The figures in the new standards are informational only based on 104.3
	<b>404.3 Automatic and Power Assisted Doors and Gates</b>  <b>404.3.4 Doors in Series and Gates in Series</b> Doors in series and gates in series shall comply with 404.2.6.		
<b>4.13.8 Thresholds at Doorways.</b> Thresholds at doorways shall not exceed 3/4 in (19 mm) in height for exterior sliding doors or 1/2 in (13 mm) for other types of doors.  Raised thresholds and floor level changes at accessible doorways shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1:2 (see 4.5.2).	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.5 Thresholds.</b> Thresholds, if provided at doorways, shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) high maximum. Raised thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with 302 and 303.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing or altered thresholds 3/4 inch (19 mm) high maximum that have a beveled edge on each side with a slope not steeper than 1:2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.5.		New sections 404.1 and 404.2.5 will require thresholds at all new doorways that are part of an accessible route not to exceed 1/2 inch  3/4 inch thresholds only applicable to existing and altered thresholds; see 4.1.6(3)(d)(ii)
	<b>303.3 Beveled.</b> Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high minimum and 1/2 inch (13 mm) high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2. <b>See Figure 303.3 Beveled Change in Level</b>		See 4.5.2
	<b>404.3 Automatic and Power Assisted Doors and Gates</b>  <b>404.3.3 Thresholds.</b> Thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with 404.2.5		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.4.4 Floor or Ground Surface</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Changes in level at thresholds complying with 404.2.5 shall be permitted.</p>		
<p><b>4.13.9 Door Hardware.</b> Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices on accessible doors shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. Lever-operated mechanisms, push-type mechanisms, and U-shaped handles are acceptable designs. When sliding doors are fully open, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides. Hardware required for accessible door passage shall be mounted no higher than 48 in (1220 mm) above finished floor.</p>	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.7 Door and Gate Hardware.</b> Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on doors and gates shall comply with 309.4. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Existing locks shall be permitted in any location at existing glazed doors without stiles, existing overhead rolling doors or grilles, and similar existing doors or grilles that are designed with locks that are activated only at the top or bottom rail.</p> <p>2. Access gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas, and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground provided</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices and operated by means of a key, electronic opener, or integral combination lock.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 404.2.7 Door and Gate Hardware.</b>  Door hardware that can be operated with a closed fist or a loose grip accommodates the greatest range of users. Hardware that requires simultaneous hand and finger movements require greater dexterity and coordination, and is not recommended.</p> </div>		
	<p><b>404.3 Automatic and Power Assisted Doors and Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.3.5 Controls.</b>  Manually operated controls shall comply with 309. The clear floor space adjacent to the control shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.</p>		<p>See 4.1.3(13)</p>
<p><b>4.13.10 Door Closers.</b> If a door has a closer, then the sweep period of the closer shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 in (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.</p>	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.8 Closing Speed.</b>  Door and gate closing speed shall comply with 404.2.8.</p> <p><b>404.2.8.1 Door Closers and Gate Closers.</b> Door closers and gate closers shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.</p> <p><b>404.2.8.2 Spring Hinges.</b>  Door and gate spring hinges shall be adjusted so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door or gate shall</p>		<p>New closing requirements for spring hinges</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	move to the closed position in 1.5 seconds minimum.		
<p><b>4.13.11 Door Opening Force.</b> The maximum force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows:</p> <p>(1) Fire doors shall have the minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority.</p> <p>(2) Other doors.</p> <p>(a) exterior hinged doors: (Reserved).</p> <p>(b) interior hinged doors: 5 lbf (22.2N)</p> <p>(c) sliding or folding doors: 5 lbf (22.2N)</p> <p>These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that may hold the door in a closed position.</p>	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.9 Door and Gate Opening Force.</b> Fire doors shall have a minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority. The force for pushing or pulling open a door or gate other than fire doors shall be as follows:</p> <p>1. Interior hinged doors and gates: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.</p> <p>2. Sliding or folding doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.</p> <p>These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door or gate in a closed position.</p> <p><b>Advisory 404.2.9 Door and Gate Opening Force.</b> The maximum force pertains to the continuous application of force necessary to fully open a door, not the initial force needed to overcome the inertia of the door. It does not apply to the force required to retract bolts or to disengage other devices used to keep the door in a closed position.</p>		Opening force for manual exterior doors still not addressed
<p><b>4.13.12 Automatic Doors and Power-Assisted Doors.</b> If an automatic door is used, then it shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1985. Slowly opening, low-powered, automatic doors shall comply with ANSI</p>	<p><b>404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates.</b> Automatic doors and automatic gates shall comply with 404.3. Full-powered automatic doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (incorporated by</p>		Operation requirements defer to ANSI/BHMA which includes provisions intended to reduce the chance of user injury or entrapment and applies to power operated doors for pedestrian use which open automatically when

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>A156.19-1984. Such doors shall not open to back check faster than 3 seconds and shall require no more than 15 lbf (66.6N) to stop door movement. If a power-assisted door is used, its door-opening force shall comply with 4.13.11 and its closing shall conform to the requirements in ANSI A156.19-1984.</p>	<p>reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Low-energy and power-assisted doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>404.3.1 Clear Width.</b> Doorways shall provide a clear opening of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum in power-on and power-off mode. The minimum clear width for automatic door systems in a doorway shall be based on the clear opening provided by all leaves in the open position.</p> <p><b>404.3.2 Maneuvering Clearance.</b> Clearances at power-assisted doors and gates shall comply with 404.2.4. Clearances at automatic doors and gates without standby power and serving an accessible means of egress shall comply with 404.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where automatic doors and gates remain open in the power-off condition, compliance with 404.2.4 shall not be required.</p> <p><b>404.3.3 Thresholds.</b> Thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with 404.2.5.</p> <p><b>404.3.4 Doors in Series and Gates in Series.</b> Doors in series and gates in series shall comply with 404.2.6.</p> <p><b>404.3.6 Break Out Opening.</b> Where doors</p>		<p>approached by pedestrians.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>and gates without standby power are a part of a means of egress, the clear break out opening at swinging or sliding doors and gates shall be 32 inches (815 mm) minimum when operated in emergency mode.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where manual swinging doors and gates comply with 404.2 and serve the same means of egress compliance with 404.3.6 shall not be required.</p> <p><b>404.3.7 Revolving Doors, Revolving Gates, and Turnstiles.</b> Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an accessible route.</p>		
<p><b>4.13.12, contd.</b> <i>If user-operated controls are provided they shall comply with section 4.27.</i></p>	<p><b>404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.3.5 Controls.</b> Manually operated controls shall comply with 309. The clear floor space adjacent to the control shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.</p>		
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.10 Door and Gate Surfaces.</b> Swinging door and gate surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground measured vertically shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of the same plane as the other. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped.</p>		<p>New door surface clearance requirements for manual doors</p> <p>See 10.3.1(7)</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Sliding doors shall not be required to comply with 404.2.10.</p> <p>2. Tempered glass doors without stiles and having a bottom rail or shoe with the top leading edge tapered at 60 degrees minimum from the horizontal shall not be required to meet the 10 inch (255 mm) bottom smooth surface height requirement.</p> <p>3. Doors and gates that do not extend to within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with 404.2.10.</p> <p>4. Existing doors and gates without smooth surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to provide smooth surfaces complying with 404.2.10 provided that if added kick plates are installed, cavities created by such kick plates are capped.</p>		
	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.11 Vision Lights.</b> Doors, gates, and side lights adjacent to doors or gates, containing one or more glazing panels that permit viewing through the panels shall have the bottom of at least one glazed panel located 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the finish floor.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Vision lights with the lowest part more than 66 inches</p>		<p>New provisions of vision lights for manual doors</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	(1675 mm) from the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with 404.2.11.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.14 Entrances</b>			
<b>4.14.1 Minimum Number.</b> Entrances required to be accessible by 4.1 shall be part of an accessible route complying with 4.3.	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.4 Entrances.</b> Entrances shall be provided in accordance with 206.4. Entrance doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with 404 and shall be on an accessible route complying with 402.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.4 Entrances.</b> Entrances shall be provided in accordance with F206.4. Entrance doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with 404 and shall be on an accessible route complying with 402.	The 1991 Standards and the new standards contain exceptions that limit the number of accessible entrances required in alterations to existing facilities See 4.1.3(8), 4.1.6(1)(h) and 4.1.7(3)(b)
<b>4.14.1 Minimum Number, contd.</b> Such entrances shall be connected by an accessible route to public transportation stops, to accessible parking and passenger loading zones, and to public streets or sidewalks if available (see 4.3.2(1)).	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility <b>entrance</b> they serve.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility <b>entrance</b> they serve.	
	<b>Advisory 206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> Each site arrival point must be connected by an accessible route to the accessible building entrance or entrances served. Where two or more similar site arrival points, such as bus stops, serve the same accessible entrance or entrances, both bus stops must be on accessible routes. In addition, the accessible routes must serve all of the accessible entrances on the site. Advisory 206.2.1 Site Arrival Points Exception 2. Access from site arrival points may include vehicular ways. Where a vehicular way, or a portion of a vehicular way, is provided for pedestrian travel, such as within a shopping center or	<b>Advisory F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points.</b> Each site arrival point must be connected by an accessible route to the accessible building entrance or entrances served. Where two or more similar site arrival points, such as bus stops, serve the same accessible entrance or entrances, both bus stops must be on accessible routes. In addition, the accessible routes must serve all of the accessible entrances on the site. Advisory F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points Exception 2. Access from site arrival points may include vehicular ways. Where a vehicular way, or a portion of a vehicular way, is provided for pedestrian travel, such as within a shopping center or	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	shopping mall parking lot, this exception does not apply.	shopping mall parking lot, this exception does not apply.	
<b>4.14.1 Minimum Number, contd.</b> They shall also be connected by an accessible route to all accessible spaces or elements within the building or facility.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility <b>entrances</b> with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility <b>entrances</b> with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
	<b>Advisory 206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	
<b>4.14.2 Service Entrances.</b> A service entrance shall not be the sole accessible entrance unless it is the only entrance to a building or facility (for example, in a factory or garage).	<b>206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>206.4.8 Service Entrances.</b> If a service entrance is the only entrance to a building or to a tenancy in a facility, that entrance shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>F206.4.8 Service Entrances.</b> If a service entrance is the only entrance to a building or to a tenancy in a facility, that entrance shall comply with 404.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.15 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers</b>			
<b>4.15.1 Minimum Number.</b>  (1) Drinking fountains or water coolers required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.15.	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.1 General.</b> Drinking fountains shall comply with 307 and 602.		Specifically noted that drinking fountains must comply with 307 (Protruding Objects) requirements
<b>4.15.1 Minimum Number, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> Units shall have a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach and centered on the unit. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted at units for <b>children's use</b> where the spout is 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground and is 3 1/2 inches (90 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.		Parallel approach allowed for all children's drinking fountains if certain spout criteria is satisfied
<b>4.15.2 Spout Height.</b> Spouts shall be no higher than 36 in (915 mm), measured from the floor or ground surfaces to the spout outlet (see Fig. 27(a)).	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.4 Spout Height.</b> Spout outlets shall be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.		
	<b>602.7 Drinking Fountains for Standing Persons.</b> Spout outlets of drinking fountains for standing persons shall be 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.		Identifies spout height of standard height unit  See 4.1.3(10)
<b>4.15.3 Spout Location.</b> The spouts of drinking fountains and water coolers shall be at the front of the unit and shall	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.5 Spout Location.</b> The spout shall be located 15 inches (380 mm)		More specific dimensional requirements for the location of the spout

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit.	minimum from the vertical support and 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers. <b>See Figure 602.5 Drinking Fountain Spout Location</b>		
<b>4.15.3 Spout Location, contd.</b> The spout shall provide a flow of water at least 4 in (100 mm) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water. On an accessible drinking fountain with a round or oval bowl <i>and on an accessible drinking fountain providing only a parallel approach complying with 4.15.5(2)</i> , the spout must be positioned so the flow of water is within 3 in (75 mm) of the front edge of the fountain.	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.6 Water Flow.</b> The spout shall provide a flow of water 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum and shall be located 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front of the unit. The angle of the water stream shall be measured horizontally relative to the front face of the unit. Where spouts are located less than 3 inches (75 mm) of the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 30 degrees maximum. Where spouts are located between 3 inches (75 mm) and 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 15 degrees maximum. <b>Advisory 602.6 Water Flow.</b> The purpose of requiring the drinking fountain spout to produce a flow of water 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum is so that a cup can be inserted under the flow of water to provide a drink of water for an individual who, because of a disability, would otherwise be incapable of using the drinking fountain.		More specific dimensional requirements for the water flow
<b>4.15.4 Controls.</b> Controls shall comply with 4.27.4. Unit controls shall be front mounted or side mounted near the front edge.	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.3 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309.		Location of controls in not specified; only the operation of the controls
<b>4.15.5 Clearances.</b>  (1) Wall- and post-mounted cantilevered	<b>602 Drinking Fountains</b>  <b>602.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> Units shall have a clear		See 2.1.1  Specifically noted that a forward approach is

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
units shall have a clear knee space between the bottom of the apron and the floor or ground at least 27 in (685 mm) high, 30 in (760 mm) wide, and 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm) deep (see Fig. 27(a) and (b)). Such units shall also have a minimum clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) to allow a person in a wheelchair to approach the unit facing forward.	<p>floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach and centered on the unit. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted at units for children's use where the spout is 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground and is 3 1/2 inches (90 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.</p>		required and that knee and toe clearance must be provided (except for units used by children)
<p><b>4.15.5 Clearances, contd.</b></p> <p>(2) Free-standing or built-in units not having a clear space under them shall have a clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) that allows a person in a wheelchair to make a parallel approach to the unit (see Fig. 27(c) and (d)). This clear floor space shall comply with 4.2.4.</p>			No longer acceptable to have free-standing or built-in units since they do not allow for a forward approach which is required by 602.2





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.16 Water Closets</b>			
	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>  <b>213.3.2 Water Closets.</b> Where water closets are provided, at least one shall comply with 604.		
<b>4.16.1 General.</b> (1) Accessible water closets shall comply with 4.16.	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>  <b>604.1 General.</b> Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with 604.2 through 604.8.		
<b>4.16.1 General, contd.</b> (2) <i>For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>	<b>604.1 General, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall be permitted to comply with 604.9.		See 2.1.1 (604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use)
<b>4.16.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> Clear floor space for water closets not in stalls shall comply with Fig. 28. Clear floor space may be arranged to allow either a left-handed or right-handed approach.	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>  <b>604.2 Location.</b> The water closet shall be positioned with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side.  The centerline of the water closet shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum to 18 inches (455 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in 604.8.2. Water closets shall be arranged for a left-hand or right-hand approach.		Water closet allowed to be 16-18" from the side wall in lieu of 18" absolute for all water closets except in ambulatory stalls where it is allowed to be 17-19"  Sections 604.2 of the new changes will allow greater flexibility for the placement of the centerline of water closets. The requirement will allow the centerline to be between 16 and 18 inches from the wall.
	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>		New section 604.3 represents a change where a lavatory is

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>604.3 Clearance.</b> Clearances around water closets and in toilet compartments shall comply with 604.3.</p> <p><b>604.3.1 Size.</b> Clearance around a water closet shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the side wall and 56 inches (1420 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall.</p> <p><b>See Figure 604.3.1 Size of Clearance at Water Closets</b></p> <p><b>604.3.2 Overlap.</b> The required clearance around the water closet shall be permitted to overlap the water closet, associated grab bars, dispensers, sanitary napkin disposal units, coat hooks, shelves, accessible routes, clear floor space and clearances required at other fixtures, and the turning space. No other fixtures or obstructions shall be located within the required water closet clearance.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In residential dwelling units, a lavatory complying with 606 shall be permitted on the rear wall 18 inches (455 mm) minimum from the water closet centerline where the clearance at the water closet is 66 inches (1675 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall.</p> <p><b>Advisory 604.3.2 Overlap.</b> When the door to the toilet room is placed directly in front of the water closet, the water closet cannot overlap the required maneuvering</p>		<p>installed adjacent to the water closet. The 1991 Standards allow lavatories to be placed 18 inches minimum from the water closet centerline, which precludes side transfers.</p> <p>To allow greater transfer options, the new standards prohibit lavatories from overlapping the clear floor space at water closets, except in dwelling units.</p> <p>The requirements at section 604.3.2 specify how required clearance around the water closet can overlap with specific elements and spaces.</p> <p>An exception, that applies only to residential dwelling units, permits a lavatory to be located no closer than 18 inches from the centerline of the water closet. The requirements at section 604.3.2 increase accessibility for individuals with disabilities.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<div>clearance for the door inside the room.</div> <div><b>See Figure 604.3.2 (Exception) Overlap of Water Closet Clearance in Residential Dwelling Units</b></div>		
<b>4.16.3 Height.</b> The height of water closets shall be 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm), measured to the top of the toilet seat (see Fig. 29(b)). Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.	<b>604.4 Seats.</b> The seat height of a water closet above the finish floor shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.		
	<b>604.4 Seats. Contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. A water closet in a toilet room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use shall not be required to comply with 604.4.		See 4.1.3(11) – Private toilet rooms (adaptability)
	<b>604.4 Seats. Contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In residential dwelling units, the height of water closets shall be permitted to be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the seat.		New provision for residential dwelling units
<b>4.16.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for water closets not located in stalls shall comply with 4.26 and Fig. 29.	<b>604.5 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for water closets shall comply with 609.  Grab bars shall be provided on the side wall closest to the water closet and on the rear wall.		609.4 Grab bars identifies the positioning and heights
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a toilet room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use		See 4.1.3(11) – Private toilet rooms (adaptability)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	or public use provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 604.5.		
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In residential dwelling units, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in toilet or bathrooms provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 604.5.  <b>Advisory 604.5 Grab Bars Exception 2.</b> Reinforcement must be sufficient to permit the installation of rear and side wall grab bars that fully meet all accessibility requirements including, but not limited to, required length, installation height, and structural strength.		New grab bar requirements for residential dwelling units
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In detention or correction facilities, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in housing or holding cells that are specially designed without protrusions for purposes of suicide prevention.		New grab bar exception for holding and housing cells
<b>4.16.4 Grab Bars, contd.</b>  The grab bar behind the water closet shall be 36 in (915 mm) minimum.	<b>609.4 Position of Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that at water closets for children's use complying with 604.9, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal		See 2.1.1 – Children's Use

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub shall comply with 607.4.1.1 or 607.4.2.1.		
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.1 Side Wall.</b> The side wall grab bar shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum, located 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the rear wall and extending 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum from the rear wall. <b>See Figure 604.5.1 Size of Clearance at Water Closets</b>		
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.2 Rear Wall.</b> The rear wall grab bar shall be 36 inches (915 mm) long minimum and extend from the centerline of the water closet 12 inches (305 mm) minimum on one side and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on the other side.  <b>See Figure 604.5.2 Rear Wall Grab Bar at Water Closets</b>		Notes for figures in 1991 standards incorporated into new standards, 604.5.2
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.2 Rear Wall EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. The rear grab bar shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum, centered on the water closet, where wall space does not permit a length of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum due to the location of a recessed fixture adjacent to the water closet.		New allowance for length of rear grab bar when the adjacent fixture is recessed  Section 604.5.2, Exception 1 of the new changes will permit a shorter grab bar where there is not enough space due to special circumstances

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.2 Rear Wall EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where an administrative authority requires flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear grab bar, then the rear grab bar shall be permitted to be split or shifted to the open side of the toilet area.		This section was formerly addressed only in the appendix  Administrative authority is defined in 106.5 / F106.5
<b>4.16.5 Flush Controls.</b> Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic and shall comply with 4.27.4. Controls for flush valves shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas no more than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor.	<b>604.6 Flush Controls.</b> Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309.  Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with 604.8.2.  <b>Advisory 604.6 Flush Controls.</b> If plumbing valves are located directly behind the toilet seat, flush valves and related plumbing can cause injury or imbalance when a person leans back against them. To prevent causing injury or imbalance, the plumbing can be located behind walls or to the side of the toilet; or if approved by the local authority having jurisdiction, provide a toilet seat lid.		"Wide side" of water closet now referred to as the "open side"  Height of flush controls is determined by reach ranges (308) based on 309.3, Height – Operable Parts and both the forward and side reach is 48" max. or 44-46" max. when the reach is over an obstruction
<b>4.16.6 Dispensers.</b> Toilet paper dispensers shall be installed within reach, as shown in Fig. 29(b).  Dispensers that control delivery, or that do not permit continuous paper flow, shall not be used.	<b>604.7 Dispensers.</b> Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with 309.4 and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 48 inches		New specific requirements for the location of the dispenser

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>(1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor and shall not be located behind grab bars.</p> <p>Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 604.7 Dispensers.</b> If toilet paper dispensers are installed above the side wall grab bar, the outlet of the toilet paper dispenser must be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor and the top of the gripping surface of the grab bar must be 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor.</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 604.7 Dispenser Outlet Location</b></p>		





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.17 Toilet Stalls</b>			
	<b>213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1. In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.		
<b>4.17.1 Location.</b> Accessible toilet stalls shall be on an accessible route and shall meet the requirements of 4.17.	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>  <b>604.1 General.</b> Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with 604.2 through 604.8.		Advisory 213.3.1 identifies a toilet compartment as a partitioned space that is located within a toilet room.  See 4.1.3(11)
	<b>604.1 General, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall be permitted to comply with 604.9.		See 2.1.1 (604.9.7, Toilet Compartments: Children's Use) Toilet stalls for children are required to comply with 604.8 which is the same requirements as adults except as noted
<b>4.17.2 Water Closets.</b> Water closets in accessible stalls shall comply with 4.16.	<b>604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments</b>  <b>604.1 General.</b> Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with 604.2 through 604.8.		
<b>4.17.3 Size and Arrangement.</b> The size and arrangement of the standard toilet stall shall comply with Fig. 30(a), Standard Stall. Standard toilet stalls with a minimum depth of 56 in (1420 mm) (see Fig. 30(a)) shall have wall-mounted water closets. If the depth of a standard	<b>604.8 Toilet Compartments.</b> Wheelchair accessible toilet compartments shall meet the requirements of 604.8.1 and 604.8.3. Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with 603. Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with 604.8.2		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>toilet stall is increased at least 3 in (75 mm), then a floor-mounted water closet may be used.</p> <p>Arrangements shown for standard toilet stalls may be reversed to allow either a left- or right-hand approach. Additional stalls shall be provided in conformance with 4.22.4.</p>	<p>and 604.8.3.</p>		
	<p><b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments.</b> Wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with 604.8.1.</p> <p><b>604.8.1.1 Size.</b> Wheelchair accessible compartments shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 56 inches (1420 mm) deep minimum for wall hung water closets and 59 inches (1500 mm) deep minimum for floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.</p> <p><b>Advisory 604.8.1.1 Size.</b> The minimum space required in toilet compartments is provided so that a person using a wheelchair can maneuver into position at the water closet. This space cannot be obstructed by baby changing tables or other fixtures or conveniences, except as specified at 604.3.2 (Overlap). If toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements. Convenience fixtures such as baby changing tables must also be</p>		<p>Advisory 604.8.1 notes that if toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements.</p> <p>TAS (4.22.6 / 4.23.6) prohibits accessible lavatories and mirrors (and other accessible elements) from being located in the accessible stall unless other accessible elements and fixtures are provided in the toilet room</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>accessible to people with disabilities as well as to other users. Toilet compartments that are designed to meet, and not exceed, the minimum space requirements may not provide adequate space for maneuvering into position at a baby changing table.</p> <p><b>See Figure 604.8.1.1 Size of Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment</b></p>		
	<p><b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.8.1.1 Size, contd.</b>  Wheelchair accessible compartments for <b>children's use</b> shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 59 inches (1500 mm) deep minimum for wall hung and floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.</p>		<p>See 2.1.1 – Children's Use</p>
	<p><b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.8.1.3 Approach.</b>  Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.</p>		
<p><b>4.17.3 Size and Arrangement, contd.</b>  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In instances of alteration work where provision of a standard stall (Fig. 30(a)) is technically infeasible or where <i>local</i> plumbing code requirements' prevent combining existing stalls to provide space, either alternate stall (Fig. 30(b)) may be provided in lieu of the standard stall. <i>(In all instances involving "local</i></p>			<p>Alternate stalls are no longer an option</p> <p>See 4.1.6(3)(e)(ii)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
authority”, “local requirements”, “local regulations”, or “local fire departments”, evidence of such requirement, compliance, approval, or acceptance, appropriate for the condition, shall accompany the plans and specifications when submitted to the commission for review and approval.)			
<b>4.17.4 Toe Clearances.</b> In standard stalls, the front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of at least 9 in (230 mm) above the floor.	<b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b>  <b>604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance.</b> The front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches (150 mm) deep minimum beyond the compartment-side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members.		
	<b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b>  <b>604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance, contd.</b> Compartments for <b>children's use</b> shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the finish floor.		See 2.1.1 – Children's Use
<b>4.17.4 Toe Clearances, contd.</b> If the depth of the stall is greater than 60 in (1525 mm), then the toe clearance is not required.	<b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b>  <b>604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment greater than 62 inches (1575 mm) deep with a wall-hung water closet or 65 inches (1650 mm) deep with a floor-mounted water		Toe clearance is required unless the toilet stall is 62" deep for water hung water closet and 65" deep for a floor mounted or the stall is greater than 66" wide  Toe clearance in toilet stalls for children's use must be 12" min. in lieu of 9" min.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>closet.</p> <p>Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1675 mm) wide.</p> <p><b>See Figure 604.8.1.4 Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Toe Clearance</b></p>		
	<p><b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance, contd.</b> Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment for <b>children's use</b> that is greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) deep.</p>		See 2.1.1 – Children's Use
<p><b>4.17.5 Doors.</b> Toilet stall doors, including door hardware, shall comply with 4.13. If toilet stall approach is from the latch side of the stall door, clearance between the door side of the stall and any obstruction may be reduced to a minimum of 42 in (1065 mm) (Fig. 30).</p>	<p><b>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.8.1.2 Doors.</b> Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with 404 except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. Doors shall be located in the front partition or in the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the front partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (100 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the side wall or partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (100 mm) maximum from the front partition.</p>		<p>Specific dimensional and location requirements for the stall doors is provided in the new standards in lieu of only in the figures</p> <p>Door hardware to be located on both side of the door</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with 404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.</p> <p><b>See Figure 604.8.1.2 Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Doors</b></p>		
<p><b>4.17.6 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars complying with the length and positioning shown in Fig. 30(a), 30(b), 30(c), and 30(d) shall be provided.</p>	<p><b>604.8 Toilet Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.8.1.5 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall comply with 609.</p> <p>A side-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.1 shall be provided and shall be located on the wall closest to the water closet. In addition, a rear-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.2 shall be provided.</p>		<p>Section 609.4 addresses the positioning and height of grab bars</p> <p>604.5.1 and 604.5.2 address the length of grab bars</p>
	<p><b>609 Grab Bars</b></p> <p><b>609.4 Position of Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that at water closets for <b>children's use</b> complying with 604.9, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub shall comply with 607.4.1.1 or 607.4.2.1.</p>		<p>See 2.1.1 – Children's Use</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.1 Side Wall.</b> The side wall grab bar shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum, located 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the rear wall and extending 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum from the rear wall. <b>See Figure 604.5.1 Size of Clearance at Water Closets</b>		
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.2 Rear Wall.</b> The rear wall grab bar shall be 36 inches (915 mm) long minimum and extend from the centerline of the water closet 12 inches (305 mm) minimum on one side and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on the other side. <b>See Figure 604.5.2 Rear Wall Grab Bar at Water Closets</b>		Notes for figures in 1991 standards incorporated into new standards, 604.5.2
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.2 Rear Wall EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. The rear grab bar shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum, centered on the water closet, where wall space does not permit a length of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum due to the location of a recessed fixture adjacent to the water closet.		New allowance for length of rear grab bar when the adjacent fixture is recessed  Section 604.5.2, Exception 1 of the new changes will permit a shorter grab bar where there is not enough space due to special circumstances
	<b>604.5 Grab Bars</b>  <b>604.5.2 Rear Wall EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where an administrative authority requires flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear grab bar, then the rear grab bar shall be		This section was formerly addressed only in the appendix  Administrative authority is defined in 106.5 / F106.5

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	permitted to be split or shifted to the open side of the toilet area.		
<b>4.17.6 Grab Bars, contd.</b>  Grab bars may be mounted with any desired method as long as they have a gripping surface at the locations shown and do not obstruct the required clear floor area. Grab bars shall comply with 4.26.	<b>609 Grab Bars</b>  <b>609.7 Installation.</b> Grab bars shall be installed in any manner that provides a gripping surface at the specified locations and that does not obstruct the required clear floor space.		
<b>Ambulatory Accessible Compartments</b>			
	<p><b>604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments.</b> Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with 604.8.2.  <b>See Figure 604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Toilet Compartment</b></p> <p><b>604.8.2.1 Size.</b> Ambulatory accessible compartments shall have a depth of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum and a width of 35 inches (890 mm) minimum and 37 inches (940 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>604.8.2.2 Doors.</b> Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with 404, except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with 404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required</p>		See 4.22.4 and 4.23.4



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>compartment area.</p> <p><b>604.8.2.3 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall comply with 609. A side-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.1 shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.</p> <p><b>604.8.3 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor.</p>		
<b>Water Closets &amp; Toilet Compartments - Children</b>			
	<p><b>604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use.</b> Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall comply with 604.9.</p> <p><b>Advisory 640.9 Water Closet and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use.</b> The requirements in 604.9 are to be followed where the exception for children's water closets in 604.1 is used. The following table provides additional guidance in applying the specifications for water closets for children according to the age group served and reflects the differences in the size, stature, and reach ranges of children ages 3 through 12. The specifications chosen should correspond to the age of the primary user group. The specifications of one age group should be applied consistently in the installation of a water</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>																								
	closet and related elements.																										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4"> <b>Advisory Specifications for Water Closets Serving Children Ages 3 through 12</b> </th></tr> <tr> <th></th><th> <b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b> </th><th> <b>Ages 5 - 8</b> </th><th> <b>Ages 9 - 12</b> </th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>           Water Closet Center         </td><td>           12 in (305 mm)         </td><td>           12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)         </td><td>           15 to 18 in (380 to 455 mm)         </td></tr> <tr> <td>           Toilet Seat Height         </td><td>           11 to 12 in (280 to 305 mm)         </td><td>           12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)         </td><td>           15 to 17 in (380 to 430 mm)         </td></tr> <tr> <td>           Grab Bar Height         </td><td>           18 to 20 in (455 to 510 mm)         </td><td>           20 to 25 in (510 to 635 mm)         </td><td>           25 to 27 in (635 to 685 mm)         </td></tr> <tr> <td>           Dispenser Height         </td><td>           14 in (355 mm)         </td><td>           14 to 17 in (355 to 430 mm)         </td><td>           17 to 19 in (430 to 485 mm)         </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Advisory Specifications for Water Closets Serving Children Ages 3 through 12</b>					<b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b>	<b>Ages 5 - 8</b>	<b>Ages 9 - 12</b>	Water Closet Center	12 in (305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 18 in (380 to 455 mm)	Toilet Seat Height	11 to 12 in (280 to 305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 17 in (380 to 430 mm)	Grab Bar Height	18 to 20 in (455 to 510 mm)	20 to 25 in (510 to 635 mm)	25 to 27 in (635 to 685 mm)	Dispenser Height	14 in (355 mm)	14 to 17 in (355 to 430 mm)	17 to 19 in (430 to 485 mm)		
<b>Advisory Specifications for Water Closets Serving Children Ages 3 through 12</b>																											
	<b>Ages 3 &amp; 4</b>	<b>Ages 5 - 8</b>	<b>Ages 9 - 12</b>																								
Water Closet Center	12 in (305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 18 in (380 to 455 mm)																								
Toilet Seat Height	11 to 12 in (280 to 305 mm)	12 to 15 in (305 to 380 mm)	15 to 17 in (380 to 430 mm)																								
Grab Bar Height	18 to 20 in (455 to 510 mm)	20 to 25 in (510 to 635 mm)	25 to 27 in (635 to 685 mm)																								
Dispenser Height	14 in (355 mm)	14 to 17 in (355 to 430 mm)	17 to 19 in (430 to 485 mm)																								
	<p><b>604.9.1 Location.</b> The water closet shall be located with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 18 inches (455 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in 604.8.2. Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.</p> <p><b>604.9.2 Clearance.</b> Clearance around a water closet shall comply with 604.3.</p> <p><b>604.9.3 Height.</b> The height of water closets shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum measured to</p>																										

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.</p> <p><b>604.9.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for water closets shall comply with 604.5.</p> <p><b>604.9.5 Flush Controls.</b> Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309.2 and 309.4 and shall be installed 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with 604.8.2.</p> <p><b>604.9.6 Dispensers.</b> Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with 309.4 and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor. There shall be a clearance of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the grab bar. Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.</p> <p><b>604.9.7 Toilet Compartments.</b> Toilet compartments shall comply with 604.8.</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.18 Urinals</b>			
	<b>213.3.3 Urinals.</b> Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.		When only one urinal is provided, it is not required to be accessible
<b>4.18.1 General.</b> (1) Accessible urinals shall comply with 4.18.	<b>605 Urinals</b>  <b>605.1 General.</b> Urinals shall comply with 605.  <b>Advisory 605.1 General.</b> Stall-type urinals provide greater accessibility for a broader range of persons, including people of short stature.		
<b>4.18.1 General, contd.</b> (2) <i>For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>			No children's use requirements of urinals
<b>4.18.2 Height.</b> Urinals shall be stall-type or wall-hung with <del>an</del> a tapered elongated rim mounted at a maximum of 17 in (430 mm) above the finish floor. <i>A tapered elongated rim is one that narrows toward the front to allow a wheelchair user to straddle the basin and which extends at least 14" from the vertical surface on which the fixture is mounted.</i>	<b>605 Urinals</b>  <b>605.2 Height and Depth.</b> Urinals shall be the stall-type or the wall-hung type with the rim 17 inches (430 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Urinals shall be 13 1/2 inches (345 mm) deep minimum measured from the outer face of the urinal rim to the back of the fixture. <b>See Figure 605.2 Height and Depth of Urinals</b>		Urinal provisions of tapered elongated rim is specific to TAS as well as 14" vertical extension which is 13-1/2" in new standards
<b>4.18.3 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) shall be provided in front of urinals to allow forward approach. This clear space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall comply with 4.2.4.	<b>605 Urinals</b>  <b>605.3 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided.		305.5 (Position – Floor or Ground Space) requires 30" x 48" clear space

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.18.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <i>Urinals installed in alcoves deeper than 24 in require additional maneuvering area (see Figure 4(e)).</i>	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance.</b> Where a clear floor or ground space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with 305.7.1 and 305.7.2.  <b>305.7.1 Forward Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm). <b>See Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach</b>		Requirements for alcoves are the same as the 1991 Standards
<b>4.18.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> Urinal shields that do not extend beyond the front edge of the urinal rim may be provided with 29 in (735 mm) clearance between them.			No exception for urinal shields
<b>4.18.4 Flush Controls.</b> Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic, and shall comply with 4.27.4, and shall be mounted no more than 44 in (1120 mm) above the finish floor.	<b>605 Urinals</b>  <b>605.4 Flush Controls.</b> Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309.		Height of flush controls is determined by reach ranges (308) based on 309.3, Height – Operable Parts and both the forward and side reach is 48" max. or 44-46" max. when the reach is over an obstruction

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.19 Lavatories and Mirrors</b>			
	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.4 Lavatories.</b> Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.  <b>213.3.5 Mirrors.</b> Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.		
<b>4.19.1 General.</b>  (1) The requirements of 4.19 shall apply to lavatory fixtures, vanities, and built-in lavatories, and mirrors.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.1 General.</b> Lavatories and sinks shall comply with 606. <div> <b>Advisory 606.1 General.</b>  If soap and towel dispensers are provided, they must be located within the reach ranges specified in 308. Locate soap and towel dispensers so that they are conveniently usable by a person at the accessible lavatory. </div>		The term "lavatory" generally refers to the specific type of plumbing fixture required for hand washing in toilet and bathing facilities.  The more generic term "sink" applies to all other types of sinks located in covered facilities.
<b>4.19.1 General, contd.</b> (2) For mounting heights and faucet reach-ranges suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 6 through 12 years where the rim or		See 2.1.1 – Children's Use  606.2, Exception 5 is addressed in TM 03-03

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>counter surface is 31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p>5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 5 years and younger.</p>		
<b>4.19.2 Height and Clearances.</b> Lavatories shall be mounted with the rim or counter surface no higher than 34 in (865 mm) above the finish floor. Provide a clearance of at least 29 in (735 mm) above the finish floor to the bottom of the apron. Knee and toe clearance shall comply with Fig. 31.	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.3 Height.</b> Lavatories and sinks shall be installed with the front of the higher of the rim or counter surface 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.3 Height, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. A lavatory in a toilet or bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use shall not be required to comply with 606.3.</p>		See 4.1.3(11) Private toilet rooms (Adaptability)
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.3 Height, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>2. In residential dwelling unit kitchens, sinks that are adjustable to variable heights, 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum, shall be permitted where rough-in plumbing permits connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at the height of 29 inches (735 mm).</p>		New sink requirements for residential dwelling units



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.19.3 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 shall be provided in front of a lavatory to allow forward approach.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.		The new changes include a broader exception that permits the clear floor space to be positioned for a parallel approach at kitchen sinks in any space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided, and at a wet bar.
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to a kitchen sink in a space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided and to wet bars.		New exception for when a kitchen does not have a conventional range
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. A lavatory in a toilet room or bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use shall not be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.		See 4.1.3(11) Private toilet rooms (Adaptability)
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In residential dwelling units, cabinetry shall be permitted under lavatories and kitchen sinks provided that all of the following conditions are met:  (a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal		New sink provisions for residential dwelling units

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>or replacement of the fixture;</p> <p>(b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and</p> <p>(c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.</p>		
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p>5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 5 years and younger.</p>		See 2.1.1 – Children's Use
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>6. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.</p>		Exception for overflow
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>7. No more than one bowl of a multi-bowl sink shall be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.</p>		New standards identify the requirements for multi-bowl sinks

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.19.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <i>Lavatories and mirrors installed in alcoves deeper than 24 in require additional maneuvering area (see Figure 4(e)).</i>	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance.</b> Where a clear floor or ground space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with 305.7.1 and 305.7.2.  <b>305.7.1 Forward Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm). <b>See Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach</b>		
	<b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance (Clear Ground and Floor Space)</b>  <b>305.7.2 Parallel Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches (380 mm).		Parallel approach only applicable if sink or lavatory meets exception criteria of 606.2
<b>4.19.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> Such clear floor space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall extend a maximum of 19 in (485 mm) underneath the lavatory (see Fig. 32).	<b>306.3 Knee Clearance</b>  <b>306.3.2 Maximum Depth.</b> Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground.		Maximum increased from 19" to 25"
<b>4.19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces.</b> Hot water and drain pipes under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.5 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces.</b> Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	lavatories and sinks.		
<b>4.19.5 Faucets.</b> Faucets shall comply with 4.27.4. Lever-operated, push-type, and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. If self-closing valves are used the faucet shall remain open for at least 10 seconds.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.4 Faucets.</b> Controls for faucets shall comply with 309. Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.		
<b>4.19.6 Mirrors.</b> Mirrors shall <i>be on accessible routes at locations consistent with that of other mirrors in the same room, and shall be</i> mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface no higher than 40 in (1015 mm) above the finish floor (see Fig. 31).  <i>Mirrors that are intended to be used by both ambulatory people and wheelchair users, such as might be provided in a single-occupancy toilet room or any toilet room having only one mirror, must be at least 74 in (1880 mm) high at their topmost edge.</i>	<b>603.3 Mirrors.</b> Mirrors located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1015 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Mirrors not located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 35 inches (890 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.  <b>Advisory 603.3 Mirrors.</b> A single full-length mirror can accommodate a greater number of people, including <b>children</b> . In order for mirrors to be usable by people who are ambulatory and people who use wheelchairs, the top edge of mirrors should be 74 inches (1880 mm) minimum from the floor or ground.		Topmost height of 74" that was specific to TAS now identified in Advisory 603.3

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.20 Bathtubs</b>			
	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.6 Bathing Facilities.</b> Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with 607 or at least one shower complying with 608 shall be provided.		
<b>4.20.1 General.</b> <b>(1)</b> Accessible bathtubs shall comply with 4.20.	<b>607 Bathtubs</b>  <b>607.1 General.</b> Bathtubs shall comply with 607.		
<b>4.20.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>			No children's use provisions in the new standards specifically for bathtubs or showers
<b>4.20.2 Floor Space.</b> Clear floor space in front of bathtubs shall be as shown in Fig. 33.	<b>607 Bathtubs</b>  <b>607.2 Clearance.</b> Clearance in front of bathtubs shall extend the length of the bathtub and shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.  A lavatory complying with 606 shall be permitted at the control end of the clearance.  Where a permanent seat is provided at the head end of the bathtub, the clearance shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the wall at the head end of the bathtub. <b>See Figure 607.2 Clearance for Bathtubs</b>		Lavatory permitted in the clear floor space but must be at the control end
<b>4.20.3 Seat.</b> An in-tub seat or a seat at the head end of the tub shall be provided as shown in Fig. 33 and 34.	<b>607 Bathtubs</b>  <b>607.3 Seat.</b> A permanent seat at the head end of the bathtub or a removable in-tub seat shall be provided. Seats shall comply with 610.		Tub seat is allowed to be removable

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.20.3 Seat, contd.</b> The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with 4.26.3. Seats shall be mounted securely and shall not slip during use.</p>	<p><b>610.2 Bathtub Seats.</b> The top of bathtub seats shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor.</p> <p>The depth of a removable in-tub seat shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum. The seat shall be capable of secure placement.</p> <p>Permanent seats at the head end of the bathtub shall be 15 inches (380 mm) deep minimum and shall extend from the back wall to or beyond the outer edge of the bathtub.</p> <p><b>See Figure 610.2 Bathtub Seats</b></p> <p><b>610.4 Structural Strength.</b> Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.</p>		<p>Removable seat must be minimum size requirements and be capable of secure placement.</p>
<p><b>4.20.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars complying with 4.26 shall be provided as shown in Fig. 33 and 34.</p>	<p><b>607 Bathtubs</b></p> <p><b>607.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars for bathtubs shall comply with 609 and shall be provided in accordance with 607.4.1 or 607.4.2.</p>		
	<p><b>607 Bathtubs</b></p> <p><b>607.4 Grab Bars, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a bathtub located in a bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use provided that reinforcement has</p>		<p>See 4.1.3(11) Private Bathrooms (Adaptability)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 607.4.		
	<b>607 Bathtubs</b>  <b>607.4 Grab Bars, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In residential dwelling units, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in bathtubs located in bathing facilities provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 607.4.		New tub/grab bar requirements for residential dwelling units
	<b>607.4 Grab Bars</b>  <b>607.4.1 Bathtubs With Permanent Seats.</b> For bathtubs with permanent seats, grab bars shall be provided in accordance with 607.4.1. <b>See Figure 607.4.1 Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Permanent Seats</b>  <b>607.4.1.1 Back Wall.</b> Two grab bars shall be installed on the back wall, one located in accordance with 609.4 and the other located 8 inches (205 mm) minimum and 10 inches (255 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be installed 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the head end wall and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.  <b>607.4.1.2 Control End Wall.</b> A grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>607.4 Grab Bars</b></p> <p><b>607.4.2 Bathtubs Without Permanent Seats.</b> For bathtubs without permanent seats, grab bars shall comply with 607.4.2.</p> <p><b>See Figure 607.4.2 Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Removable In-Tub Seats</b></p> <p><b>607.4.2.1 Back Wall.</b> Two grab bars shall be installed on the back wall, one located in accordance with 609.4 and other located 8 inches (205 mm) minimum and 10 inches (255 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum and shall be installed 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the head end wall and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.</p> <p><b>607.4.2.2 Control End Wall.</b> A grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.</p> <p><b>607.4.2.3 Head End Wall.</b> A grab bar 12 inches (305 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the head end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.</p>		
<p><b>4.20.5 Controls.</b> Faucets and other controls complying with 4.27.4 shall be located as shown in Fig. 34.</p>	<p><b>607 Bathtubs</b></p> <p><b>607.5 Controls.</b> Controls, other than drain stoppers, shall be located on an end wall. Controls shall be between the bathtub rim and grab bar, and between the open side of the bathtub and the centerline of the width of</p>		<p>309.4 Operation (Operable Parts)</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	the bathtub. Controls shall comply with 309.4. <b>See Figure 607.5 Bathtub Control Location</b>		
<b>4.20.6 Shower Unit.</b> A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 in (1525 mm) long that can be used both as a fixed shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided.	<b>607 Bathtubs</b>  <b>607.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water.</b> A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1500 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of grab bars. Bathtub shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.  <b>Advisory 607.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water.</b> Ensure that hand-held shower spray units are capable of delivering water pressure substantially equivalent to fixed shower heads.		Sections 607.6 and 608.6 of the new standards will require shower spray controls to have an on/off control and to deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.  Meeting the latter specification will require either controlling the maximum temperature at each shower spray unit or at the hot water supply.
<b>4.20.6 Shower Unit, contd.</b> <i>The mounting device for the hand-held shower head shall comply with 4.2.5 Forward Reach.</i>			
<b>4.20.7 Bathtub Enclosures.</b> If provided, enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls or transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into tubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks mounted on their rims.	<b>607.7 Bathtub Enclosures.</b> Enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls, faucets, shower and spray units or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into bathtubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks installed on the rim of the open face of the bathtub.		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.21 Shower Stalls</b>			
	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.6 Bathing Facilities.</b> Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with 607 or at least one shower complying with 608 shall be provided.		
<b>4.21.1 General.</b> (1) Accessible shower stalls shall comply with 4.21.	<b>608 Shower Compartments</b>  <b>608.1 General.</b> Shower compartments shall comply with 608.  <div> <b>Advisory 608.1 General.</b> Shower stalls that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide and have no curb may increase the usability of a bathroom because the shower area provides additional maneuvering space.         </div>		<p>The new standards provide more flexibility than the 1991 Standards as follows:</p> <p>Transfer-type showers are 36 inches by 36 inches. The new standards specify that these dimensions are measured at the center point of opposing sides to accommodate molded compartments with rounded bottom edges.</p> <p>The new standards add a new exception that permits a 2 inch maximum curb in transfer-type showers in alterations to existing facilities, where recessing the compartment to achieve a 1/2 inch curb will disturb the structural reinforcement of the floor slab.</p> <p>Roll-in showers are 30 inches minimum by 60 inches minimum. Alternate roll-in showers are 36 inches by 60 inches minimum, and have a 36 inch minimum opening on the long side of the compartment.</p> <p>The 1991 Standards require alternate roll-in showers in a portion of</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			<p>accessible hotel guest rooms, but provision of this shower type in other facilities is generally permitted as an equivalent facilitation.</p> <p>The new standards will permit alternate roll-in showers to be used in any facility; only require a seat in hotel guest rooms only; and allow location of controls on the back wall opposite the seat as an alternative.</p>
<b>4.21.2 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>			No children's use provisions for shower stalls in the new standards
<b>4.21.2 Size and Clearances.</b> Except as specified in 9.1.2, shower stall size and clear floor space shall comply with Fig. 35(a) or (b). The shower stall in Fig. 35(a) shall be 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm). Shower stalls required by 9.1.2 shall comply with Fig. 57(a) or (b). The shower stall in Fig. 35(b) will fit into the space required for a bathtub.	<b>608 Shower Compartments</b>  <b>608.2 Size and Clearances for Shower Compartments.</b> Shower compartments shall have sizes and clearances complying with 608.2.		
	<b>608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments.</b> Transfer type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (915 mm) by 36 inches (915 mm) clear inside dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides and shall have a 36 inch (915 mm) wide minimum entry on the face of the shower compartment. Clearance of 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum measured from the control wall shall be provided.  <b>See Figure 608.2.1</b>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Transfer Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</b>		
	<p><b>608.2.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> Standard roll-in type shower compartments shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides and shall have a 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum entry on the face of the shower compartment.</p> <p><b>See Figure 608.2.1 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</b></p> <p><b>608.2.2.1 Clearance.</b> A 30 inch (760 mm) wide minimum by 60 inch (1525 mm) long minimum clearance shall be provided adjacent to the open face of the shower compartment.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A lavatory complying with 606 shall be permitted on one 30 inch (760 mm) wide minimum side of the clearance provided that it is not on the side of the clearance adjacent to the controls or, where provided, not on the side of the clearance adjacent to the shower seat.</p>		<p>Clarifies that only a lavatory may be located in the clear floor space</p>
	<p><b>608.2.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> Alternate roll-in type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide and 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides. A 36 inch (915 mm) wide minimum entry shall be</p>		<p>See 9.1.2</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	provided at one end of the long side of the compartment. <b>See Figure 608.2.1 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</b>		
<b>4.21.3 Seat.</b> A seat shall be provided in shower stalls 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) and shall be as shown in Fig. 36. The seat shall be mounted 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm) from the bathroom floor and shall extend the full depth of the stall. In a 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) shower stall, the seat shall be on the wall opposite the controls. Where a fixed seat is provided in a 30 in by 60 in minimum (760 mm by 1525 mm) shower stall, it shall be a folding type and shall be mounted on the wall adjacent to the controls as shown in Fig. 57. The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with 4.26.3.	<b>608 Shower Compartments</b>  <b>608.4 Seats.</b> A folding or non-folding seat shall be provided in transfer type shower compartments. A folding seat shall be provided in roll-in type showers required in transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2. Seats shall comply with 610.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In residential dwelling units, seats shall not be required in transfer type shower compartments provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls so as to permit the installation of seats complying with 608.4.		A folding seat is required in roll-in type showers required in transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features  See 9.1.2
	<b>610.3 Shower Compartment Seats.</b> Where a seat is provided in a standard roll-in shower compartment, it shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the side wall adjacent to the controls, and shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry.  Where a seat is provided in an alternate roll-in type shower compartment, it shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the front wall opposite the back wall, and shall extend from the adjacent side wall to a point within		New shower seat options and specific requirements

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry.</p> <p>In transfer-type showers, the seat shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry.</p> <p>The top of the seat shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. Seats shall comply with 610.3.1 or 610.3.2.  <b>See Figure 610.3 Extent of Seat</b></p> <p><b>610.3.1 Rectangular Seats.</b> The rear edge of a rectangular seat shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The side edge of the seat shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum from the adjacent wall.  <b>See Figure 610.3.1 Rectangular Shower Seat</b></p> <p><b>610.3.2 L-Shaped Seats.</b> The rear edge of an L-shaped seat shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The rear edge of the "L" portion of the seat shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum from the wall and the front edge shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the wall. The end of the "L" shall be 22 inches (560 mm) minimum and 23 inches (585 mm) from</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	the main seat wall. <b>See Figure 610.3.2 L-Shaped Shower Seat</b>		
<b>4.21.4 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars complying with 4.26 shall be provided as shown in Fig. 37.	<b>608 Shower Compartments</b>  <b>608.3 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall comply with 609 and shall be provided in accordance with 608.3. Where multiple grab bars are used, required horizontal grab bars shall be installed at the same height above the finish floor.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a shower located in a bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a private office, and not for common use or public use provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 608.3.  2. In residential dwelling units, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in showers located in bathing facilities provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 608.3.		
	<b>608.3 Grab Bars</b>  <b>608.3.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments.</b> In transfer type compartments, grab bars shall be provided across the control wall and back wall to a point 18 inches (455 mm) from the control wall. <b>See Figure 608.3.1 Grab Bars for</b>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Transfer Type Showers</b> <b>608.3 Grab Bars</b>  <b>608.3.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> Where a seat is provided in standard roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the side wall opposite the seat. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Where a seat is not provided in standard roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on three walls. Grab bars shall be installed 6 inches (150 mm) maximum from adjacent walls. <b>See Figure 608.3.2 Grab Bars for Standard Roll-In Type Showers</b>		
	<b>608.3 Grab Bars</b>  <b>608.3.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the side wall farthest from the compartment entry. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Grab bars shall be installed 6 inches (150 mm) maximum from adjacent walls. <b>See Figure 608.3.3 Grab Bars for Alternate Roll-In Type Showers</b>		See 9.1.2
<b>4.21.5 Controls.</b> Faucets and other controls complying with 4.27.4 shall be located as shown in Fig. 37. In shower stalls 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm), all controls, faucets, and the shower unit shall be mounted on	<b>608 Shower Compartments</b>  <b>608.5 Controls.</b> Controls, faucets, and shower spray units shall comply with 309.4.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
the side wall opposite the seat.			
	<p><b>608.5 Controls</b></p> <p><b>608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments.</b> In transfer type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the side wall opposite the seat 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower floor and shall be located on the control wall 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the centerline of the seat toward the shower opening.</p> <p><b>See Figure 608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartment Control Location</b></p>		
	<p><b>608.5 Controls</b></p> <p><b>608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> In standard roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located above the grab bar, but no higher than 48 inches (1220 mm) above the shower floor. Where a seat is provided, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the back wall adjacent to the seat wall and shall be located 27 inches (685 mm) maximum from the seat wall.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> In standard roll-in type showers without seats, the shower head and operable parts can be located on any of the three walls of the shower</p> </div>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<div>without adversely affecting accessibility.</div> <div>See Figure 608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Control Location</div>		
	<p><b>608.5 Controls</b></p> <p><b>608.5.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located above the grab bar, but no higher than 48 inches (1220 mm) above the shower floor. Where a seat is provided, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located on the side wall adjacent to the seat 27 inches (685 mm) maximum from the side wall behind the seat or shall be located on the back wall opposite the seat 15 inches (380 mm) maximum, left or right, of the centerline of the seat. Where a seat is not provided, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the side wall farthest from the compartment entry.</p> <p>See Figure 608.5.1 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments Control Location</p>		
<p><b>4.21.6 Shower Unit.</b> A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 in (1525 mm) long that can be used both as a fixed shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. <i>In a 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) shower stall the mounting device for the hand-held shower head shall comply with 4.2.5 Forward Reach. In a 30 in by 60 in minimum (760 mm by</i></p>	<p><b>608 Shower Compartments</b></p> <p><b>608.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water.</b> A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1500 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If</p>		<p>Providing a fixed shower head in lieu of a shower spray unit is not optional in transient lodging, medical, or residential dwelling units</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>1525 mm) shower stall the mounting device for the hand-held shower head shall comply with either 4.2.5 Forward Reach or 4.2.6 Side Reach, as appropriate for the stall design.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In unmonitored facilities where vandalism is a consideration, a fixed shower head mounted at 48 in (1220 mm) above the shower floor may be used in lieu of a hand-held shower head.</p>	<p>an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of grab bars. Shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A fixed shower head located at 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower finish floor shall be permitted instead of a hand-held spray unit in facilities that are not medical care facilities, long-term care facilities, transient lodging guest rooms, or residential dwelling units.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 608.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water.</b>          Ensure that hand-held shower spray units are capable of delivering water pressure substantially equivalent to fixed shower heads.</p> </div>		
<p><b>4.21.7 Curbs.</b> If provided, curbs in shower stalls 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) shall be no higher than 1/2 in (13 mm). Shower stalls that are 30 in by 60 in (760 mm by 1525 mm) minimum shall not have curbs.</p>	<p><b>608 Shower Compartments</b></p> <p><b>608.7 Thresholds.</b>          Thresholds in roll-in type shower compartments shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) high maximum in accordance with 303. In transfer type shower compartments, thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high maximum shall be beveled, rounded, or vertical.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A threshold 2 inches (51 mm) high maximum shall be permitted in transfer type shower compartments in existing facilities where provision of a 1/2 inch (13 mm) high threshold would disturb the structural reinforcement of the floor slab.</p>		<p>New allowances for thresholds in transfer shower stalls and shower stalls in existing facilities</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.21.8 Shower Enclosures.</b> If provided, enclosures for shower stalls shall not obstruct controls or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto shower seats.	<b>608.8 Shower Enclosures.</b> Enclosures for shower compartments shall not obstruct controls, faucets, and shower spray units or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto shower seats.	.	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.22 Toilet Rooms</b>			
	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories.</b> Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with 213.2 shall comply with 213.3.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories.</b> Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with F213.2 shall comply with F213.3.	
<b>4.22.1 Minimum Number.</b> Toilet facilities required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.22. Accessible toilet rooms shall be on an accessible route.	<b>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>603.1 General.</b> Toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with 603.		See supplement Information provided at the end of this document  Comparison of Minimum Size Single-User Toilet Room Layouts With Fixtures Side-by-Side  Comparison of Minimum Size Single-user Toilet Room "Pairs" With Fixtures Side-by-Side
<b>4.22.2 Doors</b> All doors to accessible toilet rooms shall comply with 4.13. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space required for any fixture.	<b>603.2 Clearances (Toilet and Bathing Rooms)</b>  <b>603.2.3 Door Swing.</b> Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture. Doors shall be permitted to swing into the required turning space.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Doors to a toilet room or bathing room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space or clearance provided the swing of the door can be reversed to comply with 603.2.3.  <b>Advisory 603.2.3 Door Swing Exception 1.</b> At the time the door is installed, and if the door swing is reversed in the future, the door must meet all the requirements specified in 404.		Section 603.2.3 of the new rule permits the doors of single user toilet or bathing rooms with in-swinging doors to swing into the required turning space, but not into the clear floor space required at any fixture.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	Additionally, the door swing cannot reduce the required width of an accessible route. Also, avoid violating other building or life safety codes when the door swing is reversed.		
	<b>603.2 Clearances (Toilet and Bathing Rooms)</b>  <b>603.2.3 Door Swing, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where the toilet room or bathing room is for individual use and a clear floor space complying with 305.3 is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture.		See TM 03-02  Section 603.2.3 Exception 2 permits the door to swing into the clear floor space of an accessible fixture if a clear floor space that measures 30 inches by 48 inches is available outside the door swing in single-user toilet rooms.
<b>4.22.3 Clear Floor Space</b> The accessible fixtures and controls required in 4.22.4, 4.22.5, 4.22.6, and 4.22.7 shall be on an accessible route.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
<b>4.22.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> An unobstructed turning space complying with 4.2.3 shall be provided within an accessible toilet room. The clear floor space at fixtures and controls, the accessible route, and the turning space may overlap;	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>603.2 Clearances.</b> Clearances shall comply with 603.2.  <b>603.2.1 Turning Space.</b> Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.  <b>603.2.2 Overlap.</b> Required clear floor spaces, clearance at fixtures, and turning space shall be permitted		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	to overlap.		
<b>4.22.3 Clear Floor Space contd.</b> <i>...however; the only turning space provided shall not be located within a stall.</i>			The requirements of 603.2.1 is provide the turning space in the room, not the stall, therefore, this disclaimer is unnecessary
<b>4.22.4 Water Closets.</b> If toilet stalls are provided, then at least one shall be a standard toilet stall complying with 4.17; where 6 or more stalls are provided, in addition to the stall complying with 4.17.3...	<p><b>214.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1.</p> <p>In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.</p> <p><b>Advisory 213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> A toilet compartment is a partitioned space that is located within a toilet room, and that normally contains no more than one water closet. A toilet compartment may also contain a lavatory. A lavatory is a sink provided for hand washing. Full-height partitions and door assemblies can comprise toilet compartments where the minimum required spaces are provided within the compartment.</p>	<p><b>F214.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>F213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1.</p> <p>In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.</p> <p><b>Advisory F213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> A toilet compartment is a partitioned space that is located within a toilet room, and that normally contains no more than one water closet. A toilet compartment may also contain a lavatory. A lavatory is a sink provided for hand washing. Full-height partitions and door assemblies can comprise toilet compartments where the minimum required spaces are provided within the compartment.</p>	<p>Identifies the additional stall required when 6 or more are provided as an ambulatory accessible compartment (604.8.1)</p> <p>Also includes urinals in the count</p> <p>See 4.17.3</p> <p>The new changes at sections 213.3.1 and 604.8.2 will require multi-user men's toilet rooms where the total of toilet compartments and urinals is six or more to contain at least one ambulatory accessible compartment.</p> <p>The 1991 Standards counted only toilet compartments for this purpose.</p>
<b>4.22.4 Water Closets, contd.</b> ... at least one stall 36 in (915 mm) wide with an outward swinging, self-closing door and parallel grab bars complying with Fig. 30(d) and 4.26 shall	<p><b>604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments</b></p> <p><b>604.8.2.1 Size.</b> Ambulatory accessible compartments shall have a depth of 60 inches</p>		<p>The new standards have a minimum width requirement of 35" in lieu of 36" for ambulatory stalls and identifies the depth</p> <p>The additional</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
be provided	<p>(1525 mm) minimum and a width of 35 inches (890 mm) minimum and 37 inches (940 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>604.8.2.2 Doors.</b> Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with 404, except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with 404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.</p> <p><b>604.8.2.3 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall comply with 609. A side-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.1 shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.</p>		requirements for ambulatory accessible compartments are addressed in 4.17 Toilet Stalls
<p><b>4.22.4 Water Closets. contd.</b> Water closets in such stalls shall comply with 4.16. If water closets are not in stalls, then at least one shall comply with 4.16.</p>	<p><b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>213.3.2 Water Closets.</b> Where water closets are provided, at least one shall comply with 604.</p>	<p><b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>F213.3.2 Water Closets.</b> Where water closets are provided, at least one shall comply with 604.</p>	
<p><b>4.22.5 Urinals.</b> If urinals are provided, then at least one shall comply with 4.18.</p>	<p><b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>213.3.3 Urinals.</b> Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.</p>	<p><b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>F213.3.3 Urinals.</b> Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.</p>	<p>If only urinal is provided, it no longer is required to be accessible</p> <p>Men's toilet rooms with only one urinal will no longer be required to provide an accessible urinal. Such toilet rooms will still be required to provide an accessible toilet compartment.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.22.6 Lavatories and Mirrors.</b> If lavatories and mirrors are provided, then at least one of each shall comply with 4.19.	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.4 Lavatories.</b> Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.  <b>213.3.5 Mirrors.</b> Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>F213.3.4 Lavatories.</b> Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.  <b>F213.3.5 Mirrors.</b> Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.	
<b>4.22.6 Lavatories and Mirrors, contd.</b> <i>Accessible lavatories and mirrors shall not be located within toilet stalls unless other accessible lavatories and mirrors are provided in the toilet room.</i>	<b>Advisory 604.8.1.1 Size.</b> The minimum space required in toilet compartments is provided so that a person using a wheelchair can maneuver into position at the water closet. This space cannot be obstructed by baby changing tables or other fixtures or conveniences, except as specified at 604.3.2 (Overlap). If toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements. Convenience fixtures such as baby changing tables must also be accessible to people with disabilities as well as to other users. Toilet compartments that are designed to meet, and not exceed, the minimum space requirements may not provide adequate space for maneuvering into position at a baby changing table.		<p>Based on the Advisory to 604.8.1.1, if toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements.</p> <p>This does not appear to require additional accessible fixtures be provided in the toilet room when accessible fixtures are located in the toilet stall.</p>
<b>4.22.7 Controls and Dispensers.</b> If controls, dispensers, receptacles, or other equipment are provided, then at least one of each shall be on	<b>309 Operable Parts</b>  <b>309.1 General.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
an accessible route and shall comply with 4.27.			
	<b>Coat Hooks and Shelves</b>		
	<p><b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with 604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with 213.3.1.</p> <p>Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing facilities, at least one of each type complying with 603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with 213.3.6.</p>	<p><b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>F213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with 604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with F213.3.1.</p> <p>Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing facilities, at least one of each type complying with 603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with F213.3.6.</p>	
	<p><b>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</b></p> <p><b>603.4 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.23 Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities and Shower Rooms</b>			
	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories.</b> Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with 213.2 shall comply with 213.3.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories.</b> Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with F213.2 shall comply with F213.3.	
<b>4.23.1 Minimum Number.</b> Bathrooms, bathing facilities, or shower rooms required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.23 and shall be on an accessible route.	<b>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>603.1 General.</b> Toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with 603.		See supplement Information provided at the end of this document  Comparison of Minimum Size Single-User Toilet Room Layouts With Fixtures Side-by-Side  Comparison of Minimum Size Single-user Toilet Room "Pairs" With Fixtures Side-by-Side
<b>4.23.2 Doors.</b> Doors to accessible bathrooms shall comply with 4.13. Doors shall not swing into the floor space required for any fixture.	<b>603.2 Clearances (Toilet and Bathing Rooms)</b>  <b>603.2.3 Door Swing.</b> Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture. Doors shall be permitted to swing into the required turning space.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Doors to a toilet room or bathing room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space or clearance provided the swing of the door can be reversed to comply with 603.2.3.  <b>Advisory 603.2.3 Door Swing Exception 1.</b> At the time the door is installed, and if the door swing is reversed in the future, the door must meet all the requirements		Section 603.2.3 of the new standards permits the doors of single user toilet or bathing rooms with in-swinging doors to swing into the required turning space, but not into the clear floor space required at any fixture.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	specified in 404. Additionally, the door swing cannot reduce the required width of an accessible route. Also, avoid violating other building or life safety codes when the door swing is reversed.		
	<b>603.2 Clearances (Toilet and Bathing Rooms)</b>  <b>603.2.3 Door Swing, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. Where the toilet room or bathing room is for individual use and a clear floor space complying with 305.3 is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture.		See TM 03-02  Section 603.2.3 Exception 2 permits the door to swing into the clear floor space of an accessible fixture if a clear floor space that measures 30 inches by 48 inches is available outside the door swing in single-user toilet rooms.
<b>4.23.3 Clear Floor Space.</b> The accessible fixtures and controls required in 4.23.4, 4.23.5, 4.23.6, 4.23.7, 4.23.8, and 4.23.9 shall be on an accessible route.	<b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
<b>4.23.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> An unobstructed turning space complying with 4.2.3 shall be provided within an accessible bathroom, <i>bathing facility</i> , or <i>shower room</i> . The clear floor spaces at fixtures and controls, the accessible route, and the turning space may overlap;	<b>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>603.2 Clearances.</b> Clearances shall comply with 603.2.  <b>603.2.1 Turning Space.</b> Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.  <b>603.2.2 Overlap.</b> Required clear floor spaces, clearance at fixtures, and turning space shall be permitted		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	to overlap.		
<b>4.23.3 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <i>...however, in rooms and facilities with stalls, the floor area within stalls cannot be used to satisfy the turning space requirement.</i>			<p>The requirements of 603.2.1 is provide the turning space in the room, not the stall, therefore, this disclaimer is unnecessary</p>
<b>4.23.4 Water Closets.</b> If toilet stalls are provided, then at least one shall be a standard toilet stall complying with 4.17; where 6 or more stalls are provided, in addition to the stall complying with 4.17.3...	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1.  In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.  <b>Advisory 213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> A toilet compartment is a partitioned space that is located within a toilet room, and that normally contains no more than one water closet. A toilet compartment may also contain a lavatory. A lavatory is a sink provided for hand washing. Full-height partitions and door assemblies can comprise toilet compartments where the minimum required spaces are provided within the compartment.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>F213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1.  In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.  <b>Advisory 213.3.1 Toilet Compartments.</b> A toilet compartment is a partitioned space that is located within a toilet room, and that normally contains no more than one water closet. A toilet compartment may also contain a lavatory. A lavatory is a sink provided for hand washing. Full-height partitions and door assemblies can comprise toilet compartments where the minimum required spaces are provided within the compartment.	<p>Identifies the additional stall required when 6 or more are provided as an ambulatory accessible compartment (604.8.1)</p> <p>Also includes urinals in the count</p> <p>See 4.17.3</p> <p>The new standards at sections 213.3.1 and 604.8.2 will require multi-user men's toilet rooms where the total of toilet compartments and urinals is six or more to contain at least one ambulatory accessible compartment.</p> <p>The 1991 Standards count only toilet compartments for this purpose.</p>
<b>4.23.4 Water Closets, contd.</b> ... at least one stall 36 in (915 mm) wide with an outward swinging, self-closing door and parallel grab bars complying with	<b>604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments</b>  <b>604.8.2.1 Size.</b> Ambulatory accessible compartments shall have		<p>The new standards have a minimum width requirement of 35" in lieu of 36" for ambulatory stalls and identifies the depth</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
Fig. 30(d) and 4.26 shall be provided	<p>a depth of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum and a width of 35 inches (890 mm) minimum and 37 inches (940 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>604.8.2.2 Doors.</b> Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with 404, except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum.</p> <p>The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with 404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.</p> <p><b>604.8.2.3 Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall comply with 609. A side-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.1 shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.</p>		The additional requirements for ambulatory accessible compartments are addressed in 4.17 Toilet Stalls
<p><b>4.23.4 Water Closets, contd.</b> Water closets in such stalls shall comply with 4.16. If water closets are not in stalls, then at least one shall comply with 4.16.</p>	<p><b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>213.3.2 Water Closets.</b> Where water closets are provided, at least one shall comply with 604.</p>	<p><b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>F213.3.2 Water Closets.</b> Where water closets are provided, at least one shall comply with 604.</p>	
<p><b>4.23.5 Urinals.</b> If urinals are provided, then at least one shall comply with 4.18.</p>	<p><b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>213.3.3 Urinals.</b> Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.</p>	<p><b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b></p> <p><b>F213.3.3 Urinals.</b> Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.</p>	<p>If only urinal is provided, it no longer is required to be accessible</p> <p>Men's toilet rooms with only one urinal will no longer be required to provide an accessible urinal. Such toilet rooms will still be required to provide an accessible</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			toilet compartment.
<b>4.23.6 Lavatories and Mirrors.</b> If lavatories and mirrors are provided, then at least one of each shall comply with 4.19.	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.4 Lavatories.</b> Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.  <b>213.3.5 Mirrors.</b> Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>F213.3.4 Lavatories.</b> Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.  <b>F213.3.5 Mirrors.</b> Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.	
<b>4.23.6 Lavatories and Mirrors, contd.</b> <i>Accessible lavatories and mirrors shall not be located within toilet stalls unless other accessible lavatories and mirrors are provided in the bathroom, bathing facility or shower room.</i>	<b>Advisory 604.8.1.1 Size.</b> The minimum space required in toilet compartments is provided so that a person using a wheelchair can maneuver into position at the water closet. This space cannot be obstructed by baby changing tables or other fixtures or conveniences, except as specified at 604.3.2 (Overlap). If toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements. Convenience fixtures such as baby changing tables must also be accessible to people with disabilities as well as to other users. Toilet compartments that are designed to meet, and not exceed, the minimum space requirements may not provide adequate space for maneuvering into position at a baby changing table.		<p>Based on the Advisory to 604.8.1.1, if toilet compartments are to be used to house fixtures other than those associated with the water closet, they must be designed to exceed the minimum space requirements.</p> <p>This does not appear to require additional accessible fixtures be provided in the bathing room when accessible fixtures are located in the toilet stall.</p>
<b>4.23.7 Controls and Dispensers.</b> If controls, dispensers, receptacles, or other equipment are provided, then at least	<b>309 Operable Parts</b>  <b>309.1 General.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
one of each shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 4.27.			
<b>4.23.8 Bathing and Shower Facilities.</b> If tubs or showers are provided, then at least one accessible tub that complies with 4.20 or at least one accessible shower that complies with 4.21 shall be provided.	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.6 Bathing Facilities.</b> Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with 607 or at least one shower complying with 608 shall be provided.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>F213.3.6 Bathing Facilities.</b> Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with 607 or at least one shower complying with 608 shall be provided.	
<b>4.23.9 Medicine Cabinets.</b> If medicine cabinets are provided, at least one shall be located with a usable shelf no higher than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor space. The floor space shall comply with 4.2.4.			Medicine cabinets not specifically addressed in the new standards
	<b>Coat Hooks and Shelves</b>		
	<b>213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with 604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with 213.3.1.  Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing facilities, at least one of each type complying with 603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with 213.3.6.	<b>F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories</b>  <b>F213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with 604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with F213.3.1.  Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing facilities, at least one of each type complying with 603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with F213.3.6.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</b>  <b>603.4 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor.		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
	<b>Chapter 8: Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>		Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks (804) See end of 4.24
<b>4.24 Sinks</b>			
<b>4.24.1 General.</b> (1) Sinks required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.24.	<b>212 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks</b>  <b>212.3 Sinks.</b> Where sinks are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided in each accessible room or space shall comply with 606.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Mop or service sinks shall not be required to comply with 212.3.		Sinks are only scoped for kitchens and kitchenettes  The new changes in 606 include a broader exception that permits the clear floor space to be positioned for a parallel approach at kitchen sinks in any space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided, and at a wet bar.
<b>4.24.1 General, contd.</b> (2) <i>For mounting heights and faucet reach-ranges suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.  5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 5 years and younger.		See 2.1.1 – Children’s Use

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.24.1 contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights and faucet reach-ranges suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by children 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.  5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by children 5 years and younger.		See 2.1.1 and TM 03-03
<b>4.24.2 Height.</b> Sinks shall be mounted with the counter or rim no higher than 34 in (865 mm) above the finish floor.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.3 Height.</b> Lavatories and sinks shall be installed with the front of the higher of the rim or counter surface 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.		
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.3 Height, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In residential dwelling unit kitchens, sinks that are adjustable to variable heights, 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum, shall be permitted where rough-in plumbing permits connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at the height of 29 inches (735 mm).		New sink requirements for residential dwelling units
<b>4.24.3 Knee Clearance.</b> Knee clearance that is at	<b>306.3 Knee Clearance</b>		The clear floor space required by 606.2 (see

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
least 27 in (685 mm) high, 30 in (760 mm) wide, and 19 in (485 mm) deep shall be provided underneath sinks.	<b>306.3.1 General.</b> Space under an element between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with 306.3.		<b>4.24.5) must be</b> positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 is required  See complete knee and toe clearance requirements in 4.2
	<b>306.3.5 Width.</b> Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.		
	<b>306.3.2 Maximum Depth.</b> Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground.		Maximum increased from 19" to 25"
<b>4.24.4 Depth.</b> Each sink shall be a maximum of 6-1/2 in (165 mm) deep.			The clear floor space dictates the depth allowed for the sink
<b>4.24.5 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 shall be provided in front of a sink to allow forward approach.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.		The new changes include a broader exception that permits the clear floor space to be positioned for a parallel approach at kitchen sinks in any space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided, and at a wet bar.
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to a kitchen sink in a space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided and to wet bars.		New exception for when a kitchen does not have a conventional range
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In residential dwelling units, cabinetry shall be permitted under lavatories		New sink provisions for residential dwelling units

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>and kitchen sinks provided that all of the following conditions are met:</p> <p>(a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the fixture;</p> <p>(b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and</p> <p>(c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.</p>		
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p>5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by <b>children</b> 5 years and younger.</p>		See 2.1.1 – Children’s Use
	<p><b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b></p> <p><b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>6. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.</p>		Exception for overflow
	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>		New requirements for multi-bowl sinks



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>606.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 7. No more than one bowl of a multi-bowl sink shall be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.		
<b>4.24.5 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> The clear floor space shall be on an accessible route and shall extend a maximum of 19 in (485 mm) underneath the sink (see Fig. 32).	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.6 Approach.</b> One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space shall adjoin an accessible route or adjoin another clear floor or ground space.		
	<b>306.3 Knee Clearance</b>  <b>306.3.2 Maximum Depth.</b> Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground.		Maximum increased from 19" to 25"
<b>4.24.5 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <i>Sinks installed in alcoves deeper than 24 in require additional maneuvering area (see Figure 4(e)).</i>	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance.</b> Where a clear floor or ground space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with 305.7.1 and 305.7.2.  <b>305.7.1 Forward Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm). <b>See Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach</b>		
	<b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance (Clear Ground and Floor Space)</b>		Parallel approach only applicable if sink or lavatory meets exception criteria of 606.2

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>305.7.2 Parallel Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches (380 mm).		
<b>4.24.6 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces.</b> Hot water and drain pipes exposed under sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured so as to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under sinks.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.5 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces.</b> Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks.		
<b>4.24.7 Faucets.</b> Faucets shall comply with 4.27.4. Lever-operated, push-type, touch-type, or electronically controlled mechanisms are acceptable designs.	<b>606 Lavatories and Sinks</b>  <b>606.4 Faucets.</b> Controls for faucets shall comply with 309. Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.		
<b>NEW: Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks</b>			
	<b>212 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks</b>  <b>212.1 General.</b> Where provided, kitchens, kitchenettes, and sinks shall comply with 212.  <b>212.2 Kitchens and Kitchenettes.</b> Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.		
	<b>212.3 Sinks.</b> Where sinks are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided in each accessible room or space shall comply with 606.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Mop or service sinks shall not be required to comply with 212.3.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes</b>		
	<b>804.1 General.</b> Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.		
	<p><b>804.2 Clearance.</b> Where a pass through kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with 804.2.1. Where a U-shaped kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with 804.2.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Spaces that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range shall not be required to comply with 804.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory 804.2 Clearance.</b> Clearances are measured from the furthest projecting face of all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls, excluding hardware.</p>		
	<p><b>804.2.1 Pass Through Kitchen.</b> In pass through kitchens where counters, appliances or cabinets are on two opposing sides, or where counters, appliances or cabinets are opposite a parallel wall, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum. Pass through kitchens shall have two entries.</p> <p><b>See Figure 804.2.1 Pass Through Kitchens</b></p>		
	<p><b>804.2.2 U-Shaped.</b> In U-shaped kitchens enclosed on three contiguous sides, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 804.2.3</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>U-Shaped Kitchens</b>		
	<b>804.3 Kitchen Work Surface.</b> In residential dwelling units required to comply with 809, at least one 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with 804.3.		
	<b>804.3.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall be centered on the kitchen work surface and shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Cabinetry shall be permitted under the kitchen work surface provided that all of the following conditions are met:  (a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the kitchen work surface;  (b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and  (c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.		
	<b>804.3.2 Height.</b> The kitchen work surface shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> A counter that is adjustable to provide a kitchen work surface at variable heights, 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum, shall be permitted.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>804.3.3 Exposed Surfaces.</b> There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the work surface counters.		
	<b>804.4 Sinks.</b> Sinks shall comply with 606.		
	<b>804.5 Storage.</b> At least 50 percent of shelf space in storage facilities shall comply with 811.		
	<b>804.6 Appliances.</b> Where provided, kitchen appliances shall comply with 804.6.  <b>804.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided at each kitchen appliance. Clear floor or ground spaces shall be permitted to overlap.		
	<b>804.6.2 Operable Parts.</b> All appliance controls shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Appliance doors and door latching devices shall not be required to comply with 309.4.  2. Bottom-hinged appliance doors, when in the open position, shall not be required to comply with 309.3.		
	<b>804.6.3 Dishwasher.</b> Clear floor or ground space shall be positioned adjacent to the dishwasher door. The dishwasher door, in the open position, shall not obstruct the clear floor or ground space for the dishwasher or the sink.		
	<b>804.6.4 Range or Cooktop.</b> Where a forward approach is provided, the clear floor or ground space shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	306. Where knee and toe space is provided, the underside of the range or cooktop shall be insulated or otherwise configured to prevent burns, abrasions, or electrical shock. The location of controls shall not require reaching across burners.		
	<b>804.6.5 Oven.</b> Ovens shall comply with 804.6.5.		
	<p><b>804.6.5.1 Side-Hinged Door Ovens.</b> Side-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by 804.3 positioned adjacent to the latch side of the oven door.</p> <p><b>804.6.5.2 Bottom-Hinged Door Ovens.</b> Bottom-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by 804.3 positioned adjacent to one side of the door.</p> <p><b>804.6.5.3 Controls.</b> Ovens shall have controls on front panels.</p>		
	<p><b>804.6.6 Refrigerator/Freezer.</b> Combination refrigerators and freezers shall have at least 50 percent of the freezer space 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The clear floor or ground space shall be positioned for a parallel approach to the space dedicated to a refrigerator/freezer with the centerline of the clear floor or ground space offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the centerline of the dedicated space.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.25 Storage</b>			
<b>4.25.1 General.</b>  (1) Fixed storage facilities such as cabinets, shelves, closets, and drawers required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.25.	<b>811 Storage</b>  <b>811.1 General.</b> Storage shall comply with 811.		
<b>4.25.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>	<b>308 Reach Ranges</b>  <b>308.1 General.</b> Reach ranges shall comply with 308.  <b>Advisory 308.1 General.</b> The following table provides guidance on reach ranges for <b>children</b> according to age where building elements such as coat hooks, lockers, or operable parts are designed for use primarily by children. These dimensions apply to either forward or side reaches.  Accessible elements and operable parts designed for adult use or <b>children</b> over age 12 can be located outside these ranges but must be within the adult reach ranges required by 308.		
<b>4.25.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at accessible storage facilities. <i>This clear floor space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall comply with 4.2.4. In storage facilities permitting full entry by a wheelchair, and allowing a wheelchair to</i>	<b>811 Storage</b>  <b>811.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided.		All the requirements for the turning space are specific to TAS

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<i>travel clear of the door swing, an unobstructed turning space complying with 4.2.3 shall be provided within the storage facility.</i>			
<b>4.25.3 Height.</b> Accessible storage spaces shall be within at least one of the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6 (see Fig. 5 and Fig. 6). Clothes rods or shelves shall be a maximum of 54 in (1370 mm) above the finish floor for a side approach. Where the distance from the wheelchair to the clothes rod or shelf exceeds 10 in (255 mm) (as in closets without accessible doors) the height and depth to the rod or shelf shall comply with Fig. 38(a) and Fig. 38(b).	<b>811 Storage</b>  <b>811.3 Height.</b> Storage elements shall comply with at least one of the reach ranges specified in 308.		
<b>4.25.4 Hardware.</b> Hardware for accessible storage facilities shall comply with 4.27.4. Touch latches and U-shaped pulls are acceptable.	<b>811 Storage</b>  <b>811.4 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309.		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 5: General Site and Building Elements</b>		
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>4.26 Handrails, Grab Bars, and Tub and Shower Seats</b>			
			<p>Grab bars - in toilet and bathing facilities are addressed in 609 provided at the end of this section (4.26)</p> <p>Seats - in bathtubs and shower compartments are addressed in 610 provided at the end of this section (4.26)</p>
<p><b>4.26.1 General.</b> All handrails, grab bars, and tub and shower seats required to be accessible by 4.1, 4.8, 4.9, 4.16, 4.17, 4.20 or 4.21 shall comply with 4.26.</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.1 General.</b> Handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with 403, required at ramps complying with 405, and required at stairs complying with 504 shall comply with 505.</p> <p><b>Advisory 505.1 General.</b> Handrails are required on ramp runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) (see 405.8) and on certain stairways (see 504).</p> <p>Handrails are not required on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20. However, handrails are required to comply with 505 when they are provided on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20 (see 403.6).</p> <p>Sections 505.2, 505.3, and 505.10 do not apply to handrails provided on walking surfaces with running slopes less than 1:20 as these sections only reference requirements for ramps and stairs.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>505.2 Where Required.</b> Handrails shall be provided on both sides of stairs and ramps.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In assembly areas, handrails shall not be required on both sides of aisle ramps where a handrail is provided at either side or within the aisle width.</p>		See 4.8.5 and 4.9.4
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.3 Continuity.</b> Handrails shall be continuous within the full length of each stair flight or ramp run. Inside handrails on switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps shall be continuous between flights or runs.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In assembly areas, handrails on ramps shall not be required to be continuous in aisles serving seating.</p>		See 4.8.5, 4.8.5(1) and 4.9.4(1)
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.4 Height.</b> Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces.</p> <p><b>Advisory 505.4 Height.</b> The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this document are for adults. When <b>children</b> are the principal users in a building or facility (e.g., elementary schools), a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in</p>		See 4.8.5(5), 4.9.4(2)(5), and 2.1.1

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>preventing accidents. A maximum height of 28 inches (710 mm) measured to the top of the gripping surface from the ramp surface or stair nosing is recommended for handrails designed for children. Sufficient vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails, 9 inches (230 mm) minimum, should be provided to help prevent entrapment.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.4 Handrail Height</b></p>		
<p><b>4.26.2 Size and Spacing of Grab Bars and Handrails.</b> The <i>nominal</i> diameter or width of the gripping surfaces of a handrail or grab bar shall be 1-1/4 in to 1-1/2 in (32 mm to 38 mm), or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. If handrails or grab bars are mounted adjacent to a wall, the space between the wall and the grab bar shall be 1-1/2 in (38 mm) (see Fig. 39(a), 39(b), 39(c), and 39(e)). Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 in (75 mm) deep and extends at least 18 in (455 mm) above the top of the rail (see Fig. 39(d)).</p>	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.5 Clearance.</b> Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.5 Handrail Clearance</b></p>		<p>Clearance change from 1 1/2" absolute to 1 1/2" min.</p>
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.6 Gripping Surface.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1 1/2 inches</p>		<p>The new standards require handrail gripping surfaces to be continuous along their length and not to be obstructed along their tops or sides.</p> <p>The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces must not be obstructed more than twenty percent (20%) of their length.</p> <p>Where provided, horizontal projections</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>(38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.</li> <li>2. The distance between horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface shall be permitted to be reduced by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for each 1/2 inch (13 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches (100 mm).</li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 505.6 Gripping Surface.</b> People with disabilities, older people, and others benefit from continuous gripping surfaces that permit users to reach the fingers outward or downward to grasp the handrail, particularly as the user senses a loss of equilibrium or begins to fall.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>See Figure 505.6 Horizontal Projections Below Gripping Surface</b></p>		<p>must occur at least 11/2 inches below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface. An exception permits the distance between the horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface to be reduced by 1/8 inch for each 1/2 inch of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches.</p>
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.7 Cross Section.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall have a cross section complying with 505.7.1 or 505.7.2.</p> <p><b>505.7.1 Circular Cross Section.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter</p>		<p>The new standards require handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section to have an outside diameter of 1 1/4 inches to 2 inches.</p> <p>Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section must have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches to 6 1/4 inches, and a cross section dimension of 2 1/4 inches maximum.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>of 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>505.7.2 Non-Circular Cross Sections.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 1/4 inches (160 mm) maximum, and a cross-section dimension of 2 1/4 inches (57 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 505.7.2 Handrail Non-Circular Cross Section</b></p>		
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.8 Surfaces.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.</p>		The new standards require handrail gripping surfaces to have rounded edges.
	<p><b>505 Handrails</b></p> <p><b>505.9 Fittings.</b> Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.</p>		
	<p><b>505.10 Handrail Extensions.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with 505.10.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Extensions shall not be required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.</p>		See 4.8.5(2)
	<p><b>505.10 Handrail Extensions., contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>2. In assembly areas, extensions shall not be required for ramp handrails in aisles serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide</p>		<p>New ramp handrails exception for assembly areas</p> <p>See 4.8.5</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	access to seating and to permit crossovers within aisles.		
	<b>505.10 Handrail Extensions, contd. EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. In alterations, full extensions of handrails shall not be required where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.		See 4.1.6(3)(b) A new exception for alterations to existing facilities exempts handrails at the top and bottom of <b>ramps and stairs</b> from providing full extensions where it will be hazardous due to plan configuration.
	<b>505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps.</b> Ramp handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of ramp runs. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent ramp run. <b>See Figure 505.10.1 Top and Bottom Handrail Extension at Ramps</b>		See 4.8.5(2)  The new standards add a new exception for alterations to existing facilities that exempts handrails at the top and bottom of <b>ramps and stairs</b> from providing full extensions where it will be hazardous due to plan configuration.
	<b>505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs.</b> At the top of a stair flight, handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the first riser nosing. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight. <b>See Figure 505.10.2 Top Handrail Extension at Stairs</b>		See 4.9.4(2)
	<b>505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs.</b> At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance at least equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing. Extension		See 4.9.4(2)  The requirement that handrails extend an additional 12 inches at the bottom of stairs was deleted.  The new standards

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight. <b>See Figure 505.10.3 Bottom Handrail Extension at Stairs</b>		require handrails at the bottom of stairs to extend a horizontal distance at least equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing.
	<b>Grab Bars</b>		
	<p><b>609 Grab Bars</b></p> <p><b>609.1 General.</b> Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with 609.</p> <p><b>609.2 Cross Section.</b> Grab bars shall have a cross section complying with 609.2.1 or 609.2.2.</p> <p><b>609.2.1 Circular Cross Section.</b> Grab bars with circular cross sections shall have an outside diameter of 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>609.2.2 Non-Circular Cross Section.</b> Grab bars with non-circular cross sections shall have a cross-section dimension of 2 inches (51 mm) maximum and a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 4.8 inches (120 mm) maximum. <b>See Figure 609.2.2 Grab Bar Non-Circular Cross Section</b></p> <p><b>609.3 Spacing.</b> The space between the wall and the grab bar shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm). The space between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum. The space between the grab bar and projecting objects above</p>		Separate section for grab bars in new standards

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The space between the grab bars and shower controls, shower fittings, and other grab bars above shall be permitted to be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.  <b>See Figure 609.3 Spacing of Grab Bars</b></p>		
	<p><b>609.4 Position of Grab Bars.</b> Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that at water closets for children's use complying with 604.9, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub shall comply with 607.4.1.1 or 607.4.2.1.</p> <p><b>609.5 Surface Hazards.</b> Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.</p> <p><b>609.7 Installation.</b> Grab bars shall be installed in any manner that provides a gripping surface at the specified locations and that does not obstruct the required clear floor space</p>		
<b>4.26.3 Structural Strength.</b> The structural strength of grab bars, tub and shower seats,			No comparable structural strength requirement for handrails in new standards



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
fasteners, and mounting devices shall meet the following specification:			
<p>(1) Bending stress in a grab bar or seat induced by the maximum bending moment from the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable stress for the material of the grab bar or seat.</p> <p>(2) Shear stress induced in a grab bar or seat by the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable shear stress for the material of the grab bar or seat. If the connection between the grab bar or seat and its mounting bracket or other support is considered to be fully restrained, then direct and torsional shear stresses shall be totaled for the combined shear stress, which shall not exceed the allowable shear stress.</p> <p>(3) Shear force induced in a fastener or mounting device from the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable lateral load of either the fastener or mounting device or the supporting structure, whichever is the smaller allowable load.</p> <p>(4) Tensile force induced in a fastener by a direct tension force of 250 lbf (1112N) plus the maximum moment from the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable withdrawal load between the fastener and the supporting structure.</p>	<p><b>609 Grab Bars</b></p> <p><b>609.8 Structural Strength.</b> Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the grab bar, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>610 Seats</b>		
	<b>610.4 Structural Strength.</b> Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.		
<b>4.26.3 Structural Strength, contd.</b> (5) Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.	<b>505 Handrails</b> <b>505.9.</b> Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.		
	<b>609 Grab Bars</b> <b>609.6 Fittings.</b> Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.		
<b>4.26.4 Eliminating Hazards.</b> A handrail or grab bar and any wall or other surface adjacent to it shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 in (3.2 mm).	<b>505 Handrails</b> <b>505.8 Surfaces.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.		
	<b>609 Grab Bars</b> <b>609.5 Surface Hazards.</b> Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.		
	<b>Seats</b>		
<b>4.26 Handrails, Grab Bars, and Tub and Shower Seats.</b> <b>4.26.1 General.</b> All handrails, grab bars, and tub and shower seats required to be accessible by 4.1, 4.8, 4.9, 4.16, 4.17, 4.20 or 4.21 shall comply with 4.26.	<b>610 Seats</b> <b>610.1 General.</b> Seats in bathtubs and shower compartments shall comply with 610.		
	<b>610.2 Bathtub Seats.</b> The top of bathtub seats shall be 17 inches (430		<b>See 4.20.3</b>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. The depth of a removable in-tub seat shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum. The seat shall be capable of secure placement. Permanent seats at the head end of the bathtub shall be 15 inches (380 mm) deep minimum and shall extend from the back wall to or beyond the outer edge of the bathtub.</p> <p><b>See Figure 610.2 Bathtub Seats</b></p>		
	<p><b>610.3 Shower Compartment Seats.</b> Where a seat is provided in a standard roll-in shower compartment, it shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the side wall adjacent to the controls, and shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. Where a seat is provided in an alternate roll-in type shower compartment, it shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the front wall opposite the back wall, and shall extend from the adjacent side wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. In transfer-type showers, the seat shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. The top of the seat shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. Seats shall comply with 610.3.1 or 610.3.2.</p> <p><b>See Figure 610.3</b></p>		<p>See 4.21.3</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Extent of Seat</b>		
	<p><b>610.3.1 Rectangular Seats.</b> The rear edge of a rectangular seat shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The side edge of the seat shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum from the adjacent wall.</p> <p><b>See Figure 610.3.1 Rectangular Shower Seat</b></p>		
	<p><b>610.3.2 L-Shaped Seats.</b> The rear edge of an L-shaped seat shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The rear edge of the "L" portion of the seat shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum from the wall and the front edge shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the wall. The end of the "L" shall be 22 inches (560 mm) minimum and 23 inches (585 mm) maximum from the main seat wall.</p> <p><b>See Figure 610.3.2 L-Shaped Shower Seat</b></p>		
	<p><b>610.4 Structural Strength.</b> Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.</p>		See 4.26.3

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 3: Building Blocks</b>		
<b>4.27 Controls and Operating Mechanisms.</b>			
<b>4.27.1 General.</b>  (1) Controls and operating mechanisms required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.27.	<b>309 Operable Parts</b>  <b>309.1 General.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309.		
<b>4.27.1 General, contd</b> (2) <i>For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1</i>			Reach ranges for children are advisory based on 308.1 (see 4.2)
<b>4.27.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> Clear floor space complying with 4.2.4 that allows a forward or a parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at controls, dispensers, receptacles, and other operable equipment.	<b>309 Operable Parts</b>  <b>309.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided.		
<b>4.27.2 Clear Floor Space, contd.</b> <i>Controls and operating mechanisms located in alcoves deeper than 24" require additional maneuvering area (see Figure 4(e)).</i>	<b>305 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>305.7 Maneuvering Clearance.</b> Where a clear floor or ground space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with 305.7.1 and 305.7.2.  <b>305.7.1 Forward Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm). <b>See Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach</b>  <b>305.7.2 Parallel Approach.</b> Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches		Requirements for alcoves are the same as the 1991 Standards

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	(380 mm). <b>See Figure 305.7.2 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Parallel Approach</b>		
<b>4.27.3 Height.</b> The highest operable part of controls, dispensers, receptacles, and other operable equipment shall be placed within at least one of the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.	<b>309 Operable Parts</b>  <b>309.3 Height.</b> Operable parts shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in 308.		
<b>4.27.3 Height, contd.</b> Electrical and communications system receptacles on walls shall be mounted no less than 15 in (380 mm) above the floor. <b>EXCEPTION:</b> These requirements do not apply where the use of special equipment dictates otherwise or where electrical and communications systems receptacles are not normally intended for use by building occupants.	<b>205 Operable Parts</b>  <b>205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.  2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.  3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.  4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with 309.  5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.	<b>F205 Operable Parts</b>  <b>F205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.  2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.  3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.  4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with 309.  5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.	The new standards divide the exception to 4.27.3 into three exceptions covering operable parts intended only for use by service or maintenance personnel; electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use; and floor electrical receptacles.  Operable parts covered by these new exceptions are exempt from all the technical requirements for operable parts.  The changes add exceptions that exempt certain outlets at kitchen counters; HVAC diffusers; and redundant controls provided for a single element, other than light switches, from the technical requirements for operable parts.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p>7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.</p> <p>8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory 205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by 205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems.</p>	<p>6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p>7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.</p> <p>8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory F205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by F205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems.</p>	
<p><b>4.27.4 Operation.</b> Controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 lbf (22.2 N).</p>	<p><b>309 Operable Parts</b></p> <p><b>309.4 Operation.</b> Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Gas pump nozzles shall not be required to provide operable parts that have an activating force of 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.</p>		<p>The new standards exempt gas pump nozzles from the technical requirement for activating force at section 309.4.</p>





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 7: Communication Elements and Spaces</b>		
<b>4.28 Alarms</b>			
<b>4.28.1 General.</b> Alarm systems required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.28.	<p><b>702 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>702.1 General.</b> Fire alarm systems shall have permanently installed audible and visible alarms complying with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1), except that the maximum allowable sound level of audible notification appliances complying with section 4-3.2.1 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) shall have a sound level no more than 110 dB at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. In addition, alarms in guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with sections 4-3 and 4-4 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) or sections 7.4 and 7.5 of NFPA 72 (2002 edition).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Fire alarm systems in medical care facilities shall be permitted to be provided in accordance with industry practice.</p>		<p>See 4.1.3(14)</p> <p>NFPA 72-1999 and NFPA 72-2002 address the application, installation, performance, and maintenance of protective signaling systems and their components.</p>
<p><b>4.28.1 General, contd.</b></p> <p>At a minimum, visual signal appliances shall be provided in buildings and facilities in each of the following areas: restrooms and any other general usage areas (e.g., meeting rooms), hallways, lobbies, and any other area for common use.</p>	<p><b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>215.2 Public and Common Use Areas.</b> Alarms in public use areas and common use areas shall comply with 702.</p>	<p><b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>F215.2 Public and Common Use Areas.</b> Alarms in public use areas and common use areas shall comply with 702.</p>	
	<b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems F215.3</b>	215.3 of the new standards provides that employee work areas in

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>215.3 Employee Work Areas.</b> Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.	<b>Employee Work Areas.</b> Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.	newly constructed facilities are required to have wiring systems that are capable of supporting visible alarms.
	<b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with 224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>F215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with F224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.	See 4.1.3(14)
	<b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>215.5 Residential Facilities.</b> Where provided in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809.5, alarms shall comply with 702.	<b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>F215.5 Residential Facilities.</b> Where provided in residential dwelling units required to comply with 809.5, alarms shall comply with 702.	
<b>4.28.2 Audible Alarms.</b> If provided, audible emergency alarms shall produce a sound that exceeds the prevailing equivalent sound level in the room or space by at least 15 dbA or exceeds any maximum sound level with a duration of 60 seconds by 5 dbA, whichever is louder. Sound levels for alarm signals shall not exceed 120 dbA.	<b>702 Fire Alarm Systems</b>  <b>702.1 General.</b> Fire alarm systems shall have permanently installed audible and visible alarms complying with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1), except that the maximum allowable sound level of audible notification appliances complying with section 4-3.2.1 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) shall have a sound level no more than 110 dB at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. In addition, alarms in guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with sections 4-3 and 4-4 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) or sections 7.4 and 7.5 of NFPA 72 (2002 edition).		The NFPA 72 incorporates Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 1971 by reference.  The standard specifies the characteristics of audible alarms, such as placement and sound levels. However, Section 702 of these requirements limits the volume of an audible alarm to 110 dBA, rather than the maximum 120 dBA permitted by NFPA 72-1999.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>EXCEPTION:</b> Fire alarm systems in medical care facilities shall be permitted to be provided in accordance with industry practice.		
<p><b>4.28.3 Visual Alarms.</b> Visual alarm signal appliances shall be integrated into the building or facility alarm system. If single station audible alarms are provided then single station visual alarm signals shall be provided. Visual alarm signals shall have the following minimum photometric and location features:</p> <p>(1) The lamp shall be a xenon strobe type or equivalent.</p> <p>(2) The color shall be clear or nominal white (i.e., unfiltered or clear filtered white light).</p> <p>(3) The maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 sec) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. The pulse duration is defined as the time interval between initial and final points of 10 percent of maximum signal.</p> <p>(4) The intensity shall be a minimum of 75 candela.</p> <p>(5) The flash rate shall be a minimum of 1 Hz and a maximum of 3 Hz.</p> <p>(6) The appliance shall be placed 80 in (2030 mm) above the highest floor level within the space or 6 in (152 mm) below the ceiling, whichever is</p>	<p><b>702 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>702.1 General.</b> Fire alarm systems shall have permanently installed audible and visible alarms complying with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1), except that the maximum allowable sound level of audible notification appliances complying with section 4-3.2.1 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) shall have a sound level no more than 110 dB at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.</p> <p>In addition, alarms in guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with sections 4-3 and 4-4 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) or sections 7.4 and 7.5 of NFPA 72 (2002 edition).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Fire alarm systems in medical care facilities shall be permitted to be provided in accordance with industry practice.</p>		<p>NFPA 72 specifies characteristics for visible alarms, such as flash frequency, color, intensity, placement, and synchronization. However, Section 702 of this document requires that visual alarm appliances be permanently installed. UL 1971 specifies intensity dispersion requirements for visible alarms. In particular, NFPA 72 requires visible alarms to have a light source that is clear or white and has polar dispersion complying with UL 1971.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>lower.</p> <p>(7) In general, no place in any room or space required to have a visual signal appliance shall be more than 50 ft (15 m) from the signal (in the horizontal plane). In large rooms and spaces exceeding 100 ft (30 m) across, without obstructions 6 ft (2 m) above the finish floor, such as auditoriums, devices may be placed around the perimeter, spaced a maximum 100 ft (30 m) apart, in lieu of suspending appliances from the ceiling.</p> <p>(8) No place in common corridors or hallways in which visual alarm signalling appliances are required shall be more than 50 ft (15 m) from the signal.</p>			
<p><b>4.28.4 Auxiliary Alarms.</b> Units and sleeping accommodations shall have a visual alarm connected to the building emergency alarm system or shall have a standard 110-volt electrical receptacle into which such an alarm can be connected and a means by which a signal from the building emergency alarm system can trigger such an auxiliary alarm. When visual alarms are in place the signal shall be visible in all areas of the unit or room. Instructions for use of the auxiliary alarm or receptacle shall be provided.</p>	<p><b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with 224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.</p>	<p><b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>F215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with F224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.</p>	<p>702 Fire Alarm Systems</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 7: Communication Elements and Spaces</b>		
<b>4.29 Detectable Warnings</b>			
<b>4.29.1 General.</b> Detectable warnings required by 4.1 and 4.7 shall comply with 4.29.	<b>705 Detectable Warnings</b>  <b>705.1 General.</b> Detectable warnings shall consist of a surface of truncated domes and shall comply with 705.		<p>See 4.7.7</p> <p>The new standards apply to detectable warnings on developed sites. They do not apply to the public-right-of-way.</p> <p>Scoping for detectable warnings at all locations other than transit platform edges (810.5.2) has been eliminated from the standards.</p> <p>The 1991 Standards at sections 4.7.7; 4.29.2; 4.29.5; 4.29.6; and 10.3.1(8) had detectable warnings requirements for curb ramps, hazardous vehicular areas, reflecting pools, and transit platform edges.</p>
<b>4.29.2 Detectable Warnings on Walking Surfaces.</b> Detectable warnings shall consist of raised truncated domes with a diameter of nominal 0.9 in (23 mm), a height of nominal 0.2 in (5 mm) and a center-to-center spacing of nominal 2.35 in (60 mm) and shall contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light.  The material used to provide contrast shall be an integral part of the walking surface. Detectable warnings used on interior surfaces shall differ from adjoining walking surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact.	<b>705 Detectable Warnings</b>  <b>705.1.1 Dome Size.</b> Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a base diameter of 0.9 inch (23 mm) minimum and 1.4 inches (36 mm) maximum, a top diameter of 50 percent of the base diameter minimum to 65 percent of the base diameter maximum, and a height of 0.2 inch (5.1 mm).  <b>705.1.2 Dome Spacing.</b> Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches (41 mm) minimum and 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum, and a base-to-base spacing of 0.65 inch (17 mm)		<p>The new standards change the technical specifications for the diameter and spacing of the truncated domes.</p> <p>They also delete the requirement for the material used to provide contrast to be an integral part of the truncated domes and for the truncated domes to contrast in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact from adjoining walking surfaces at interior locations.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>minimum, measured between the most adjacent domes on a square grid.</p> <p><b>705.1.3 Contrast.</b> Detectable warning surfaces shall contrast visually with adjacent walking surfaces either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light.</p> <p><b>Figure 705.1</b> <b>Size and Spacing of Truncated Domes</b></p>		
	<p><b>705 Detectable Warnings</b></p> <p><b>705.2 Platform Edges.</b> Detectable warning surfaces at platform boarding edges shall be 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall extend the full length of the public use areas of the platform.</p>		
	<p><b>810.5 Rail Platforms</b></p> <p><b>810.5.2 Detectable Warnings.</b> Platform boarding edges not protected by platform screens or guards shall have detectable warnings complying with 705 along the full length of the public use area of the platform.</p>		
<b>4.29.3 Detectable Warnings on Doors To Hazardous Areas.</b> (Reserved).			No new requirements
<b>4.29.4 Detectable Warnings at Stairs.</b> (Reserved).			No new requirements
<b>4.29.5 Detectable Warnings at Hazardous Vehicular Areas.</b> (Reserved) If a walk crosses or adjoins a vehicular way, and the walking surfaces are not separated by curbs, railings, or other elements between the pedestrian areas and vehicular areas, the boundary between the areas shall			Requirements to be addressed in the public right-of-way guidelines

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<del>be defined by a continuous detectable warning which is 36 in (915 mm) wide, complying with 4.29.2.</del>			
<b>4.29.6 Detectable Warnings at Reflecting Pools.</b> (Reserved) <del>The edges of reflecting pools shall be protected by railings, walls, curbs, or detectable warnings complying with 4.29.2.</del>			No new requirements
<b>4.29.7 Standardization.</b> (Reserved).			No new requirements





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 7: Communication Elements and Spaces</b>		
<b>4.30 Signage</b>			
<b>4.30.1 General.</b> Signage required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with the applicable provisions of 4.30.	<b>703 Signs</b>  <b>703.1 General.</b> Signs shall comply with 703. Where both visual and tactile characters are required, either one sign with both visual and tactile characters, or two separate signs, one with visual, and one with tactile characters, shall be provided.		<p>Permanent signage is subject to compliance with 703.2 (Raised Characters / Braille) and 703.5 (Visual Characters) based on 216.2</p> <p>If pictograms are provided on permanent signage, they are subject to compliance with 703.6 (Pictograms) based on 216.2</p> <p>Directional and informational signage is subject to compliance with 703.5 (Visual Characters) based on 216.3</p>
	<b>703 Signs</b>  <b>703.2 Raised Characters.</b> Raised characters shall comply with 703.2 and shall be duplicated in braille complying with 703.3. Raised characters shall be installed in accordance with 703.4. <b>Advisory 703.2 Raised Characters.</b> Signs that are designed to be read by touch should not have sharp or abrasive edges.		
	<b>703 Signs</b>  <b>703.5 Visual Characters.</b> Visual characters shall comply with 703.5.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where visual characters comply with 703.2 and are accompanied by braille complying with 703.3, they shall not be required to comply with 703.5.2 through 703.5.9.		The other requirements for visual characters are addressed in 4.30.2 (character proportion) 4.30.3 (overhead signs) and 4.30.5 (finish and contrast). The exception would be applicable to visual characters on permanent signage that has raised characters and Braille that complies with 703.2 (Raised Characters)
<b>4.30.2 Character Proportion.</b> Letters and numbers on signs shall	<b>703.5 Visual Characters</b>  <b>703.5.4 Character</b>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10 <i>using an uppercase "X" for measurement.</i>	<b>Proportions.</b> Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I".		
<b>4.30.2, contd.</b>  <i>Lower case letters are permitted.</i>	<b>703.5 Visual Characters</b>  <b>703.5.2 Case.</b> Characters shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both.		
	<b>703.5 Visual Characters</b>  <b>703.5.3 Style.</b> Characters shall be conventional in form. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.		New restrictions that dictate the style of visual characters
	<b>703.5 Visual Characters</b>  <b>703.5.7 Stroke Thickness.</b> Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 10 percent minimum and 30 percent maximum of the height of the character.  <b>703.5.8 Character Spacing.</b> Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent characters, excluding word spaces. Spacing between individual characters shall be 10 percent minimum and 35 percent maximum of character height.  <b>703.5.9 Line Spacing.</b> Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the character height.		
<b>4.30.3 Character Height Overhead Signs.</b> Characters and numbers	<b>703.5 Visual Characters</b>  <b>703.5.5 Character</b>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>on <i>overhead</i> signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case X. Lower case characters are permitted.</p>	<p><b>Height.</b> Minimum character height shall comply with Table 703.5.5. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign. Character height shall be based on the uppercase letter "I".  <b>See Table 703.5.5 Visual Character Height</b></p>		
	<p><b>703.5 Visual Characters</b></p> <p><b>703.5.6 Height From Finish Floor or Ground.</b> Visual characters shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Visual characters indicating elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with 703.5.6.</p>		
<p><b>4.30.4 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms).</b> Letters and numerals shall be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum, upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille.</p>	<p><b>703.2 Raised Characters.</b> Raised characters shall comply with 703.2 and shall be duplicated in braille complying with 703.3. Raised characters shall be installed in accordance with 703.4.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 703.2 Raised Characters.</b> Signs that are designed to be read by touch should not have sharp or abrasive edges.</p> </div> <p><b>703.2.1 Depth.</b> Raised characters shall be 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background.</p> <p><b>703.2.2 Case.</b> Characters shall be uppercase.</p> <p><b>703.2.3 Style.</b> Characters shall be sans serif. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>other unusual forms.</p> <p><b>703.2.4 Character Proportions.</b> Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I".</p>		
<p><b>4.30.4 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms), contd.</b> Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 in (16 mm) high, but no higher than 2 in (50 mm).</p>	<p><b>703.2 Raised Characters</b></p> <p><b>703.2.5 Character Height.</b> Character height measured vertically from the baseline of the character shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I".</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where separate raised and visual characters with the same information are provided, raised character height shall be permitted to be 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 703.2.5 Height of Raised Characters</b></p>		
	<p><b>703.2 Raised Characters</b></p> <p><b>703.2.6 Stroke Thickness.</b> Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the character.</p>		New stroke thickness requirements for raised characters
	<p><b>703.2 Raised Characters</b></p> <p><b>703.2.7 Character Spacing.</b> Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent raised characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Where characters have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual raised</p>		New character and line spacing requirements for raised characters

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>characters shall be 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum. Where characters have other cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the top of the cross sections. Characters shall be separated from raised borders and decorative elements 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>703.2.8 Line Spacing.</b> Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised character height.</p>		
	<p><b>703.3 Braille.</b> Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with 703.3 and 703.4.</p> <p><b>703.3.1 Dimensions and Capitalization.</b> Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with Table 703.3.1. The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, and acronyms.  <b>See Figure and Table 703.3.1 Braille Measurement</b></p>		<p>More specific requirements for Braille</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>703.3 Braille</b></p> <p><b>703.3.2 Position.</b> Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text. If text is multi-lined, braille shall be placed below the entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from any other tactile characters and 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) minimum and shall be located either directly below or adjacent to the corresponding raised characters or symbols.  <b>See Figure 703.3.2 Position of Braille</b></p>		
<p><b>4.30.4 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms), contd.</b>  Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram.</p>	<p><b>703.6 Pictograms.</b>  Pictograms shall comply with 703.6.</p> <p><b>703.6.3 Text Descriptors.</b> Pictograms shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field. Text descriptors shall comply with 703.2, 703.3 and 703.4.</p>		<p>703.2 Raised Characters  703.3 Braille  703.4 Installation Height and Location</p>
<p><b>4.30.4 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms), contd.</b>  The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 in (152 mm) minimum in height.</p>	<p><b>703.6.1 Pictogram Field.</b>  Pictograms shall have a field height of 6 inches (150 mm) minimum. Characters and braille shall not be located in the pictogram field.  <b>See Figure 703.6.1 Pictogram Field</b></p>		
	<p><b>703.6 Pictograms</b></p> <p><b>703.6.2 Finish and Contrast.</b> Pictograms and their field shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their field with either a light pictogram on a</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.</p> <p><b>Advisory 703.6.2 Finish and Contrast.</b> Signs are more legible for persons with low vision when characters contrast as much as possible with their background. Additional factors affecting the ease with which the text can be distinguished from its background include shadows cast by lighting sources, surface glare, and the uniformity of the text and background colors and textures.</p>		
<p><b>4.30.5 Finish and Contrast.</b> The characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background -- either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.</p>	<p><b>703.5 Visual Characters</b></p> <p><b>703.5.1 Finish and Contrast.</b> Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.</p> <p><b>Advisory 703.5.1 Finish and Contrast.</b> Signs are more legible for persons with low vision when characters contrast as much as possible with their background. Additional factors affecting the ease with which the text can be distinguished from its background include shadows cast by lighting sources, surface glare, and the uniformity of the text and its background colors and textures.</p>		
<p><b>4.30.6 Mounting Location and Height.</b> Where permanent identification is provided for rooms and spaces, signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door.</p>	<p><b>703.4 Installation Height and Location.</b> Signs with tactile characters shall comply with 703.4.</p> <p><b>703.4.1 Height Above Finish Floor or Ground.</b> Tactile characters on</p>		<p>Installation height and location are only applicable to signs with tactile (raised) characters</p> <p>New range that allows signage to be located between 48" to 60" above</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting height shall be 60 in (1525 mm) above the finish floor to the centerline of the sign. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 in (76 mm) of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. (see Fig. 43(e)).</p>	<p>signs shall be located 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest tactile character and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest tactile character.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Tactile characters for elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with 703.4.1.</p> <p><b>See Figure 703.4.1 Height of Tactile Characters Above Finish Floor or Ground</b></p> <p><b>703.4.2 Location.</b> Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located on the inactive leaf. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum by 18 inches (455 mm) minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree</p>		<p>the finish floor</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>open position.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Signs with tactile characters shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.</p> <p><b>See Figure 703.4.2 Location of Tactile Signs at Doors</b></p>		
<p><b>4.30.7 Symbols of Accessibility.</b></p> <p>(1) Facilities and elements required to be identified as accessible by 4.1 shall use the international symbol of accessibility. The symbol shall be displayed as shown in Fig. 43(a) and 43(b).</p>	<p><b>703.7 Symbols of Accessibility.</b> Symbols of accessibility shall comply with 703.7.</p>		See 4.1.2(7)
	<p><b>703.7.1 Finish and Contrast.</b> Symbols of accessibility and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Symbols of accessibility shall contrast with their background with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.</p> <p><b>Advisory 703.7.1 Finish and Contrast.</b> Signs are more legible for persons with low vision when characters contrast as much as possible with their background. Additional factors affecting the ease with which the text can be distinguished from its background include shadows cast by lighting sources, surface glare, and the uniformity of the text and background colors and textures.</p> <p><b>703.7.2.1 International Symbol of Accessibility.</b> The International Symbol of Accessibility shall comply with Figure</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	703.7.2.1. <b>See Figure 703.7.2.1 International Symbol of Accessibility</b>		
<b>4.30.7(2) Volume Control Telephones.</b> Telephones required to have a volume control by 4.1.3(17)(b) shall be identified by a sign containing a depiction of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves.	<b>703.7.2.3 Volume Control Telephones.</b> Telephones with a volume control shall be identified by a pictogram of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves on a square field such as shown in Figure 703.7.2.3.  <b>See Figure 703.7.2.3 Volume Control Telephone</b>		Changes at sections 217.3 and 704.3 will require all public telephones to have volume controls, and will delete the requirement for identifying signs.  A new change will require a gain up to 20 dB minimum and an automatic reset.
<b>4.30.7(3) Text Telephones.</b> Text telephones required by 4.1.3(17)(c) shall be identified by the International TDD Symbol (Fig 43(c)).	<b>216.9 TTYs.</b> Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with 216.9.  <b>216.9.1 Identification Signs.</b> Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2	<b>F216.9 TTYs.</b> Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with F216.9.  <b>F216.9.1 Identification Signs.</b> Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2	
	<b>703.7.2.2 International Symbol of TTY.</b> The International Symbol of TTY shall comply with Figure 703.7.2.2. <b>See Figure 703.7.2.2 International Symbol of TTY</b>		
<b>4.30.7(3) Text Telephones, contd.</b> In addition, if a facility has a public text telephone, directional signage indicating the location of the nearest text telephone shall be placed adjacent to all banks of telephones which do not contain a text telephone.  Such directional signage shall include the international TDD symbol.	<b>216.9 TTYs</b>  <b>216.9.2 Directional Signs.</b> Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. Directional		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.		
<b>4.30.7(3) Text Telephones, contd.</b> If a facility has no banks of telephones, the directional signage shall be provided at the entrance (e.g., in a building directory).			No provisions in new standards that would require signage at the entrance
<b>4.30.7(4) Assistive Listening Systems.</b> In assembly areas where permanently installed assistive listening systems are required by 4.1.3(19)(b) the availability of such systems shall be identified with signage that includes the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss (Fig 43(d)).	<b>216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by 219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.	<b>F216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by F219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4. <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.	Section 216.10 requires each covered assembly area to provide signs at each auditorium to inform patrons that assistive listening systems are available. However, an exception to this requirement permits assembly areas that have ticket offices or ticket windows to display the required signs at the ticket window.
	<b>703.7.2.4 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Assistive listening systems shall be identified by the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with Figure 703.7.2.4. <b>See Figure 703.7.2.4 International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss</b>		
<b>4.30.8 Illumination Levels.</b> (Reserved).			



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 7: Communication Elements and Spaces</b>		
<b>4.31 Telephones</b>			
<b>4.31.1 General.</b>  (1) Public telephones required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.31.	<b>704 Telephones</b>  <b>704.1 General.</b> Public telephones shall comply with 704.  <b>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones.</b> Wheelchair accessible telephones shall comply with 704.2.		
<b>4.31.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>			No provisions in new standards for children's telephones except reach ranges
<b>4.31.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at telephones (see Fig. 44). The clear floor or ground space shall comply with 4.2.4. Bases, enclosures, and fixed seats shall not impede approaches to telephones by people who use wheelchairs.	<b>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b>  <b>704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall not be obstructed by bases, enclosures, or seats.  <b>Advisory 704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> Because clear floor and ground space is required to be unobstructed, telephones, enclosures and related telephone book storage cannot encroach on the required clear floor or ground space and must comply with the provisions for protruding objects. (See Section 307).		
	<b>704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach.</b> Where a parallel approach is provided, the distance from the edge of the telephone enclosure to		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	the face of the telephone unit shall be 10 inches (255 mm) maximum. <b>See Figure 704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach to Telephone</b>		
	<b>704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space</b>  <b>704.2.1.2 Forward Approach.</b> Where a forward approach is provided, the distance from the front edge of a counter within the telephone enclosure to the face of the telephone unit shall be 20 inches (510 mm) maximum. <b>See Figure 704.2.1.2 Forward Approach to Telephone</b>		
<b>4.31.3 Mounting Height.</b> The highest operable part of the telephone shall be within the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 or 4.2.6.	<b>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b>  <b>704.2.2 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309. Telephones shall have push-button controls where such service is available.		
<b>4.31.4 Protruding Objects.</b> Telephones shall comply with 4.4.	<b>204 Protruding Objects</b>  <b>204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with 307.  EXCEPTIONS: 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	<b>204 Protruding Objects F204.1 General.</b> Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with 307.  EXCEPTIONS: 1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307.  2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	Telephones not specifically addressed in 204 or 307

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.31.5 Hearing Aid Compatible and Volume Control Telephones Required by 4.1.</b></p> <p>(1) Telephones shall be hearing aid compatible.</p> <p>(2) Volume controls, capable of a minimum of 12 dbA and a maximum of 18 dbA above normal, shall be provided in accordance with 4.1.3. If an automatic reset is provided then 18 dbA may be exceeded.</p>	<p><b>704.3 Volume Control Telephones.</b> Public telephones required to have volume controls shall be equipped with a receive volume control that provides a gain adjustable up to 20 dB minimum. For incremental volume control, provide at least one intermediate step of 12 dB of gain minimum. An automatic reset shall be provided.</p> <p><b>Advisory 704.3 Volume Control Telephones.</b> Amplifiers on pay phones are located in the base or the handset or are built into the telephone. Most are operated by pressing a button or key. If the microphone in the handset is not being used, a mute button that temporarily turns off the microphone can also reduce the amount of background noise which the person hears in the earpiece. If a volume adjustment is provided that allows the user to set the level anywhere from the base volume to the upper requirement of 20 dB, there is no need to specify a lower limit. If a stepped volume control is provided, one of the intermediate levels must provide 12 dB of gain. Consider compatibility issues when matching an amplified handset with a phone or phone system. Amplified handsets that can be switched with pay telephone handsets are available. Portable and in-line amplifiers can be used with some phones but are not practical at most public phones covered by these requirements.</p>		<p>Changes at sections 217.3 and 704.3 will require all public telephones to have volume controls, and will delete the requirement for identifying signs.</p> <p>A new change will also require a gain up to 20 dB minimum and an automatic reset.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>4.31.6 Controls.</b> Telephones shall have pushbutton controls where service for such equipment is available.	<b>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b>  <b>704.2.2 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309. Telephones shall have push-button controls where such service is available.		
<b>4.31.7 Telephone Books.</b> Telephone books, if provided, shall be located in a position that complies with the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.	<b>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b>  <b>704.2.3 Telephone Directories.</b> Telephone directories, where provided, shall be located in accordance with 309.		
<b>4.31.8 Cord Length.</b> The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be at least 29 in (735 mm) long.	<b>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones</b>  <b>704.2.4 Cord Length.</b> The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be 29 inches (735 mm) long minimum.		
<b>4.31.9 Text Telephones Required by 4.1.</b>  (1) Text telephones used with a pay telephone shall be permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure. If an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone cord shall be sufficiently long to allow connection of the text telephone and the telephone receiver.	<b>704.4 TTYs.</b> TTYs required at a public pay telephone shall be permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure. Where an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone cord shall be sufficiently long to allow connection of the TTY and the telephone receiver. <b>Advisory 704.4 TTYs.</b> Ensure that sufficient electrical service is available where TTYs are to be installed.		
	<b>704.4 TTYs</b>  <b>704.4.1 Height.</b> When in use, the touch surface of TTY keypads shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum above the finish floor.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where seats are provided, TTYs shall not be required to comply with 704.4.1.		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Advisory 704.4.1 Height.</b> A telephone with a TTY installed underneath cannot also be a wheelchair accessible telephone because the required 34 inches (865 mm) minimum keypad height can cause the highest operable part of the telephone, usually the coin slot, to exceed the maximum permitted side and forward reach ranges. (See Section 308).</p> <p><b>Advisory 704.4.1 Height Exception.</b> While seats are not required at TTYs, reading and typing at a TTY is more suited to sitting than standing. Facilities that often provide seats at TTY's include, but are not limited to, airports and other passenger terminals or stations, courts, art galleries, and convention centers.</p>		
<p><b>4.31.9 Text Telephones Required by 4.1, contd.</b>  (2) Pay telephones designed to accommodate a portable text telephone shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a text telephone and shall have 6 in (152 mm) minimum vertical clearance in the area where the text telephone is to be placed.</p>	<p><b>704.5 TTY Shelf.</b> Public pay telephones required to accommodate portable TTYs shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a TTY and shall have 6 inches (150 mm) minimum vertical clearance above the area where the TTY is to be placed.</p>		
<p><b>4.31.9 Text Telephones Required by 4.1, contd.</b>  (3) Equivalent facilitation may be provided. For example, a portable text</p>	<p><b>103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or</p>	<p><b>F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the</p>	<p>Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA</p> <p>Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>telephone may be made available in a hotel at the registration desk if it is available on a 24-hour basis for use with nearby public pay telephones. In this instance, at least one pay telephone shall comply with paragraph 2 of this section. In addition, if an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone handset cord shall be sufficiently long so as to allow connection of the text telephone and the telephone receiver. Directional signage shall be provided and shall comply with 4.30.7.</p>	<p>technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.</p> </div>	<p>General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the accessibility standards for buildings and facilities covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that "equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> </div>	<p>determining equivalent facilitation</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 9: Built-In Elements</b>		
<b>4.32 Fixed or Built-in Seating and Tables.</b>			
<b>4.32.1 General.</b>  (1) Fixed or built-in seating or tables required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.32.	<b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b>  <b>902.1 General.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with 902.2 and 902.3.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall be permitted to comply with 902.4. <div> <b>Advisory 902.1 General.</b> Dining surfaces include, but are not limited to, bars, tables, lunch counters, and booths. Examples of work surfaces include writing surfaces, study carrels, student laboratory stations, baby changing and other tables or fixtures for personal grooming, coupon counters, and where covered by the ABA scoping provisions, employee work stations. </div>		See 4.1.3(18)
<b>4.32.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>	<b>902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use.</b> Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall comply with 902.4.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces that are used primarily by children 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with 902.4 where a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a parallel approach is provided.  <b>902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>902.4.2 Height.</b> The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		
<b>4.32.2 Seating.</b> If seating spaces for people in wheelchairs are provided at fixed tables or counters, clear floor space complying with 4.2.4 shall be provided. Such clear floor space shall not overlap knee space by more than 19 in (485 mm) (see Fig. 45).	<p><b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>902.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.</p>		<p>The requirements for dining surfaces and no longer restricted to seating spaces but also include standing spaces based on 226.1 (See 4.1.3(18))</p> <p>Side approach not allowed to dining and work surfaces</p>
<b>4.32.3 Knee Clearances.</b> If seating for people in wheelchairs is provided at tables or counters, knee spaces at least 27 in (685 mm) high, 30 in (760 mm) wide, and 19 in (485 mm) deep shall be provided (see Fig. 45).	<p><b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>902.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. <b>Knee and toe clearance</b> complying with 306 shall be provided.</p>		Additional requirements for toe clearance at dining and work counters
<b>4.32.4 Height of Tables or Counters.</b> The tops of accessible tables and counters shall be from 28 in to 34 in (710 mm to 865 mm) above the finish floor or ground.	<p><b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>902.3 Height.</b> The tops of dining surfaces and work surfaces shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>		
<b>4.33 Assembly Areas</b>			
<b>4.33.1 Minimum Number.</b> Assembly and associated areas required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.33.	<b>802 Wheelchair Spaces, Companion Seats and Designated Aisle Seats</b>  <b>802.1 Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall comply with 802.1.		
<b>4.33.2 Size of Wheelchair Locations.</b> <i>In assembly areas having a seating capacity in excess of 25, each wheelchair location shall accommodate two persons in wheelchairs by providing provide</i> minimum clear ground or floor spaces as shown in Fig. 46 (a) and 46 (b).  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> When seating capacity of an assembly area exceeds 500, the number of wheelchair spaces required to be in pairs may be reduced to 50 percent of the minimum number of wheelchair spaces required by Table 4.	<b>802.1 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>802.1.2 Width.</b> A single wheelchair space shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum Where two adjacent wheelchair spaces are provided, each wheelchair space shall be 33 inches (840 mm) wide minimum. <b>See Figure 802.1.2 Width of Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>802.1.3 Depth.</b> Where a wheelchair space can be entered from the front or rear, the wheelchair space shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) deep minimum. Where a wheelchair space can be entered only from the side, the wheelchair space shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum. <b>See Figure 802.1.3 Depth of Wheelchair Spaces</b>		The requirement for assembly areas with a seating capacity in excess of 25 to provide pairs of wheelchair spaces is applicable only to TAS , however, pairs are allowed by 221.2.3.1, Exception 2 to meet horizontal dispersion requirements:  221.2.3.1 – Exception 2:  <i>In row seating, two wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.</i>
<b>4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations.</b> Wheelchair areas shall be an integral part of any fixed seating plan...	<b>221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>221.2.2 Integration.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be an integral part of the seating plan. <b>Advisory 221.2.2 Integration.</b> The requirement that wheelchair spaces be an "integral part of the	<b>F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>F221.2.2 Integration.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be an integral part of the seating plan. <b>Advisory F221.2.2 Integration.</b> The requirement that wheelchair spaces be an "integral part of the	Specifically notes that wheelchair spaces cannot be segregated from seating areas.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	seating plan" means that wheelchair spaces must be placed within the footprint of the seating area. Wheelchair spaces cannot be segregated from seating areas. For example, it would be unacceptable to place only the wheelchair spaces, or only the wheelchair spaces and their associated companion seats, outside the seating areas defined by risers in an assembly area.	seating plan" means that wheelchair spaces must be placed within the footprint of the seating area. Wheelchair spaces cannot be segregated from seating areas. For example, it would be unacceptable to place only the wheelchair spaces, or only the wheelchair spaces and their associated companion seats, outside the seating areas defined by risers in an assembly area.	
<b>4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations, contd.</b> ...and shall be provided <i>dispersed</i> so as to provide people with physical disabilities a choice of admission prices and lines of sight comparable to those for <i>other</i> members of the <i>general public audience</i> .	<b>221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall provide lines of sight complying with 802.2 and shall comply with 221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed.  Wheelchair spaces shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of wheelchair spaces required by 221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Wheelchair spaces in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 221.2.3. <b>Advisory 221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Consistent	<b>F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>F221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall provide lines of sight complying with 802.2 and shall comply with F221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed.  Wheelchair spaces shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of wheelchair spaces required by F221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Wheelchair spaces in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with 221.2.3. <b>Advisory F221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion.</b> Consistent	The new standards do not require wheelchair spaces to be dispersed based on admission prices because pricing is not always established at the design phase and may vary by event.  The new standards will require wheelchair spaces to be vertically dispersed at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with the overall intent of the ADA, individuals who use wheelchairs must be provided equal access so that their experience is substantially equivalent to that of other members of the audience. Thus, while individuals who use wheelchairs need not be provided with the best seats in the house, neither may they be relegated to the worst.</p>	<p>with the overall intent of the ADA, individuals who use wheelchairs must be provided equal access so that their experience is substantially equivalent to that of other members of the audience. Thus, while individuals who use wheelchairs need not be provided with the best seats in the house, neither may they be relegated to the worst.</p>	
	<p><b>221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b></p> <p><b>221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed horizontally.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the companion seats required by 221.3 and wheelchair spaces are located within the 2nd or 3rd quartile of the total row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2nd and 3rd quartile of a row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and wheelchair spaces, the additional companion seats and wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located in the 1st and 4th quartile of the row.</p> <p>2. In row seating, two wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.</p> <p><b>Advisory 221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion.</b> Horizontal dispersion of wheelchair spaces is the</p>	<p><b>F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces</b></p> <p><b>F221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed horizontally.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the companion seats required by F221.3 and wheelchair spaces are located within the 2nd or 3rd quartile of the total row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2nd and 3rd quartile of a row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and wheelchair spaces, the additional companion seats and wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located in the 1st and 4th quartile of the row.</p> <p>2. In row seating, two wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.</p> <p><b>Advisory F221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion.</b> Horizontal dispersion of wheelchair spaces is the</p>	<p>The new standards add specific technical requirements for providing sightlines over seated and standing spectators; and require wheelchair spaces to provide individuals with disabilities choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to other spectators.</p> <p>This applies to all types of assembly areas, including stadium-style movie theaters, sports arenas, and concert halls.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	placement of spaces in an assembly facility seating area from side-to-side or, in the case of an arena or stadium, around the field of play or performance area.	placement of spaces in an assembly facility seating area from side-to-side or, in the case of an arena or stadium, around the field of play or performance area.	
	<b>802.2 Lines of Sight.</b> Lines of sight to the screen, performance area, or playing field for spectators in wheelchair spaces shall comply with 802.2.		
	<b>802.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Seated Spectators.</b> Where spectators are expected to remain seated during events, spectators in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight complying with 802.2.1.  <b>802.2.1.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads.</b> Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.  <b>See Figure 802.2.1.1 Lines of Sight Over the Heads of Seated Spectators</b>  <b>802.2.1.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads.</b> Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	seated spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces. <b>See Figure 802.2.1.2 Lines of Sight Between the Heads of Seated Spectators</b>		
	<p><b>802.2.2 Lines of Sight Over Standing Spectators.</b> Where spectators are expected to stand during events, spectators in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight complying with 802.2.2.</p> <p><b>802.2.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads.</b> Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.  <b>See Figure 802.2.2.1 Lines of Sight Over the Heads of Standing Spectators</b></p> <p><b>802.2.2.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads.</b> Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.  <b>See Figure 802.2.2.2 Lines of Sight Between the Heads of Standing Spectators</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations, contd.</b></p> <p>They shall adjoin an accessible route that also serves as a means of egress in case of emergency.</p>	<p><b>802.1 Wheelchair Spaces</b></p> <p><b>802.1.4 Approach.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall adjoin accessible routes. Accessible routes shall not overlap wheelchair spaces.</p> <p><b>Advisory 802.1.4 Approach.</b> Because accessible routes serving wheelchair spaces are not permitted to overlap the clear floor space at wheelchair spaces, access to any wheelchair space cannot be through another wheelchair space.</p>		<p>The new standards specifically prohibit accessible routes from overlapping wheelchair spaces. This change is consistent with the technical requirements for accessible routes, since the clear width of accessible routes cannot be obstructed by any object.</p>
	<p><b>802.1 Wheelchair Spaces</b></p> <p><b>802.1.5 Overlap.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall not overlap circulation paths.</p> <p><b>Advisory 802.1.5 Overlap.</b> The term "circulation paths" used in Section 802.1.5 means aisle width required by applicable building or life safety codes for the specific assembly occupancy. Where the circulation path provided is wider than the required aisle width, the wheelchair space may intrude into that portion of the circulation path that is provided in excess of the required aisle width.</p>		<p>The new standards specifically prohibit wheelchair spaces from overlapping circulation paths.</p> <p>An advisory note clarifies that this prohibition applies only to the circulation path width required by applicable building codes and fire and life safety codes since the codes prohibit obstructions in the required width of assembly aisles.</p> <p>Where a main circulation path is located in front of a row of seats that contains a wheelchair space and the circulation path is wider than required by applicable building codes and fire and life safety codes, the wheelchair space may overlap the "extra" circulation path width.</p> <p>Where a main circulation path is located behind a row of seats that contains a wheelchair space and the wheelchair space is entered from the rear, the</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			aisle in front of the row may need to be wider in order not to block the required circulation path to the other seats in the row, or a mid-row opening may need to be provided to access the required circulation path to the other seats.
<b>4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations, contd.</b> At least one companion fixed seat shall be provided next to <i>(shoulder-to-shoulder)</i> each wheelchair seating area space. <del>When the seating capacity exceeds 300, wheelchair spaces shall be provided in more than one location.</del>	<b>221.3 Companion Seats.</b> At least one companion seat complying with 802.3 shall be provided for each wheelchair space required by 221.2.1.	<b>F221.3 Companion Seats.</b> At least one companion seat complying with 802.3 shall be provided for each wheelchair space required by F221.2.1.	
	<b>802.3 Companion Seats.</b> Companion seats shall comply with 802.3.  <b>802.3.1 Alignment.</b> In row seating, companion seats shall be located to provide shoulder alignment with adjacent wheelchair spaces. The shoulder alignment point of the wheelchair space shall be measured 36 inches (915 mm) from the front of the wheelchair space. The floor surface of the companion seat shall be at the same elevation as the floor surface of the wheelchair space.		The new standards require the wheelchair space and the companion seat to be on the same floor elevation. This should prevent any vertical discrepancies that are not the direct result of differences in the sizes and configurations of wheelchairs.
<b>4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations, contd.</b> Readily removable seats may be installed in wheelchair spaces when the spaces are not required to accommodate wheelchair users.	<b>802.3 Companion Seats</b>  <b>802.3.2 Type.</b> Companion seats shall be equivalent in size, quality, comfort, and amenities to the seating in the immediate area. Companion seats shall be permitted to be movable.		Removable seats may be provided in companion seating spaces but not wheelchair spaces
<b>4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations, contd.</b>	<b>221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion</b>	<b>F221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion</b>	The new standards require wheelchair spaces to be located at the entry

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Accessible viewing positions may be clustered for bleachers, balconies, and other areas having sight lines that require slopes of greater than 5 percent. Equivalent accessible viewing positions may be located on levels having accessible egress.</p>	<p><b>221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed vertically at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field. In addition, wheelchair spaces shall be located in each balcony or mezzanine that is located on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Vertical dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the wheelchair spaces provide viewing angles that are equivalent to, or better than, the average viewing angle provided in the facility.  2. In bleachers, wheelchair spaces shall not be required to be provided in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating.</p> <p><b>Advisory 221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion.</b> When wheelchair spaces are dispersed vertically in an assembly facility they are placed at different locations within the seating area from front-to-back so that the distance from the screen, stage, playing field, area of sports activity, or other focal point is varied among wheelchair spaces. <b>Advisory 221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion Exception 2.</b> Points of entry to bleacher seating may include, but are not limited to, cross aisles, concourses, vomitories, and entrance ramps and stairs. Vertical, center, or side aisles adjoining bleacher seating that are</p>	<p><b>F221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed vertically at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field. In addition, wheelchair spaces shall be located in each balcony or mezzanine that is located on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Vertical dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the wheelchair spaces provide viewing angles that are equivalent to, or better than, the average viewing angle provided in the facility.  2. In bleachers, wheelchair spaces shall not be required to be provided in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating.</p> <p><b>Advisory F221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion.</b> When wheelchair spaces are dispersed vertically in an assembly facility they are placed at different locations within the seating area from front-to-back so that the distance from the screen, stage, playing field, area of sports activity, or other focal point is varied among wheelchair spaces. <b>Advisory F221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion Exception 2.</b> Points of entry to bleacher seating may include, but are not limited to, cross aisles, concourses, vomitories, and entrance ramps and stairs. Vertical, center, or side aisles adjoining bleacher seating that are</p>	<p>points to bleachers, and in each balcony or mezzanine that is on an accessible route.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	stepped or tiered are not considered entry points.	stepped or tiered are not considered entry points.	
<b>4.33.4 Surfaces.</b> The ground or floor at wheelchair locations shall be level and shall comply with 4.5.	<b>802.1 Wheelchair Spaces</b>  <b>802.1.1 Floor or Ground Surface.</b> The floor or ground surface of wheelchair spaces shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		
<b>4.33.5 Access to Performing Areas.</b> An accessible route shall connect wheelchair seating locations with performing areas, including stages, arena floors, dressing rooms, locker rooms, and other spaces used by performers.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.6 Performance Areas.</b> Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area.  An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.6 Performance Areas.</b> Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area.  An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	If a circulation path directly connects a seating area and a stage then an accessible route must directly connect the accessible seating and stage and it must be in the same area
	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.3 Location.</b> Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.  <b>Advisory 206.3 Location.</b> The accessible route must be in the same area as the general circulation path. This means that circulation paths, such as vehicular ways designed for	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.3 Location.</b> Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.  <b>Advisory F206.3 Location.</b> The accessible route must be in the same area as the general circulation path. This means that circulation paths, such as vehicular ways designed for	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	pedestrian traffic, walks, and unpaved paths that are designed to be routinely used by pedestrians must be accessible or have an accessible route nearby. Additionally, accessible vertical interior circulation must be in the same area as stairs and escalators, not isolated in the back of the facility.	pedestrian traffic, walks, and unpaved paths that are designed to be routinely used by pedestrians must be accessible or have an accessible route nearby. Additionally, accessible vertical interior circulation must be in the same area as stairs and escalators, not isolated in the back of the facility.	
<b>4.33.6 Placement of Listening Systems.</b> If the listening system provided serves individual fixed seats, then such seats shall be located within a 50 ft (15 m) viewing distance of the stage or playing area and shall have a complete view of the stage or playing area.			No similar requirements in new standards  See 4.1.3(19)
<b>4.33.7 Types of Listening Systems.</b> Assistive listening systems (ALS) are intended to augment standard public address and audio systems by providing signals which can be received directly by persons with special receivers or their own hearing aids and which eliminate or filter background noise. The type of assistive listening system appropriate for a particular application depends on the characteristics of the setting, the nature of the program, and the intended audience. Magnetic induction loops, infra-red and radio frequency systems are types of listening systems which are appropriate for various applications.	<b>706 Assistive Listening Systems</b>  <b>706.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems required in assembly areas shall comply with 706.  <b>Advisory 706.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems are generally categorized by their mode of transmission. There are hard-wired systems and three types of wireless systems: induction loop, infrared, and FM radio transmission. Each has different advantages and disadvantages that can help determine which system is best for a given application. For example, an FM system may be better than an infrared system in some open-air assemblies since infrared signals are less effective in sunlight. On the other hand, an infrared system is typically a better choice than an FM system		Note: Additional scoping and technical requirements for assistive listening systems is provided at the end of this comparison (see Table of Contents)  The new standards require assistive listening systems to have standard mono jacks and hearing-aid compatible receivers to have neck loops to interface with telecoils in hearing aids.  The new changes also specify sound level pressure, signal-to-noise ratio, and peak clipping level.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>where confidential transmission is important because it will be contained within a given space. The technical standards for assistive listening systems describe minimum performance levels for volume, interference, and distortion. Sound pressure levels (SPL), expressed in decibels, measure output sound volume. Signal-to-noise ratio (SNR or S/N), also expressed in decibels, represents the relationship between the loudness of a desired sound (the signal) and the background noise in a space or piece of equipment. The higher the SNR, the more intelligible the signal. The peak clipping level limits the distortion in signal output produced when high-volume sound waves are manipulated to serve assistive listening devices. Selecting or specifying an effective assistive listening system for a large or complex venue requires assistance from a professional sound engineer. The Access Board has published technical assistance on assistive listening devices and systems.</p>		
<b>4.33.8 Toilet Room Requirements.</b> See 4.1.3(19)(c) for expanded required for toilet rooms in some larger assembly areas.			This section is specific to TAS, however, a unisex toilet room may be required in assembly occupancies based on other codes





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 7: Communication Elements and Spaces</b>		
<b>4.34 Automated Teller Machines</b>			
	<b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines.</b> <b>Advisory 707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines.</b> Interactive transaction machines (ITMs), other than ATMs, are not covered by Section 707. However, for entities covered by the ADA, the Department of Justice regulations that implement the ADA provide additional guidance regarding the relationship between these requirements and elements that are not directly addressed by these requirements. Federal procurement law requires that ITMs purchased by the Federal government comply with standards issued by the Access Board under Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. This law covers a variety of products, including computer hardware and software, websites, phone systems, fax machines, copiers, and similar technologies. For more information on Section 508 consult the Access Board's website at <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a> .		<p>The new standards add specific technical requirements for speech output, privacy, tactilely discernable input controls, display screens, and Braille instructions to current general accessibility requirements.</p> <p>Exceptions are made that relate to the type of network or information provided (for example, audible tones will not be required for visible output where privacy is desirable).</p> <p>The 1991 Standards required these machines to be accessible to and independently usable by people with visual impairments, but did not contain any technical specifications.</p>
<b>4.34.1 General.</b> Each automated teller machine required to be accessible by 4.1.3 shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 4.34.	<b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b>  <b>707.1 General.</b> Automatic teller machines and fare machines shall comply with 707. <b>Advisory 707.1 General.</b> If farecards have one		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>tactually distinctive corner they can be inserted with greater accuracy. Token collection devices that are designed to accommodate tokens which are perforated can allow a person to distinguish more readily between tokens and common coins. Place accessible gates and fare vending machines in close proximity to other accessible elements when feasible so the facility is easier to use.</p>		
<p><b>4.34.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> The automated teller machine shall be located so that clear floor space complying with 4.2.4 is provided to allow a person using a wheelchair to make a forward approach, a parallel approach, or both, to the machine.</p>	<p><b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>707.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Clear floor or ground space shall not be required at drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines.</p>		
<p><b>4.34.3 Reach Ranges.</b></p> <p>(1) Forward Approach Only. If only a forward approach is possible, operable parts of all controls shall be placed within the forward reach range specified in 4.2.5.</p> <p>(2) Parallel Approach Only. If only a parallel approach is possible, operable parts of controls shall be placed as follows:</p> <p>(a) Reach Depth Not More Than 10 in (255 mm). Where the reach depth to the operable parts of all controls as measured from the vertical plane</p>	<p><b>309 Operable Parts</b></p> <p><b>309.3 Height.</b> Operable parts shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in 308.</p>		<p>Reach ranges not specifically addressed, however, the controls are subject to compliance with 309-Operable Parts, based on 707.3 (see 4.34.4)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>perpendicular to the edge of the unobstructed clear floor space at the farthest protrusion of the automated teller machine or surround is not more than 10 in (255 mm), the maximum height above the finished floor or grade shall be 54 in (1370 mm).</p> <p>(b) Reach Depth More Than 10 in (255 mm). Where the reach depth to the operable parts of any control as measured from the vertical plane perpendicular to the edge of the unobstructed clear floor space at the farthest protrusion of the automated teller machine or surround is more than 10 in (255 mm), the maximum height above the finished floor or grade shall be as follows: <del>(see table below)</del> in conformance with Table 6.</p> <p>(3) Forward and Parallel Approach. If both a forward and parallel approach are possible, operable parts of controls shall be placed within at least one of the reach ranges in paragraphs (1) or (2) of this section.</p>			
<p><b>4.34.3 Reach Ranges, contd.</b></p> <p>(4) Bins. Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type provided shall comply with the applicable reach ranges in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this section.</p>	<p><b>220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>220.1 General.</b> Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707.</p> <p>Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes,</p>	<p><b>F220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>F220.1 General.</b> Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707.</p> <p>Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes,</p>	<p>811 Storage</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	at least one of each type shall comply with 811.	at least one of each type shall comply with 811.	
<b>4.34.4 Controls.</b> Controls for user activation shall comply with 4.27.4.	<b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b>  <b>707.3 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309. Unless a clear or correct key is provided, each operable part shall be able to be differentiated by sound or touch, without activation.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with 309.2 and 309.3.		<b>309 Operable Parts</b>  309.2 – Clear Floor Space 309.3 - Height
<b>4.34.5 Equipment for Persons with Vision Impairments.</b> Instructions and all information for use shall be made accessible to and independently usable by persons with vision impairments.	<b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b>  <b>707.4 Privacy.</b> Automatic teller machines shall provide the opportunity for the same degree of privacy of input and output available to all individuals.  <b>Advisory 707.4 Privacy.</b> In addition to people who are blind or visually impaired, people with limited reach who use wheelchairs or have short stature, who cannot effectively block the ATM screen with their bodies, may prefer to use speech output. Speech output users can benefit from an option to render the visible screen blank, thereby affording them greater personal security and privacy.		New privacy requirements
	<b>707.5 Speech Output.</b> Machines shall be speech enabled. Operating instructions and orientation, visible transaction prompts, user input verification, error messages, and all		New speech output requirements

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>displayed information for full use shall be accessible to and independently usable by individuals with vision impairments. Speech shall be delivered through a mechanism that is readily available to all users, including but not limited to, an industry standard connector or a telephone handset. Speech shall be recorded or digitized human, or synthesized.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Audible tones shall be permitted instead of speech for visible output that is not displayed for security purposes, including but not limited to, asterisks representing personal identification numbers.</p> <p>2. Advertisements and other similar information shall not be required to be audible unless they convey information that can be used in the transaction being conducted.</p> <p>3. Where speech synthesis cannot be supported, dynamic alphabetic output shall not be required to be audible.</p> <p><b>Advisory 707.5 Speech Output.</b> If an ATM provides additional functions such as dispensing coupons, selling theater tickets, or providing copies of monthly statements, all such functions must be available to customers using speech output. To avoid confusion at the ATM, the method of initiating the speech mode should be easily</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>discoverable and should not require specialized training. For example, if a telephone handset is provided, lifting the handset can initiate the speech mode.</p> <p><b>707.5.1 User Control.</b> Speech shall be capable of being repeated or interrupted. Volume control shall be provided for the speech function.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Speech output for any single function shall be permitted to be automatically interrupted when a transaction is selected.</p> <p><b>707.5.2 Receipts.</b> Where receipts are provided, speech output devices shall provide audible balance inquiry information, error messages, and all other information on the printed receipt necessary to complete or verify the transaction.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Machine location, date and time of transaction, customer account number, and the machine identifier shall not be required to be audible.</li> <li>2. Information on printed receipts that duplicates information available on-screen shall not be required to be presented in the form of an audible receipt.</li> <li>3. Printed copies of bank statements and checks shall not be required to be audible.</li> </ol>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>707.6 Input.</b> Input devices shall comply with 707.6.</p> <p><b>707.6.1 Input Controls.</b> At least one tactilely discernible input control shall be provided for each function. Where provided, key surfaces not on active areas of display screens, shall be raised above surrounding surfaces. Where membrane keys are the only method of input, each shall be tactilely discernable from surrounding surfaces and adjacent keys.</p>		<p>More detailed requirements for input devices such as numeric and function keys</p>
	<p><b>707.6 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>707.6.2 Numeric Keys.</b> Numeric keys shall be arranged in a 12-key ascending or descending telephone keypad layout. The number five key shall be tactilely distinct from the other keys.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 707.6.2 Numeric Keys.</b> Telephone keypads and computer keyboards differ in one significant feature, ascending versus descending numerical order. Both types of keypads are acceptable, provided the computer-style keypad is organized similarly to the number pad located at the right on most computer keyboards, and does not resemble the line of numbers located above the computer keys.</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 707.6.2 Numeric Key Layout</b></p>		
	<p><b>707.6.3 Function Keys.</b> Function keys shall comply with 707.6.3.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>707.6.3.1 Contrast.</b> Function keys shall contrast visually from background surfaces. Characters and symbols on key surfaces shall contrast visually from key surfaces. Visual contrast shall be either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Tactile symbols required by 707.6.3.2 shall not be required to comply with 707.6.3.1.</p>		
	<p><b>707.6.3.2 Tactile Symbols.</b> Function key surfaces shall have tactile symbols as follows:</p> <p>Enter or Proceed key: raised circle; Clear or Correct key: raised left arrow; Cancel key: raised letter ex; Add Value key: raised plus sign; Decrease Value key: raised minus sign.</p>		
	<p><b>707.7 Display Screen.</b> The display screen shall comply with 707.7.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with 707.7.1.</p> <p><b>707.7.1 Visibility.</b> The display screen shall be visible from a point located 40 inches (1015 mm) above the center of the clear floor space in front of the machine.</p> <p><b>707.7.2 Characters.</b> Characters displayed on the screen shall be in a sans serif font. Characters shall be 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) high minimum based</p>		<p>New requirements for the display screen</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	on the uppercase letter "I". Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.		
	<b>707.8 Braille Instructions.</b> Braille instructions for initiating the speech mode shall be provided. Braille shall comply with 703.3.		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>		
	<b>Chapter 9: Built-In Elements</b>		Benches (903) See 4.35.4
<b>4.35 Dressing and Fitting Rooms (and Locker Rooms)</b>			
<b>4.35.1 General.</b>  (1) Dressing, <i>and</i> fitting, and locker rooms required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.35 and shall be on an accessible route.	<b>803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>803.1 General.</b> Dressing, fitting, and locker rooms shall comply with 803. <b>Advisory 803.1 General.</b> Partitions and doors should be designed to ensure people using accessible dressing and fitting rooms privacy equivalent to that afforded other users of the facility. Section 903.5 requires dressing room bench seats to be installed so that they are at the same height as a typical wheelchair seat, 17 inches (430 mm) to 19 inches (485 mm). However, wheelchair seats can be lower than dressing room benches for people of short stature or children using wheelchairs.		
<b>4.35.1 General, contd.</b> (2) <i>For mounting heights suitable for schools and other facilities used primarily by children see section 2.1.1.</i>			No specific requirements dressing, fitting, and locker rooms for children's use
<b>4.35.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor space allowing a person using a wheelchair to make a 180-degree turn shall be provided in every accessible dressing room entered through a swinging or sliding door.	<b>803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>803.2 Turning Space.</b> Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.		
<b>4.35.2 Clear Floor Space. contd.</b> No door shall swing into any part of the turning space.	<b>803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>803.3 Door Swing.</b> Doors shall not swing into the room unless a clear floor		Same provisions as allowed for single occupant toilet rooms (603.2.3).

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	or ground space complying with 305.3 is provided beyond the arc of the door swing.		
<b>4.35.2 Clear Floor Space. contd.</b> Turning space shall not be required in a private dressing room entered through a curtained opening at least 32 in (815 mm) wide if clear floor space complying with section 4.2 renders the dressing room usable by a person using a wheelchair.			No exception in the new standards for curtained openings.
<b>4.35.3 Doors.</b> All doors to accessible dressing rooms shall be in compliance with section 4.13.	<b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b>  <b>206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces.</b> Within a building or facility, at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or space complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.		No specific requirements for doors to dressing rooms
	<b>803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>803.3 Door Swing.</b> Doors shall not swing into the room unless a clear floor or ground space complying with 305.3 is provided beyond the arc of the door swing.		Same provisions as allowed for single occupant toilet rooms (603.2.3).
<b>4.35.4 Bench.</b> Every accessible dressing room shall have a 24 in by 28 in (610 mm by 1220 mm) bench fixed to the wall along the longer dimension. The bench shall be mounted 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm) above the finish floor. Clear floor space shall be provided alongside the bench to allow a person using a wheelchair to make a parallel transfer onto the bench. The structural strength of the bench and attachments shall comply	<b>803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>803.4 Benches.</b> A bench complying with 903 shall be provided within the room.		Change in size of bench and transfer must be parallel to short axis; See 903 (Benches) listed below 4.35

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
with 4.26.3. Where installed in conjunction with showers, swimming pools, or other wet locations, water shall not accumulate upon the surface of the bench and the bench shall have a slip-resistant surface.			
<b>NEW: Benches</b>			
	<b>903 Benches</b>  <b>903.1 General.</b> Benches shall comply with 903.  <b>903.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> Clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided and shall be positioned at the end of the bench seat and parallel to the short axis of the bench.		
	<b>903.3 Size.</b> Benches shall have seats that are 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum and 20 inches (510 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) deep maximum.		
	<b>903.4 Back Support.</b> The bench shall provide for back support or shall be affixed to a wall. Back support shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum and shall extend from a point 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the seat surface to a point 18 inches (455 mm) minimum above the seat surface. Back support shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) maximum from the rear edge of the seat measured horizontally. <div> <b>Advisory 903.4 Back Support.</b> To assist in transferring to the bench, consider providing grab bars on a wall adjacent to the bench, but not on the seat back. If provided, grab bars cannot obstruct           </div>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	transfer to the bench. <b>See Figure 903.4 Bench Back Support</b>		
	<b>903.5 Height.</b> The top of the bench seat surface shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.		
	<b>903.6 Structural Strength.</b> Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.		
	<b>903.7 Wet Locations.</b> Where installed in wet locations, the surface of the seat shall be slip resistant and shall not accumulate water.		
<b>4.35.5 Mirror.</b> Where mirrors are provided in dressing rooms of the same use, then in an accessible dressing room, a full-length mirror, measuring at least 18 in wide by 54 in high (460 mm by 1370 mm), shall be mounted in a position affording a view to a person on the bench as well as to a person in a standing position.			Mirrors not addressed
<b>NEW: Coat Hooks and Shelves</b>			
	<b>222 Dressing Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual	<b>F222 Dressing Fitting, and Locker Rooms</b>  <b>F222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	compartments at least one of each type complying with 803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with 222.1.	individual compartments at least one of each type complying with 803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with F222.1.	
	<b>803.5 Coat Hooks and Shelves.</b> Coat hooks provided within the room shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.		





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 9: Built-In Elements</b>		
<b>5. Restaurants, Cafeterias, Snack Bars and Vending Areas</b>			
<p><b>5.1 General</b></p> <p>(1) Except as specified or modified in this section, restaurants and cafeterias <i>including snack bars and other areas for obtaining or consuming food or drink</i>, shall comply with the requirements of 4.1 to 4.35.</p> <p>Where fixed tables (or dining counters where food is consumed but there is no service) are provided, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of the fixed tables (or a portion of the dining counter) shall be accessible and shall comply with 4.32 as required in 4.1.3(18).</p>	<p><b>226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>226.1 General.</b> Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided for use by other than employees, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.</li> <li>2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.</li> </ol> <p><b>Advisory 226.1 General.</b> In facilities covered by the ADA, this requirement does not apply to work surfaces used only by employees. However, the ADA and, where applicable, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, provide that employees are entitled to "reasonable accommodations." With respect to work surfaces, this means that employers may need to procure or adjust work stations such as desks, laboratory and work benches, fume hoods, reception counters, teller windows,</p>	<p><b>F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>F226.1 General.</b> Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.</li> <li>2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.</li> </ol> <p><b>Advisory F226.1 General.</b> In facilities covered by the ABA, this requirement applies to work surfaces used by employees. Five percent, but not less than one, of permanently installed work surfaces in each work area must be accessible. Permanently installed work surfaces include, but are not limited to, laboratory and work benches, fume hoods, reception counters, teller windows, study carrels, commercial kitchen counters, writing surfaces, and fixed conference tables. Where furnishings</p>	<p>The new standards provide that where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least five percent (5%) of the seating spaces and <u>standing</u> spaces at the dining surfaces will comply with section 902. Section 902.2 requires the provision of accessible knee and toe clearance.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>study carrels, commercial kitchen counters, and conference tables to accommodate the individual needs of employees with disabilities on an "as needed" basis. Consider work surfaces that are flexible and permit installation at variable heights and clearances.</p>	<p>are not fixed, Sections 501, 503, and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended provides that Federal employees, employees of Federal contractors, and certain other employees, are entitled to "reasonable accommodations." This means that employers may need to procure or adjust furnishings to accommodate the individual needs of employees with disabilities on an "as needed" basis. Consider work surfaces that are flexible and permit installation at variable heights and clearances.</p>	
<p><b>5.1 General, contd.</b> In establishments where separate areas are designated for smoking and non-smoking patrons, the required number of accessible fixed tables (or counters) shall be proportionally distributed between the smoking and non-smoking areas. In new construction, and where practicable in alterations, accessible fixed tables (or counters) shall be distributed throughout the space or facility.</p>	<p><b>226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>226.2 Dispersion.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces required to comply with 902 shall be dispersed throughout the space or facility containing dining surfaces and work surfaces.</p>	<p><b>F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>F226.2 Dispersion.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces required to comply with 902 shall be dispersed throughout the space or facility containing dining surfaces and work surfaces.</p>	
<p><b>5.1 General, contd.</b> (2) For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see 2.1.1.</p>	<p><b>902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use.</b> Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall comply with 902.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces that are used primarily by children 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with 902.4 where a clear floor or ground space complying with 305</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>positioned for a parallel approach is provided.</p> <p><b>902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>902.4.2 Height.</b> The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		
<p><b>5.2 Counters and Bars</b></p> <p>Where food or drink is served at counters exceeding 34 in (865 mm) in height for consumption by customers <b>seated</b> on stools or <b>standing</b> at the counter, a portion of the main counter which is 60 in (1525 mm) in length minimum shall be provided in compliance with 4.32 or service shall be available at accessible tables within the same area.</p>	<p><b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>902.3 Height.</b> The tops of dining surfaces and work surfaces shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		<p>No exemption for dining counters even when there is table service</p> <p>Entire counter is required to be accessible if it is one of the 5% required to be accessible</p> <p>New standards specifically address seating spaces and standing spaces at dining surfaces (226.1)</p>
	<p><b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>902.1 General.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with 902.2 and 902.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall be permitted to comply with 902.4.</p> <p><b>902.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear</p>		<p>In addition to height, the dining surfaces must have toe and knee clearance.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	floor space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.		
<b>5.3 Access Aisles.</b> All accessible fixed tables shall be accessible by means of an access aisle at least 36 in (915 mm) clear between parallel edges of tables or between a wall and the table edges.	<b>403.5 Clearances (Walking Surfaces)</b>  <b>403.5.1 Clear Width.</b> Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum. <b>See Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an Accessible Route</b>		Width of access aisle between tables not specifically addressed in the new standards
<b>5.4 Dining Areas.</b> In new construction, all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, loggias, and outdoor seating areas, shall be accessible. In non-elevator buildings, an accessible means of vertical access to the mezzanine is not required under the following conditions:  1) the area of mezzanine seating measures no more than 33 percent of the area of the total accessible seating area;  2) the same accommodations (including but not limited to smoking areas and non-smoking areas),	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.5 Restaurants and Cafeterias.</b> In restaurants and cafeterias, an accessible route shall be provided to all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, and outdoor dining areas.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In buildings or facilities not required to provide an accessible route between stories, an accessible route shall not be required to a mezzanine dining area where the mezzanine contains less than 25 percent of the total combined area for seating and dining and where the same decor	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.5 Restaurants and Cafeterias.</b> In restaurants and cafeterias, an accessible route shall be provided to all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, and outdoor dining areas.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In buildings or facilities not required to provide an accessible route between stories, an accessible route shall not be required to a mezzanine dining area where the mezzanine contains less than 25 percent of the total combined area for seating and dining and where the same decor	No comparable section in the ABA  The new standards add a new exception for tiered dining areas in sports facilities.  The new exception requires an accessible route to be provided to at least 25 percent of the tiered dining areas in sports facilities. Each tier must have the same services and the accessible route must serve the accessible seating.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the general public; and,</p> <p>3) the accessible areas are not restricted to use by people with disabilities. In alterations, accessibility to raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of outdoor seating areas is not required provided that the same accommodations, services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the general public and are not restricted to use by people with disabilities.</p>	<p>and services are provided in the accessible area.</p> <p>2. In alterations, an accessible route shall not be required to existing raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of existing outdoor dining areas where the same services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the public and not restricted to use by people with disabilities.</p> <p>3. In sports facilities, tiered dining areas providing seating required to comply with 221 shall be required to have accessible routes serving at least 25 percent of the dining area provided that accessible routes serve seating complying with 221 and each tier is provided with the same services.</p>	<p>and services are provided in the accessible area.</p> <p>2. In alterations, an accessible route shall not be required to existing raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of existing outdoor dining areas where the same services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the public and not restricted to use by people with disabilities.</p> <p>3. In sports facilities, tiered dining areas providing seating required to comply with F221 shall be required to have accessible routes serving at least 25 percent of the dining area provided that accessible routes serve seating complying with F221 and each tier is provided with the same services.</p>	
<p><b>5.5 Food Service Lines</b> Food service lines shall have a minimum clear width of 36 in (915 mm), with a preferred clear width of 42 in (1065 mm) to allow passage around a person using a wheelchair.</p>	<p><b>403.5 Clearances (Walking Surfaces)</b></p> <p><b>403.5.1 Clear Width.</b> Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum. <b>See Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an Accessible Route</b></p>		<p>Width of food service line not specifically addressed in the new standards</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>5.5 Food Service Lines, contd.</b> Tray slides shall be mounted no higher than 34 in (865 mm) above the floor (see Fig. 53).	<b>904.5 Food Service Lines</b>  <b>904.5.2 Tray Slides.</b> The tops of tray slides shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.		
<b>5.5 Food Service Lines, contd.</b> If self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent of each type must be within reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.4 Food Service Lines.</b> Food service lines shall comply with 904.5. Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided shall comply with 308.	<b>F227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>F227.4 Food Service Lines.</b> Food service lines shall comply with 904.5. Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided shall comply with 308.	308 – Reach Ranges
	<b>904.5 Food Service Lines.</b> Counters in food service lines shall comply with 904.5.		
<b>5.6 Tableware and Condiment Areas.</b> Self-service shelves and dispensing devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverages shall be installed to comply with 4.2 (see Fig. 54).	<b>904.5.1 Self-Service Shelves and Dispensing Devices.</b> Self-service shelves and dispensing devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverages shall comply with 308.		308 – Reach Ranges
<b>5.7 Raised Platforms.</b> In banquet rooms or spaces where a head table or speaker's lectern is located on a raised platform...	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
	<b>Advisory 206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, <b>raised</b>	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, <b>raised</b>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>areas and speaker platforms.</b>	<b>areas and speaker platforms.</b>	
	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.6 Performance Areas.</b> Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area.  An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.6 Performance Areas.</b> Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area.  An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	Raised areas and speaker platforms are required to be on an accessible route based on 206.2.4
<b>5.7 Raised Platforms, contd.</b> ... the platform shall be accessible in compliance with 4.8 or 4.11.	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.	No requirements for a platform to be protected
<b>5.7 Raised Platforms, contd.</b> Open edges of a raised platform shall be protected by placement of tables or by a curb.			No similar requirement in the new standards  Edge protection would be applicable only if a ramp was provided to the platform (see 405.9)
<b>5.8 Vending Machines and Other Equipment.</b> Spaces for vending machines and other equipment shall comply with 4.2 and shall be located on an accessible route.	<b>228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, and Fuel Dispensers</b>  <b>228.1 General.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with	<b>F228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, and Fuel Dispensers</b>  <b>F228.1 General.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply with 309.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with	Accessibility of vending machines no longer restricted to accessible route but also include controls (309 Operable Parts)



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	309. <b>Advisory 228.1 General.</b> Depositories include, but are not limited to, night receptacles in banks, post offices, video stores, and libraries.	309. <b>Advisory F228.1 General.</b> Depositories include, but are not limited to, night receptacles in banks, post offices, video stores, and libraries.	
<b>5.9 Quiet Areas.</b> (Reserved)			
<b>Restaurants and Cafeterias (Alterations)</b>			
	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.5 Restaurants and Cafeterias.</b> In restaurants and cafeterias, an accessible route shall be provided to all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, and outdoor dining areas.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 2. In alterations, an accessible route shall not be required to existing raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of existing outdoor dining areas where the same services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the public and not restricted to use by people with disabilities.	<b>F206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.5 Restaurants and Cafeterias.</b> In restaurants and cafeterias, an accessible route shall be provided to all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, and outdoor dining areas.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. In alterations, an accessible route shall not be required to existing raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of existing outdoor dining areas where the same services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the public and not restricted to use by people with disabilities.	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>		
<b>6. Medical Care Facilities</b>			
	<b>223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>	<b>F223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>	<p>On July 22, 2010, the Department of Justice's Civil Rights Division and the Department of Health and Human Services' Office for Civil Rights issued new technical assistance guidance for medical providers which will help people with mobility disabilities obtain accessible medical care. <i>Access to Medical Care for Persons with Mobility Disabilities</i> will assist medical care providers in understanding how the ADA and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 apply to them.</p> <p>This 19-page document includes an overview of general ADA requirements, commonly asked questions, and illustrated examples of accessible facilities, examination rooms and medical equipment.</p>
<b>6.1 General.</b> Medical care facilities included in this section are those in which people receive physical or medical treatment or care and where persons may need assistance in responding to an emergency and where the period of stay may exceed 24 hours. In addition to the requirements of 4.1 through 4.35, medical care facilities and buildings shall comply with 6.	<p><b>223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b></p> <p><b>223.1 General.</b> In licensed medical care facilities and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours, patient or resident sleeping rooms shall be provided in accordance with 223.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with 603.</p>	<p><b>F223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F223.1 General.</b> In licensed medical care facilities and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours, patient or resident sleeping rooms shall be provided in accordance with F223.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with 603.</p>	New exemption for toilet rooms serving critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Advisory 223.1 General.</b> Because medical facilities frequently reconfigure spaces to reflect changes in medical specialties, Section 223.1 does not include a provision for dispersion of accessible patient or resident sleeping rooms. The lack of a design requirement does not mean that covered entities are not required to provide services to people with disabilities where accessible rooms are not dispersed in specialty areas. Locate accessible rooms near core areas that are less likely to change over time. While dispersion is not required, the flexibility it provides can be a critical factor in ensuring cost effective compliance with applicable civil rights laws, including titles II and III of the ADA and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. Additionally, all types of features and amenities should be dispersed among accessible sleeping rooms to ensure equal access to and a variety of choices for all patients and residents.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F223.1 General.</b> Because medical facilities frequently reconfigure spaces to reflect changes in medical specialties, Section F223.1 does not include a provision for dispersion of accessible patient or resident sleeping rooms. The lack of a design requirement does not mean that covered entities are not required to provide services to people with disabilities where accessible rooms are not dispersed in specialty areas. Locate accessible rooms near core areas that are less likely to change over time. While dispersion is not required, the flexibility it provides can be a critical factor in ensuring cost effective compliance with applicable civil rights laws, including Sections 501 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. Additionally, all types of features and amenities should be dispersed among accessible sleeping rooms to ensure equal access to and a variety of choices for all patients and residents.</p>	
<p><b>6.1(1)</b> Hospitals - general purpose hospitals, psychiatric facilities, detoxification facilities, <i>outpatient facilities</i> - At least 10 percent of <i>each type</i> patient bedrooms and toilets, <i>but never less than one of each type provided</i>, and all public use and common use areas are required to be designed and constructed to be accessible.</p>	<p><b>223.2 Hospitals, Rehabilitation Facilities, Psychiatric Facilities and Detoxification Facilities.</b> Hospitals, rehabilitation facilities, psychiatric facilities and detoxification facilities shall comply with 223.2.</p> <p><b>223.2.1 Facilities Not Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility.</b> In facilities not specializing in treating conditions that affect</p>	<p><b>F223.2 Hospitals, Rehabilitation Facilities, Psychiatric Facilities and Detoxification Facilities.</b> Hospitals, rehabilitation facilities, psychiatric facilities and detoxification facilities shall comply with F223.2.</p> <p><b>F223.2.1 Facilities Not Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility.</b> In facilities not specializing in treating conditions that affect</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	mobility, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.	mobility, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.	
<b>6.1(2)</b> Hospitals and rehabilitation facilities that specialize in treating conditions that affect mobility, or units within either that specialize in treating conditions that affect mobility - All patient bedrooms and toilets, and all public use and common use areas are required to be designed and constructed to be accessible.	<p><b>223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility.</b> In facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p> <p><b>Advisory 223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility.</b> Conditions that affect mobility include conditions requiring the use or assistance of a brace, cane, crutch, prosthetic device, wheelchair, or powered mobility aid; arthritic, neurological, or orthopedic conditions that severely limit one's ability to walk; respiratory diseases and other conditions which may require the use of portable oxygen; and cardiac conditions that impose significant functional limitations. Facilities that may provide treatment for, but that do not specialize in treatment of such conditions, such as general rehabilitation hospitals, are not subject to this requirement but are subject to Section 223.2.1.</p>	<p><b>F223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility.</b> In facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p> <p><b>Advisory F223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility.</b> Conditions that affect mobility include conditions requiring the use or assistance of a brace, cane, crutch, prosthetic device, wheelchair, or powered mobility aid; arthritic, neurological, or orthopedic conditions that severely limit one's ability to walk; respiratory diseases and other conditions which may require the use of portable oxygen; and cardiac conditions that impose significant functional limitations. Facilities that may provide treatment for, but that do not specialize in treatment of such conditions, such as general rehabilitation hospitals, are not subject to this requirement but are subject to Section F223.2.1.</p>	
<b>6.1(3)</b> Long term care facilities, nursing homes, <i>skilled nursing facilities, personal care facilities, intermediate care facilities, maternity homes, adult day health</i>	<b>223.3 Long-Term Care Facilities.</b> In licensed long-term care facilities, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of resident sleeping room shall provide	<b>F223.3 Long-Term Care Facilities.</b> In licensed long-term care facilities, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of resident sleeping room shall provide	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
care facilities - At least 50 percent of <i>each type of resident (or patient) bedrooms and toilets, but never less than one of each type provided</i> , and all public use and common use areas are required to be designed and constructed to be accessible.	mobility features complying with 805.	mobility features complying with 805.	
<p><b>6.1(4)</b> Alterations to patient bedrooms.</p> <p>(a) When patient bedrooms are being added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms that are being added or altered shall comply with 6.3. The percentage of accessible rooms provided shall be consistent with the percentage of rooms required to be accessible by the applicable requirements of 6.1(1), 6.1(2), or 6.1(3), until the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. (For example, if 20 patient bedrooms are being altered in the obstetrics department of a hospital, 2 of the altered rooms must be made accessible. If, within the same hospital, 20 patient bedrooms are being altered in a unit that specializes in treating mobility impairments, all of the altered rooms must be made accessible.) Where toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms which are</p>	<p><b>223 Medical Care and Long-Term Facilities</b></p> <p><b>223.1.1 Alterations.</b> Where sleeping rooms are altered or added, the requirements of 223 shall apply only to the sleeping rooms being altered or added until the number of sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.</p> <p><b>Advisory 223.1.1 Alterations.</b> In alterations and additions, the minimum required number is based on the total number of sleeping rooms altered or added instead of on the total number of sleeping rooms provided in a facility. As a facility is altered over time, every effort should be made to disperse accessible sleeping rooms among patient care areas such as pediatrics, cardiac care, maternity, and other units. In this way, people with disabilities can have access to the full-range of services provided by a medical care facility.</p>	<p><b>F223 Medical Care and Long-Term Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F223.1.1 Alterations.</b> Where sleeping rooms are altered or added, the requirements of F223 shall apply only to the sleeping rooms being altered or added until the number of sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.</p> <p><b>Advisory F223.1.1 Alterations.</b> In alterations and additions, the minimum required number is based on the total number of sleeping rooms altered or added instead of on the total number of sleeping rooms provided in a facility. As a facility is altered over time, every effort should be made to disperse accessible sleeping rooms among patient care areas such as pediatrics, cardiac care, maternity, and other units. In this way, people with disabilities can have access to the full-range of services provided by a medical care facility.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>added or altered and required to be accessible, each such patient toilet/bathroom shall comply with 6.4.</p> <p>(b) When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms shall comply with 6.3, unless either: a) the number of accessible rooms provided in the department or area containing the altered patient bedroom equals the number of accessible patient bedrooms that would be required if the percentage requirements of 6.1(1), 6.1(2), or 6.1(3) were applied to that department or area; or b) the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms which are added or altered and required to be accessible, each such toilet/bathroom shall comply with 6.4.</p>			
<p><b>6.2 Entrances.</b> At least one accessible entrance that complies with 4.14 shall be protected from the weather by canopy or roof overhang.</p> <p>Such entrances shall incorporate a passenger loading zone that complies with 4.6.6.</p>	<p><b>209 Passenger Loading Zones</b></p> <p><b>209.3 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities.</b> At least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 shall be provided at an accessible entrance to licensed medical care and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours.</p>	<p><b>F209 Passenger Loading Zones</b></p> <p><b>F209.3 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities.</b> At least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 shall be provided at an accessible entrance to licensed medical care and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours.</p>	<p>The new standards require medical care and long-term care facilities, where the period of stay exceeds 24 hours, to provide at least one passenger loading zone at an accessible entrance. The new standards do not require a canopy or roof overhang.</p>
<p><b>6.3 Patient Bedrooms.</b> Provide accessible patient bedrooms in compliance with section 4.1 through</p>	<p><b>805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
4.35. Accessible patient bedrooms shall comply with the following:	<b>805.1 General.</b> Medical care facility and long-term care facility patient or resident sleeping rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with 805.		
<b>6.3(1)</b> Each bedroom shall have a door that complies with 4.13.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entry doors to acute care hospital bedrooms for in-patients shall be exempted from the requirement in 4.13.6 for maneuvering space at the latch side of the door if the door is at least 44 in (1120 mm) wide.	<b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b>  <b>404.2.4 Maneuvering Clearances.</b> Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors and gates shall comply with 404.2.4. Maneuvering clearances shall extend the full width of the doorway and the required latch side or hinge side clearance.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entry doors to hospital patient rooms shall not be required to provide the clearance beyond the latch side of the door.		Minimum width of 44" for entry doors to hospital patient rooms removed, however, exception is still only for latch side of door.  See 4.13.6
<b>6.3(2)</b> Each bedroom shall have adequate space to provide a maneuvering space that complies with 4.2.3. In rooms with two beds, it is preferable that this space be located between beds.	<b>805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>  <b>805.2 Turning Space.</b> Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.		
<b>6.3(3)</b> Each bedroom shall have adequate space to provide a minimum clear floor space of 36 in (915 mm) along each side of the bed and to provide an accessible route complying with 4.3.3 to each side of each bed.	<b>805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>  <b>805.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 shall be provided on each side of the bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.		
<b>6.4 Patient Toilet Rooms.</b> Where toilet/bathrooms are provided as a part of a patient bedroom, each patient bedroom that is required to be accessible shall have an accessible	<b>805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>  <b>805.4 Toilet and Bathing Rooms.</b> Toilet and bathing rooms that are provided as part of a		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
toilet/bathroom that complies with 4.22 or 4.23 and shall be on an accessible route.	patient or resident sleeping room shall comply with 603. Where provided, no fewer than one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of 603 through 610.		
	<b>223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>  <b>223.1 General.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with 603.	<b>223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities</b>  <b>F223.1 General.</b> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with 603.	
<b>6.5 Size of Areas of Rescue Assistance.</b> <i>Medical Care Facilities shall have areas of rescue assistance complying with 4.3.11. Each area of rescue assistance shall be provided with a number of 30 in (760 mm) by 48 in (1220 mm) spaces equal to the number of accessible patient rooms served by that area of rescue assistance, or a larger number of spaces if accessible patient toilet rooms are multi-occupant. The number of accessible patient rooms shall be as required by 6.1.</i>			Requirements for areas of refuge are addressed in the new standards by the IBC
<b>6.6 Information Counters and Nurses Stations.</b> <i>Information counters, nurse stations, and similar provisions for the exchange of information, services, goods and equipment shall comply with 7.2.</i>	<b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b>  <b>904.1 General.</b> Check-out aisles and sales and service counters shall comply with the applicable requirements of 904		See 7.2





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Built-In Elements</b>		
<b>7. Business and Mercantile</b>			
<b>7.1 General.</b> In addition to the requirements of 4.1 to 4.35, the design of all areas used for business <i>or other</i> transactions with the public shall comply with 7.	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.1 General.</b> Where provided, check-out aisles, sales counters, service counters, food service lines, queues, and waiting lines shall comply with 227 and 904.	<b>F227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>F227.1 General.</b> Where provided, check-out aisles, sales counters, service counters, food service lines, queues, and waiting lines shall comply with 227 and 904.	
	<b>226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b>  <b>226.1 General</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.  2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.	<b>F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b>  <b>F226.1 General.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.  2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.	902 – Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces  904.3 – Check-Out Aisles
<b>7.2 Sales and Service Counters, Teller Windows, Information Counters.</b>	<b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b>  <b>904.1 General.</b> Check-out aisles and sales and service counters shall comply with the applicable requirements of 904		
	<b>904.2 Approach.</b> All portions of counters required to comply with 904 shall be located adjacent to a walking surface complying with 403.  <b>Advisory 904.2 Approach.</b> If a cash register is provided at the sales or service counter, locate the accessible counter close to the cash register so that a person using a wheelchair is visible to sales or service personnel and to minimize the reach for a person		403 Walking Surfaces

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	with a disability.		
<p><b>7.2 (1)</b> <i>In department stores and miscellaneous retail store In areas used for transactions where counters have cash registers and are provided for sales or distribution of goods or services to the public, at least one of each type shall have a portion of the counter which is at least 36 in (915mm) in length with a maximum height of 36 in (915 mm) above the finish floor. It shall be on an accessible route complying with 4.3. Such counters shall include, but are not limited to, counters in retail stores, and distribution centers. The accessible counters must be dispersed throughout the building or facility.</i></p>	<p><b>227 Sales and Service</b></p> <p><b>227.3 Counters.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.</p> <p><b>Advisory 227.3 Counters.</b> Types of counters that provide different services in the same facility include, but are not limited to, order, pick-up, express, and returns. One continuous counter can be used to provide different types of service. For example, order and pick-up are different services. It would not be acceptable to provide access only to the part of the counter where orders are taken when orders are picked-up at a different location on the same counter. Both the order and pick-up section of the counter must be accessible.</p>	<p><b>F227 Sales and Service</b></p> <p><b>F227.3 Counters.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.</p> <p><b>Advisory F227.3 Counters.</b> Types of counters that provide different services in the same facility include, but are not limited to, order, pick-up, express, and returns. One continuous counter can be used to provide different types of service. For example, order and pick-up are different services. It would not be acceptable to provide access only to the part of the counter where orders are taken when orders are picked-up at a different location on the same counter. Both the order and pick-up section of the counter must be accessible.</p>	
	<p><b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b></p> <p><b>904.4 Sales and Service Counters.</b> Sales counters and service counters shall comply with 904.4.1 or 904.4.2. The accessible portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.</p>		The accessible portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.
<p><b>7.2(1), contd.</b></p> <p>In alterations where it is technically infeasible to provide an accessible counter, an auxiliary counter meeting these</p>	<p><b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b></p> <p><b>904.4 Sales and Service Counters.</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>requirements may be provided.</p>	<p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, when the provision of a counter complying with 904.4 would result in a reduction of the number of existing counters at work stations or a reduction of the number of existing mail boxes, the counter shall be permitted to have a portion which is 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum complying with 904.4.1 provided that the required clear floor or ground space is centered on the accessible length of the counter.</p> <p><b>See Figure 904.4 (Exception)</b>  <b>Alteration of Sales and Service Counters</b></p>		
	<p><b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b></p> <p><b>904.4.1 Parallel Approach.</b> A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (915 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum above the finish floor shall be provided. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be positioned for a parallel approach adjacent to the 36 inch (915 mm) minimum length of counter.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the provided counter surface is less than 36 inches (915 mm) long, the entire counter surface shall be 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum above the finish floor.</p> <p><b>904.4.2 Forward Approach.</b> A portion of the counter surface that is 30 inches (760 mm) long</p>		<p>The new standards specify different lengths for the accessible portion of counters based on the type of approach.</p> <p>The new standards also add a new exception for alterations to counters in existing facilities that permits the accessible portion of the counter to be at least 24 inches long, where providing a longer accessible counter will result in a reduction in the number of existing counters or existing mailboxes</p> <p>It is also clarified that the accessible portion of the counter must extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top. Where the counter is a single-height counter, this requirement applies across the entire depth of the counter top. Where the counter is a split-height counter, this requirement applies only to the customer side of</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum shall be provided. Knee and toe space complying with 306 shall be provided under the counter. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be positioned for a forward approach to the counter.		the counter top. The employee-side of the counter top may be higher or lower than the customer-side of the counter top.
<p><b>7.2(2)</b> <i>At ticketing counters, teller stations in a bank or other financial institution, nurse stations in hospitals or other medical facilities, reception and information counters, registration counters in hotels and motels, box office ticket counters and other counters in areas used for transactions that may not have a cash register but at which goods or services are sold or distributed or information exchanged, including, but not limited to, ticketing counters, teller stations, registration counters in transient lodging facilities, information counters, box office counters and library check-out areas, either:</i></p> <p>(i) a portion of the main counter which is a minimum of 36 in (915 mm) in length shall be provided with a maximum height of 36 in (915 mm); or</p> <p>(ii) <del>Reserved an auxiliary counter with a maximum height of 36 in (915 mm) in close proximity to the main counter shall be provided; or</del></p>	<p><b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b></p> <p><b>904.4 Sales and Service Counters.</b> Sales counters and service counters shall comply with 904.4.1 or 904.4.2. The accessible portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, when the provision of a counter complying with 904.4 would result in a reduction of the number of existing counters at work stations or a reduction of the number of existing mail boxes, the counter shall be permitted to have a portion which is 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum complying with 904.4.1 provided that the required clear floor or ground space is centered on the accessible length of the counter.</p> <p><b>See Figure 904.4 (Exception) Alteration of Sales and Service Counters</b></p>		<p>No differentiation is made between sales and service counters or other types of counters</p> <p>The accessible portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.</p> <p>The accessible length of counter is determined by the approach</p>
<p><b>7.2(2), contd.</b></p> <p>(iii) equivalent facilitation shall be provided (e.g., at a hotel registration counter, equivalent</p>	<p><b>103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as</p>	<p><b>F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services</p>	<p>Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA</p> <p>Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for determining equivalent</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>facilitation might consist of: (1) provision of a folding shelf attached to the main counter on which an individual with a disability can write, and (2) use of the space on the side of the counter or at the concierge desk, for handing materials back and forth <i>if such use does not block access</i>).</p> <p>All accessible sales and service counters shall be on an accessible route complying with 4.3.</p> <p><b>(3) Assistive Listening Devices (Reserved)</b></p>	<p>alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.</p> </div>	<p>Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that "equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> </div>	<p>facilitation</p>
	<p><b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b></p>		<p>The new standards specify different lengths for the accessible portion</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>904.4.1 Parallel Approach.</b> A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (915 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum above the finish floor shall be provided. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be positioned for a parallel approach adjacent to the 36 inch (915 mm) minimum length of counter.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the provided counter surface is less than 36 inches (915 mm) long, the entire counter surface shall be 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum above the finish floor.</p> <p><b>904.4.2 Forward Approach.</b> A portion of the counter surface that is 30 inches (760 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum shall be provided. Knee and toe space complying with 306 shall be provided under the counter. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be positioned for a forward approach to the counter.</p>		<p>of counters based on the type of approach.</p> <p>The new standards also add a new exception for alterations to counters in existing facilities that permits the accessible portion of the counter to be at least 24 inches long, where providing a longer accessible counter will result in a reduction in the number of existing counters or existing mailboxes</p> <p>Also, it is clarified that the accessible portion of the counter must extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top. Where the counter is a single-height counter, this requirement applies across the entire depth of the counter top. Where the counter is a split-height counter, this requirement applies only to the customer side of the counter top. The employee-side of the counter top may be higher or lower than the customer-side of the counter top.</p>
<p><del>7.2(3) In public facilities where counters or teller windows have solid partitions or security glazing to separate personnel from the public, at least one of each type shall provide a method to facilitate voice communication. Such methods may include, but are not limited to, grilles, slats, talk-through baffles, intercoms, or telephone handset devices. The</del></p>	<p><b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b></p> <p><b>904.6 Security Glazing.</b> Where counters or teller windows have security glazing to separate personnel from the public, a method to facilitate voice communication shall be provided. Telephone handset devices, if provided, shall comply with 704.3.</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><del>method of communication shall be accessible to both individuals who use wheelchairs and individuals who have difficulty bending or stooping. If provided for public use, at least one telephone communication device shall be equipped with volume controls complying with 4.31.5. Hand-operable communications devices, if provided, shall comply with 4.27.</del></p>	<p><b>Advisory 904.6 Security Glazing.</b> Assistive listening devices complying with 706 can facilitate voice communication at counters or teller windows where there is security glazing which promotes distortion in audible information. Where assistive listening devices are installed, place signs complying with 703.7.2.4 to identify those facilities which are so equipped. Other voice communication methods include, but are not limited to, grilles, slats, talk-through baffles, intercoms, or telephone handset devices.</p>		
<p><b>7.3 Check-out Aisles.</b></p> <p>(1) In new construction, accessible check-out aisles shall be provided in conformance with the <del>table below</del> <i>Table 7</i>:</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In new construction, where the selling space is under 5000 square feet, only one check-out aisle is required to be accessible.</p>	<p><b>227 Sales and Service</b></p> <p><b>227.2 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where check-out aisles are provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 227.2. Where check-out aisles serve different functions, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 227.2 for each function. Where check-out aisles are dispersed throughout the building or facility, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be dispersed.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the selling space is under 5000 square feet (465 m<sup>2</sup>) no more than one check-out aisle complying with 904.3 shall be required.</p> <p><b>See Table 227.2 Check-Out Aisles</b></p>	<p><b>F227 Sales and Service</b></p> <p><b>F227.2 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where check-out aisles are provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table F227.2. Where check-out aisles serve different functions, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table F227.2 for each function. Where check-out aisles are dispersed throughout the building or facility, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be dispersed.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the selling space is under 5000 square feet (465 m<sup>2</sup>) no more than one check-out aisle complying with 904.3 shall be required.</p> <p><b>See Table F227.2 Check-Out Aisles</b></p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>904.3 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Check-out aisles shall comply with 904.3.</p> <p><b>904.3.1 Aisle.</b> Aisles shall comply with 403.</p>		403 Walking Surfaces
<p><b>7.3 Check-out Aisles</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, at least one check-out aisle shall be accessible in facilities under 5000 square feet of selling space. In facilities of 5000 or more square feet of selling space, at least one of each design of check-out aisle shall be made accessible when altered until the number of accessible check-out aisles of each design equals the number required in new construction.</p> <p>Examples of check-out aisles of different "design" include those which are specifically designed to serve different functions. Different "design" includes but is not limited to the following features - length of belt or no belt; or permanent signage designating the aisle as an express lane.</p>	<p><b>227.2.1 Altered Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where check-out aisles are altered, at least one of each check-out aisle serving each function shall comply with 904.3 until the number of check-out aisles complies with 227.2.</p>	<p><b>F227.2.1 Altered Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where check-out aisles are altered, at least one of each check-out aisle serving each function shall comply with 904.3 until the number of check-out aisles complies with F227.2.</p>	
<p><b>7.3(2)</b> Clear aisle width for accessible check-out aisles shall comply with 4.2.1 and maximum adjoining counter height shall not exceed 38 in (965 mm) above the finish floor. The top of the lip shall not exceed 40 in (1015 mm) above the finish floor.</p>	<p><b>904.3 Check-Out Aisles</b></p> <p><b>904.3.2 Counter.</b> The counter surface height shall be 38 inches (965 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The top of the counter edge protection shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the top of the counter surface on the aisle side of the check-out counter.</p> <p><b>See Figure 904.3.2 Check-Out Aisle Counters</b></p>		Aisle width not specifically addressed since it is based on the approach



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>904.3 Check-Out Aisles</b>  <b>904.3.3 Check Writing Surfaces.</b> Where provided, check writing surfaces shall comply with 902.3.		902.3 Height (28-34" max)
<b>7.3(3)</b> Signage identifying accessible check-out aisles shall comply with 4.30.7 and shall be mounted above the check-out aisle in the same location where the check-out number or type of check-out is displayed.	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.11 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.	<b>F216 Sign</b>  <b>F216.11 Check-Out Aisles.</b> Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.	Signage exception for when all check-out aisles are accessible
<b>7.4 Security Bollards and Turnstiles.</b> Any device used <i>for purposes of security</i> or to prevent the removal of shopping carts from store premises shall not prevent access or egress to people in wheelchairs. An alternate <i>accessible means of entry or egress</i> that is equally convenient to that provided for the ambulatory population is acceptable.	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	
	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.	<b>F227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b>  Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.	New section 227.5 clarifies the requirements for queues and waiting lines serving counters or check-out aisles, including queues and waiting lines for food service must be accessible to individuals with disabilities.  403 Walking Surfaces

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Built-In Elements</b>		
<b>8. Libraries</b>			
<b>8.1 General.</b>  (1) In addition to the requirements of 4.1 and 4.35, the design of all public areas of a library shall comply with 8, including reading and study areas, stacks, reference rooms, reserve areas, and special facilities or collections.			
<b>9.1 General, contd.</b> <i>(2) For mounting heights suitable for schools and other facilities used primarily by children see 2.1.1.</i>	<b>902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b>  <b>902.1 General.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with 902.2 and 902.3. <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces for <b>children's use</b> shall be permitted to comply with 902.4. <div> <b>Advisory 902.1 General.</b>            Dining surfaces include, but are not limited to, bars, tables, lunch counters, and booths.             Examples of <b>work surfaces</b> include writing surfaces, study carrels, student laboratory stations, baby changing and other tables or fixtures for personal grooming, coupon counters, and where covered by the ABA scoping provisions, employee work stations.         </div>		
	<b>902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use.</b> Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for <b>children's use</b> shall comply with 902.4.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Dining		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>surfaces and <b>work surfaces</b> that are used primarily by children 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with 902.4 where a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a parallel approach is provided.</p> <p><b>902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.</p> <p><b>902.4.2 Height.</b> The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		
<p><b>8.2 Reading and Study Areas.</b> At least 5 percent or a minimum of one of each element of fixed seating, tables, or study carrels shall comply with 4.2 and 4.32.</p>	<p><b>226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>226.1 General.</b> Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided for use by other than employees, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.</p>	<p><b>F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>F226.1 General.</b> Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.</p>	<p>The new standards provide that where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least five percent (5%) of the seating spaces and <u>standing</u> spaces at the dining surfaces will comply with section 902. Section 902.2 requires the provision of accessible knee and toe clearance.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.</p> <p><b>Advisory 226.1 General.</b> In facilities covered by the ADA, this requirement does not apply to work surfaces used only by employees. However, the ADA and, where applicable, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, provide that employees are entitled to "reasonable accommodations." With respect to work surfaces, this means that employers may need to procure or adjust work stations such as desks, laboratory and work benches, fume hoods, reception counters, teller windows, study carrels, commercial kitchen counters, and conference tables to accommodate the individual needs of employees with disabilities on an "as needed" basis. Consider work surfaces that are flexible and permit installation at variable heights and clearances.</p>	<p>2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.</p> <p><b>Advisory F226.1 General.</b> In facilities covered by the ABA, this requirement applies to work surfaces used by employees. Five percent, but not less than one, of permanently installed work surfaces in each work area must be accessible. Permanently installed work surfaces include, but are not limited to, laboratory and work benches, fume hoods, reception counters, teller windows, study carrels, commercial kitchen counters, writing surfaces, and fixed conference tables. Where furnishings are not fixed, Sections 501, 503, and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended provides that Federal employees, employees of Federal contractors, and certain other employees, are entitled to "reasonable accommodations." This means that employers may need to procure or adjust furnishings to accommodate the individual needs of employees with disabilities on an "as needed" basis. Consider work surfaces that are flexible and permit installation at variable heights and clearances.</p>	
	<p><b>226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>226.2 Dispersion.</b> Dining surfaces and <b>work surfaces</b> required to comply with 902 shall be dispersed throughout the</p>	<p><b>F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>F226.2 Dispersion.</b> Dining surfaces and <b>work surfaces</b> required to comply with 902 shall be dispersed throughout the</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	space or facility containing dining surfaces and work surfaces.	space or facility containing dining surfaces and work surfaces.	
<b>8.2 Reading and Study Areas, contd.</b> Clearances between fixed accessible tables and between study carrels shall comply with 4.3.	<b>403 Walking Surfaces</b>  <b>403.5 Clearances.</b> Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with 403.5.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within employee work areas, clearances on common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.  <b>403.5.1 Clear Width.</b> Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.  <b>See Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an Accessible Route</b>		Exception for width in employee work areas  Reduction in width to 32" allowed for distance of 24", however, this cannot occur unless separated by 48" long x 36" wide segments
<b>8.3 Check-Out Areas.</b> At least one lane at each check-out area shall comply with 7.2(1). Any traffic control or book security gates or turnstiles shall comply with 4.13.	<b>904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters</b>  <b>904.4 Sales and Service Counters.</b> Sales counters and service counters shall comply with 904.4.1 or 904.4.2. The accessible portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or		The accessible portion of the counter top must extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>service counter top.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, when the provision of a counter complying with 904.4 would result in a reduction of the number of existing counters at work stations or a reduction of the number of existing mail boxes, the counter shall be permitted to have a portion which is 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum complying with 904.4.1 provided that the required clear floor or ground space is centered on the accessible length of the counter.</p> <p><b>See Figure 904.4 (Exception)</b>  <b>Alteration of Sales and Service Counters</b></p>		
<p><b>8.4 Card Catalogs and Magazine Displays.</b>  Minimum clear aisle space at card catalogs and magazine displays shall comply with Fig. 55. Maximum reach height shall comply with 4.2, with a height of 48 in (1220 mm) preferred irrespective of approach allowed.</p>	<p><b>811 Storage</b></p> <p><b>811.3 Height.</b> Storage elements shall comply with at least one of the reach ranges specified in 308.</p>		
<p><b>8.5 Stacks.</b> Minimum clear aisle width between stacks shall comply with 4.3, with a minimum clear aisle width of 42 in (1065 mm) preferred where possible.</p>	<p><b>403 Walking Surfaces</b></p> <p><b>403.5 Clearances.</b>  Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with 403.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Within employee work areas, clearances on common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.</p> <p><b>403.5.1 Clear Width.</b>  Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the</p>		<p>No specific aisle width addressed in new standards</p> <p>Exception for width in employee work areas</p> <p>Reduction in width to 32" allowed for distance of 24", however, this cannot occur unless separated by 48" long x 36" wide segments</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an Accessible Route</b></p>		
<p><b>8.5 Stacks, contd.</b> Shelf height in stack areas is unrestricted (see Fig. 56).</p>	<p><b>225.2 Storage</b></p> <p><b>225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory 225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves include, but are not limited to, library, store, or post office shelves.</p>	<p><b>F225.2 Storage</b></p> <p><b>F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.</p> <p><b>Advisory F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving.</b> Self-service shelves include, but are not limited to, library, store, or post office shelves.</p>	<p>No disclaimer in new standards for self height of stacks, however, the new standards do not required self-service shelving to comply with 308 (reach ranges)</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>		
<b>9. Accessible Transient Lodging</b>			
<p><b>9(1)</b> Except as specified in the special technical provisions of this section, accessible transient lodging shall comply with the applicable requirements of section 4. Transient lodging includes facilities or portions thereof used for sleeping accommodations, when not classed as a medical care facility.</p> <p><b>9.1.1 General.</b> All public use and common use areas are required to be designed and constructed to comply with section 4.1 through 4.35 (Accessible Elements and Spaces: Scope and Technical Requirements).</p>	<p><b>224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>224.1 General.</b> Transient lodging facilities shall provide guest rooms in accordance with 224.</p> <p><b>Advisory 224.1 General.</b> Certain facilities used for transient lodging, including time shares, dormitories, and town homes may be covered by both these requirements and the Fair Housing Amendments Act. The Fair Housing Amendments Act requires that certain residential structures having four or more multi-family dwelling units, regardless of whether they are privately owned or federally assisted, include certain features of accessible and adaptable design according to guidelines established by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). This law and the appropriate regulations should be consulted before proceeding with the design and construction of residential housing.</p>	<p><b>F224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>F224.1 General.</b> Transient lodging facilities shall provide guest rooms in accordance with F224.</p> <p><b>Advisory F224.1 General.</b> Certain facilities used for transient lodging including time shares, dormitories, and town homes may be covered by both these requirements and the Fair Housing Amendments Act. The Fair Housing Amendments Act requires that certain residential structures having four or more multi-family dwelling units, regardless of whether they are privately owned or federally assisted, include certain features of accessible and adaptable design according to guidelines established by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). This law and the appropriate regulations should be consulted before proceeding with the design and construction of residential housing.</p>	Time shares, townhomes, and other properties that operate like hotels may be subject to both transient lodging requirements and the Fair Housing Act.
<p><b>9.1.1 General, contd.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Sections 9.1 through 9.4 do not apply to an establishment located within a building that contains not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that is actually occupied by the proprietor of such establishment as the residence of such proprietor.</p>	<p><b>106.5 Defined Terms</b></p> <p><b>Transient Lodging.</b> A building or facility containing one or more guest room(s) for sleeping that provides accommodations that are primarily short-term in nature. Transient lodging does not include residential dwelling units intended to be used as a residence, inpatient</p>	<p><b>F106.5 Defined Terms</b></p> <p><b>Transient Lodging.</b> A building or facility containing one or more guest room(s) for sleeping that provides accommodations that are primarily short-term in nature. Transient lodging does not include residential dwelling units intended to be used as a residence, inpatient</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	medical care facilities, licensed long-term care facilities, detention or correctional facilities, or private buildings or facilities that contain not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that are actually occupied by the proprietor as the residence of such proprietor.	medical care facilities, licensed long-term care facilities, detention or correctional facilities, or private buildings or facilities that contain not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that are actually occupied by the proprietor as the residence of such proprietor.	
<b>9.1.2 Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms, and Suites.</b> Accessible sleeping rooms or suites that comply with the requirements of 9.2 (Requirements for Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms, and Suites) shall be provided in conformance with the table below. In addition, in <del>hotels</del> , <del>of facilities having</del> 50 or more sleeping rooms or suites, additional accessible sleeping rooms or suites that include a roll-in shower shall also be provided in conformance with the table below	<b>224.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features.</b> In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 224.2.  <b>See Table 224.2 Guest Rooms With Mobility Features</b>	<b>F224.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features.</b> In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table F224.2.  <b>See Table F224.2 Guest Rooms With Mobility Features</b>	Table 224.2 does not require a roll-in shower stall until there are 51 or more guest rooms.  The number of rooms accessible to people with mobility impairments and the number accessible to people with communication impairments in the new standards are consistent with the 1991 Standards
<b>9.1.2 Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms, and Suites, contd.</b> Such accommodations shall comply with the requirements of 9.2, 4.21, and Figure 57(a) or 57(b).	<b>608.2 Size and Clearances for Shower Compartments</b>  <b>608.2.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments.</b> Alternate roll-in type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide and 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides. A 36 inch (915 mm) wide minimum entry shall be provided at one end of the long side of the compartment. <b>See Figure 608.2.1 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</b>		Table 224.2 specifies that roll-in shower stalls are required, however, it does not restrict the type of roll-in shower, therefore, it can be either a standard or alternate roll-in shower compartments, however, a folding seat is required.  See 9.2.2(6)(e)

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>608 Shower Compartments</b></p> <p><b>608.4 Seats.</b> A folding or non-folding seat shall be provided in transfer type shower compartments.</p> <p>A folding seat shall be provided in roll-in type showers required in <b>transient lodging</b> guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2. Seats shall comply with 610.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In residential dwelling units, seats shall not be required in transfer type shower compartments provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls so as to permit the installation of seats complying with 608.4.</p>		A folding seat is required in roll-in type showers required in transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features
	<p><b>608.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A fixed shower head located at 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower finish floor shall be permitted instead of a hand-held spray unit in facilities that are not medical care facilities, long-term care facilities, <b>transient lodging guest rooms</b>, or residential dwelling units.</p>		Transient lodging facilities do not have the option to provide a fixed shower head in lieu of a shower spray unit
<p><b>9.1.3 Sleeping Accommodations for Persons with Hearing Impairments.</b> In addition to those accessible sleeping rooms and suites required by 9.1.2, sleeping rooms and suites that comply with 9.3 (Visual Alarms, Notification Devices, and Telephones) shall be provided in conformance</p>	<p><b>224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features.</b> In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with communication features complying with 806.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 224.4.</p> <p><b>See Table 224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication</b></p>	<p><b>F224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features</b> In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with communication features complying with 806.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table F224.4</p> <p><b>See Table F224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication</b></p>	<p>The new standards reflect no change from the 1991 Standards with respect to the number of guest rooms required to provide communication features.</p> <p>The scoping requirement is consolidated into a single table, instead of appearing in three sections as in the 1991 Standards.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
with the following table <i>Table 9:</i>	<b>Features</b>	<b>Features</b>	
<p><b>9.1.4 Classes of Sleeping Accommodations.</b></p> <p>(1) In order to provide persons with disabilities a range of options equivalent to those available to other persons served by the facility, sleeping rooms and suites required to be accessible by 9.1.2 shall be dispersed among the various classes of sleeping accommodations available to patrons of the place of transient lodging. Factors to be considered include room size, cost, amenities provided, and the number of beds provided.</p>	<p><b>224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>224.5 Dispersion.</b> Guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 and guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3 shall be dispersed among the various classes of guest rooms, and shall provide choices of types of guest rooms, number of beds, and other amenities comparable to the choices provided to other guests.</p> <p>Where the minimum number of guest rooms required to comply with 806 is not sufficient to allow for complete dispersion, guest rooms shall be dispersed in the following priority: guest room type, number of beds, and amenities.</p> <p>At least one guest room required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall also provide communication features complying with 806.3.</p> <p>Not more than 10 percent of guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be used to satisfy the minimum number of guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory 224.5 Dispersion.</b> Factors to be considered in providing an equivalent range of options may include, but are not limited to, room size, bed size, cost, view,</p>	<p><b>F224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>F224.5 Dispersion.</b> Guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 and guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3 shall be dispersed among the various classes of guest rooms, and shall provide choices of types of guest rooms, number of beds, and other amenities comparable to the choices provided to other guests.</p> <p>Where the minimum number of guest rooms required to comply with 806 is not sufficient to allow for complete dispersion, guest rooms shall be dispersed in the following priority: guest room type, number of beds, and amenities.</p> <p>At least one guest room required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall also provide communication features complying with 806.3.</p> <p>Not more than 10 percent of guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be used to satisfy the minimum number of guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory F224.5 Dispersion.</b> Factors to be considered in providing an equivalent range of options may include, but are not limited to, room size, bed size, cost, view,</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	bathroom fixtures such as hot tubs and spas, smoking and nonsmoking, and the number of rooms provided.	bathroom fixtures such as hot tubs and spas, smoking and nonsmoking, and the number of rooms provided.	
<b>9.1.4 Classes of Sleeping Accommodations, contd.</b> (2) Equivalent Facilitation. For purposes of this section, it shall be deemed equivalent facilitation if the operator of a facility elects to limit construction of accessible rooms to those intended for multiple occupancy, provided that such rooms are made available at the cost of a single occupancy room to an individual with disabilities who requests a single-occupancy room.	<b>103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability. <b>Advisory 103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.	<b>F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act. <b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that	Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA  Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for determining equivalent facilitation

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>"equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p>	
<p><b>9.1.5 Alterations to Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms, and Suites.</b> When sleeping rooms are being altered in an existing facility, or portion thereof, subject to the requirements of this section, at least one sleeping room or suite that complies with the requirements of 9.2 (Requirements for Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms, and Suites) shall be provided for each 25 sleeping rooms, or fraction thereof, of rooms being altered until the number of such rooms provided equals the number required to be accessible with 9.1.2.</p> <p>In addition, at least one sleeping room or suite that complies with the requirements of 9.3 (Visual Alarms, Notification Devices, and Telephones) shall be provided for each 25 sleeping rooms, or fraction thereof, of rooms being altered until the number of such rooms equals the number required to be accessible by 9.1.3.</p>	<p><b>224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>224.1.1 Alterations.</b> Where guest rooms are altered or added, the requirements of 224 shall apply only to the guest rooms being altered or added until the number of guest rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.</p> <p><b>Advisory 224.1.1 Alterations.</b> In alterations and additions, the minimum required number of accessible guest rooms is based on the total number of guest rooms altered or added instead of the total number of guest rooms provided in a facility. Typically, each alteration of a facility is limited to a particular portion of the facility. When accessible guest rooms are added as a result of subsequent alterations, compliance with 224.5 (Dispersion) is more likely to be achieved if all of the accessible guest rooms are not provided in the same area of the facility.</p>	<p><b>F224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>F224.1.1 Alterations.</b> Where guest rooms are altered or added, the requirements of F224 shall apply only to the guest rooms being altered or added until the number of guest rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.</p> <p><b>Advisory F224.1.1 Alterations.</b> In alterations and additions, the minimum required number of accessible guest rooms is based on the total number of guest rooms altered or added instead of the total number of guest rooms provided in a facility. Typically, each alteration of a facility is limited to a particular portion of the facility. When accessible guest rooms are added as a result of subsequent alterations, compliance with 224.5 (Dispersion) is more likely to be achieved if all of the accessible guest rooms are not provided in the same area of the facility.</p>	<p>Provision for 1 in every 25 altered guest room to be accessible removed, however, the new standards still require accessible rooms to be provided until the number equals that which would have been required for new construction</p>
<p><b>9.2 Requirements for Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms and Suites.</b></p> <p><b>9.2.1 General.</b> Units, sleeping rooms, and suites required to be accessible by 9.1 shall</p>	<p><b>806 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms</b></p> <p><b>806.1 General.</b> Transient lodging guest rooms shall comply with 806. Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with 806.2.</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
comply with 9.2.	Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with 806.3.		
<b>9.2.2 Minimum Requirements.</b> An accessible unit, sleeping room or suite shall be on an accessible route complying with 4.3 and have the following accessible elements and spaces.	<b>806.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features.</b> Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with 806.2. <b>Advisory 806.2 Guest Rooms.</b> The requirements in Section 806.2 do not include requirements that are common to all accessible spaces. For example, closets in guest rooms must comply with the applicable provisions for storage specified in scoping.		
<b>9.2.2(1)</b> Accessible sleeping rooms shall have a 36 in (915 mm) clear width maneuvering space located along both sides of a bed, except that where two beds are provided, this requirement can be met by providing a 36 in (915 mm) wide maneuvering space located between the two beds.	<b>Classes of Sleeping Accommodations</b> <b>806.2.3 Sleeping Areas.</b> At least one sleeping area shall provide a clear floor space complying with 305 on both sides of a bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where a single clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a clear floor or ground space shall not be required on both sides of a bed.		
	<b>Classes of Sleeping Accommodations</b>  <b>806.2.6 Turning Space.</b> Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the guest room.		
<b>9.2.2(2)</b> An accessible route complying with 4.3 shall connect all accessible spaces and elements, including telephones, within the unit, sleeping room, or suite. This is not intended	<b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b> <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  5. Within multi-story transient lodging guest rooms with mobility	<b>F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities.</b>  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 4. Within multi-story transient lodging guest rooms with mobility	Transient Lodging – Same exception as 9.2.2(2)  This exception is applicable to multi-story guest <u>rooms</u> ; not multi-

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
to require an elevator in multi-story units meeting the criteria of Exception 1 to 4.1.3(5) as long as the spaces identified in 9.2.2(6) and 9.2.2(7) are on accessible levels and the accessible sleeping area is suitable for dual occupancy.	features required to comply with 806.2, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that spaces complying with 806.2 are on an accessible route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a story served by an accessible route.	features required to comply with 806.2, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that spaces complying with 806.2 are on an accessible route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a story served by an accessible route.	story buildings
	<b>206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within transient lodging guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 or residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	<b>F206.7 Platform Lifts</b>  <b>F206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units.</b> Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within transient lodging guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 or residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	
<b>9.2.2(3)</b> Doors and doorways designed to allow passage into and within all sleeping rooms, suites or other covered units shall comply with 4.13.	<b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with 206.5.	<b>F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates.</b> Doors, doorways, and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with F206.5.	Doors to accessible guest rooms not specifically addressed in the new standards
<b>9.2.2(4)</b> If fixed or built-in storage facilities such as cabinets, shelves, closets, and drawers are provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type provided shall contain storage space complying with 4.25. Additional storage may be provided outside of the dimensions required by 4.25.	<b>225 Storage</b>  <b>225.1 General.</b> Storage facilities shall comply with F225.  <b>225.2 Storage.</b> Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.  <b>Advisory 225.2 Storage.</b> Types of storage include, but are not limited to, closets, cabinets, shelves, clothes rods, hooks, and drawers. Where provided, at least one of each type of storage must be within the reach ranges specified in 308;	<b>F225 Storage</b>  <b>F225.1 General.</b> Storage facilities shall comply with F225.  <b>F225.2 Storage.</b> Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.  <b>Advisory F225.2 Storage.</b> Types of storage include, but are not limited to, closets, cabinets, shelves, clothes rods, hooks, and drawers. Where provided, at least one of each type of storage must be within the reach	Storage for accessible guest rooms not specifically addressed in the new standards



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>however, it is permissible to install additional storage outside the reach ranges.</p>	<p>ranges specified in 308; however, it is permissible to install additional storage outside the reach ranges.</p>	
<p><b>9.2.2(5)</b> All controls in accessible units, sleeping rooms, and suites shall comply with 4.27.</p>	<p><b>205 Operable Parts</b></p> <p><b>205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> </ol>	<p><b>F205 Operable Parts</b></p> <p><b>F205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> <li>6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with 309.</li> </ol>	<p>Controls for accessible guest rooms not specifically addressed in the new standards</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.</p> <p>8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory 205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by 205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems.</p>	<p>7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.</p> <p>8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory F205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by F205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems.</p>	
<p><b>9.2.2(6)</b> Where provided as part of an accessible unit, sleeping room, or suite, the following spaces shall be accessible and shall be on an accessible route:</p> <p>(a) the living area. (b) the dining area.</p>	<p><b>806.2.1 Living and Dining Areas.</b> Living and dining areas shall be accessible.</p>		
<p><b>9.2.2(6), contd.</b> (c) at least one sleeping area.</p>	<p><b>806.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features</b></p> <p><b>806.2.3 Sleeping Areas.</b> At least one sleeping area shall provide a clear floor space complying with 305 on both sides of a bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where a single clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a clear floor or ground space shall not be required on both sides of a bed.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>9.2.2(6) contd.</b> (d) patios, terraces, or balconies.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The requirements of 4.13.8 and 4.3.8 do not apply where it is necessary to utilize a higher door threshold or a change in level to protect the integrity of the unit from wind/water damage. Where this exception results in patios, terraces or balconies that are not at an accessible level,</p>	<p><b>806.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features</b></p> <p><b>806.2.2 Exterior Spaces.</b> Exterior spaces, including patios, terraces and balconies that serve the guest room shall be accessible.</p>		
<p><b>9.2.2(6)(d) contd.</b> ..equivalent facilitation shall be provided (e.g., equivalent facilitation at a hotel patio or balcony might consist of providing raised decking or a ramp to provide accessibility).</p>	<p><b>103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.</p> <p><b>Advisory 103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.</p>	<p><b>F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers</p>	<p>Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA</p> <p>Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for determining equivalent facilitation</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> <p><b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that "equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p>	
<p><b>9.2.2(6) contd.</b>            (e) at least one full bathroom (i.e., one with a water closet, a lavatory, and a bathtub or shower)            .            (f) if only half baths are provided, at least one half bath.</p>	<p><b>806.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features</b></p> <p><b>806.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities.</b> At least one bathroom that is provided as part of a guest room shall comply with 603. No fewer than one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower shall comply with applicable requirements of 603 through 610. In addition, required roll-in shower compartments shall comply with 608.2.2 or 608.2.3. Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with 603 through 610 shall be permitted to be located in more than one toilet or bathing area, provided that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the guest room.</p>		<p>Shower stall may be standard roll-in (608.2.2) or alternate roll-in (608.2.3), however, a folding seat is required (608.4)</p>
	<p><b>806.2.4.1 Vanity Counter Top Space.</b> If vanity counter top space is provided in non-accessible guest toilet or bathing rooms, comparable vanity</p>		<p>New section 806.2.4.1 provides that if vanity counter top space is provided in nonaccessible transient lodging guest toilet or bathing rooms, comparable vanity space</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>counter top space, in terms of size and proximity to the lavatory, shall also be provided in accessible guest toilet or bathing rooms.</p> <p><b>Advisory 806.2.4.1 Vanity Counter Top Space.</b> This provision is intended to ensure that accessible guest rooms are provided with comparable vanity counter top space.</p>		<p>must be provided in accessible hotel guest toilet or bathing rooms.</p>
<p><b>9.2.2(6) contd.</b> (g) carports, garages or parking spaces.</p>	<p><b>208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>208.2 Minimum Number.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be provided in accordance with Table 208.2 except as required by 208.2.1, 208.2.2, and 208.2.3.</p> <p>Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.</p> <p><b>Advisory 208.2 Minimum Number.</b> The term "<b>parking facility</b>" is used Section 208.2 instead of the term "parking lot" so that it is clear that both parking lots and parking structures are required to comply with this section. The number of parking spaces required to be accessible is to be calculated separately for each parking facility; the required number is not to be based on the total number of parking spaces provided in all of the parking facilities provided on the site.</p> <p><b>See Table 208.2 Parking Spaces</b></p>	<p><b>F208 Parking Spaces</b></p> <p><b>F208.2 Minimum Number.</b> Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be provided in accordance with Table F208.2 except as required by F208.2.1, F208.2.2, and F208.2.3.</p> <p>Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.</p> <p><b>Advisory F208.2 Minimum Number.</b> The term "<b>parking facility</b>" is used Section F208.2 instead of the term "parking lot" so that it is clear that both parking lots and parking structures are required to comply with this section. The number of parking spaces required to be accessible is to be calculated separately for each parking facility; the required number is not to be based on the total number of parking spaces provided in all of the parking facilities provided on the site.</p> <p><b>See Table F208.2 Parking Spaces</b></p>	<p>Carports, garages and parking spaces for transient lodging facilities not specifically addressed, therefore, compliance with applicable standards would be required</p> <p>Clarifies that both parking lots and parking structures on a site must comply and identifies the intent of the term "parking facility"</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>9.2.2(7)</b> Kitchens, Kitchenettes, or Wet Bars. When provided as accessory to a sleeping room or suite, kitchens, kitchenettes, wet bars, or similar amenities shall be accessible.	<b>806.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features</b>  <b>806.2.5 Kitchens and Kitchenettes.</b> Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.		See 4.24  (804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes)
<b>9.2.2(7) contd.</b> Clear floor space for a front or parallel approach to <b>cabinets, counters, sinks, and appliances</b> shall be provided to comply with 4.2.4.	<b>804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes</b>  <b>804.3 Kitchen Work Surface.</b> In residential dwelling units required to comply with 809, at least one 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with 804.3.		804.3 may not be applicable to transient lodging  A front approach is required to at least one 30" wide section of work surface and must be centered on the work surface
	<b>804.3 Kitchen Work Surface</b>  <b>804.3.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall be centered on the kitchen work surface and shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Cabinetry shall be permitted under the kitchen work surface provided that all of the following conditions are met:  (a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the kitchen work surface; (b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and (c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.		
<b>9.2.2(7) contd.</b> Clear floor space for a front or parallel approach to cabinets, counters, <b>sinks, and appliances</b>	<b>804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes</b>  <b>804.4 Sinks.</b> Sinks shall comply with 606.		Certain criteria must be met to allow a parallel approach sinks and counters

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
shall be provided to comply with 4.2.4.			
<b>9.2.2(7) contd.</b> Countertops and sinks shall be mounted at a maximum height of 34 in (865 mm) above the floor.	<b>804.3 Kitchen Work Surface</b>  <b>804.3.2 Height.</b> The kitchen work surface shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> A counter that is adjustable to provide a kitchen work surface at variable heights, 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum, shall be permitted.		
<b>9.2.2(7) contd.</b> At least fifty percent of shelf space in cabinets or refrigerator /freezers shall be within the reach ranges of 4.2.5 or 4.2.6 and space shall be designed to allow for the operation of cabinet and/or appliance doors so that all cabinets and appliances are accessible and usable.	<b>804.6 Appliances</b>  <b>804.6.6 Refrigerator /Freezer.</b> Combination refrigerators and freezers shall have at least 50 percent of the freezer space 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The clear floor or ground space shall be positioned for a parallel approach to the space dedicated to a refrigerator/freezer with the centerline of the clear floor or ground space offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the centerline of the dedicated space.		
	<b>804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes</b>  <b>804.5 Storage.</b> At least 50 percent of shelf space in storage facilities shall comply with 811.		
<b>9.2.2(7) contd.</b> Controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with 4.27.	<b>205 Operable Parts</b>  <b>205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.	<b>F205 Operable Parts</b>  <b>F205.1 General.</b> Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with	Controls and operating mechanisms also addressed for appliances

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory 205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by 205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems.</p>	<p>309.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b> 3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.</p> <p><b>Advisory F205.1 General.</b> Controls covered by F205.1 include, but are not limited to, light switches, circuit breakers, duplexes and other convenience receptacles, environmental and appliance controls, plumbing fixture controls, and security and intercom systems.</p>	
<b>9.2.2(7) contd.</b> <i>For mounting heights suitable in schools and other facilities used primarily by children see 2.1.1.</i>			Kitchens, kitchenettes, and wet bars used primarily by children are not specifically addressed in the new standards, however, there are children's requirements for work surfaces and sink
<b>9.2.2(8)</b> Sleeping room accommodations for persons with hearing impairments required by 9.1 and complying with 9.3 shall be provided in the accessible sleeping room or suite.	<p><b>224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features.</b> In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with communication features complying with 806.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 224.4.</p> <p><b>See Table 224.4 Guest Rooms With Communication Features</b></p>	<p><b>224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features.</b> In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with communication features complying with 806.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table F224.4.</p> <p><b>See Table F224.4 Guest Rooms With Communication Features</b></p>	
<b>9.3 Visual Alarms, Notification Devices and Telephones.</b>	<p><b>215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with 224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.</p>	<p><b>F215 Fire Alarm Systems</b></p> <p><b>F215.4 Transient Lodging.</b> Guest rooms required to comply with F224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>806.3 Guest Rooms with Communication Features.</b> Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with 806.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory 806.3 Guest Rooms with Communication Features.</b> In guest rooms required to have accessible communication features, consider ensuring compatibility with adaptive equipment used by people with hearing impairments. To ensure communication within the facility, as well as on commercial lines, provide telephone interface jacks that are compatible with both digital and analog signal use. If an audio headphone jack is provided on a speaker phone, a cutoff switch can be included in the jack so that insertion of the jack cuts off the speaker. If a telephone-like handset is used, the external speakers can be turned off when the handset is removed from the cradle. For headset or external amplification system compatibility, a standard subminiature jack installed in the telephone will provide the most flexibility.</p>		
<p><b>9.3.1 General.</b> In sleeping rooms required to comply with this section, auxiliary visual alarms shall be provided and shall comply with 4.28.4.</p>	<p><b>806.3 Guest Rooms with Communication Features</b></p> <p><b>806.3.1 Alarms.</b> Where emergency warning systems are provided, alarms complying with 702 shall be provided.</p>		<p>Auxiliary visual alarms will be prohibited in new standards since compliance with NFPA is required and NFPA requires permanently installed visual alarms</p>
<p><b>9.3.1 contd.</b></p> <p>Visual notification devices shall also be provided in units, sleeping rooms and suites to alert room</p>	<p><b>806.3 Guest Rooms with Communication Features</b></p> <p><b>806.3.2 Notification Devices.</b> Visible</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to auxiliary visual alarm signal appliances. Permanently installed telephones shall have volume controls complying with 4.31.5; an accessible electrical outlet within 4 ft (1220 mm) of a telephone connection shall be provided to facilitate the use of a text telephone.</p>	<p>notification devices shall be provided to alert room occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to visible alarm signal appliances. Telephones shall have volume controls compatible with the telephone system and shall comply with 704.3. Telephones shall be served by an electrical outlet complying with 309 located within 48 inches (1220 mm) of the telephone to facilitate the use of a TTY.</p>		
<p><b>9.3.2 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> For purposes of this section, equivalent facilitation shall include the installation of electrical outlets (including outlets connected to a facility's central alarm system) and telephone wiring in sleeping rooms and suites to enable persons with hearing impairments to utilize portable visual alarms and communication devices provided by the operator of the facility.</p>	<p><b>103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 103 Equivalent Facilitation.</b> The responsibility for demonstrating equivalent facilitation in the event of a challenge rests with the covered entity. With the exception of transit facilities, which are covered by regulations issued by the Department of Transportation, there is no process for certifying that an alternative design provides equivalent facilitation.</p> </div>	<p><b>F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973</p>	<p>Modifications and waivers are addressed in the ABA</p> <p>Clarifies that the ADA has no formal process for determining equivalent facilitation</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.</p> <p><b>Advisory F103 Modifications and Waivers.</b> The provisions for modifications and waivers differ from the requirement issued under the Americans with Disabilities Act in that "equivalent facilitation" does not apply. There is a formal procedure for Federal agencies to request a waiver or modification of applicable standards under the Architectural Barriers Act.</p>	
<p><b>9.4 Other Sleeping Rooms and Suites.</b> Doors and doorways designed to allow passage into and within all sleeping units or other covered units shall comply with 4.13.5.</p>	<p><b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b></p> <p><b>206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities.</b> In transient lodging facilities, entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.</p>	<p><b>206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates</b></p> <p><b>F206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities.</b> In transient lodging facilities, entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.</p>	<p>This is the same requirement as See 9.4, Other Sleeping Rooms and Suites</p> <p>404.2.3 – Clear Width (Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates)</p> <p>New clear width exception for shower and sauna doors in non-accessible transient lodging guest rooms</p>
	<p><b>224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways.</b> Entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.</p>	<p><b>F224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways.</b> Entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall</p>	<p>See 4.1.3(7)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory 224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways.</b> Because of the social interaction that often occurs in lodging facilities, an accessible clear opening width is required for doors and doorways to and within all guest rooms, including those not required to be accessible. This applies to all doors, including bathroom doors, that allow full user passage. Other requirements for doors and doorways in Section 404 do not apply to guest rooms not required to provide mobility features.</p>	<p>comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory F224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways.</b> Because of the social interaction that often occurs in lodging facilities, an accessible clear opening width is required for doors and doorways to and within all guest rooms, including those not required to be accessible. This applies to all doors, including bathroom doors, that allow full user passage. Other requirements for doors and doorways in Section 404 do not apply to guest rooms not required to provide mobility features.</p>	
<p><b>9.5 Transient Lodging in Homeless Shelters, Halfway Houses, Transient Group Homes, and Other Social Service Establishments</b></p> <p><b>9.5.1 New Construction.</b> In new construction all public use and common use areas are required to be designed and constructed to comply with section 4.</p> <p>At least one of each type of amenity (such as washers, dryers and similar equipment installed for the use of occupants) in each common area shall be accessible and shall be located on an accessible route to any accessible unit or sleeping</p>			<p>The Department of Justice's revised ADA title II regulation (35.151(e)) and title III regulation (36.406(d)) require the following:</p> <p><b>Social service center establishments.</b> Group homes, halfway houses, shelters, or similar social service center establishments that provide either temporary sleeping accommodations or residential dwelling units that are subject to this part [of the title III regulation or to this section of the title II regulation] shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to residential facilities, including, but not</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>accommodation.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where elevators are not provided as allowed in 4.1.3(5), accessible amenities are not required on inaccessible floors as long as one of each type is provided in common areas on accessible floors.</p>			<p>limited to, the provisions in sections 233 and 809.</p> <p>(1) In sleeping rooms with more than 25 beds covered by this part [of the title III regulation or to this section of the title II regulation], a minimum of 5% of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with section 806.2.3 of the 2010 Standards.</p> <p>(2) Facilities with more than 50 beds covered by this part [of the title III regulation or to this section of the title II regulation] that provide common use bathing facilities shall provide at least one roll-in shower with a seat that complies with the relevant provisions of section 608 of the 2010 Standards. Transfer-type showers are not permitted in lieu of a roll-in shower with a seat, and the exceptions in sections 608.3 and 608.4 for residential dwelling units are not permitted. When separate shower facilities are provided for men and for women, at least one roll-in shower shall be provided for each group.</p>
<p><b>9.5.2 Alterations.</b></p> <p>(1) Social service establishments which are not homeless shelters:</p> <p>(a) The provisions of 9.5.3 and 9.1.5 shall apply to sleeping rooms and beds.</p> <p>(b) Alteration of other areas shall be consistent with the new construction provisions of 9.5.1.</p> <p>(2) Homeless shelters. If</p>			<p>See 233.3.4 Alterations (Residential Facilities)</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>the following elements are altered, the following requirements apply:</p> <p>(a) at least one public entrance shall allow a person with mobility impairments to approach, enter and exit including a minimum clear door width of 32 in (815 mm).</p> <p>(b) sleeping space for homeless persons as provided in the scoping provisions of 9.1.2 shall include doors to the sleeping area with a minimum clear width of 32 in (815 mm) and maneuvering space around the beds for persons with mobility impairments complying with 9.2.2(1).</p> <p>(c) at least one toilet room for each gender or one unisex toilet room shall have a minimum clear door width of 32 in (815 mm), minimum turning space complying with 4.2.3, one water closet complying with 4.16, one lavatory complying with 4.19 and the door shall have a privacy latch; and, if provided, at least one tub or shower shall comply with 4.20 or 4.21, respectively.</p> <p>(d) at least one common area which a person with mobility impairments can approach, enter and exit including a minimum clear door width of 32 in (815 mm).</p> <p>(e) at least one route connecting elements 9.5.2(a), 9.5.2(b), 9.5.2(c) and 9.5.2(d) which a person with mobility impairments can use</p>			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>including minimum clear width of 36 in (915 mm), passing space complying with 4.3.4, turning space complying with 4.2.3 and changes in levels complying with 4.3.8.</p> <p>(f) homeless shelters can comply with the provisions of 9.5.2(a)- 9.5.2(e) by providing the above elements on one accessible floor</p>			
<p><b>9.5.3 Accessible Sleeping Accommodations in New Construction.</b> Accessible sleeping rooms shall be provided in conformance with the table in 9.1.2 and shall comply with 9.2 Accessible Units, Sleeping Rooms and Suites (where the items are provided).</p> <p>Additional sleeping rooms that comply with 9.3 Sleeping Accommodations for Persons with Hearing Impairments shall be provided in conformance with the table provided in 9.1.3.</p> <p>In facilities with multi-bed rooms or spaces, a percentage of the beds equal to the table provided in 9.1.2 shall comply with 9.2.2(1).</p>			See 233.3.1 Minimum Number (Residential Facilities)





<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Chapter 8: Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>		
<b>10. Transportation Facilities</b>			
<b>10.1 General.</b> Every station, bus stop, bus stop pad, terminal, building or other transportation facility, shall comply with the applicable provisions of 4.1 through 4.35, sections 5 through 9, and the applicable provisions of this section.	<b>810 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>810.1 General.</b> Transportation facilities shall comply with 810.		
<b>10.1 General, contd.</b> <del>The exception for elevators in 4.1.3(5), exception 1 and 4.1.6(1)(k) do not apply to a terminal, depot, or other station used for specific transportation, or an airport passenger terminal, or facilities subject to Title II.</del>	<b>206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities</b>  <b>EXCEPTION: 1.</b> In private buildings or facilities that are less than three stories or that have less than 3000 square feet (279m <sup>2</sup> ) per story, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that the building or facility is not a shopping center, a shopping mall, the professional office of a health care provider, a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation, an airport passenger terminal, or another type of facility as determined by the Attorney General.		No similar exception in the ABA
<b>10.2 Bus Stops and Terminals</b>  <b>10.2.1 New Construction</b>  <b>10.2.1(1)</b> Where new bus stop pads are constructed at bus stops, bays or other areas where a lift or ramp is to be deployed, they shall have...	<b>209.2 Type (Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops)</b>  <b>209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or ramp deployment shall comply with 810.2.  <b>Advisory 209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> The terms "designated public transportation" and	<b>F209.2 Type (Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops)</b>  <b>F209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or ramp deployment shall comply with 810.2.  <b>Advisory F209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones.</b> The terms "designated public transportation" and	<b>810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas</b>  Explains that the terms "designated public transportation" and "specified public transportation" refer to public transportation services provided by public or private entities, respectively.  For example, designated public transportation vehicles include buses and vans operated by

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	"specified public transportation" are defined by the Department of Transportation at 49 CFR 37.3 in regulations implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act. These terms refer to public transportation services provided by public or private entities, respectively. For example, designated public transportation vehicles include buses and vans operated by public transit agencies, while specified public transportation vehicles include tour and charter buses, taxis and limousines, and hotel shuttles operated by private entities.	"specified public transportation" are defined by the Department of Transportation at 49 CFR 37.3 in regulations implementing the Americans with Disabilities Act. These terms refer to public transportation services provided by public or private entities, respectively. For example, designated public transportation vehicles include buses and vans operated by public transit agencies, while specified public transportation vehicles include tour and charter buses, taxis and limousines, and hotel shuttles operated by private entities.	public transit agencies.  Specified public transportation vehicles include tour and charter buses, taxis and limousines, and hotel shuttles operated by private entities.
	<b>209.2 Type (Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops)</b>  <b>209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops.</b> On-street bus stops shall comply with 810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.	<b>F209.2 Type (Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops)</b>  <b>F209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops.</b> On-street bus stops shall comply with 810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.	810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas  Compliance to the maximum extent practicable is only applicable to on-street bus stops
<b>10.2.1(1), contd.</b>  ...a firm, stable surface; a minimum clear length of 96 inches (measured from the curb or vehicle roadway edge) and a minimum clear width of 60 inches (measured parallel to the vehicle roadway) to the maximum extent allowed by legal or site constraints; and shall be connected to streets, sidewalks or pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with 4.3 and 4.4. The slope of the pad parallel to the roadway shall, to the extent practicable, be the same as the roadway. For	<b>810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas.</b> Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with 810.2.  <b>Advisory 810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas.</b> At bus stops where a shelter is provided, the bus stop pad be located either within or outside of the shelter.  <b>810.2.1 Surface.</b> Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.  <b>810.2.2 Dimensions.</b> Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>water drainage, a maximum slope of 1:50 (2%) perpendicular to the roadway is allowed.</p>	<p>provide a clear length of 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a clear width of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.</p> <p><b>See Figure 810.2.2 Dimensions of Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas</b></p> <p><b>810.2.3 Connection.</b> Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks, or pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with 402.</p> <p><b>810.2.4 Slope.</b> Parallel to the roadway, the slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. Perpendicular to the roadway, the slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall not be steeper than 1:48.</p>		
<p><b>10.2.1(2)</b> Where provided, new or replaced bus shelters shall be installed or positioned so as to permit a wheelchair or mobility aid user to enter from the public way and to reach a location, having a minimum clear floor area of 30 inches by 48 inches, entirely within the perimeter of the shelter. Such shelters shall be connected by an accessible route <i>complying with 4.3 and 4.4</i> to the boarding area provided under paragraph 10.2.1(1) of this section.</p>	<p><b>218.4 Bus Shelters.</b> Where provided, bus shelters shall comply with 810.3.</p>	<p><b>F218.3 Bus Shelters.</b> Where provided, bus shelters shall comply with 810.3 and 810.4.</p>	
	<p><b>810.3 Bus Shelters.</b> Bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor or ground space complying</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with 305 entirely within the shelter. Bus shelters shall be connected by an accessible route complying with 402 to a boarding and alighting area complying with 810.2.</p> <p><b>See Figure 810.3 Bus Shelters</b></p>		
<p><b>10.2.1(3)</b> Where provided, all new bus route identification signs shall comply with 4.30.5. In addition, to the maximum extent practicable, all new bus route identification signs shall comply with 4.30.2 and 4.30.3. Signs that are sized to the maximum dimensions permitted under legitimate local, state or federal regulations or ordinances shall be considered in compliance with 4.30.2 and 4.30.3 for purposes of this section.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Bus schedules, timetables, or maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay are not required to comply with this provision.</p>	<p><b>810.4 Bus Signs.</b> Bus route identification signs shall comply with 703.5.1 through 703.5.4, and 703.5.7 and 703.5.8. In addition, to the maximum extent practicable, bus route identification signs shall comply with 703.5.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay shall not be required to comply.</p>		703.5 Visual Characters
<p><b>10.2.2 Bus Stop Siting and Alterations.</b></p> <p>(1) Bus stop sites shall be chosen such that, to the maximum extent practicable, the areas where lifts or ramps are to be deployed comply with section 10.2.1(1) and 10.2.1(2).</p>	<p><b>209.2 Type (Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops)</b></p> <p><b>209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops.</b> On-street bus stops shall comply with 810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.</p>	<p><b>F209.2 Type (Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops)</b></p> <p><b>F209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops.</b> On-street bus stops shall comply with 810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.</p>	<p>810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas</p> <p>Compliance to the maximum extent practicable is only applicable to on-street bus stops</p>
<p><b>10.2.2 Bus Stop Siting and Alterations, contd.</b></p> <p>(2) When new bus route identification signs are installed or old signs are replaced, they shall comply with the requirements of 10.2.1(3).</p>	<p><b>810.4 Bus Signs.</b> Bus route identification signs shall comply with 703.5.1 through 703.5.4, and 703.5.7 and 703.5.8. In addition, to the maximum extent practicable, bus route identification signs shall comply with 703.5.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Bus</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay shall not be required to comply.		
<b>10.3 Fixed Facilities and Stations</b>	<b>218 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>218.1 General.</b> Transportation facilities shall comply with 218.		
<b>10.3.1 New Construction.</b> New stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity bus, intercity rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems (e.g., automated guideway transit, monorails, etc.) shall comply with the following provisions, as applicable:	<b>206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>206.4.4 Transportation Facilities.</b> In addition to the requirements of 206.4.2, 206.4.3, and 206.4.5 through 206.4.9, transportation facilities shall provide entrances in accordance with 206.4.4.  <b>206.4.4.1 Location.</b> In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one public entrance serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with 404.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entrances to key stations and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with 206.4.4.1.	<b>F206.4 Entrances</b>  <b>F206.4.4 Transportation Facilities.</b> In addition to the requirements of F206.4.2, F206.4.3, and F206.4.5 through F206.4.9, transportation facilities shall provide entrances in accordance with F206.4.4.  <b>F206.4.4.1 Location.</b> In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one public entrance serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with 404.	No similar exception in the ABA
	<b>218 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations.</b> New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.	<b>F218 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>F218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations.</b> New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>218.3 Key Stations and Existing Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail stations shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.		
<b>10.3.1(1)</b> Elements such as ramps, elevators or other circulation devices, fare vending or other ticketing areas, and fare collection areas shall be placed to minimize the distance which wheelchair users and other persons who cannot negotiate steps may have to travel compared to the general public.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	<b>206.2 Where Required</b>  <b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	
	<b>Advisory 206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	
<b>10.3.1(1), contd.</b> The circulation path, including an accessible entrance and an accessible route, for persons with disabilities shall, to the maximum extent practicable, coincide with the circulation path for the general public	<b>206.3 Location (Accessible Routes)</b>  Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.	<b>F206.3 Location (Accessible Routes)</b>  Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.	
	<b>Advisory 206.3 Location.</b> The accessible route must be in the same area as the general circulation path. This means that circulation paths, such as vehicular ways designed for pedestrian traffic, walks, and unpaved paths that are designed to be routinely used by pedestrians must be accessible or have an accessible route nearby.	<b>Advisory F206.3 Location.</b> The accessible route must be in the same area as the general circulation path. This means that circulation paths, such as vehicular ways designed for pedestrian traffic, walks, and unpaved paths that are designed to be routinely used by pedestrians must be accessible or have an accessible route nearby.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	Additionally, accessible vertical interior circulation must be in the same area as stairs and escalators, not isolated in the back of the facility.	Additionally, accessible vertical interior circulation must be in the same area as stairs and escalators, not isolated in the back of the facility.	
<b>10.3.1(1), contd.</b> Where the circulation path is different, signage complying with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, 4.30.5, and 4.30.7(1) shall be provided to indicate direction to and identify the accessible entrance and accessible route.	<b>216 Signs</b>  <b>216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with 703.5.  <b>Advisory 216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Information about interior spaces and facilities includes rules of conduct, occupant load, and similar signs. Signs providing direction to rooms or spaces include those that identify egress routes.	<b>F216 Signs</b>  <b>F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with 703.5.  <b>Advisory F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs.</b> Information about interior spaces and facilities includes rules of conduct, occupant load, and similar signs. Signs providing direction to rooms or spaces include those that identify egress routes.	
	<b>206.4.4 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>206.4.4.1 Location.</b> In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one public entrance serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with 404.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entrances to key stations and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with 206.4.4.1.  <b>206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be altered, shall	<b>F206.4.4 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>F206.4.4.1 Location.</b> In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one public entrance serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with 404.	Exception to 206.4.4.1 not in the ABA nor is section 206.4.4.3



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	have at least one entrance complying with 404.		
<b>10.3.1(2)</b> In lieu of compliance with 4.1.3(8), at least one entrance to each station shall comply with 4.14, Entrances. If different entrances to a station serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one entrance serving each group or route shall comply with 4.14 Entrances. All accessible entrances shall, to the maximum extent practicable, coincide with those used by the majority of the general public.	<p><b>206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>206.4.4 Transportation Facilities.</b> In addition to the requirements of 206.4.2, 206.4.3, and 206.4.5 through 206.4.9, transportation facilities shall provide entrances in accordance with 206.4.4.</p> <p><b>206.4.4.1 Location.</b> In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one public entrance serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with 404.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entrances to key stations and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with 206.4.4.1.</p>	<p><b>F206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>F206.4.4 Transportation Facilities.</b> In addition to the requirements of F206.4.2, F206.4.3, and F206.4.5 through F206.4.9, transportation facilities shall provide entrances in accordance with F206.4.4.</p> <p><b>F206.4.4.1 Location.</b> In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one public entrance serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with 404.</p>	
<b>10.3.1(3)</b> Direct connections to commercial, retail, or residential facilities shall have an accessible route complying with 4.3 and 4.4 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system elements used by the public. Any elements provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an accessible route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system elements used by the public.	<p><b>206.4.4 Transportation Facilities</b></p> <p><b>206.4.4.2 Direct Connections.</b> Direct connections to other facilities shall provide an accessible route complying with 404 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system elements required to be accessible. Any elements provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an accessible route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system elements required to be accessible.</p>	<p><b>F206.4.4 Transportation Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F206.4.4.2 Direct Connections.</b> Direct connections to other facilities shall provide an accessible route complying with 404 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system elements required to be accessible. Any elements provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an accessible route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system elements required to be accessible.</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>EXCEPTION:</b> In key stations and existing intercity rail stations, existing direct connections shall not be required to comply with 404.	accessible.	
	<b>F206.4.4 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be altered, shall have at least one entrance complying with 404.		Entrances to Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations not addressed in ABA
<b>10.3.1(4)</b> Where signs are provided at entrances to stations identifying the station or the entrance, or both, at least one sign at each entrance shall comply with 4.30.4 and 4.30.6. Such signs shall be placed in uniform locations at entrances within the transit system to the maximum extent practicable.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where the station has no defined entrance, but signage is provided, then the accessible signage shall be placed in a central location <i>in the primary pedestrian route(s)</i> .	<b>810.6 Rail Station Signs</b>  <b>810.6.1 Entrances.</b> Where signs identify a station or its entrance, at least one sign at each entrance shall comply with 703.2 and shall be placed in uniform locations to the maximum extent practicable. Where signs identify a station that has no defined entrance, at least one sign shall comply with 703.2 and shall be placed in a central location.		
<b>10.3.1(5)</b> Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs complying with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, and 4.30.5. Signs shall be placed at frequent intervals and shall be clearly visible from within the vehicle on both sides when not obstructed by another train. When station identification signs are placed close to	<b>810.6 Rail Station Signs</b>  <b>810.6.3 Station Names.</b> Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs complying with 703.5. Signs shall be clearly visible and within the sight lines of standing and sitting passengers from within the vehicle on both sides when not obstructed by another vehicle.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>vehicle windows (i.e., on the side opposite from boarding) each shall have the top of the highest letter or symbol below the top of the vehicle window and the bottom of the lowest letter or symbol above the horizontal mid-line of the vehicle window.</p>	<p><b>Advisory 810.6.3 Station Names.</b> It is also important to place signs at intervals in the station where passengers in the vehicle will be able to see a sign when the vehicle is either stopped at the station or about to come to a stop in the station. The number of signs necessary may be directly related to the size of the lettering displayed on the sign.</p>		
	<p><b>810.6 Rail Station Signs.</b> Rail station signs shall comply with 810.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION.</b> Signs shall not be required to comply with 810.6.1 and 810.6.2 where audible signs are remotely transmitted to hand-held receivers, or are user- or proximity-actuated.</p> <p><b>Advisory 810.6 Rail Station Signs Exception.</b> Emerging technologies such as an audible sign systems using infrared transmitters and receivers may provide greater accessibility in the transit environment than traditional Braille and raised letter signs. The transmitters are placed on or next to print signs and transmit their information to an infrared receiver that is held by a person. By scanning an area, the person will hear the sign. This means that signs can be placed well out of reach of Braille readers, even on parapet walls and on walls beyond barriers. Additionally, such signs can be used to provide wayfinding information that cannot be efficiently conveyed on Braille signs.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>10.3.1(6)</b> Lists of stations, routes, or destinations served by the station and located on boarding areas, platforms, or mezzanines shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, and 4.30.5. A minimum of one sign identifying the specific station and complying with 4.30.4 and 4.30.6 shall be provided on each platform or boarding area. All signs referenced in this paragraph shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the transit system.</p>	<p><b>810.6 Rail Station Signs</b></p> <p><b>810.6.2 Routes and Destinations.</b> Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station which are located on boarding areas, platforms, or mezzanines shall comply with 703.5. At least one tactile sign identifying the specific station and complying with 703.2 shall be provided on each platform or boarding area. Signs covered by this requirement shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the system.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where sign space is limited, characters shall not be required to exceed 3 inches (75 mm).</p> <p><b>Advisory 810.6.2 Routes and Destinations.</b> Route maps are not required to comply with the informational sign requirements in this document.</p>		
<p><b>10.3.1(7)</b> Automatic fare vending, collection and adjustment (e.g., add-fare) systems shall comply with 4.34.2, 4.34.3, and 4.34.4. At each accessible entrance such devices shall be located on an accessible route. If self-service fare collection devices are provided for the use of the general public, at least one accessible device for entering, and at least one for exiting, unless one device serves both functions, shall be provided at each accessible point of entry or exit.</p>	<p><b>220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>220.1 General.</b> Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707.</p> <p>Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p> <p><b>Advisory 220.1 General.</b> If a bank provides both interior and exterior</p>	<p><b>F220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>F220.1 General.</b> Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707.</p> <p>Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p> <p><b>Advisory F220.1 General.</b> If a bank provides both interior and</p>	<p>See 4.34</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>ATMs, each such installation is considered a separate location. Accessible ATMs, including those with speech and those that are within reach of people who use wheelchairs, must provide all the functions provided to customers at that location at all times. For example, it is unacceptable for the accessible ATM only to provide cash withdrawals while inaccessible ATMs also sell theater tickets.</p>	<p>exterior ATMs, each such installation is considered a separate location. Accessible ATMs, including those with speech and those that are within reach of people who use wheelchairs, must provide all the functions provided to customers at that location at all times. For example, it is unacceptable for the accessible ATM only to provide cash withdrawals while inaccessible ATMs also sell theater tickets.</p>	
<p><b>10.3.1(7), contd.</b></p> <p>Accessible fare collection devices shall have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches; shall permit passage of a wheelchair; and, where provided, coin or card slots and controls necessary for operation shall comply with 4.27.</p>	<p><b>707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines</b></p> <p><b>707.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Clear floor or ground space shall not be required at drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines.</p> <p><b>707.3 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts shall comply with 309. Unless a clear or correct key is provided, each operable part shall be able to be differentiated by sound or touch, without activation.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with 309.2 and 309.3.</p>		
<p><b>10.3.1(7), contd.</b></p> <p>Gates which must be pushed open by wheelchair or mobility aid users shall have a smooth continuous surface extending from 2 inches</p>	<p><b>404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates</b></p> <p><b>404.2.10 Door and Gate Surfaces.</b> Swinging door and gate surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the</p>		<p>New door surface clearance requirements for manual doors</p> <p>Smooth surface allowed to be 10" above the finish floor or ground in lieu of from 2" to 27"</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>above the floor to 27 inches above the floor and shall comply with 4.13.</p>	<p>finish floor or ground measured vertically shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of the same plane as the other. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sliding doors shall not be required to comply with 404.2.10.</li> <li>2. Tempered glass doors without stiles and having a bottom rail or shoe with the top leading edge tapered at 60 degrees minimum from the horizontal shall not be required to meet the 10 inch (255 mm) bottom smooth surface height requirement.</li> <li>3. Doors and gates that do not extend to within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with 404.2.10.</li> <li>4. Existing doors and gates without smooth surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to provide smooth surfaces complying with 404.2.10 provided that if added kick plates are installed, cavities created by such kick plates are capped.</li> </ol>		<p>See 4.13</p>
<p><b>10.3.1(7), contd.</b></p> <p>Where the circulation path does not coincide with that used by the general public, accessible fare collection systems shall</p>			<p>220.1 requires at least one of each type of automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines at least <u>at each location</u> to</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
be located at or adjacent to the accessible point of entry or exit.			comply, therefore, this section would no longer be applicable
<b>10.3.1(8)</b> Platform edges bordering a drop-off and not protected by platform screens or guard rails shall have a detectable warning. Such detectable warnings shall comply with 4.29.2 and shall be 24 inches wide running the full length of the platform drop-off.	<b>705 Detectable Warnings</b>  <b>705.2 Platform Edges.</b> Detectable warning surfaces at platform boarding edges shall be 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall extend the full length of the public use areas of the platform		
	<b>810.5 Rail Platforms.</b> Rail platforms shall comply with 810.5.  <b>810.5.1 Slope.</b> Rail platforms shall not exceed a slope of 1:48 in all directions.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where platforms serve vehicles operating on existing track or track laid in existing roadway, the slope of the platform parallel to the track shall be permitted to be equal to the slope (grade) of the roadway or existing track.		
	<b>810.5 Rail Platforms</b>  <b>810.5.2 Detectable Warnings.</b> Platform boarding edges not protected by platform screens or guards shall have detectable warnings complying with 705 along the full length of the public use area of the platform.		
<b>10.3.1(9)</b> In stations covered by this section, rail-to-platform height in new stations shall be coordinated with the floor height of new vehicles so that the vertical difference, measured when the vehicle is at rest, is within plus or minus 5/8 inch under normal passenger load conditions. For rapid rail,	<b>810.5 Rail Platforms</b>  <b>810.5.3 Platform and Vehicle Floor Coordination.</b> Station platforms shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR Part 1192. Low-level platforms shall be 8 inches (205 mm)		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>light rail, commuter rail, high speed rail, and intercity rail systems in new stations, the horizontal gap, measured when the new vehicle is at rest, shall be no greater than 3 inches. For slow moving automated guideway "people mover" transit systems, the horizontal gap in new stations shall be no greater than 1 inch.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION 1:</b> Existing vehicles operating in new stations may have a vertical difference with respect to the new platform within plus or minus 1-1/2 inches.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION 2:</b> In light rail, commuter rail and intercity rail systems where it is not operationally or structurally feasible to meet the horizontal gap or vertical difference requirements, mini-high platforms, car-borne or platform-mounted lifts, ramps or bridge plates, or similar manually deployed devices, meeting the applicable requirements of 36 C.F.R. part 1192, or 49 C.F.R.<sup>1</sup> part 38 shall suffice.<sup>1</sup></p> <p><i>(Statement confirming conformance with applicable C. F. R. shall accompany construction documents when submitted to the commission for review and approval.)</i></p>	<p>minimum above top of rail.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where vehicles are boarded from sidewalks or street-level, low-level platforms shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (205 mm).</p> <p><b>Advisory 810.5.3 Platform and Vehicle Floor Coordination.</b> The height and position of a platform must be coordinated with the floor of the vehicles it serves to minimize the vertical and horizontal gaps, in accordance with the ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Transportation Vehicles (36 CFR Part 1192). The vehicle guidelines, divided by bus, van, light rail, rapid rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, are available at <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>. The preferred alignment is a high platform, level with the vehicle floor. In some cases, the vehicle guidelines permit use of a low platform in conjunction with a lift or ramp. Most such low platforms must have a minimum height of eight inches above the top of the rail. Some vehicles are designed to be boarded from a street or the sidewalk along the street and the exception permits such boarding areas to be less than eight inches high.</p>		
<p><b>10.3.1(10)</b> Stations shall not be designed or constructed so as to require persons with disabilities to board or alight from a vehicle at a location other than one used by the general public.</p>			<p>No comparable requirement in the new standards</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><b>10.3.1(11)</b> Illumination levels in the areas where signage is located shall be uniform and shall minimize glare on signs. Lighting along circulation routes shall be of a type and configuration to provide uniform illumination.</p>			<p>No comparable requirement in the new standards</p>
<p><b>10.3.1(12) Text Telephones:</b> The following shall be provided in accordance with 4.31.9:</p> <p>(a) If an interior public pay telephone is provided in a transit facility (as defined by the <i>United States Department of Transportation or the Texas Department of Transportation</i>) at least one interior public text telephone shall be provided in the station.</p> <p>(b) Where four or more public pay telephones serve a particular entrance to a rail station and at least one is in an interior location, at least one interior public text telephone shall be provided to serve that entrance. Compliance with this section constitutes compliance with section 4.1.3(17)(c).</p>	<p><b>217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>217.4.7 Transportation Facilities.</b> In transportation facilities, in addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.</p> <p><b>Advisory 217.4 TTYs.</b> Separate requirements are provided based on the number of public pay telephones provided at a bank of telephones, within a floor, a building, or on a site. In some instances one TTY can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements. For example, a TTY required for a bank can satisfy the requirements for a building. However, the requirement for at least one TTY on an exterior site cannot be met by installing a TTY in a bank</p>	<p><b>F217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>F217.4.7 Transportation Facilities.</b> In transportation facilities, in addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.</p> <p><b>Advisory F217.4 TTYs.</b> Separate requirements are provided based on the number of public pay telephones provided at a bank of telephones, within a floor, a building, or on a site. In some instances one TTY can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements. For example, a TTY required for a bank can satisfy the requirements for a building. However, the requirement for at least one TTY on an exterior site cannot be met by installing a TTY in a bank</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	inside a building. Consideration should be given to phone systems that can accommodate both digital and analog transmissions for compatibility with digital and analog TTYs.	inside a building. Consideration should be given to phone systems that can accommodate both digital and analog transmissions for compatibility with digital and analog TTYs.	
<b>10.3.1(13)</b> Where it is necessary to cross tracks to reach boarding platforms, the route surface shall be level and flush with the rail top at the outer edge and between the rails, except for a maximum 2-1/2 inch gap on the inner edge of each rail to permit passage of wheel flanges. Such crossings shall comply with 4.29.5. Where gap reduction is not practicable, an above-grade or below-grade accessible route shall be provided.	<b>810.10 Track Crossings.</b> Where a circulation path serving boarding platforms crosses tracks, it shall comply with 402.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) maximum. <b>See Figure 810.10 (Exception) Track Crossing</b>		
<b>10.3.1(14)</b> Where public address systems are provided to convey information to the public in terminals, stations, or other fixed facilities, a means of conveying the same or equivalent information to persons with hearing loss or who are deaf shall be provided.	<b>810.7 Public Address Systems.</b> Where public address systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.		
	<b>218.5 Other Transportation Facilities.</b> In other transportation facilities, public address systems shall comply with 810.7 and clocks shall comply with 810.8.		
<b>10.3.1(15)</b> Where clocks are provided for use by the general public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals, and/or digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or	<b>810.8 Clocks.</b> Where clocks are provided for use by the public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and/or digits shall comply with 4.30.3. Clocks shall be placed in uniform locations throughout the facility and system to the maximum extent practicable.	dark-on-light. Where clocks are installed overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with 703.5.		
<b>10.3.1(16)</b> Where provided in below grade stations, escalators shall have a minimum clear width of 32 inches. At the top and bottom of each escalator run, at least two contiguous treads shall be level beyond the comb plate before the risers begin to form. All escalator treads shall be marked by a strip of clearly contrasting color, 2 inches in width, placed parallel to and on the nose of each step. The strip shall be of a material that is at least as slip resistant as the remainder of the tread. The edge of the tread shall be apparent from both ascending and descending directions.	<b>810.9 Escalators.</b> Where provided, escalators shall comply with the sections 6.1.3.5.6 and 6.1.3.6.5 of ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) and shall have a clear width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum. <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Existing escalators in key stations shall not be required to comply with 810.9.		The provisions for escalators in ASME A17.1 require that at least two flat steps be provided at the entrance and exit of every escalator and that steps on escalators be demarcated by yellow lines 2 inches wide maximum along the back and sides of steps.  See 105.2.2
<b>10.3.1(17)</b> Where provided, elevators shall be glazed or have transparent panels to allow an unobstructed view both in to and out of the car. Elevators shall comply with 4.10.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Elevator cars with a clear floor area in which a 60 inch diameter circle can be inscribed may be substituted for the minimum car dimensions of 4.10, Fig. 22.			No comparable requirement in the new standards
<b>10.3.1(18)</b> Where provided, ticketing areas shall permit persons with disabilities to obtain a ticket and check baggage	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.3 Counters.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter	<b>F227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>F227.3 Counters.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
and shall comply with 7.2.	<p>and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.</p> <p><b>Advisory 227.3 Counters.</b> Types of counters that provide different services in the same facility include, but are not limited to, order, pick-up, express, and returns. One continuous counter can be used to provide different types of service. For example, order and pick-up are different services. It would not be acceptable to provide access only to the part of the counter where orders are taken when orders are picked-up at a different location on the same counter. Both the order and pick-up section of the counter must be accessible.</p>	<p>and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.</p> <p><b>Advisory F227.3 Counters.</b> Types of counters that provide different services in the same facility include, but are not limited to, order, pick-up, express, and returns. One continuous counter can be used to provide different types of service. For example, order and pick-up are different services. It would not be acceptable to provide access only to the part of the counter where orders are taken when orders are picked-up at a different location on the same counter. Both the order and pick-up section of the counter must be accessible.</p>	
	<p><b>227 Sales and Service</b></p> <p><b>227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.</p>	<p><b>F227 Sales and Service</b></p> <p><b>F227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403</p>	<p>904.3 Check-Out Aisles</p> <p>904.4 Sales and Service Counters</p> <p>403 Walking Surfaces</p>
<b>10.3.1(19)</b> Where provided, baggage check-in and retrieval systems shall be on an accessible route complying with 4.3, and shall have space immediately adjacent complying with 4.2.	<p><b>206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.</p>	<p><b>F206.2 Where Required</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.</p>	No specific requirements for baggage check-in and retrieval systems except as they relate to accessible routes, sales and service counters, etc.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Advisory 206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	<b>Advisory F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements.</b> Accessible routes must connect all spaces and elements required to be accessible including, but not limited to, raised areas and speaker platforms.	
	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.	<b>F227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>F227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403	904.3 Check-Out Aisles  904.4 Sales and Service Counters  403 Walking Surfaces
<b>10.3.1(19), contd.</b>  If unattended security barriers are provided, at least one gate shall comply with 4.13. Gates which must be pushed open by wheelchair or mobility aid users shall have a smooth continuous surface extending from 2 inches above the floor to 27 inches above the floor.	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	The new standards do not differentiate between attended and unattended security barriers
<b>10.3.2 Existing Facilities: Key Stations.</b>	<b>218 Transportation Facilities</b>	<b>F218 Transportation Facilities</b>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>(1) Rapid, light and commuter rail key stations, as defined under criteria established by the Department of Transportation in subpart C of 49 CFR<sup>1</sup> part 37 and existing intercity rail stations shall provide at least one accessible route from an accessible entrance to those areas necessary for use of the transportation system.</p> <p>(2) The accessible route required by 10.3.2(1) shall include the features specified in 10.3.1(1), 10.3.1(4)-10.3.1(9), 10.3.1(11)-10.3.1(15), and 10.3.1(17)-10.3.1(19).</p>	<p><b>218.3 Key Stations and Existing Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail stations shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.</p>	<p><b>F218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations.</b> New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.</p>	
	<p><b>206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>206.4.4.1 Location. EXCEPTION:</b> Entrances to key stations and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with 206.4.4.1.</p> <p><b>206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be altered, shall have at least one entrance complying with 404.</p>		No similar exception for the ABA
<p><b>10.3.2 Existing Facilities: Key Stations, contd.</b></p> <p>(3) Where technical infeasibility in existing stations requires the accessible route to lead from the public way to a paid area of the transit system, an accessible fare collection system,</p>	<p><b>218 Transportation Facilities</b></p> <p><b>218.3 Key Stations and Existing Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail stations shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.</p>		No comparable section in new standards

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>complying with 10.3.1(7), shall be provided along such accessible route.</p> <p>(4) In light rail, rapid rail and commuter rail key stations, the platform or a portion thereof and the vehicle floor shall be coordinated so that the vertical difference, measured when the vehicle is at rest, is within plus or minus 1-1/2 inches under all normal passenger load conditions, and the horizontal gap, measured when the vehicle is at rest, is no greater than 3 inches for at least one door of each vehicle or car required to be accessible by 49 CFR<sup>1</sup> part 37.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION 1:</b> Existing vehicles retrofitted to meet the requirements of 49 CFR<sup>1</sup> 37.93 (one-car-per-train rule) shall be coordinated with the platform such that, for at least one door, the vertical difference between the vehicle floor and the platform, measured when the vehicle is at rest with 50% normal passenger capacity, is within plus or minus 2 inches and the horizontal gap is no greater than 4 inches.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION 2:</b> Where it is not structurally or operationally feasible to meet the horizontal gap or vertical difference requirements, mini-high platforms, car-borne or platform mounted lifts, ramps or bridge plates, or similar manually deployed devices, meeting the applicable requirements</p>			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p>of 36 CFR<sup>1</sup> part 1192, or 49 C.F.R. part 38, shall suffice.</p> <p>(5) New direct connections to commercial, retail, or residential facilities shall, to the maximum extent feasible, have an accessible route complying with 4.3 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system elements used by the public. Any elements provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an accessible route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system elements used by the public.</p> <p><i>(Statement confirming conformance with applicable CFR shall accompany construction documents when submitted to the commission for review and approval.)</i></p>			
<p><b>10.3.3 Existing Facilities: Alterations.</b></p> <p>(1) For the purpose of complying with 4.1.6(2) Alterations to an Area Containing a Primary Function, an area of primary function shall be as defined by applicable provisions of 49 CFR<sup>1</sup> 37.43(c); (<i>United States Department of Transportation's ADA Rule</i>) or 28 CFR<sup>1</sup> 36.403 (<i>Department of Justice's ADA Rule</i>).</p> <p><i>(Statement confirming conformance with applicable CFR shall accompany construction documents when submitted to the commission for review and approval.)</i></p>	<p><b>218 Transportation Facilities</b></p> <p><b>218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations.</b> New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.</p>	<p><b>F218 Transportation Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations.</b> New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.</p>	
	<p><b>206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations.</b> Key stations and existing intercity rail</p>		<p>No comparable section in the ABA</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be altered, shall have at least one entrance complying with 404.		
<b>10.4. Airports.</b>  <b>10.4.1 New Construction</b> (1) Elements such as ramps, elevators, or other vertical circulation devices, ticketing areas, security checkpoints, or passenger waiting areas shall be placed to minimize the distance which wheelchair users and other persons who cannot negotiate steps may have to travel compared to the general public.			
<b>10.4.1(2)</b> The circulation path, including an accessible entrance and an accessible route, for persons with disabilities shall, to the maximum extent practicable, coincide with the circulation path for the general public. Where the circulation path is different, directional signage complying with 4.30.1, 4.30.2, 4.30.3, and 4.30.5 shall be provided which indicates the location of the nearest accessible entrance and its accessible route.			
<b>10.4.1(3)</b> Ticketing areas shall permit persons with disabilities to obtain a ticket and check baggage and shall comply with 7.2.	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.3 Counters.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.	<b>F227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>F227.3 Counters.</b> Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Advisory 227.3 Counters.</b> Types of counters that provide different services in the same facility include, but are not limited to, order, pick-up, express, and returns. One continuous counter can be used to provide different types of service. For example, order and pick-up are different services. It would not be acceptable to provide access only to the part of the counter where orders are taken when orders are picked-up at a different location on the same counter. Both the order and pick-up section of the counter must be accessible.	<b>Advisory F227.3 Counters.</b> Types of counters that provide different services in the same facility include, but are not limited to, order, pick-up, express, and returns. One continuous counter can be used to provide different types of service. For example, order and pick-up are different services. It would not be acceptable to provide access only to the part of the counter where orders are taken when orders are picked-up at a different location on the same counter. Both the order and pick-up section of the counter must be accessible.	
<p><b>10.4.1(4)</b> Where public pay telephones are provided, and at least one is at an interior location, a public text telephone shall be provided in compliance with 4.31.9. Additionally, if four or more public pay telephones are located in any of the following locations, at least one public text telephone shall also be provided in that location:</p> <p>(a) a main terminal outside the security areas;</p> <p>(b) a concourse within the security areas; or</p> <p>(c) a baggage claim area in a terminal.</p> <p>Compliance with this section constitutes compliance with section 4.1.3(17)(c).</p>	<p><b>217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>217.4.7 Transportation Facilities.</b> In transportation facilities, in addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.</p> <p><b>Advisory 217.4 TTYs.</b> Separate requirements are provided based on the number of public pay telephones provided at a bank of telephones, within</p>	<p><b>F217.4 TTYs</b></p> <p><b>F217.4.7 Transportation Facilities.</b> In transportation facilities, in addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.</p> <p><b>Advisory F217.4 TTYs.</b> Separate requirements are provided based on the number of public pay telephones provided at a bank of telephones, within</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	a floor, a building, or on a site. In some instances one TTY can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements. For example, a TTY required for a bank can satisfy the requirements for a building. However, the requirement for at least one TTY on an exterior site cannot be met by installing a TTY in a bank inside a building. Consideration should be given to phone systems that can accommodate both digital and analog transmissions for compatibility with digital and analog TTYs.	a floor, a building, or on a site. In some instances one TTY can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements. For example, a TTY required for a bank can satisfy the requirements for a building. However, the requirement for at least one TTY on an exterior site cannot be met by installing a TTY in a bank inside a building. Consideration should be given to phone systems that can accommodate both digital and analog transmissions for compatibility with digital and analog TTYs.	
<b>10.4.1(5)</b> Baggage check-in and retrieval systems shall be on an accessible route complying with 4.3, and shall have space immediately adjacent complying with 4.2.4. If unattended security barriers are provided, at least one gate shall comply with 4.13. Gates which must be pushed open by wheelchair or mobility aid users shall have a smooth continuous surface extending from 2 inches above the floor to 27 inches above the floor.	<b>227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.	<b>F227 Sales and Service</b>  <b>F227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines.</b> Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403	904.3 Check-Out Aisles 904.4 Sales and Service Counters 403 Walking Surfaces
<b>10.4.1(6)</b> Terminal information systems which broadcast information to the general public through a public address system shall provide a means to provide the same or equivalent information to persons with a hearing loss or who are deaf. Such methods may include, but are not limited to, visual paging systems using video monitors and computer technology. For persons with certain types of hearing loss such	<b>218 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>218.5 Other Transportation Facilities.</b> In other transportation facilities, <b>public address systems</b> shall comply with 810.7 and clocks shall comply with 810.8.		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
methods may include, but are not limited to, an assistive listening system complying with 4.33.7.			
	<b>810 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>810.7 Public Address Systems.</b> Where public address systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.		
<b>10.4.1(7)</b> Where clocks are provided for use by the general public the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals, and/or digits shall contrast with their background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and/or digits shall comply with 4.30.3. Clocks shall be placed in uniform locations throughout the facility to the maximum extent practicable.	<b>218 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>218.5 Other Transportation Facilities.</b> In other transportation facilities, public address systems shall comply with 810.7 and <b>clocks</b> shall comply with 810.8.		
	<b>810 Transportation Facilities</b>  <b>810.8 Clocks.</b> Where clocks are provided for use by the public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are installed overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with 703.5.		
<b>10.4.1(8)</b> Security Systems. <i>Reserved</i> <del>In public facilities that are airports, at least one accessible route</del>	<b>206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not limited	<b>F206 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>F206.8 Security Barriers.</b> Security barriers, including but not	The new standards do not differentiate between attended and unattended security barriers

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<p><del>complying with 4.3 shall be provided through fixed security barriers at each single barrier or group of security barriers. A group is two or more security barriers immediately adjacent to each other at a single location. Where security barriers incorporate equipment such as metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices which cannot be made accessible, an accessible route shall be provided adjacent to such security screening devices to facilitate an equivalent circulation path. The circulation path shall permit persons with disabilities passing through security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided other members of the general public.</del></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall be exempt from 4.13.9, 4.13.11, and 4.13.12.</p>	<p>to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.</p>	<p>limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.</p>	
<b>10.5 Boat and Ferry Docks</b> <i>Reserved</i>			

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>NEW: Additional Requirements</b>			
<b>Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>			
	<b>Chapter 6: Plumbing Elements and Facilities</b>		
<b>Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers</b>			
	<p><b>214 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers</b></p> <p><b>214.1 General.</b> Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with 214.</p> <p><b>F214.1 General.</b> Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with F214.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Washing machines and clothes dryers provided in <i>employee work areas</i> shall not be required to comply with F214.</p>		
	<p><b>214.2 Washing Machines.</b> Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall comply with 611. Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall comply with 611.</p>		
	<p><b>214.3 Clothes Dryers.</b> Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall comply with 611. Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall comply with 611.</p>		
	<b>611 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers</b>		
	<p><b>611.1 General.</b> Washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with 611.</p>		
	<p><b>611.2 Clear Floor Space.</b> A clear floor or ground</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	space complying with 305 positioned for parallel approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall be centered on the appliance.		
	<b>611.3 Operable Parts.</b> Operable parts, including doors, lint screens, and detergent and bleach compartments shall comply with 309.		
	<b>611.4 Height.</b> Top loading machines shall have the door to the laundry compartment located 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Front loading machines shall have the bottom of the opening to the laundry compartment located 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor. <b>See Figure 611.4 Height of Laundry Compartment Opening</b>		
<b>Saunas and Steam Rooms</b>			
	<b>241 Saunas and Steam Rooms</b>  <b>241 General.</b> Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall comply with 612.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but no fewer than one, of each type in each cluster shall be required to comply with 612.	<b>F241 Saunas and Steam Rooms</b>  <b>F241.1 General.</b> Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall comply with 612.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but no fewer than one, of each type in each cluster shall be required to comply with 612.	Saunas and steam rooms Section 241 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<b>612 Saunas and Steam Rooms</b>		
	<b>612.1 General.</b> Saunas and steam rooms shall		Saunas and steam rooms Section 612 is not eligible for the element-by-

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	comply with 612.		element safe harbor provisions.
	<p><b>612.2 Bench.</b> Where seating is provided in saunas and steam rooms, at least one bench shall comply with 903. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space required by 903.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> A readily removable bench shall be permitted to obstruct the turning space required by 612.3 and the clear floor or ground space required by 903.2.</p>		
	<b>612.3 Turning Space.</b> A turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within saunas and steam rooms.		
<b>Communication Elements and Features</b>			
<b>Assistive Listening Systems</b>			
	<p><b>219 Assistive Listening Systems</b></p> <p><b>219.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems shall be provided in accordance with 219 and shall comply with 706.</p> <p><b>219.2 Required Systems.</b> In each assembly area where audible communication is integral to the use of the space, an assistive listening system shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Other than in courtrooms, assistive listening systems shall not be required where audio amplification is not provided.</p>	<p><b>F219 Assistive Listening Systems</b></p> <p><b>F219.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems shall be provided in accordance with F219 and shall comply with 706.</p> <p><b>F219.2 Required Systems.</b> In each assembly area where audible communication is integral to the use of the space, an assistive listening system shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Other than in courtrooms, assistive listening systems shall not be required where audio amplification is not provided.</p>	<p>The new standards at section 219 will require assistive listening systems in any spaces where communication is integral to the space and audio amplification is provided, and in courtrooms.</p>
	<b>219.3 Receivers.</b> Receivers complying with 706.2 shall be provided for assistive listening systems in each assembly	<b>F219.3 Receivers.</b> Receivers complying with 706.2 shall be provided for assistive listening systems in each assembly	The new standards at section 219.3, will revise the percentage of receivers required according to a table that

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>area in accordance with Table 219.3.</p> <p>Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with 706.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Where a building contains more than one assembly area and the assembly areas required to provide assistive listening systems are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the assembly areas in the building provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.</p> <p>2. Where all seats in an assembly area are served by an induction loop assistive listening system, the minimum number of receivers required by Table 219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.</p> <p><b>See Table 219.3  Receivers for  Assistive Listening  Systems</b></p>	<p>area in accordance with Table F219.3.</p> <p>Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with 706.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Where a building contains more than one assembly area and the assembly areas required to provide assistive listening systems are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the assembly areas in the building provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.</p> <p>2. Where all seats in an assembly area are served by an induction loop assistive listening system, the minimum number of receivers required by Table F219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.</p> <p><b>See Table F219.3  Receivers for  Assistive Listening  Systems</b></p>	<p>correlates the required number of receivers to the seating capacity of the facility. Small facilities will continue to provide receivers for 4 percent of the seats. The required percentage declines as the size of the facility increases.</p> <p>The changes also require at least twenty-five (25%), but no fewer than two, of the receivers to be hearing-aid compatible. Assembly areas served by an induction loop assistive listening system will not have to provide hearing-aid compatible receivers.</p> <p>The new standards add a new exception that allows multiple assembly areas that are in the same building and under the same management, such as theaters in a multiplex cinema and lecture halls in a college building, to calculate the number of receivers required based on the total number of seats in all the assembly areas, instead of each assembly area separately, where the receivers are compatible with the assistive listening systems used in each of the assembly areas.</p>
	<p><b>216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by 219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system.</p> <p>Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss</p>	<p><b>F216.10 Assistive Listening Systems.</b> Each assembly area required by F219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system.</p> <p>Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss</p>	<p>703.5 Visual Characters</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.</p>	<p>complying with 703.7.2.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.</p>	
	<b>706 Assistive Listening Systems</b>		
	<p><b>706.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems required in assembly areas shall comply with 706.</p> <p><b>Advisory 706.1 General.</b> Assistive listening systems are generally categorized by their mode of transmission. There are hard-wired systems and three types of wireless systems: induction loop, infrared, and FM radio transmission. Each has different advantages and disadvantages that can help determine which system is best for a given application. For example, an FM system may be better than an infrared system in some open-air assemblies since infrared signals are less effective in sunlight. On the other hand, an infrared system is typically a better choice than an FM system where confidential transmission is important because it will be contained within a given space. The technical standards for assistive listening systems describe minimum performance levels for volume, interference, and distortion. Sound</p>		<p>The new standards require assistive listening systems to have standard mono jacks and hearing-aid compatible receivers to have neck loops to interface with telecoils in hearing aids.</p> <p>The new changes also specify sound level pressure, signal-to-noise ratio, and peak clipping level.</p> <p>The new standards have specific requirements for jacks, interfacing with telecoils, and other requirements which may prohibit the use of a portable assistive listening system</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>pressure levels (SPL), expressed in decibels, measure output sound volume. Signal-to-noise ratio (SNR or S/N), also expressed in decibels, represents the relationship between the loudness of a desired sound (the signal) and the background noise in a space or piece of equipment. The higher the SNR, the more intelligible the signal. The peak clipping level limits the distortion in signal output produced when high-volume sound waves are manipulated to serve assistive listening devices. Selecting or specifying an effective assistive listening system for a large or complex venue requires assistance from a professional sound engineer. The Access Board has published technical assistance on assistive listening devices and systems.</p>		
	<p><b>706.2 Receiver Jacks.</b> Receivers required for use with an assistive listening system shall include a 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) standard mono jack.</p> <p><b>706.3 Receiver Hearing-Aid Compatibility.</b> Receivers required to be hearing-aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neckloops.</p> <p><b>Advisory 706.3 Receiver Hearing-Aid Compatibility.</b> Neckloops and headsets that can be worn as neckloops are compatible with hearing aids. Receivers that are not</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>compatible include earbuds, which may require removal of hearing aids, earphones, and headsets that must be worn over the ear, which can create disruptive interference in the transmission and can be uncomfortable for people wearing hearing aids.</p>		
	<p><b>706.4 Sound Pressure Level.</b> Assistive listening systems shall be capable of providing a sound pressure level of 110 dB minimum and 118 dB maximum with a dynamic range on the volume control of 50 dB.</p> <p><b>706.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio.</b> The signal-to-noise ratio for internally generated noise in assistive listening systems shall be 18 dB minimum.</p> <p><b>706.6 Peak Clipping Level.</b> Peak clipping shall not exceed 18 dB of clipping relative to the peaks of speech.</p>		
<b>Two-Way Communication Systems</b>			
	<p><b>230 Two-Way Communication Systems</b></p> <p><b>230.1 General.</b> Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall comply with 708.</p> <p><b>Advisory 230.1 General.</b> This requirement applies to facilities such as office buildings, courthouses, and other facilities where admittance to the building or restricted spaces is</p>	<p><b>F230 Two-Way Communication Systems</b></p> <p><b>F230.1 General.</b> Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall comply with 708.</p> <p><b>Advisory F230.1 General.</b> This requirement applies to facilities such as office buildings, courthouses, and other facilities where admittance to the building or restricted spaces is</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	dependent on two-way communication systems.	dependent on two-way communication systems.	
	<b>708 Two-Way Communication Systems</b>		
	<b>708.1 General.</b> Two-way communication systems shall comply with 708. <b>Advisory 708.1 General.</b> Devices that do not require handsets are easier to use by people who have a limited reach.		New provisions at sections 230.1 and 708 require two-way communications systems to be equipped with visible as well as audible signals.
	<b>708.2 Audible and Visual Indicators.</b> The system shall provide both audible and visual signals. <b>Advisory 708.2 Audible and Visual Indicators.</b> A light can be used to indicate visually that assistance is on the way. Signs indicating the meaning of visual signals should be provided.		
	<b>708.3 Handsets.</b> Handset cords, if provided, shall be 29 inches (735 mm) long minimum.		
	<b>708.4 Residential Dwelling Unit Communication Systems.</b> Communications systems between a residential dwelling unit and a site, building, or floor entrance shall comply with 708.4.		
	<b>708.4.1 Common Use or Public Use System Interface.</b> The common use or public use system interface shall include the capability of supporting voice and TTY communication with the residential dwelling unit interface.		
	<b>708.4.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Interface.</b> The residential dwelling unit system interface shall include a telephone jack capable of supporting voice and TTY communication with the		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	common use or public use system interface.		
<b>Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements</b>			
<b>Judicial Facilities</b>			
	<b>231 Judicial Facilities</b>  <b>231.1 General.</b> Judicial facilities shall comply with 231.	<b>F231 Judicial Facilities</b>  <b>F231.1 General.</b> Judicial facilities shall comply with F231.	See Rule 68.104
	<b>231.2 Courtrooms.</b> Each courtroom shall comply with 808.	<b>F231.2 Courtrooms.</b> Each courtroom shall comply with 808.	
	<b>231.3 Holding Cells.</b> Where provided, central holding cells and court-floor holding cells shall comply with 231.3.	<b>F231.3 Holding Cells.</b> Where provided, central holding cells and court-floor holding cells shall comply with F231.3.	
	<b>231.3.1 Central Holding Cells.</b> Where separate central holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, one of each type shall comply with 807.2. Where central holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, at least one cell complying with 807.2 shall be provided.	<b>F231.3.1 Central Holding Cells.</b> Where separate central holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, one of each type shall comply with 807.2. Where central holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, at least one cell complying with 807.2 shall be provided.	
	<b>231.3.2 Court-Floor Holding Cells.</b> Where separate court-floor holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, each courtroom shall be served by one cell of each type complying with 807.2. Where court-floor holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one cell complying with 807.2. Cells may serve more than one courtroom.	<b>F231.3.2 Court-Floor Holding Cells.</b> Where separate court-floor holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, each courtroom shall be served by one cell of each type complying with 807.2. Where court-floor holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one cell complying with 807.2. Cells may serve more than one courtroom.	
	<b>231.4 Visiting Areas.</b> Visiting areas shall comply with 231.4.	<b>F231.4 Visiting Areas.</b> Visiting areas shall comply with F231.4.	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>231.4.1 Cubicles and Counters.</b> At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee sides.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells required to comply with 231 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.</p>	<p><b>F231.4.1 Cubicles and Counters.</b> At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee sides.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells required to comply with F231 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.</p>	
	<p><b>231.4.2 Partitions.</b> Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.</p>	<p><b>F231.4.2 Partitions.</b> Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.</p>	
	<b>Courtrooms</b>		
	<p><b>808 Courtrooms</b>  <b>808.1 General.</b>  Courtrooms shall comply with 808.</p>		See Rule 68.104
	<p><b>808.2 Turning Space.</b>  Where provided, areas that are raised or depressed and accessed by ramps or platform lifts with entry ramps shall provide unobstructed turning space complying with 304.</p>		
	<p><b>808.3 Clear Floor Space.</b>  Each jury box and witness stand shall have, within its defined area, clear floor space complying with 305.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In alterations, wheelchair spaces are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	be located outside these spaces where ramp or platform lift access poses a hazard by restricting or projecting into a means of egress required by the appropriate administrative authority.		
	<b>808.4 Judges' Benches and Courtroom Stations.</b> Judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, court reporters' stations and litigants' and counsel stations shall comply with 902.		
<b>Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities</b>			
	<b>206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees.</b> Where entrances used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial facilities, detention facilities, or correctional facilities, at least one such entrance shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees.</b> Where entrances used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial facilities, detention facilities, or correctional facilities, at least one such entrance shall comply with 404.	See Rule 68.103
	<b>232 Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities</b>  <b>232.1 General.</b> Buildings, facilities, or portions thereof, in which people are detained for penal or correction purposes, or in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted for security reasons shall comply with 232.  <div> <b>Advisory 232.1 General.</b> Detention facilities include, but are not limited to, jails, detention centers, and holding cells in police stations. Correctional facilities include, but are not limited to, prisons, reformatories, and correctional centers. </div>	<b>F232 Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities</b>  <b>F232.1 General.</b> Buildings, facilities, or portions thereof, in which people are detained for penal or correction purposes, or in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted for security reasons shall comply with F232.  <div> <b>Advisory F232.1 General.</b> Detention facilities include, but are not limited to, jails, detention centers, and holding cells in police stations. Correctional facilities include, but are not limited to, prisons, reformatories, and correctional centers. </div>	New provisions at section 232 establish requirements for the design and construction of cells in detention and correctional facilities.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells.</b> General holding cells and general housing cells shall be provided in accordance with 232.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Alterations to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by the Attorney General.</p> <p><b>Advisory 232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells.</b> Accessible cells or rooms should be dispersed among different levels of security, housing categories, and holding classifications (e.g., male/female and adult/juvenile) to facilitate access. Many detention and correctional facilities are designed so that certain areas (e.g., "shift" areas) can be adapted to serve as different types of housing according to need. For example, a shift area serving as a medium-security housing unit might be redesignated for a period of time as a high-security housing unit to meet capacity needs. Placement of accessible cells or rooms in shift areas may allow additional flexibility in meeting requirements for dispersion of accessible cells or rooms.</p> <p><b>Advisory 232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells Exception.</b> Although these requirements do not specify that cells be</p>	<p><b>F232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells.</b> General holding cells and general housing cells shall be provided in accordance with F232.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Alterations to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by regulations issued by the appropriate Federal agency having authority under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.</p> <p><b>Advisory F232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells.</b> Accessible cells or rooms should be dispersed among different levels of security, housing categories, and holding classifications (e.g., male/female and adult/juvenile) to facilitate access. Many detention and correctional facilities are designed so that certain areas (e.g., "shift" areas) can be adapted to serve as different types of housing according to need. For example, a shift area serving as a medium-security housing unit might be redesignated for a period of time as a high-security housing unit to meet capacity needs. Placement of accessible cells or rooms in shift areas may allow additional flexibility in meeting requirements for dispersion of accessible cells or rooms.</p> <p><b>Advisory F232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells Exception.</b> Although these requirements do not specify that cells be</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	accessible as a consequence of an alteration, title II of the ADA requires that each service, program, or activity conducted by a public entity, when viewed in its entirety, be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. This requirement must be met unless doing so would fundamentally alter the nature of a service, program, or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens.	accessible as a consequence of an alteration, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended requires that each service, program, or activity conducted by a Federal agency, when viewed in its entirety, be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. This requirement must be met unless doing so would fundamentally alter the nature of a service, program, or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens.	
	<b>232.2.1 Cells with Mobility Features.</b> At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a facility shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2.	<b>F232.2.1 Cells with Mobility Features.</b> At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a facility shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2.	
	<b>232.2.1.1 Beds.</b> In cells having more than 25 beds, at least 5 percent of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with 807.2.3.	<b>F232.2.1.1 Beds.</b> In cells having more than 25 beds, at least 5 percent of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with 807.2.3.	
	<b>232.2.2 Cells with Communication Features.</b> At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell shall provide communication features complying with 807.3.	<b>F232.2.2 Cells with Communication Features.</b> At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell shall provide communication features complying with 807.3.	
	<b>232.3 Special Holding Cells and Special Housing Cells.</b> Where special holding cells or special housing cells are	<b>F232.3 Special Holding Cells and Special Housing Cells.</b> Where special holding cells or special housing cells are	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>provided, at least one cell serving each purpose shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2. Cells subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification, and medical isolation.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Alterations to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by the Attorney General.</p>	<p>provided, at least one cell serving each purpose shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2. Cells subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification, and medical isolation.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Alterations to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by regulations issued by the appropriate Federal agency having authority under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.</p>	
	<b>232.4 Medical Care Facilities.</b> Patient bedrooms or cells required to comply with 223 shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation cells required to comply with 232.3.	<b>F232.4 Medical Care Facilities.</b> Patient bedrooms or cells required to comply with F223 shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation cells required to comply with F232.3.	
	<b>232.5 Visiting Areas.</b> Visiting areas shall comply with 232.5.	<b>F232.5 Visiting Areas.</b> Visiting areas shall comply with F232.5.	
	<p><b>232.5.1 Cubicles and Counters.</b> At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee or inmate sides.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The inmate or detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells or housing cells required to comply with 232 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.</p>	<p><b>F232.5.1 Cubicles and Counters.</b> At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee or inmate sides.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> The inmate or detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells or housing cells required to comply with F232 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>232.5.2 Partitions.</b> Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees or inmates at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.	<b>F232.5.2 Partitions.</b> Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees or inmates at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.	
	<b>Holding Cells and Housing Cells</b>		
	<b>807 Holding Cells and Housing Cells</b>  <b>807.1 General.</b> Holding cells and housing cells shall comply with 807.		
	<b>807.2 Cells with Mobility Features.</b> Cells required to provide mobility features shall comply with 807.2.  <b>807.2.1 Turning Space.</b> Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the cell.  <b>807.2.2 Benches.</b> Where benches are provided, at least one bench shall comply with 903.  <b>807.2.3 Beds.</b> Where beds are provided, clear floor space complying with 305 shall be provided on at least one side of the bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.  <b>807.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities.</b> Toilet facilities or bathing facilities that are provided as part of a cell shall comply with 603. Where provided, no fewer than one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of 603 through 610.		
	<b>Advisory 807.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities.</b>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	In holding cells, housing cells, or rooms required to be accessible, these requirements do not require a separate toilet room.		
	<p><b>807.3 Cells with Communication Features.</b> Cells required to provide communication features shall comply with 807.3.</p> <p><b>807.3.1 Alarms.</b> Where audible emergency alarm systems are provided to serve the occupants of cells, visible alarms complying with 702 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Visible alarms shall not be required where inmates or detainees are not allowed independent means of egress.</p> <p><b>807.3.2 Telephones.</b> Telephones, where provided within cells, shall have volume controls complying with 704.3.</p>		
<b>Residential Facilities</b>			
	<p><b>206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance.</b> In residential dwelling units, at least one primary entrance shall comply with 404. The primary entrance to a residential dwelling unit shall not be to a bedroom.</p>	<p><b>F206.4 Entrances</b></p> <p><b>F206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance.</b> In residential dwelling units, at least one primary entrance shall comply with 404. The primary entrance to a residential dwelling unit shall not be to a bedroom.</p>	
	<b>206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with 404.	<b>F206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with 404.	Residential requirements
	<b>233 Residential Facilities</b>	<b>F233 Residential Facilities</b>	Residential facilities Section 233 is not eligible

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>233.1 General.</b> Facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with 233.</p> <p><b>Advisory 233.1 General.</b> Section 233 outlines the requirements for residential facilities subject to the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. The facilities covered by Section 233, as well as other facilities not covered by this section, may still be subject to other Federal laws such as the Fair Housing Act and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. For example, the Fair Housing Act requires that certain residential structures having four or more multi-family dwelling units, regardless of whether they are privately owned or federally assisted, include certain features of accessible and adaptable design according to guidelines established by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). These laws and the appropriate regulations should be consulted before proceeding with the design and construction of residential facilities. Residential facilities containing residential dwelling units provided by entities subject to HUD's Section 504 regulations and residential dwelling units covered by Section 233.3 must comply with the technical and scoping requirements in Chapters 1 through 10 included</p>	<p><b>F233.1 General.</b> Facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.</p> <p><b>Advisory F233.1 General.</b> Section F233 outlines the requirements for residential facilities subject to the Architectural Barriers Act. The facilities covered by Section F233, as well as other facilities not covered by this section, may still be subject to other Federal laws such as the Fair Housing Act and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. For example, the Fair Housing Act requires that certain residential structures having four or more multi-family dwelling units, regardless of whether they are privately owned or federally assisted, include certain features of accessible and adaptable design according to guidelines established by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). These laws and the appropriate regulations should be consulted before proceeding with the design and construction of residential facilities.</p> <p>Residential facilities containing residential dwelling units provided by entities subject to HUD's Section 504 regulations and residential dwelling units covered by Section F233.3 must comply with the technical and scoping requirements in Chapters 1 through 10 included this document. Section F233 is not a stand-alone</p>	<p>for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p><b>DOJ Analysis 233 Residential Facilities:</b></p> <p>The new standards now include specific scoping and technical provisions that apply to new construction and alteration of residential facilities. As part of this revision, section 9.5, which established scoping and technical requirements for homeless shelters, group homes, and similar social service establishments, has been deleted.</p> <p>DOJ has new language in the NPRM at section 28 CFR section 36.406 that will provide that most social service establishments now subject to section 9.5 will be subject to requirements for residential facilities rather than the requirements for transient lodging. This approach will harmonize federal accessibility obligations under both the ADA and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. Dwelling units provided by places of education will be subject to the design requirements for transient lodging.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>this document. Section 233 is not a stand-alone section; this section only addresses the minimum number of residential dwelling units within a facility required to comply with Chapter 8. However, residential facilities must also comply with the requirements of this document. For example: Section 206.5.4 requires all doors and doorways providing user passage in residential dwelling units providing mobility features to comply with Section 404; Section 206.7.6 permits platform lifts to be used to connect levels within residential dwelling units providing mobility features; Section 208 provides general scoping for accessible parking and Section 208.2.3.1 specifies the required number of accessible parking spaces for each residential dwelling unit providing mobility features; Section 228.2 requires mail boxes to be within reach ranges when they serve residential dwelling units providing mobility features; play areas are addressed in Section 240; and swimming pools are addressed in Section 242. There are special provisions applicable to facilities containing residential dwelling units at: Exception 3 to 202.3; Exception to 202.4; 203.8; and Exception 4 to 206.2.3.</p>	<p>section; this section only addresses the minimum number of residential dwelling units within a facility required to comply with Chapter 8. However, residential facilities must also comply with the requirements of this document. For example: Section F206.5.4 requires all doors and doorways providing user passage in residential dwelling units providing mobility features to comply with Section 404; Section F206.7.6 permits platform lifts to be used to connect levels within residential dwelling units providing mobility features; Section F208 provides general scoping for accessible parking and Section F208.2.3.1 specifies the required number of accessible parking spaces for each residential dwelling unit providing mobility features; Section F228.2 requires mail boxes to be within reach ranges when they serve residential dwelling units providing mobility features; play areas are addressed in Section F240; and swimming pools are addressed in Section F242. There are special provisions applicable to facilities containing residential dwelling units at: Exception 3 to F202.3; Exception to F202.4; F203.9; and Exception 3 to F206.2.3.</p>	
	<b>233.2 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Subject to HUD Section 504 Regulations.</b> Where	<b>F233.2 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by HUD or Through Grant or Loan Programs Administered by HUD.</b>	<b>DOJ Analysis 233 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Subject to HUD Section 504</b>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>facilities with residential dwelling units are provided by entities subject to regulations issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, such entities shall provide residential dwelling units with mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 in a number required by the applicable HUD regulations. Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall be on an accessible route as required by 206. In addition, such entities shall provide residential dwelling units with communication features complying with 809.5 in a number required by the applicable HUD regulations. Entities subject to 233.2 shall not be required to comply with 233.3.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 233.2 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Subject to HUD Section 504 Regulations.</b> Section 233.2 requires that entities subject to HUD's regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, provide residential dwelling units containing mobility features and residential dwelling units containing communication features complying with these regulations in a number specified in HUD's Section 504 regulations.</p> </div>	<p>Where facilities with residential dwelling units are provided by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), or through a grant or loan program administered by HUD, residential dwelling units with mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall be provided in a number required by the regulations issued by HUD under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall be on an accessible route as required by F206. In addition, residential dwelling units with communication features complying with 809.5 shall be provided in a number required by the applicable HUD regulations. Residential dwelling units subject to F233.2 shall not be required to comply with F233.3 or F233.4.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F233.2 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by HUD or Through Grant or Loan Programs Administered by HUD.</b> Section F233.2 requires that entities subject to HUD's regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, provide residential dwelling units containing mobility features and residential dwelling units containing communication features complying with these regulations in a number specified in HUD's Section 504</p> </div>	<p><b>Regulations:</b></p> <p>The UFAS at section 4.1.4(11) contains scoping requirements for the new construction of housing. The new standards will revise and update these requirements.</p> <p>Sections 233.1; 233.2; 233.3; 233.3.1; 233.3.1.1; 233.3.1.2; and 233.3.2 differentiate between entities subject to the HUD regulations implementing section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, and entities not subject to the HUD regulations.</p> <p>The HUD regulations apply to recipients of federal financial assistance through HUD, and require at least five percent (5%) of dwelling units in multi-family projects of five or more dwelling units to provide mobility features and at least two percent (2%) of the dwelling units to provide communication features. The HUD regulations define a project unique to its programs as "one or more residential structures . . . which are covered by a single contract for federal financial assistance or application for assistance, or are treated as a whole for processing purposes, whether or not located on a common site." To avoid any potential conflicts with the HUD regulation, the new regulation requires entities subject to the HUD regulations to comply with the scoping requirements in the HUD</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>Further, the residential dwelling units provided must be dispersed according to HUD's Section 504 criteria. In addition, Section 233.2 defers to HUD the specification of criteria by which the technical requirements of this document will apply to alterations of existing facilities subject to HUD's Section 504 regulations.</p>	<p>regulations. Further, the residential dwelling units provided must be dispersed according to HUD's Section 504 criteria. In addition, Section F233.2 defers to HUD the specification of criteria by which the technical requirements of this document will apply to alterations of existing facilities subject to HUD's Section 504 regulations.</p>	<p>regulations, instead of the scoping requirements in the Department's new regulation.</p> <p>For entities not subject to the HUD regulations, the new regulations require at least five percent (5%) of the dwelling units in residential facilities provide mobility features, and at least two percent (2%) of the dwelling units provide communication features. The new regulations define facilities in terms of buildings located on a site. The new regulations permit facilities that contain 15 or fewer dwelling units to apply the scoping requirements to all the dwelling units that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as whole, whether or not located on a common site.</p> <p>The new regulation defers to HUD and agencies responsible for issuing regulations under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act to determine the extent to which accessible features are to be provided in publicly funded dwelling units offered for sale.</p>
	<p><b>233.3 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Not Subject to HUD Section 504 Regulations.</b> Facilities with residential dwelling units provided by entities not subject to regulations issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall comply with 233.3.</p>	<p>(See Below --F233.3 Residential Dwelling Units Provided on Military Installations)</p>	<p><b>DOJ Analysis 233.3 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Not Subject to HUD Section 504 Regulations:</b></p> <p>The UFAS at sections 4.1.6 require federal, state, and local government housing to comply with the general requirements for alterations to facilities.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			<p>Applying the general requirements for alterations to housing can result in partially accessible dwelling units where single elements or spaces in dwelling units are altered.</p> <p>The new regulations at sections 202.3 Exceptions 3; 202.4; 233.3; 233.3.4; 233.3.4.1; and 233.3.4.2 Exception contain specific scoping requirements for alterations to dwelling units. Dwelling units that are not required to be accessible are exempt from the general requirements for alterations to elements and spaces and for alterations to primary function areas.</p> <p>The scoping requirements for alterations to dwelling units generally are based on the requirements in the current UFAS.</p> <p>Where a building is vacated for purposes of alterations and has more than 15 dwelling units, at least five percent (5%) of the altered dwelling units are required to provide mobility features and at least two percent (2%) of the dwelling units are required to provide communication features.</p> <p>Where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially altered in an individual dwelling unit and at least one other room is also altered, the dwelling unit is required to comply with the scoping requirements for new construction until the total number of dwelling units in the</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			<p>facility required to provide mobility features and communication features is met.</p> <p>As with new construction, the new regulations permit facilities that contain 15 or fewer dwelling units to apply the scoping requirements to all the dwelling units that are altered under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site. The new regulations also permit a comparable dwelling unit to provide mobility features where it is not technically feasible for the altered dwelling unit to comply with the technical requirements.</p>
	<p><b>233.3.1 Minimum Number:</b> New Construction. Newly constructed facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with 233.3.1.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where facilities contain 15 or fewer residential dwelling units, the requirements of 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2 shall apply to the total number of residential dwelling units that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site.</p> <p><b>233.3.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units with Mobility Features.</b> In facilities with residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide mobility features complying with 809.2</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>through 809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by 206.</p> <p><b>233.3.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features.</b> In facilities with residential dwelling units, at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide communication features complying with 809.5.</p> <p><b>233.3.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale.</b> Residential dwelling units offered for sale shall provide accessible features to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under the Americans with Disabilities Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 233.3.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale.</b> A public entity that conducts a program to build housing for purchase by individual home buyers must provide access according to the requirements of the ADA regulations and a program receiving Federal financial assistance must comply with the applicable Section 504 regulation.</p> </div> <p><b>233.3.3 Additions.</b> Where an addition to an existing building results in an increase in the number of residential dwelling units, the requirements of 233.3.1 shall apply only to the residential dwelling units that are added until the total number of residential dwelling units</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>complies with the minimum number required by 233.3.1. Residential dwelling units required to comply with 233.3.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by 206.</p> <p><b>233.3.4 Alterations.</b> Alterations shall comply with 233.3.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where compliance with 809.2, 809.3, or 809.4 is technically infeasible, or where it is technically infeasible to provide an accessible route to a residential dwelling unit, the entity shall be permitted to alter or construct a comparable residential dwelling unit to comply with 809.2 through 809.4 provided that the minimum number of residential dwelling units required by 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2, as applicable, is satisfied.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 233.3.4 Alterations Exception.</b> A substituted dwelling unit must be comparable to the dwelling unit that is not made accessible. Factors to be considered in comparing one dwelling unit to another should include the number of bedrooms; amenities provided within the dwelling unit; types of common spaces provided within the facility; and location with respect to community resources and services, such as public transportation and civic, recreational, and mercantile facilities.</p> </div> <p><b>233.3.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings.</b> Where a building is vacated for the purposes</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>of alteration, and the altered building contains more than 15 residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by 206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with 809.5.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 233.3.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings.</b> This provision is intended to apply where a building is vacated with the intent to alter the building. Buildings that are vacated solely for pest control or asbestos removal are not subject to the requirements to provide residential dwelling units with mobility features or communication features.</p> </div> <p><b>233.3.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In individual residential dwelling units, where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially altered, and at least one other room is altered, the requirements of 233.3.1 shall apply to the altered residential dwelling units until the total number of residential dwelling units complies with the minimum number required by 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2. Residential dwelling units required to comply with 233.3.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by 206.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where facilities contain 15 or fewer residential dwelling units, the requirements of 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>shall apply to the total number of residential dwelling units that are altered under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 233.3.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units.</b> Section 233.3.4.2 uses the terms "substantially altered" and "altered." A substantial alteration to a kitchen or bathroom includes, but is not limited to, alterations that are changes to or rearrangements in the plan configuration, or replacement of cabinetry. Substantial alterations do not include normal maintenance or appliance and fixture replacement, unless such maintenance or replacement requires changes to or rearrangements in the plan configuration, or replacement of cabinetry. The term "alteration" is defined both in Section 106 of these requirements and in the Department of Justice ADA regulations.</p> </div> <p><b>233.3.5 Dispersion.</b> Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and residential dwelling units required to provide communication features complying with 809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of residential dwelling units in the facility and shall provide choices of residential dwelling units comparable to, and integrated with, <b>those available to other</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>residents.</b></p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where multi-story residential dwelling units are one of the types of residential dwelling units provided, one-story residential dwelling units shall be permitted as a substitute for multi-story residential dwelling units where equivalent spaces and amenities are provided in the one-story residential dwelling unit.</p>		
		<p><b>F233.3 Residential Dwelling Units Provided on Military Installations.</b> Military installations with residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.3. Residential dwelling units on military installations subject to F233.3 shall not be required to comply with F233.2 or F233.4.</p>	
		<p><b>F233.3.1 Minimum Number: New Construction.</b> Newly constructed facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.3.1.</p> <p><b>F233.3.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units with Mobility Features.</b> On military installations with residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by F206.</p> <p><b>F233.3.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features.</b> On military installations with residential dwelling units,</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide communication features complying with 809.5.</p> <p><b>F233.3.2 Additions.</b> Where an addition to an existing building results in an increase in the number of residential dwelling units, the requirements of F233.3.1 shall apply only to the residential dwelling units that are added until the total number of residential dwelling units complies with the minimum number required by F233.3.1. Residential dwelling units required to comply with F233.3.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by F206.</p> <p><b>F233.3.3 Alterations.</b> Alterations shall comply with F233.3.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where compliance with 809.2, 809.3, or 809.4 is technically infeasible, or where it is technically infeasible to provide an accessible route to a residential dwelling unit, the Department of Defense shall be permitted to alter or construct a comparable residential dwelling unit to comply with 809.2 through 809.4 provided that the minimum number of residential dwelling units required by F233.3.1.1 and F233.3.1.2, as applicable, is satisfied.</p> <p><b>F233.3.3.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings.</b> Where a building is</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>vacated for the purposes of alteration, at least 5 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by F206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with 809.5.</p> <p><b>F233.3.3.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In individual residential dwelling units, where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially altered, and at least one other room is altered, the requirements of F233.3.1 shall apply to the altered residential dwelling units until the total number of residential dwelling units complies with the minimum number required by F233.3.1.1 and F233.3.1.2. Residential dwelling units required to comply with F233.3.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by F206.</p> <p><b>F233.3.4 Dispersion.</b> Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and residential dwelling units required provide communication features complying with 809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of residential dwelling units on the military installation, and shall provide choices of residential dwelling units comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>residents.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where multi-story residential dwelling units are one of the types of residential dwelling units provided, one-story residential dwelling units shall be permitted as a substitute for multi-story residential dwelling units where equivalent spaces and amenities are provided in the one-story residential dwelling unit.</p>	
		<p><b>F233.4 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Other Federal Agencies or Through Grant or Loan Programs Administered by Other Federal Agencies.</b></p> <p>Facilities with residential dwelling units provided by other federal agencies or through grant or loan programs administered by other federal agencies shall comply with F233.4. Residential dwelling units subject to F233.4 shall not be required to comply with F233.2 or F233.3.</p> <p><b>F233.4.1 Minimum Number:</b> New Construction. Newly constructed facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.4.1.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where facilities contain 15 or fewer residential dwelling units, the requirements of F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2 shall apply to the total number of residential dwelling units that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>a common site.</p> <p><b>F233.4.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units with Mobility Features.</b> In facilities with residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by F206.</p> <p><b>F233.4.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features.</b> In facilities with residential dwelling units, at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide communication features complying with 809.5.</p> <p><b>F233.4.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale.</b> Residential dwelling units offered for sale shall provide accessible features to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.</p> <p><b>Advisory F233.4.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale.</b> An agency that uses federal funds or an entity that receives federal financial assistance to build housing for purchase by individual home buyers must provide access according to the requirements of the applicable Section 504 regulations.</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p><b>F233.4.3 Additions.</b> Where an addition to an existing building results in an increase in the number of residential dwelling units, the requirements of F233.4.1 shall apply only to the residential dwelling units that are added until the total number of residential dwelling units complies with the minimum number required by F233.4.1. Residential dwelling units required to comply with F233.4.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by F206.</p> <p><b>F233.4.4 Alterations.</b> Alterations shall comply with F233.4.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where compliance with 809.2, 809.3, or 809.4 is technically infeasible, or where it is technically infeasible to provide an accessible route to a residential dwelling unit, the entity shall be permitted to alter or construct a comparable residential dwelling unit to comply with 809.2 through 809.4 provided that the minimum number of residential dwelling units required by F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2, as applicable, is satisfied.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F233.4.4 Alterations Exception.</b> A substituted dwelling unit must be comparable to the dwelling unit that is not made accessible. Factors to be considered in comparing one dwelling unit to another should include the number of bedrooms; amenities provided within the</p> </div>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>dwelling unit; types of common spaces provided within the facility; and location with respect to community resources and services, such as public transportation and civic, recreational, and mercantile facilities.</p> <p><b>F233.4.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings.</b> Where a building is vacated for the purposes of alteration and the altered building contains more than 15 residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by F206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with 809.5.</p> <p><b>Advisory F233.4.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings.</b> This provision is intended to apply where a building is vacated with the intent to alter the building. Buildings that are vacated solely for pest control or asbestos removal are not subject to the requirements to provide residential dwelling units with mobility features or communication features.</p> <p><b>F233.4.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units.</b> In individual residential dwelling units, where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially altered, and at least one other room is altered the requirements of F233.4.1 shall apply to the altered residential dwelling units until the total number of residential dwelling units complies</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>with the minimum number required by F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2. Residential dwelling units required to comply with F233.4.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by F206.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where facilities contain 15 or fewer residential dwelling units, the requirements of F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2 shall apply to the total number of residential dwelling units that are altered under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory F233.4.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units.</b> Section F233.4.4.2 uses the terms "substantially altered" and "altered." A substantial alteration to a kitchen or bathroom includes, but is not limited to, alterations that are changes to or rearrangements in the plan configuration, or replacement of cabinetry. Substantial alterations do not include normal maintenance or appliance and fixture replacement, unless such maintenance or replacement requires changes to or rearrangements in the plan configuration, or replacement of cabinetry. The term "alteration" is defined in Section F106 of these requirements.</p> </div> <p><b>F233.4.5 Dispersion.</b> Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and residential dwelling units</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>required to provide communication features complying with 809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of residential dwelling units in the facility and shall provide choices of residential dwelling units comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other residents.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where multi-story residential dwelling units are one of the types of residential dwelling units provided, one-story residential dwelling units shall be permitted as a substitute for multi-story residential dwelling units where equivalent spaces and amenities are provided in the one-story residential dwelling unit.</p>	
	<b>809 Residential Dwelling Units</b>		
	<p><b>809.1 General.</b> Residential dwelling units shall comply with 809. Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4. Residential dwelling units required to provide communication features shall comply with 809.5.</p> <p><b>809.2 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes complying with Chapter 4 shall be provided within residential dwelling units in accordance with 809.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Accessible routes shall not be required to or within unfinished attics or</p>		<p>Residential dwelling units Section 809 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>unfinished basements.</p> <p><b>809.2.1 Location.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect all spaces and elements which are a part of the residential dwelling unit. Where only one accessible route is provided, it shall not pass through bathrooms, closets, or similar spaces.</p> <p><b>809.2.2 Turning Space.</b> All rooms served by an accessible route shall provide a turning space complying with 304.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Turning space shall not be required in exterior spaces 30 inches (760 mm) maximum in depth or width.</p> <p><b>Advisory 809.2.2 Turning Space.</b> It is generally acceptable to use required clearances to provide wheelchair turning space. For example, in kitchens, 804.3.1 requires at least one work surface with clear floor space complying with 306 to be centered beneath. If designers elect to provide clear floor space that is at least 36 inches (915 mm) wide, as opposed to the required 30 inches (760 mm) wide, that clearance can be part of a T-turn, thereby maximizing efficient use of the kitchen area. However, the overlap of turning space must be limited to one segment of the T-turn so that back-up maneuvering is not restricted. It would, therefore, be unacceptable to use both the clearances under the work surface and the sink</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	as part of a T-turn. See Section 304.3.2 regarding T-turns.		
	<b>809.3 Kitchen.</b> Where a kitchen is provided, it shall comply with 804.		
	<p><b>809.4 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities.</b> At least one bathroom shall comply with 603. No fewer than one of each type of fixture provided shall comply with applicable requirements of 603 through 610. Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with 603 through 610 shall be located in the same toilet and bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the residential dwelling unit.</p> <p><b>Advisory 809.4 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities.</b> In an effort to promote space efficiency, vanity counter top space in accessible <i>residential dwelling units</i> is often omitted. This omission does not promote equal access or equal enjoyment of the unit. Where comparable units have vanity counter tops, accessible units should also have vanity counter tops located as close as possible to the lavatory for convenient access to toiletries.</p>		
	<p><b>809.5 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features.</b> <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide communication features shall comply with 809.5.</p> <p><b>809.5.1 Building Fire Alarm System.</b> Where a building fire alarm system is provided, the system</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>wiring shall be extended to a point within the residential dwelling unit in the vicinity of the residential dwelling unit smoke detection system.</p> <p><b>809.5.1.1 Alarm Appliances.</b> Where alarm appliances are provided within a residential dwelling unit as part of the building fire alarm system, they shall comply with 702.</p> <p><b>809.5.1.2 Activation.</b> All visible alarm appliances provided within the residential dwelling unit for building fire alarm notification shall be activated upon activation of the building fire alarm in the portion of the building containing the residential dwelling unit.</p> <p><b>809.5.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Smoke Detection System.</b> Residential dwelling unit smoke detection systems shall comply with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>809.5.2.1 Activation.</b> All visible alarm appliances provided within the residential dwelling unit for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection.</p> <p><b>809.5.3 Interconnection.</b> The same visible alarm appliances shall be permitted to provide notification of residential dwelling unit smoke detection and building fire</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>alarm activation.</p> <p><b>809.5.4 Prohibited Use.</b> Visible alarm appliances used to indicate residential dwelling unit smoke detection or building fire alarm activation shall not be used for any other purpose within the residential dwelling unit.</p> <p><b>809.5.5 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance.</b> Communication features shall be provided at the residential dwelling unit primary entrance complying with 809.5.5.</p> <p><b>809.5.5.1 Notification.</b> A hard-wired electric doorbell shall be provided. A button or switch shall be provided outside the residential dwelling unit primary entrance. Activation of the button or switch shall initiate an audible tone and visible signal within the residential dwelling unit. Where visible doorbell signals are located in sleeping areas, they shall have controls to deactivate the signal.</p> <p><b>809.5.5.2 Identification.</b> A means for visually identifying a visitor without opening the residential dwelling unit entry door shall be provided and shall allow for a minimum 180 degree range of view.</p> <p><b>Advisory 809.5.5.2 Identification.</b> In doors, peepholes that include prisms clarify the image and should offer a wide-angle view of the hallway or exterior for both standing persons and</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	wheelchair users. Such peepholes can be placed at a standard height and permit a view from several feet from the door.		
	<p><b>809.5.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Smoke Detection System.</b> Residential dwelling unit smoke detection systems shall comply with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p> <p><b>809.5.2.1 Activation.</b> All visible alarm appliances provided within the residential dwelling unit for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection.</p>		
	<p><b>809.5.3 Interconnection.</b> The same visible alarm appliances shall be permitted to provide notification of residential dwelling unit smoke detection and building fire alarm activation.</p>		
	<p><b>809.5.4 Prohibited Use.</b> Visible alarm appliances used to indicate residential dwelling unit smoke detection or building fire alarm activation shall not be used for any other purpose within the residential dwelling unit.</p>		
	<p><b>809.5.5 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance.</b> Communication features shall be provided at the residential dwelling unit primary entrance complying with 809.5.5.</p>		
	<p><b>809.5.5.1 Notification.</b> A hard-wired electric doorbell shall be provided. A button or switch shall be provided outside the residential dwelling unit</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	primary entrance. Activation of the button or switch shall initiate an audible tone and visible signal within the residential dwelling unit. Where visible doorbell signals are located in sleeping areas, they shall have controls to deactivate the signal.		
	<p><b>809.5.5.2 Identification.</b> A means for visually identifying a visitor without opening the residential dwelling unit entry door shall be provided and shall allow for a minimum 180 degree range of view.</p> <p><b>Advisory 809.5.5.2 Identification.</b> In doors, peepholes that include prisms clarify the image and should offer a wide-angle view of the hallway or exterior for both standing persons and wheelchair users. Such peepholes can be placed at a standard height and permit a view from several feet from the door.</p>		
	<b>809.5.6 Site, Building, or Floor Entrance.</b> Where a system, including a closed-circuit system, permitting voice communication between a visitor and the occupant of the residential dwelling unit is provided, the system shall comply with 708.4.		
<b>Leases (Federal)</b>			
		<p><b>F106 Definitions</b></p> <p><b>Lease.</b> Any agreement which establishes the relationship of landlord and tenant.</p>	Applicable only to ABA
		<b>Military Installation.</b> A base, camp, post, station, yard, center, homeport facility for any ship, or other activity or operation	Applicable only to ABA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense, including any leased facility. Military installation does not include any facility used primarily for civil works, rivers and harbors projects, or flood control projects. Multiple, contiguous, or collocated bases, camps, posts, stations, yards, centers, or home ports shall not be considered as constituting a single military installation.	
<b>Leases – New Construction</b>			
		<p><b>F201.1 Scope.</b> All areas of newly designed and newly constructed buildings and facilities and altered or leased portions of existing buildings and facilities shall comply with these requirements.</p> <p><b>Advisory F201.1 Scope.</b> The requirements are to be applied to all areas of a facility unless exempted, or where scoping limits the number of multiple elements required to be accessible. For example, not all medical care patient rooms are required to be accessible; those that are not required to be accessible are not required to comply with these requirements. However, common use and public use spaces such as recovery rooms, examination rooms, and cafeterias are not exempt from these requirements and must be accessible.</p>	Applicable only to ABA
<b>Leases – Existing Buildings and Facilities</b>			
		<p><b>F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F202.6 Leases.</b> Buildings or facilities for which new</p>	Applicable only to ABA

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>leases are negotiated by the Federal government after the effective date of the revised standards issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act, including new leases for buildings or facilities previously occupied by the Federal government, shall comply with F202.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Buildings or facilities leased for use by officials servicing disasters on a temporary, emergency basis shall not be required to comply with F202.6.</p> <p>2. Buildings or facilities leased for 12 months or less shall not be required to comply with F202.6 provided that the lease may not be extended or renewed.</p>	
		<p><b>F202.6.1 Joint Use Areas.</b> Joint use areas serving the leased space shall comply with F202.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Alterations and additions to joint use areas serving the leased space shall not be required to comply with F202.2, F202.3, and F202.5 provided that the alterations are not undertaken by or on behalf of the Federal government.</p> <p><b>Advisory F202.6.1 Joint Use Areas Exception.</b> When negotiating a lease, ensure that joint use areas are accessible. Inaccessible joint use areas may prevent access to and from leased space.</p>	<p>Leases - Applicable only to ABA</p>
		<p><b>F202.6.2 Accessible Route.</b> Primary function areas, as defined by Administrator of the</p>	<p>Leases - Applicable only to ABA</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		<p>General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and the United States Postal Service, shall be served by at least one accessible route complying with F206. Elements and spaces required to be accessible by F202.6 shall be on an accessible route complying with F206.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Fire alarms required by F202.6.5.2 and assistive listening systems required by F202.6.5.5 shall not be required to be on an accessible route.</p>	
		<p><b>F202.6.3 Toilet and Bathing Facilities.</b> Where provided, toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with F202.6.3.</p>	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<p><b>F202.6.3.1 Multiple Facilities.</b> At least one toilet facility or bathing facility for each sex on each floor that has toilet facilities or bathing facilities shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3.</p>	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<p><b>F202.6.3.2 Single Facilities.</b> Where only one toilet or bathing facility is provided in a building or facility for each sex, either one unisex toilet or bathing facility, or one toilet or bathing facility for each sex, shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3.</p>	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<p><b>F202.6.4 Parking.</b> Parking shall comply with F208.</p>	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<p><b>F202.6.5 Other Elements and Spaces.</b> Where provided, the following elements and spaces</p>	Leases - Applicable only to ABA



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		shall comply with F202.6.5.	
		<b>F202.6.5.1 Drinking Fountains.</b> Drinking fountains shall comply with F211.	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<b>F202.6.5.2 Fire Alarms.</b> Fire alarms shall comply with F215.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Fire alarms shall not be required to comply with 702 where existing power sources must be upgraded to meet the requirement.	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<b>F202.6.5.3 Public Telephones.</b> Public telephones shall comply with F217.	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<b>F202.6.5.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces.</b> Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with F226.	Leases - Applicable only to ABA
		<b>F202.6.5.5 Assembly Areas.</b> Assistive listening systems shall comply with F219 and assembly seating shall comply with F221.	
		<b>F202.6.5.6 Sales and Service Counters.</b> Sales and service counters shall comply with F227.	
		<b>F202.6.5.7 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, and Mail Boxes.</b> Depositories, vending machines, change machines, and mail boxes shall comply with F228.	
		<b>F202.6.5.8 Residential Facilities.</b> Residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.	
<b>Recreation Facilities</b>			
<b>Amusement Rides</b>			
	<b>206 Accessible Routes – Amusement Rides</b>	<b>F206 Accessible Routes – Amusement Rides</b>	Amusement rides Section 206.2.9 is not eligible for the element-by-element

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>206.2.9 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides required to comply with 234 shall provide accessible routes in accordance with 206.2.9. Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1002.2.</p> <p><b>206.2.9.1 Load and Unload Areas.</b> Load and unload areas shall be on an accessible route. Where load and unload areas have more than one loading or unloading position, at least one loading and unloading position shall be on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>206.2.9.2 Wheelchair Spaces, Ride Seats Designed for Transfer, and Transfer Devices.</b> When amusement rides are in the load and unload position, wheelchair spaces complying with 1002.4, amusement ride seats designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, and transfer devices complying with 1002.6 shall be on an accessible route.</p>	<p><b>F206.2.8 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides required to comply with F234 shall provide accessible routes in accordance with F206.2.8. Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1002.2.</p> <p><b>F206.2.8.1 Load and Unload Areas.</b> Load and unload areas shall be on an accessible route. Where load and unload areas have more than one loading or unloading position, at least one loading and unloading position shall be on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>F206.2.8.2 Wheelchair Spaces, Ride Seats Designed for Transfer, and Transfer Devices.</b> When amusement rides are in the load and unload position, wheelchair spaces complying with 1002.4, amusement ride seats designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, and transfer devices complying with 1002.6 shall be on an accessible route.</p>	<p>safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>New sections 206.2.9 and 1002.2 require an accessible route to serve each ride, including the load/unload area.</p> <p>Sections 206.2.9, Amusement Rides, and 1002.2, Accessible Routes, make clear that the requirements for accessible routes include the routes leading up to and including the loading and unloading areas of amusement rides.</p>
	<b>216 Signs Amusement Rides</b>	<b>F216 Signs Amusement Rides</b>	
	<p><b>216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas, signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at</p>	<p><b>F216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas, signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at</p>	<p>Amusement rides Section 216.12 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Signage exception for amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>entries to queues and waiting lines.</p> <p><b>Advisory 216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats, are not required to provide wheelchair spaces, transfer seats, or transfer systems, and need not meet the sign requirements in 216.12. The load and unload areas of these rides must, however, be on an accessible route and must provide turning space.</p>	<p>entries to queues and waiting lines.</p> <p><b>Advisory F216.12 Amusement Rides.</b> Amusement rides designed primarily for children, amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider, and amusement rides without seats, are not required to provide wheelchair spaces, transfer seats, or transfer systems, and need not meet the sign requirements in 216.12. The load and unload areas of these rides must, however, be on an accessible route and must provide turning space.</p>	
	<b>234 Amusement Rides</b>	<b>F234 Amusement Rides</b>	
	<p><b>234.1 General.</b> Amusement rides shall comply with 234.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Mobile or portable amusement rides shall not be required to comply with 234.</p> <p><b>Advisory 234.1 General.</b> These requirements apply generally to newly designed and constructed amusement rides and attractions. A custom designed and constructed ride is new upon its first use, which is the first time amusement park patrons take the ride. With respect to amusement rides purchased from other entities, new refers to the first permanent installation of the ride, whether it is used off the shelf or modified before it is installed. Where amusement rides are moved after several seasons to another area of the park or to another park, the ride would not</p>	<p><b>F234.1 General.</b> Amusement rides shall comply with F234.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Mobile or portable amusement rides shall not be required to comply with F234.</p> <p><b>Advisory F234.1 General.</b> These requirements apply generally to newly designed and constructed amusement rides and attractions. A custom designed and constructed ride is new upon its first use, which is the first time amusement park patrons take the ride. With respect to amusement rides purchased from other entities, new refers to the first permanent installation of the ride, whether it is used off the shelf or modified before it is installed. Where amusement rides are moved after several seasons to another area of the park or to another park, the ride would not be considered newly</p>	<p>Amusement rides Section 234 is not eligible for safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Section 234 provides accessibility guidelines for newly designed and constructed amusement rides.</p> <p>Mobile and temporary rides do not appear to be exempt from these requirements.</p> <p>Altered rides will be required to provide accessible load or unload areas, but no changes will be required to the ride itself unless the structural or operational characteristics of the ride are altered to the extent that the amusement ride's performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>be considered newly designed or newly constructed. Some amusement rides and attractions that have unique designs and features are not addressed by these requirements. In those situations, these requirements are to be applied to the extent possible. An example of an amusement ride not specifically addressed by these requirements includes "virtual reality" rides where the device does not move through a fixed course within a defined area. An accessible route must be provided to these rides. Where an attraction or ride has unique features for which there are no applicable scoping provisions, then a reasonable number, but at least one, of the features must be located on an accessible route. Where there are appropriate technical provisions, they must be applied to the elements that are covered by the scoping provisions.</p> <p><b>Advisory 234.1 General Exception.</b> Mobile or temporary rides are those set up for short periods of time such as traveling carnivals, State and county fairs, and festivals. The amusement rides that are covered by 234.1 are ones that are not regularly assembled and disassembled.</p>	<p>designed or newly constructed. Some amusement rides and attractions that have unique designs and features are not addressed by these requirements. In those situations, these requirements are to be applied to the extent possible. An example of an amusement ride not specifically addressed by these requirements includes "virtual reality" rides where the device does not move through a fixed course within a defined area. An accessible route must be provided to these rides. Where an attraction or ride has unique features for which there are no applicable scoping provisions, then a reasonable number, but at least one, of the features must be located on an accessible route. Where there are appropriate technical provisions, they must be applied to the elements that are covered by the scoping provisions.</p> <p><b>Advisory F234.1 General Exception.</b> Mobile or temporary rides are those set up for short periods of time such as traveling carnivals, State and county fairs, and festivals. The amusement rides that are covered by F234.1 are ones that are not regularly assembled and disassembled.</p>	
	<p><b>234.2 Load and Unload Areas.</b> Load and unload areas serving amusement rides shall comply with 1002.3.</p>	<p><b>F234.2 Load and Unload Areas.</b> Load and unload areas serving amusement rides shall comply with 1002.3.</p>	<p>Specified maneuvering space as required by new sections 234.2 and 1002.3 in the load/unload area of each amusement</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			ride will be required.
	<p><b>234.3 Minimum Number.</b> Amusement rides shall provide at least one wheelchair space complying with 1002.4, or at least one amusement ride seat designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, or at least one transfer device complying with 1002.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider shall not be required to comply with 234.3.</li> <li>2. Amusement rides designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, shall not be required to comply with 234.3.</li> </ol>	<p><b>F234.3 Minimum Number.</b> Amusement rides shall provide at least one wheelchair space complying with 1002.4, or at least one amusement ride seat designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, or at least one transfer device complying with 1002.6.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider shall not be required to comply with F234.3.</li> <li>2. Amusement rides designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, shall not be required to comply with F234.3.</li> </ol>	New sections 234.3 and 1002.4-6 provide that each new amusement ride, except for mobile /temporary rides and a few additional excepted rides, will be required to provide at least one type of access by means of one wheelchair space or one transfer seat or one transfer device (the design of the transfer device is not specified).
	<p><b>Advisory 234.3 Minimum Number Exception 2.</b> The exception is limited to those rides designed "primarily" for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult. This exception is limited to those rides designed for children and not for the occasional adult user. An accessible route to and turning space in the load and unload area will provide access for adults and family members assisting children on and off these rides.</p>	<p><b>Advisory F234.3 Minimum Number Exception 2.</b> The exception is limited to those rides designed "primarily" for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult. This exception is limited to those rides designed for children and not for the occasional adult user. An accessible route to and turning space in the load and unload area will provide access for adults and family members assisting children on and off these rides.</p>	
	<p>3. Amusement rides that do not provide amusement ride seats shall not be required to comply with 234.3.</p>	<p>3. Amusement rides that do not provide amusement ride seats shall not be required to comply with F234.3.</p>	
	<p><b>Advisory 234.3 Minimum</b></p>	<p><b>Advisory F234.3 Minimum Number</b></p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Number Exceptions 1 through 3.</b> Amusement rides controlled or operated by the rider, designed for children, or rides without ride seats are not required to comply with 234.3. These rides are not exempt from the other provisions in 234 requiring an accessible route to the load and unload areas and to the ride. The exception does not apply to those rides where patrons may cause the ride to make incidental movements, but where the patron otherwise has no control over the ride.</p>	<p><b>Exceptions 1 through 3.</b> Amusement rides controlled or operated by the rider, designed for children, or rides without ride seats are not required to comply with F234.3. These rides are not exempt from the other provisions in F234 requiring an accessible route to the load and unload areas and to the ride. The exception does not apply to those rides where patrons may cause the ride to make incidental movements, but where the patron otherwise has no control over the ride.</p>	
	<p><b>234.4 Existing Amusement Rides.</b> Where existing amusement rides are altered, the alteration shall comply with 234.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory 234.4 Existing Amusement Rides.</b> Routine maintenance, painting, and changing of theme boards are examples of activities that do not constitute an alteration subject to this section.</p> <p><b>234.4.1 Load and Unload Areas.</b> Where load and unload areas serving existing amusement rides are newly designed and constructed, the load and unload areas shall comply with 1002.3.</p> <p><b>234.4.2 Minimum Number.</b> Where the structural or operational characteristics of an amusement ride are altered to the extent that the amusement ride's performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the</p>	<p><b>F234.4 Existing Amusement Rides.</b> Where existing amusement rides are altered, the alteration shall comply with F234.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory F234.4 Existing Amusement Rides.</b> Routine maintenance, painting, and changing of theme boards are examples of activities that do not constitute an alteration subject to this section.</p> <p><b>F234.4.1 Load and Unload Areas.</b> Where load and unload areas serving existing amusement rides are newly designed and constructed, the load and unload areas shall comply with 1002.3.</p> <p><b>F234.4.2 Minimum Number.</b> Where the structural or operational characteristics of an amusement ride are altered to the extent that the amusement ride's performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	original design, the amusement ride shall comply with 234.3.	original design, the amusement ride shall comply with F234.3.	
	<b>1002 Amusement Rides</b>		
	<b>1002.1 General.</b> Amusement rides shall comply with 1002.		Amusement rides Section 1002 is not eligible for safe harbor provisions.
	<b>1002.2 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Chapter 4.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, where compliance with 405.2 is not structurally or operationally feasible, ramp slope shall be permitted to be 1:8 maximum.  2. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with 403 and required on ramps complying with 405 shall not be required to comply with 505 where compliance is not structurally or operationally feasible. <div> <b>Advisory 1002.2 Accessible Routes</b>  <b>Exception 1.</b> Steeper slopes are permitted on accessible routes connecting the amusement ride in the load and unload position where it is "structurally or operationally infeasible." In most cases, this will be limited to areas where the accessible route leads directly to the amusement ride and where there are space limitations on the ride, not the queue line.         </div>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	Where possible, the least possible slope should be used on the accessible route that serves the amusement ride.		
	<b>1002.3 Load and Unload Areas.</b> A turning space complying with 304.2 and 304.3 shall be provided in load and unload areas.		Specified maneuvering space as required by new sections 234.2 and 1002.3 in the load/unload area of each amusement ride will be required.
	<p><b>1002.4 Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides.</b> Wheelchair spaces in amusement rides shall comply with 1002.4.</p> <p><b>1002.4.1 Floor or Ground Surface.</b> The floor or ground surface of wheelchair spaces shall be stable and firm.</p> <p><b>1002.4.2 Slope.</b> The floor or ground surface of wheelchair spaces shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 when in the load and unload position.</p> <p><b>1002.4.3 Gaps.</b> Floors of amusement rides with wheelchair spaces and floors of load and unload areas shall be coordinated so that, when amusement rides are at rest in the load and unload position, the vertical difference between the floors shall be within plus or minus 5/8 inches (16 mm) and the horizontal gap shall be 3 inches (75 mm) maximum under normal passenger load conditions.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where compliance is not operationally or structurally feasible, ramps, bridge plates, or similar devices complying with the applicable</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>requirements of 36 CFR 1192.83(c) shall be provided.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 1002.4.3 Gaps Exception.</b> 36 CFR 1192.83© ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Transportation Vehicles – Light Rail Vehicles and Systems – Mobility Aid Accessibility is available at <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>. It includes provisions for bridge plates and ramps that can be used at gaps between wheelchair spaces and floors of load and unload areas.</p> </div> <p><b>1002.4.4 Clearances.</b> Clearances for wheelchair spaces shall comply with 1002.4.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Where provided, securement devices shall be permitted to overlap required clearances.</li> <li>2. Wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be mechanically or manually repositioned.</li> <li>3. Wheelchair spaces shall not be required to comply with 307.4.</li> </ol> <div> <p><b>Advisory 1002.4.4 Clearances Exception</b></p> <p><b>3.</b> This exception for protruding objects applies to the ride devices, not to circulation areas or accessible routes in the queue lines or the load and unload areas.</p> </div> <p><b>1002.4.4.1 Width and Length.</b> Wheelchair spaces shall provide a clear width of 30 inches (760 mm) minimum and a clear length of 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>measured to 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the floor surface.</p> <p><b>1002.4.4.2 Side Entry.</b> Where wheelchair spaces are entered only from the side, amusement rides shall be designed to permit sufficient maneuvering clearance for individuals using a wheelchair or mobility aid to enter and exit the ride.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1002.4.4.2 Side Entry.</b> The amount of clear space needed within the ride, and the size and position of the opening are interrelated. A 32 inch (815 mm) clear opening will not provide sufficient width when entered through a turn into an amusement ride. Additional space for maneuvering and a wider door will be needed where a side opening is centered on the ride. For example, where a 42 inch (1065 mm) opening is provided, a minimum clear space of 60 inches (1525 mm) in length and 36 inches (915mm) in depth is needed to ensure adequate space for maneuvering.</p> <p><b>1002.4.4.3 Permitted Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces.</b> Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 6 inches (150 mm) maximum along the front of the wheelchair space, where located 9 inches (230 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface of the wheelchair space. Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 25 inches (635 mm) maximum along</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>the front of the wheelchair space, where located more than 27 inches (685 mm) above the floor or ground surface of the wheelchair space.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1002.4.4.3 Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides</b></p> <p><b>1002.4.5 Ride Entry.</b> Openings providing entry to wheelchair spaces on amusement rides shall be 32 inches (815 mm) minimum clear.</p> <p><b>1002.4.6 Approach.</b> One side of the wheelchair space shall adjoin an accessible route when in the load and unload position.</p> <p><b>1002.4.7 Companion Seats.</b> Where the interior width of the amusement ride is greater than 53 inches (1345 mm), seating is provided for more than one rider, and the wheelchair is not required to be centered within the amusement ride, a companion seat shall be provided for each wheelchair space.</p> <p><b>1002.4.7.1 Shoulder-to-Shoulder Seating.</b> Where an amusement ride provides shoulder-to-shoulder seating, companion seats shall be shoulder-to-shoulder with the adjacent wheelchair space.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where shoulder-to-shoulder companion seating is not operationally or structurally feasible, compliance with this requirement shall be</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>required to the maximum extent practicable.</p>		
	<p><b>1002.5 Amusement Ride Seats Designed for Transfer.</b> Amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall comply with 1002.5 when positioned for loading and unloading.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 1002.5 Amusement Ride Seats Designed for Transfer.</b>  The proximity of the clear floor or ground space next to an element and the height of the element one is transferring to are both critical for a safe and independent transfer. Providing additional clear floor or ground space both in front of and diagonal to the element will provide flexibility and will increase usability for a more diverse population of individuals with disabilities. Ride seats designed for transfer should involve only one transfer. Where possible, designers are encouraged to locate the ride seat no higher than 17 to 19 inches (430 to 485 mm) above the load and unload surface. Where greater distances are required for transfers, providing gripping surfaces, seat padding, and avoiding sharp objects in the path of transfer will facilitate the transfer.</p> </div> <p><b>1002.5.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the amusement ride seats designed for transfer.</p> <p><b>1002.5.2 Transfer</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Height.</b> The height of amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the load and unload area.</p> <p><b>1002.5.3 Transfer Entry.</b> Where openings are provided for transfer to amusement ride seats, the openings shall provide clearance for transfer from a wheelchair or mobility aid to the amusement ride seat.</p> <p><b>1002.5.4 Wheelchair Storage Space.</b> Wheelchair storage spaces complying with 305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required amusement ride seat designed for transfer and shall not overlap any required means of egress or accessible route.</p>		
	<p><b>1002.6 Transfer Devices for Use with Amusement Rides.</b> Transfer devices for use with amusement rides shall comply with 1002.6 when positioned for loading and unloading.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1002.6 Transfer Devices for Use with Amusement Rides.</b> Transfer devices for use with amusement rides should permit individuals to make independent transfers to and from their wheelchairs or mobility devices. There are a variety of transfer devices available that could be adapted to provide access onto an amusement ride.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>Examples of devices that may provide for transfers include, but are not limited to, transfer systems, lifts, mechanized seats, and custom designed systems. Operators and designers have flexibility in developing designs that will facilitate individuals to transfer onto amusement rides. These systems or devices should be designed to be reliable and sturdy. Designs that limit the number of transfers required from a wheelchair or mobility device to the ride seat are encouraged. When using a transfer device to access an amusement ride, the least number of transfers and the shortest distance is most usable. Where possible, designers are encouraged to locate the transfer device seat no higher than 17 to 19 inches (430 to 485 mm) above the load and unload surface. Where greater distances are required for transfers, providing gripping surfaces, seat padding, and avoiding sharp objects in the path of transfer will facilitate the transfer. Where a series of transfers are required to reach the amusement ride seat, each vertical transfer should not exceed 8 inches (205 mm).</p> <p><b>1002.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the transfer device.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>1002.6.2 Transfer Height.</b> The height of transfer device seats shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the load and unload surface.</p> <p><b>1002.6.3 Wheelchair Storage Space.</b> Wheelchair storage spaces complying with 305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required transfer device and shall not overlap any required means of egress or accessible route.</p>		
<b>Recreational Boating Facilities</b>			
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes Recreational Boating Facilities</b></p> <p><b>206.2.10 Recreational Boating Facilities.</b> Boat slips required to comply with 235.2 and boarding piers at boat launch ramps required to comply with 235.3 shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities shall comply with Chapter 4, except as modified by 1003.2.</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes Recreational Boating Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.9 Recreational Boating Facilities.</b> Boat slips required to comply with F235.2 and boarding piers at boat launch ramps required to comply with F235.3 shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1003.2.</p>	Recreational boating facilities Section 206.2.10 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<b>235 Recreational Boating Facilities</b>	<b>F235 Recreational Boating Facilities</b>	
	<p><b>235.1 General.</b> Recreational boating facilities shall comply with 235.</p>	<p><b>F235.1 General.</b> Recreational boating facilities shall comply with F235.</p>	Recreational boating facilities Section 235 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<p><b>235.2 Boat Slips.</b> Boat slips complying with 1003.3.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 235.2. Where the number of boat slips is not identified, each 40</p>	<p><b>F235.2 Boat Slips.</b> Boat slips complying with 1003.3.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table F235.2. Where the number of boat slips is not identified, each</p>	New sections 235.2 and 1003.3.1 provide that a specified number of boat slips in each recreational boating facility will be required to meet specified accessibility standards.

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>feet (12 m) of boat slip edge provided along the perimeter of the pier shall be counted as one boat slip for the purpose of this section.</p> <p><b>See Table 235.2 Boat Slips</b></p> <p><b>Advisory 235.2 Boat Slips.</b> The requirement for boat slips also applies to piers where boat slips are not demarcated. For example, a single pier 25 feet (7620 mm) long and 5 feet (1525 mm) wide (the minimum width specified by Section 1003.3) allows boats to moor on three sides. Because the number of boat slips is not demarcated, the total length of boat slip edge (55 feet, 17 m) must be used to determine the number of boat slips provided (two). This number is based on the specification in Section 235.2 that each 40 feet (12 m) of boat slip edge, or fraction thereof, counts as one boat slip. In this example, Table 235.2 would require one boat slip to be accessible.</p> <p><b>See Table 235.2 Boat Slips</b></p>	<p>40 feet (12 m) of boat slip edge provided along the perimeter of the pier shall be counted as one boat slip for the purpose of this section.</p> <p><b>See Table F235.2 Boat Slips</b></p> <p><b>Advisory F235.2 Boat Slips.</b> The requirement for boat slips also applies to piers where boat slips are not demarcated. For example, a single pier 25 feet (7620 mm) long and 5 feet (1525 mm) wide (the minimum width specified by Section 1003.3) allows boats to moor on three sides. Because the number of boat slips is not demarcated, the total length of boat slip edge (55 feet, 17 m) must be used to determine the number of boat slips provided (two). This number is based on the specification in Section F235.2 that each 40 feet (12 m) of boat slip edge, or fraction thereof, counts as one boat slip. In this example, Table F235.2 would require one boat slip to be accessible.</p> <p><b>See Table F235.2 Boat Slips</b></p>	<p>The greater the number of slips provided, then the larger number of slips must be accessible</p> <p>Accessible slips will have to be dispersed throughout the boat slip area.</p>
		<p><b>F235.2.1 Dispersion.</b> Boat slips complying with 1003.3.1 shall be dispersed throughout the various types of boat slips provided. Where the minimum number of boat slips required to comply with 1003.3.1 has been met, no further dispersion shall be required.</p> <p><b>Advisory F235.2.1 Dispersion.</b> Types of boat slips are based on the size of the boat slips; whether single berths or double berths, shallow</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
		water or deep water, transient or longer-term lease, covered or uncovered; and whether slips are equipped with features such as telephone, water, electricity or cable connections. The term "boat slip" is intended to cover any pier area other than launch ramp boarding piers where recreational boats are moored for purposes of berthing, embarking, or disembarking. For example, a fuel pier may contain boat slips, and this type of short term slip would be included in determining compliance with F235.2.	
	<b>235.3 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps.</b> Where boarding piers are provided at boat launch ramps, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the boarding piers shall comply with 1003.3.2.	<b>F235.3 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps.</b> Where boarding piers are provided at boat launch ramps, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the boarding piers shall comply with 1003.3.2.	If provided at boat launch ramps, new sections 235.3 and 1003.3.2 provide that five percent (5%) of boarding piers, but at least one, will have to be accessible.
	<b>1003 Recreational Boating Facilities</b>		
	<b>1003.1 General.</b> Recreational boating facilities shall comply with 1003.		Recreational boating facilities Section 1003 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<b>1003.2 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by the exceptions in 1003.2.		
	<b>1003.2.1 Boat Slips.</b> Accessible routes serving boat slips shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1003.2.1.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Where an existing		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>gangway or series of gangways is replaced or altered, an increase in the length of the gangway shall not be required to comply with 1003.2 unless required by 202.4.</p> <p>2. Gangways shall not be required to comply with the maximum rise specified in 405.6.</p> <p>3. Where the total length of a gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 80 feet (24 m) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with 405.2.</p> <p>4. Where facilities contain fewer than 25 boat slips and the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with 405.2.</p> <p>5. Where gangways connect to transition plates, landings specified by 405.7 shall not be required.</p> <p>6. Where gangways and transition plates connect and are required to have handrails, handrail extensions shall not be required. Where handrail extensions are provided on gangways or transition plates, the handrail extensions shall not be required to be parallel with the ground or floor surface.</p> <p>7. The cross slope specified in 403.3 and 405.3 for gangways, transition plates, and</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>floating piers that are part of accessible routes shall be measured in the static position.</p> <p>8. Changes in level complying with 303.3 and 303.4 shall be permitted on the surfaces of gangways and boat launch ramps.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 1003.2.1 Boat Slips Exception 3.</b> The following example shows how exception 3 would be applied: A gangway is provided to a floating pier which is required to be on an accessible route. The vertical distance is 10 feet (3050 mm) between the elevation where the gangway departs the landside connection and the elevation of the pier surface at the lowest water level. Exception 3 permits the gangway to be 80 feet (24 m) long. Another design solution would be to have two 40 foot (12 m) plus continuous gangways joined together at a float, where the float (as the water level falls) will stop dropping at an elevation five feet below the landside connection. The length of transition plates would not be included in determining if the gangway(s) meet the requirements of the exception.</p> </div>		
	<p><b>1003.2.2 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps.</b> Accessible routes serving boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1003.2.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Accessible routes serving floating boarding</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>piers shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in 1003.2.1.</p> <p>2. Where the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with 405.2.</p> <p>3. Where the accessible route serving a floating boarding pier or skid pier is located within a boat launch ramp, the portion of the accessible route located within the boat launch ramp shall not be required to comply with 405.</p>		
	<p><b>1003.3 Clearances.</b> Clearances at boat slips and on boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall comply with 1003.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1003.3 Clearances.</b> Although the minimum width of the clear pier space is 60 inches (1525 mm), it is recommended that piers be wider than 60 inches (1525 mm) to improve the safety for persons with disabilities, particularly on floating piers.</p>		
	<p><b>1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance.</b> Boat slips shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and at least as long as the boat slips. Each 10 feet (3050 mm) maximum of linear pier edge serving boat slips shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Clear pier space shall</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum, provided that multiple 36 inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.</p> <p>2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings, provided that it is 4 inches (100 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.</p> <p>3. In existing piers, clear pier space shall be permitted to be located perpendicular to the boat slip and shall extend the width of the boat slip, where the facility has at least one boat slip complying with 1003.3, and further compliance with 1003.3 would result in a reduction in the number of boat slips available or result in a reduction of the widths of existing slips.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance</b>  <b>Exception 3.</b> Where the conditions in exception 3 are satisfied, existing facilities are only required to have one accessible boat slip with a pier clearance which runs the length of the slip. All other accessible slips are allowed to have the required pier clearance at the head of the slip. Under this exception, at piers with perpendicular boat slips, the width of most "finger piers" will remain unchanged. However, where mooring</p> </div>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>systems for floating piers are replaced as part of pier alteration projects, an opportunity may exist for increasing accessibility. Piers may be reconfigured to allow an increase in the number of wider finger piers, and serve as accessible boat slips.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 1 and 2) Boat Slip Clearance</b></p>		
	<p><b>1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances.</b> Boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full length of the boarding pier. Every 10 feet (3050 mm) maximum of linear pier edge shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. The clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that multiple 36 inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.</p> <p>2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings provided that it is 4 inches (100 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances.</b> These requirements do not establish a minimum length for accessible</p>		<p>If provided at boat launch ramps, new sections 235.3 and 1003.3.2 provide that five percent (5%) of boarding piers, but at least one, will have to be accessible.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>boarding piers at boat launch ramps. The accessible boarding pier should have a length at least equal to that of other boarding piers provided at the facility. If no other boarding pier is provided, the pier would have a length equal to what would have been provided if no access requirements applied. The entire length of accessible boarding piers would be required to comply with the same technical provisions that apply to accessible boat slips. For example, at a launch ramp, if a 20 foot (6100 mm) long accessible boarding pier is provided, the entire 20 feet (6100 mm) must comply with the pier clearance requirements in 1003.3. Likewise, if a 60 foot (18 m) long accessible boarding pier is provided, the pier clearance requirements in 1003.3 would apply to the entire 60 feet (18 m). The following example applies to a boat launch ramp boarding pier: A chain of floats is provided on a launch ramp to be used as a boarding pier which is required to be accessible by 1003.3.2. At high water, the entire chain is floating and a transition plate connects the first float to the surface of the launch ramp. As the water level decreases, segments of the chain end up resting on the launch ramp surface, matching the slope of the launch ramp.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 1 and 2) Boarding Pier Clearances</b></p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
<b>Exercise Machines and Equipment</b>			
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes Exercise Machines and Equipment</b></p> <p><b>206.2.13 Exercise Machines and Equipment.</b> Exercise machines and equipment required to comply with 236 shall be on an accessible route.</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes Exercise Machines and Equipment</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.12 Exercise Machines and Equipment.</b> Exercise machines and equipment required to comply with F236 shall be on an accessible route.</p>	<p>Exercise machines and equipment Section 206.2.12 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>An accessible route will be required to serve accessible exercise machines and equipment by new provision 206.2.13.</p>
	<p><b>236.1 General.</b> At least one of each type of exercise machine and equipment shall comply with 1004.</p> <p><b>Advisory 236.1 General.</b> Most strength training equipment and machines are considered different types. Where operators provide a biceps curl machine and cable-cross-over machine, both machines are required to meet the provisions in this section, even though an individual may be able to work on their biceps through both types of equipment. Similarly, there are many types of cardiovascular exercise machines, such as stationary bicycles, rowing machines, stair climbers, and treadmills. Each machine provides a cardiovascular exercise and is considered a different type for purposes of these requirements.</p>	<p><b>F236.1 General.</b> At least one of each type of exercise machine and equipment shall comply with 1004.</p> <p><b>Advisory F236.1 General.</b> Most strength training equipment and machines are considered different types. Where operators provide a biceps curl machine and cable cross-over machine, both machines are required to meet the provisions in this section, even though an individual may be able to work on their biceps through both types of equipment. Similarly, there are many types of cardiovascular exercise machines, such as stationary bicycles, rowing machines, stair climbers, and treadmills. Each machine provides a cardiovascular exercise and is considered a different type for purposes of these requirements.</p>	<p>Exercise machines and equipment Section 236 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Newly added sections 236 and 1004 will require one of each type of exercise machine to meet clear floor space specifications.</p>
	<b>1004 Exercise Machines and Equipment</b>		
	<p><b>1004 Exercise Machines and Equipment</b></p> <p><b>1004.1 Clear Floor Space.</b> Exercise machines and equipment shall have a clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for transfer or</p>		<p>Exercise machines and equipment Section 1004 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>for use by an individual seated in a wheelchair. Clear floor or ground spaces required at exercise machines and equipment shall be permitted to overlap.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1004.1 Clear Floor Space.</b> One clear floor or ground space is permitted to be shared between two pieces of exercise equipment. To optimize space use, designers should carefully consider layout options such as connecting ends of the row and center aisle spaces. The position of the clear floor space may vary greatly depending on the use of the equipment or machine. For example, to provide access to a shoulder press machine, clear floor space next to the seat would be appropriate to allow for transfer. Clear floor space for a bench press machine designed for use by an individual seated in a wheelchair, however, will most likely be centered on the operating mechanisms.</p>		
<b>Fishing Piers and Platforms</b>			
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes Fishing Piers and Platforms</b></p> <p><b>206.2.14 Fishing Piers and Platforms.</b> Fishing piers and platforms shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1005.1.</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes Fishing Piers and Platforms</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.13 Fishing Piers and Platforms.</b> Fishing piers and platforms shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1005.1.</p>	<p>Fishing piers and platforms Section 206.2.14 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Sections 206.2.14 and 1005.1 will require an accessible route to each accessible fishing pier and platform. The exceptions described under recreational boating will apply to gangways and floating piers.</p>
	<p><b>237.1 General.</b> Fishing piers and platforms shall comply with 1005.</p>	<p><b>F237.1 General.</b> Fishing piers and platforms shall comply with 1005.</p>	<p>Fishing piers and platforms Section 237 is not eligible for the</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<b>1005 Fishing Piers and Platforms</b>		
	<p><b>1005.1 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Accessible routes serving floating fishing piers and platforms shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in 1003.2.1.</li> <li>2. Where the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with 405.2.</li> </ol>		<p>Fishing piers and platforms Section 1005 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Sections 206.2.14 and 1005.1 will require an accessible route to each accessible fishing pier and platform. The exceptions described under recreational boating will apply to gangways and floating piers.</p>
	<p><b>1005.2 Railings.</b> Where provided, railings, guards, or handrails shall comply with 1005.2.</p> <p><b>1005.2.1 Height.</b> At least 25 percent of the railings, guards, or handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the ground or deck surface.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where a guard complying with sections 1003.2.12.1 and 1003.2.12.2 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or sections 1012.2 and 1012.3 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) is provided, the guard shall not be required to comply with</p>		<p>Newly added sections 237 and 1005 will require at least twenty-five percent (25%) of railings (if provided) to be of a specified maximum height so that a person seated in a wheelchair could cast a fishing line over the railing and dispersed among the piers and platforms. If railings, guards, or handrails are provided, accessible edge protection, clear floor or ground space, and turning space will be required.</p> <p>An exception addresses the height of the railings, guards, or handrails where a fishing pier or platform is required to include a guard, railing, or handrail higher than 34 inches (865 mm) above the ground or deck</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>1005.2.1.  <b>1005.2.1.1 Dispersion.</b>  Railings, guards, or handrails required to comply with 1005.2.1 shall be dispersed throughout the fishing pier or platform.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1005.2.1.1 Dispersion.</b> Portions of the railings that are lowered to provide fishing opportunities for persons with disabilities must be located in a variety of locations on the fishing pier or platform to give people a variety of locations to fish. Different fishing locations may provide varying water depths, shade (at certain times of the day), vegetation, and proximity to the shoreline or bank.</p>		<p>surface.</p>
	<p><b>1005.3 Edge Protection.</b>  Where railings, guards, or handrails complying with 1005.2 are provided, edge protection complying with 1005.3.1 or 1005.3.2 shall be provided.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1005.3 Edge Protection.</b> Edge protection is required only where railings, guards, or handrails are provided on a fishing pier or platform. Edge protection will prevent wheelchairs or other mobility devices from slipping off the fishing pier or platform. Extending the deck of the fishing pier or platform 12 inches (305 mm) where the 34 inch (865 mm) high railing is provided is an alternative design, permitting individuals using wheelchairs or other mobility devices to pull into a clear space and move beyond the face of the railing. In such a design, curbs or barriers are not required.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>1005.3.1 Curb or Barrier.</b> Curbs or barriers shall extend 2 inches (51 mm) minimum above the surface of the fishing pier or platform.</p> <p><b>1005.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface.</b> The ground or deck surface shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of the railing. Toe clearance shall be provided and shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the ground or deck surface beyond the railing.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1005.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface at Fishing Piers and Platforms</b></p>		
	<p><b>1005.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> At each location where there are railings, guards, or handrails complying with 1005.2.1, a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided. Where there are no railings, guards, or handrails, at least one clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided on the fishing pier or platform.</p>		
	<p><b>1005.5 Turning Space.</b> At least one turning space complying with 304.3 shall be provided on fishing piers and platforms.</p>		
<b>Golf Facilities</b>			
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes Golf Facilities</b></p> <p><b>206.2.15 Golf Facilities.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible elements and spaces within the boundary of the golf</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes</b></p> <p><b>Golf Facilities F206.2.14 Golf Facilities.</b> At least one accessible route shall connect accessible elements and spaces within the boundary of the golf course. In addition,</p>	<p>Golf facilities Section 206.2.15 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Sections 206.2.15 and 1006.2 and 1006.3 require an accessible route to connect all</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>course. In addition, accessible routes serving golf car rental areas; bag drop areas; course weather shelters complying with 238.2.3; course toilet rooms; and practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges complying with 238.2 shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1006.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Golf car passages complying with 1006.3 shall be permitted to be used for all or part of accessible routes required by 206.2.15.</p>	<p>accessible routes serving golf car rental areas; bag drop areas; course weather shelters complying with F238.2.3; course toilet rooms; and practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges complying with F238.3 shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1006.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Golf car passages complying with 1006.3 shall be permitted to be used for all or part of accessible routes required by F206.2.14.</p>	<p>accessible elements within the boundary of the golf course and, in addition, to connect golf car rental areas, bag drop areas, teeing grounds, putting greens, and weather shelters.</p> <p>An accessible route also will be required to connect any practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges that will be required to be accessible. An exception permits the accessible route requirements to be met, within the boundaries of the golf course, by providing a "golf car passage" (the path typically used by golf cars) if specifications for width and curb cuts are met.</p>
	<p><b>238.1 General.</b> Golf facilities shall comply with 238.</p>	<p><b>F238.1 General.</b> Golf facilities shall comply with F238.</p>	<p>Golf facilities Section 238 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p>
	<p><b>238.2 Golf Courses.</b> Golf courses shall comply with 238.2.</p> <p><b>238.2.1 Teeing Grounds.</b> Where one teeing ground is provided for a hole, the teeing ground shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground. Where two teeing grounds are provided for a hole, the forward teeing ground shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground. Where three or more teeing grounds are provided for a hole, at least two teeing grounds, including the forward teeing ground, shall be designed and constructed so that a golf</p>	<p><b>F238.2 Golf Courses.</b> Golf courses shall comply with F238.2.</p> <p><b>F238.2.1 Teeing Grounds.</b> Where one teeing ground is provided for a hole, the teeing ground shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground. Where two teeing grounds are provided for a hole, the forward teeing ground shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground. Where three or more teeing grounds are provided for a hole, at least two teeing grounds, including the forward teeing ground, shall be designed and</p>	<p>Sections 238.2 and 1006.4 will require that golf cars will have to be able to enter and exit each putting green and weather shelter. Where two teeing grounds are provided, the forward teeing ground, will be required to be accessible (golf car can enter and exit). Where three or more teeing grounds are provided, at least two, including the forward teeing ground, shall be accessible.</p> <p>.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>car can enter and exit each teeing ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing golf courses, the forward teeing ground shall not be required to be one of the teeing grounds on a hole designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground where compliance is not feasible due to terrain.</p> <p><b>238.2.2 Putting Greens.</b> Putting greens shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the putting green.</p> <p><b>238.2.3 Weather Shelters.</b> Where provided, weather shelters shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the weather shelter and shall comply with 1006.4.</p>	<p>constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit each teeing ground.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In existing golf courses, the forward teeing ground shall not be required to be one of the teeing grounds on a hole designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground where compliance is not feasible due to terrain.</p> <p><b>F238.2.2 Putting Greens.</b> Putting greens shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the putting green.</p> <p><b>F238.2.3 Weather Shelters.</b> Where provided, weather shelters shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the weather shelter and shall comply with 1006.4.</p>	
	<p><b>238.3 Practice Putting Greens, Practice Teeing Grounds, and Teeing Stations at Driving Ranges.</b></p> <p>At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges.</p>	<p><b>F238.3 Practice Putting Greens, Practice Teeing Grounds, and Teeing Stations at Driving Ranges.</b></p> <p>At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges.</p>	<p>Newly added section 238.3 requires that five percent (5%) but at least one of each of practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, and teeing stations at driving ranges must permit golf cars to enter and exit.</p>
	<b>1006 Golf Facilities</b>		
	<b>1006.1 General.</b> Golf facilities shall comply with 1006.		Golf facilities Section 1006 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			harbor provisions.
	<p><b>1006.2 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes serving teeing grounds, practice teeing grounds, putting greens, practice putting greens, teeing stations at driving ranges, course weather shelters, golf car rental areas, bag drop areas, and course toilet rooms shall comply with Chapter 4 and shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) wide minimum. Where handrails are provided, accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Handrails shall not be required on golf courses. Where handrails are provided on golf courses, the handrails shall not be required to comply with 505.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1006.2 Accessible Routes.</b> The 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum width for the accessible route is necessary to ensure passage of a golf car on either the accessible route or the golf car passage. This is important where the accessible route is used to connect the golf car rental area, bag drop areas, practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds, course toilet rooms, and course weather shelters. These are areas outside the boundary of the golf course, but are areas where an individual using an adapted golf car may travel. A golf car passage may not be substituted for other accessible routes to be located outside the</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>boundary of the course. For example, an accessible route connecting an accessible parking space to the entrance of a golf course clubhouse is not covered by this provision. Providing a golf car passage will permit a person that uses a golf car to practice driving a golf ball from the same position and stance used when playing the game. Additionally, the space required for a person using a golf car to enter and maneuver within the teeing stations required to be accessible should be considered.</p>		
	<p><b>1006.3 Golf Car Passages.</b> Golf car passages shall comply with 1006.3.</p> <p><b>1006.3.1 Clear Width.</b> The clear width of golf car passages shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>1006.3.2 Barriers.</b> Where curbs or other constructed barriers prevent golf cars from entering a fairway, openings 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 75 yards (69 m).</p>		
	<p><b>1006.4 Weather Shelters.</b> A clear floor or ground space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum shall be provided within weather shelters.</p>		
<b>Miniature Golf Facilities</b>			
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes Miniature Golf Facilities</b></p> <p><b>206.2.16 Miniature Golf</b></p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes Miniature Golf Facilities</b></p> <p><b>F206.2.15 Miniature Golf</b></p>	<p>Miniature golf facilities Section 206.2.16 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>Facilities.</b> Holes required to comply with 239.2, including the start of play, shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving miniature golf facilities shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1007.2.	<b>Facilities.</b> Holes required to comply with F239.2, including the start of play, shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving miniature golf facilities shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1007.2.	provisions.  Sections 206.2.16, 239.3, and 1007.2 will require an accessible route to connect accessible miniature golf course holes and will be required from the last accessible hole on the course directly to the course entrance or exit; generally, the accessible holes will have to be consecutive ones. Specified exceptions will be available for accessible routes located on the playing surfaces of holes.
	<b>239.1 General.</b> Miniature golf facilities shall comply with 239.	<b>F239.1 General.</b> Miniature golf facilities shall comply with F239.	Miniature golf facilities Section 239 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions
	<div> <b>239.2 Minimum Number.</b> At least 50 percent of holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with 1007.3.             </div> <div> <b>Advisory 239.2 Minimum Number.</b> Where possible, providing access to all holes on a miniature golf course is recommended. If a course is designed with the minimum 50 percent accessible holes, designers or operators are encouraged to select holes which provide for an equivalent experience to the maximum extent possible.             </div> <div> <b>239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration.</b> Miniature golf courses shall be configured so that the holes complying with 1007.3 are consecutive. Miniature golf courses shall provide an accessible route from the last hole complying with 1007.3 to the course             </div>	<div> <b>F239.2 Minimum Number.</b> At least 50 percent of holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with 1007.3.             </div> <div> <b>Advisory F239.2 Minimum Number.</b> Where possible, providing access to all holes on a miniature golf course is recommended. If a course is designed with the minimum 50 percent accessible holes, designers or operators are encouraged to select holes which provide for an equivalent experience to the maximum extent possible.             </div> <div> <b>F239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration.</b> Miniature golf courses shall be configured so that the holes complying with 1007.3 are consecutive. Miniature golf courses shall provide an accessible route from the last hole complying with 1007.3 to the course             </div>	At least fifty percent (50%) of golf holes on miniature golf courses will be required by new sections 239.2 and 1007.3 to be accessible (includes specified clear space at start of play).

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>entrance or exit without requiring travel through any other holes on the course.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> One break in the sequence of consecutive holes shall be permitted provided that the last hole on the miniature golf course is the last hole in the sequence.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory 239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration.</b> Where only the minimum 50 percent of the holes are accessible, an accessible route from the last accessible hole to the course exit or entrance must not require travel back through other holes. In some cases, this may require an additional accessible route. Other options include increasing the number of accessible holes in a way that limits the distance needed to connect the last accessible hole with the course exit or entrance.</p> </div>	<p>entrance or exit without requiring travel through any other holes on the course.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> One break in the sequence of consecutive holes shall be permitted provided that the last hole on the miniature golf course is the last hole in the sequence.</p> <div> <p><b>Advisory F239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration.</b> Where only the minimum 50 percent of the holes are accessible, an accessible route from the last accessible hole to the course exit or entrance must not require travel back through other holes. In some cases, this may require an additional accessible route. Other options include increasing the number of accessible holes in a way that limits the distance needed to connect the last accessible hole with the course exit or entrance.</p> </div>	
	<b>1007 Miniature Golf Facilities</b>		
	<b>1007.1 General.</b> Miniature golf facilities shall comply with 1007.		Miniature golf facilities Section 1007 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<p><b>1007.2 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes serving holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Chapter 4. Accessible routes located on playing surfaces of miniature golf holes shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1007.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Playing surfaces shall not be required to comply</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with 302.2.</p> <p>2. Where accessible routes intersect playing surfaces of holes, a 1 inch (25 mm) maximum curb shall be permitted for a width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum.</p> <p>3. A slope not steeper than 1:4 for a 4 inch (100 mm) maximum rise shall be permitted.</p> <p>4. Ramp landing slopes specified by 405.7.1 shall be permitted to be 1:20 maximum.</p> <p>5. Ramp landing length specified by 405.7.3 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum.</p> <p>6. Ramp landing size specified by 405.7.4 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.</p> <p>7. Handrails shall not be required on holes. Where handrails are provided on holes, the handrails shall not be required to comply with 505.</p>		
	<p><b>1007.3 Miniature Golf Holes.</b> Miniature golf holes shall comply with 1007.3.</p> <p><b>1007.3.1 Start of Play.</b> A clear floor or ground space 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the start of play.</p> <p><b>1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area.</b> All areas within holes where</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>golf balls rest shall be within 36 inches (915 mm) maximum of a clear floor or ground space 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum having a running slope not steeper than 1:20. The clear floor or ground space shall be served by an accessible route.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Advisory 1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area.</b> The golf club reach range applies to all holes required to be accessible. This includes accessible routes provided adjacent to or, where provided, on the playing surface of the hole.</p> </div> <p><b>See Figure 1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area</b></p>		
<b>Play Areas</b>			
	<p><b>206 Accessible Routes Play Areas</b></p> <p><b>206.2.17 Play Areas.</b> Play areas shall provide accessible routes in accordance with 206.2.17. Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1008.2.</p>	<p><b>F206 Accessible Routes Play Areas F206.2.16 Play Areas.</b> Play areas shall provide accessible routes in accordance with F206.2.16. Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1008.2.</p>	<p>Play areas Section 206.2.17 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p>
	<p><b>206.2.17.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the play area. The accessible route shall connect ground level play components required to comply with 240.2.1 and elevated play components required to comply with 240.2.2, including entry and exit points of the play components.</p> <p><b>206.2.17.2 Soft Contained Play Structures.</b> Where three</p>	<p><b>F206.2.16.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components.</b> At least one accessible route shall be provided within the play area. The accessible route shall connect ground level play components required to comply with F240.2.1 and elevated play components required to comply with F240.2.2, including entry and exit points of the play components.</p> <p><b>F206.2.16.2 Soft Contained Play</b></p>	<p>Sections 206.2.17, 240.2.1-2, and 1008.2-3 will require that accessible routes be provided within each play area.</p> <p>Where required, accessible ground surfaces for play areas will follow special rules, incorporated by reference from nationally recognized standards for accessibility and safety in play areas, including those issued by the American Society for Testing and Materials</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>or fewer entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least one entry point shall be on an accessible route. Where four or more entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least two entry points shall be on an accessible route.</p>	<p><b>Structures.</b> Where three or fewer entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least one entry point shall be on an accessible route. Where four or more entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least two entry points shall be on an accessible route.</p>	<p>(ASTM).</p> <p>The accessible route will have to connect to at least one ground level play component of each different type provided and to one or two entry points to soft contained play structures.</p> <p>If elevated play components are provided, the play area will have the option of either locating a specified additional number of its different types of ground level components on the accessible route or meeting a higher standard of accessibility for the elevated components (namely, fifty percent (50%) of the elevated components will have to be connected by a ramp and the connected components will have to be of at least three different types).</p>
	<p><b>240.1 General.</b> Play areas for children ages 2 and over shall comply with 240. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for specific age groups, each play area shall comply with 240.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Play areas located in family child care facilities where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with 240.</li> <li>2. In existing play areas, where play components are relocated for the purposes of creating safe use zones and the ground surface is not altered or extended for more than</li> </ol>	<p><b>F240.1 General.</b> Play areas for children ages 2 and over shall comply with F240. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for specific age groups, each play area shall comply with F240.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Play areas located in family child care facilities where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with F240.</li> <li>2. In existing play areas, where play components are relocated for the purposes of creating safe use zones and the ground surface is not altered or extended for more than</li> </ol>	<p>Play areas Section 240 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>one use zone, the play area shall not be required to comply with 240.</p> <p>3. Amusement attractions shall not be required to comply with 240.</p> <p>4. Where play components are altered and the ground surface is not altered, the ground surface shall not be required to comply with 1008.2.6 unless required by 202.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory 240.1 General.</b> Play areas may be located on exterior sites or within a building. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for children in specified age groups (e.g., preschool (ages 2 to 5) and school age (ages 5 to 12)), each play area must comply with this section. Where play areas are provided for the same age group on a site but are geographically separated (e.g., one is located next to a picnic area and another is located next to a softball field), they are considered separate play areas and each play area must comply with this section.</p>	<p>one use zone, the play area shall not be required to comply with F240.</p> <p>3. Amusement attractions shall not be required to comply with F240.</p> <p>4. Where play components are altered and the ground surface is not altered, the ground surface shall not be required to comply with 1008.2.6 unless required by F202.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory F240.1 General.</b> Play areas may be located on exterior sites or within a building. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for children in specified age groups (e.g., preschool (ages 2 to 5) and school age (ages 5 to 12)), each play area must comply with this section. Where play areas are provided for the same age group on a site but are geographically separated (e.g., one is located next to a picnic area and another is located next to a softball field), they are considered separate play areas and each play area must comply with this section.</p>	
	<p><b>240.1.1 Additions.</b> Where play areas are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of 240 shall apply to each successive addition so that when the addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all the applicable requirements of 240.</p> <p><b>Advisory 240.1.1 Additions.</b> These requirements are to be applied so that when</p>	<p><b>F240.1.1 Additions.</b> Where play areas are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of F240 shall apply to each successive addition so that when the addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all the applicable requirements of F240.</p> <p><b>Advisory F240.1.1 Additions.</b> These requirements are to be applied so that when each</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>each successive addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all applicable provisions. For example, a play area is built in two phases. In the first phase, there are 10 elevated play components and 10 elevated play components are added in the second phase for a total of 20 elevated play components in the play area. When the first phase was completed, at least 5 elevated play components, including at least 3 different types, were to be provided on an accessible route. When the second phase is completed, at least 10 elevated play components must be located on an accessible route, and at least 7 ground level play components, including 4 different types, must be provided on an accessible route. At the time the second phase is complete, ramps must be used to connect at least 5 of the elevated play components and transfer systems are permitted to be used to connect the rest of the elevated play components required to be located on an accessible route.</p>	<p>successive addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all applicable provisions. For example, a play area is built in two phases. In the first phase, there are 10 elevated play components and 10 elevated play components are added in the second phase for a total of 20 elevated play components in the play area. When the first phase was completed, at least 5 elevated play components, including at least 3 different types, were to be provided on an accessible route. When the second phase is completed, at least 10 elevated play components must be located on an accessible route, and at least 7 ground level play components, including 4 different types, must be provided on an accessible route. At the time the second phase is complete, ramps must be used to connect at least 5 of the elevated play components and transfer systems are permitted to be used to connect the rest of the elevated play components required to be located on an accessible route.</p>	
	<p><b>240.2 Play Components.</b> Where provided, play components shall comply with 240.2.</p>	<p><b>F240.2 Play Components.</b> Where provided, play components shall comply with F240.2.</p>	<p>Play components (including ground level, elevated, and soft contained play structures) will be required to be on an accessible route, including elevated play components that are required to be connected by ramps, and will themselves have to comply with accessibility requirements (including specifications for turning</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			<p>space and clear floor space and for play tables and transfer entry points and supports).</p> <p>Section 240.2.1 specifies that where there is more than one accessible ground level play component, the components must be both dispersed and integrated.</p>
	<p><b>240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components.</b> Ground level play components shall be provided in the number and types required by 240.2.1. Ground level play components that are provided to comply with 240.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by 240.2.1.2 if the minimum required types of play components are satisfied. Where two or more required ground level play components are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the play area and integrated with other play components.</p> <p><b>Advisory 240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components.</b> Examples of ground level play components may include spring rockers, swings, diggers, and stand-alone slides. When distinguishing between the different types of ground level play components, consider the general experience provided by the play component. Examples of different types of experiences include, but are not limited to, rocking, swinging, climbing, spinning, and sliding. A spiral slide may provide a slightly</p>	<p><b>F240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components.</b> Ground level play components shall be provided in the number and types required by F240.2.1. Ground level play components that are provided to comply with F240.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by F240.2.1.2 if the minimum required types of play components are satisfied. Where two or more required ground level play components are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the play area and integrated with other play components.</p> <p><b>Advisory F240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components.</b> Examples of ground level play components may include spring rockers, swings, diggers, and stand-alone slides. When distinguishing between the different types of ground level play components, consider the general experience provided by the play component. Examples of different types of experiences include, but are not limited to, rocking, swinging, climbing, spinning, and sliding. A spiral slide may provide a slightly different</p>	



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>different experience from a straight slide, but sliding is the general experience and therefore a spiral slide is not considered a different type of play component from a straight slide.</p> <p>Ground level play components accessed by children with disabilities must be integrated into the play area. Designers should consider the optimal layout of ground level play components accessed by children with disabilities to foster interaction and socialization among all children. Grouping all ground level play components accessed by children with disabilities in one location is not considered integrated. Where a stand-alone slide is provided, an accessible route must connect the base of the stairs at the entry point to the exit point of the slide. A ramp or transfer system to the top of the slide is not required. Where a sand box is provided, an accessible route must connect to the border of the sand box. Accessibility to the sand box would be enhanced by providing a transfer system into the sand or by providing a raised sand table with knee clearance complying with 1008.4.3. Ramps are preferred over transfer systems since not all children who use wheelchairs or other mobility devices may be able to use, or may choose not to use, transfer systems. Where ramps connect elevated play components, the</p>	<p>experience from a straight slide, but sliding is the general experience and therefore a spiral slide is not considered a different type of play component from a straight slide.</p> <p>Ground level play components accessed by children with disabilities must be integrated into the play area. Designers should consider the optimal layout of ground level play components accessed by children with disabilities to foster interaction and socialization among all children. Grouping all ground level play components accessed by children with disabilities in one location is not considered integrated. Where a stand-alone slide is provided, an accessible route must connect the base of the stairs at the entry point to the exit point of the slide. A ramp or transfer system to the top of the slide is not required. Where a sand box is provided, an accessible route must connect to the border of the sand box. Accessibility to the sand box would be enhanced by providing a transfer system into the sand or by providing a raised sand table with knee clearance complying with 1008.4.3. Ramps are preferred over transfer systems since not all children who use wheelchairs or other mobility devices may be able to use, or may choose not to use, transfer systems. Where ramps connect elevated play components, the maximum rise of any</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>maximum rise of any ramp run is limited to 12 inches (305 mm). Where possible, designers and operators are encouraged to provide ramps with a slope less than the 1:12 maximum. Berms or sculpted dirt may be used to provide elevation and may be part of an accessible route to composite play structures. Platform lifts are permitted as a part of an accessible route. Because lifts must be independently operable, operators should carefully consider the appropriateness of their use in unsupervised settings.</p>	<p>ramp run is limited to 12 inches (305 mm). Where possible, designers and operators are encouraged to provide ramps with a slope less than the 1:12 maximum. Berms or sculpted dirt may be used to provide elevation and may be part of an accessible route to composite play structures. Platform lifts are permitted as a part of an accessible route. Because lifts must be independently operable, operators should carefully consider the appropriateness of their use in unsupervised settings.</p>	
	<p><b>240.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types.</b> Where ground level play components are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 1008.4.</p>	<p><b>F240.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types.</b> Where ground level play components are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 1008.4.</p>	
	<p><b>240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types.</b> Where elevated play components are provided, ground level play components shall be provided in accordance with Table 240.2.1.2 and shall comply with 1008.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> If at least 50 percent of the elevated play components are connected by a ramp and at least 3 of the elevated play components connected by the ramp are different types of play components, the play area shall not be required to comply with 240.2.1.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory 240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types.</b> Where a large play area includes two or</p>	<p><b>F240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types.</b> Where elevated play components are provided, ground level play components shall be provided in accordance with Table F240.2.1.2 and shall comply with 1008.4.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> If at least 50 percent of the elevated play components are connected by a ramp and at least 3 of the elevated play components connected by the ramp are different types of play components, the play area shall not be required to comply with F240.2.1.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory F240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types.</b> Where a large play area includes two or</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>more composite play structures designed for the same age group, the total number of elevated play components on all the composite play structures must be added to determine the additional number and types of ground level play components that must be provided on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>See Table 240.2.1.2 Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on Accessible Routes</b></p>	<p>more composite play structures designed for the same age group, the total number of elevated play components on all the composite play structures must be added to determine the additional number and types of ground level play components that must be provided on an accessible route.</p> <p><b>See Table F240.2.1.2 Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on Accessible Routes</b></p>	
	<p><b>240.2.2 Elevated Play Components.</b> Where elevated play components are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 1008.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory 240.2.2 Elevated Play Components.</b> A double or triple slide that is part of a composite play structure is one elevated play component. For purposes of this section, ramps, transfer systems, steps, decks, and roofs are not considered elevated play components. Although socialization and pretend play can occur on these elements, they are not primarily intended for play. Some play components that are attached to a composite play structure can be approached or exited at the ground level or above grade from a platform or deck. For example, a climber attached to a composite play structure can be approached or exited at the ground level or above grade from a platform or</p>	<p><b>F240.2.2 Elevated Play Components.</b> Where elevated play components are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 1008.4.</p> <p><b>Advisory F240.2.2 Elevated Play Components.</b> A double or triple slide that is part of a composite play structure is one elevated play component. For purposes of this section, ramps, transfer systems, steps, decks, and roofs are not considered elevated play components. Although socialization and pretend play can occur on these elements, they are not primarily intended for play. Some play components that are attached to a composite play structure can be approached or exited at the ground level or above grade from a platform or deck. For example, a climber attached to a composite play structure can be approached or exited at the ground level or above grade from a platform or</p>	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>deck on a composite play structure. Play components that are attached to a composite play structure and can be approached from a platform or deck (e.g., climbers and overhead play components) are considered elevated play components. These play components are not considered ground level play components and do not count toward the requirements in 240.2.1.2 regarding the number of ground level play components that must be located on an accessible route.</p>	<p>deck on a composite play structure. Play components that are attached to a composite play structure and can be approached from a platform or deck (e.g., climbers and overhead play components) are considered elevated play components. These play components are not considered ground level play components and do not count toward the requirements in F240.2.1.2 regarding the number of ground level play components that must be located on an accessible route.</p>	
	<b>1008 Play Areas</b>		
	<b>1008.1 General.</b> Play areas shall comply with 1008.		Play areas Section 1008 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<b>1008.2 Accessible Routes.</b> Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Chapter 4 and 1008.2 and shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1008.2.1 through 1008.2.3. Where accessible routes serve ground level play components, the vertical clearance shall be 80 inches high (2030 mm) minimum.		
	<b>1008.2.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components.</b> Accessible routes serving ground level play components and elevated play components shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1008.2.1.  <b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>1. Transfer systems complying with 1008.3 shall be permitted to connect elevated play components except where 20 or more elevated play components are provided no more than 25 percent of the elevated play components shall be permitted to be connected by transfer systems.</p> <p>2. Where transfer systems are provided, an elevated play component shall be permitted to connect to another elevated play component as part of an accessible route.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.2 Soft Contained Play Structures.</b> Accessible routes serving soft contained play structures shall be permitted to use the exception in 1008.2.2.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Transfer systems complying with 1008.3 shall be permitted to be used as part of an accessible route.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.3 Water Play Components.</b> Accessible routes serving water play components shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1008.2.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where the surface of the accessible route, clear floor or ground spaces, or turning spaces serving water play components is submerged, compliance with 302, 403.3, 405.2, 405.3, and 1008.2.6 shall not be required.</p> <p>2. Transfer systems complying with 1008.3 shall be permitted to connect elevated play components in water.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>Advisory 1008.2.3 Water Play Components.</b>  Personal wheelchairs and mobility devices may not be appropriate for submerging in water when using play components in water. Some may have batteries, motors, and electrical systems that when submerged in water may cause damage to the personal mobility device or wheelchair or may contaminate the water. Providing an aquatic wheelchair made of non-corrosive materials and designed for access into the water will protect the water from contamination and avoid damage to personal wheelchairs.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.4 Clear Width.</b>  Accessible routes connecting play components shall provide a clear width complying with 1008.2.4.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.4.1 Ground Level.</b> At ground level, the clear width of accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. In play areas less than 1000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>), the clear width of accessible routes shall be permitted to be 44 inches (1120 mm) minimum, if at least one turning space complying with 304.3 is provided where the restricted accessible route exceeds 30 feet (9145 mm) in length.</p> <p>2. The clear width of accessible routes shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum for a distance of 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>provided that multiple reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.4.2 Elevated.</b> The clear width of accessible routes connecting elevated play components shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. The clear width of accessible routes connecting elevated play components shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a distance of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p>2. The clear width of transfer systems connecting elevated play components shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.5 Ramps.</b> Within play areas, ramps connecting ground level play components and ramps connecting elevated play components shall comply with 1008.2.5.</p> <p><b>1008.2.5.1 Ground Level.</b> Ramp runs connecting ground level play components shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:16.</p> <p><b>1008.2.5.2 Elevated.</b> The rise for any ramp run connecting elevated play</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>components shall be 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>1008.2.5.3 Handrails.</b> Where required on ramps serving play components, the handrails shall comply with 505 except as modified by 1008.2.5.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Handrails shall not be required on ramps located within ground level use zones.</li> <li>2. Handrail extensions shall not be required.</li> </ol> <p><b>1008.2.5.3.1 Handrail Gripping Surfaces.</b> Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 0.95 inch (24 mm) minimum and 1.55 inches (39 mm) maximum. Where the shape of the gripping surface is non-circular, the handrail shall provide an equivalent gripping surface.</p> <p><b>1008.2.5.3.2 Handrail Height.</b> The top of handrail gripping surfaces shall be 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 28 inches (710 mm) maximum above the ramp surface.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.2.6 Ground Surfaces.</b> Ground surfaces on accessible routes, clear floor or ground spaces, and turning spaces shall comply with 1008.2.6.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1008.2.6 Ground Surfaces.</b> Ground surfaces must be inspected and maintained regularly to ensure continued compliance</p>		<p>Section 1008.2.6, Ground Surfaces, provides that ground surfaces on accessible routes must comply with ASTM requirements.</p>



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>with the ASTM F 1951 standard. The type of surface material selected and play area use levels will determine the frequency of inspection and maintenance activities.</p> <p><b>1008.2.6.1 Accessibility.</b> Ground surfaces shall comply with ASTM F 1951 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Ground surfaces shall be inspected and maintained regularly and frequently to ensure continued compliance with ASTM F 1951.</p> <p><b>1008.2.6.2 Use Zones.</b> Ground surfaces located within use zones shall comply with ASTM F 1292 (1999 edition or 2004 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).</p>		
	<p><b>1008.3 Transfer Systems.</b> Where transfer systems are provided to connect to elevated play components, transfer systems shall comply with 1008.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1008.3 Transfer Systems.</b> Where transfer systems are provided, consideration should be given to the distance between the transfer system and the elevated play components. Moving between a transfer platform and a series of transfer steps requires extensive exertion for some children. Designers should minimize the distance between the points where a child</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>transfers from a wheelchair or mobility device and where the elevated play components are located. Where elevated play components are used to connect to another elevated play component instead of an accessible route, careful consideration should be used in the selection of the play components used for this purpose.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.3.1 Transfer Platforms.</b> Transfer platforms shall be provided where transfer is intended from wheelchairs or other mobility aids. Transfer platforms shall comply with 1008.3.1.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1008.3.1 Transfer Platforms</b></p> <p><b>1008.3.1.1 Size.</b> Transfer platforms shall have level surfaces 14 inches (355 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>1008.3.1.2 Height.</b> The height of transfer platforms shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 18 inches (455 mm) maximum measured to the top of the surface from the ground or floor surface.</p> <p><b>1008.3.1.3 Transfer Space.</b> A transfer space complying with 305.2 and 305.3 shall be provided adjacent to the transfer platform. The 48 inch (1220 mm) long minimum dimension of the transfer space shall be centered on and parallel to the 24 inch (610 mm) long minimum side of the transfer platform. The side</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.</p> <p><b>1008.3.1.4 Transfer Supports.</b> At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.3.2 Transfer Steps.</b> Transfer steps shall be provided where movement is intended from transfer platforms to levels with elevated play components required to be on accessible routes. Transfer steps shall comply with 1008.3.2.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1008.3.2 Transfer Steps</b></p> <p><b>1008.3.2.1 Size.</b> Transfer steps shall have level surfaces 14 inches (355 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.</p> <p><b>1008.3.2.2 Height.</b> Each transfer step shall be 8 inches (205 mm) high maximum.</p> <p><b>1008.3.2.3 Transfer Supports.</b> At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1008.3.2.3 Transfer Supports.</b> Transfer supports are required on transfer platforms and transfer steps to assist children when transferring. Some examples of supports include a rope loop, a loop type handle, a slot in the edge of a flat horizontal or vertical member, poles or bars, or D rings on the corner posts.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>1008.4 Play Components.</b> Ground level play components on accessible routes and elevated play components connected by ramps shall comply with 1008.4.		
	<b>1008.4.1 Turning Space.</b> At least one turning space complying with 304 shall be provided on the same level as play components. Where swings are provided, the turning space shall be located immediately adjacent to the swing.		
	<b>1008.4.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> Clear floor or ground space complying with 305.2 and 305.3 shall be provided at play components. <div> <b>Advisory 1008.4.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.</b> Clear floor or ground spaces, turning spaces, and accessible routes are permitted to overlap within play areas. A specific location has not been designated for the clear floor or ground spaces or turning spaces, except swings, because each play component may require that the spaces be placed in a unique location. Where play components include a seat or entry point, designs that provide for an unobstructed transfer from a wheelchair or other mobility device are recommended. This will enhance the ability of children with disabilities to independently use the play component. When designing play components with manipulative or interactive features, consider appropriate reach ranges for children           </div>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>seated in wheelchairs. The following table provides guidance on reach ranges for children seated in wheelchairs. These dimensions apply to either forward or side reaches. The reach ranges are appropriate for use with those play components that children seated in wheelchairs may access and reach. Where transfer systems provide access to elevated play components, the reach ranges are not appropriate.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.4.3 Play Tables.</b> Where play tables are provided, knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) high minimum, 17 inches deep (430 mm) minimum, and 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum shall be provided. The tops of rims, curbs, or other obstructions shall be 31 inches (785 mm) high maximum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Play tables designed and constructed primarily for children 5 years and younger shall not be required to provide knee clearance where the clear floor or ground space required by 1008.4.2 is arranged for a parallel approach.</p>		
	<p><b>1008.4.4 Entry Points and Seats.</b> Where play components require transfer to entry points or seats, the entry points or seats shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the clear floor or ground space.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Entry points of slides shall not be required to comply with</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	1008.4.4.		
	<b>1008.4.5 Transfer Supports.</b> Where play components require transfer to entry points or seats, at least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.		
<b>Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas</b>			
	<b>242 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas</b>  <b>242.1 General.</b> Swimming pools, wading pools, and spas shall comply with 242.	<b>F242 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas</b>  <b>F242.1 General.</b> Swimming pools, wading pools, and spas shall comply with F242.	Swimming pools, wading pools, and spas Section 242 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<b>242.2 Swimming Pools.</b> At least two accessible means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. Accessible means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; sloped entries complying with 1009.3; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; transfer systems complying with 1009.5; and pool stairs complying with 1009.6. At least one accessible means of entry provided shall comply with 1009.2 or 1009.3.	<b>F242.2 Swimming Pools.</b> At least two accessible means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. Accessible means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; sloped entries complying with 1009.3; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; transfer systems complying with 1009.5; and pool stairs complying with 1009.6. At least one accessible means of entry provided shall comply with 1009.2 or 1009.3.	At least two accessible means of entry will be required for larger pools (300 or more linear feet) and one entry will be required for smaller pools as required by section 242.2.  This section requires that at least one entry will have to be a sloped entry or a pool lift; the other could be a sloped entry, pool lift, a transfer wall, or a transfer system (technical specifications for each entry type are included).
	<b>Advisory 242.2 Swimming Pools.</b> Where more than one means of access is provided into the water, it is recommended that the means be different. Providing different means of access will better serve the varying needs of people with disabilities in getting into and out of a swimming pool. It is also recommended that where two or more means of access are provided, they not be provided in the same location in the pool. Different locations will	<b>Advisory F242.2 Swimming Pools.</b> Where more than one means of access is provided into the water, it is recommended that the means be different. Providing different means of access will better serve the varying needs of people with disabilities in getting into and out of a swimming pool. It is also recommended that where two or more means of access are provided, they not be provided in the same location in the pool. Different locations will	

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	provide increased options for entry and exit, especially in larger pools.	provide increased options for entry and exit, especially in larger pools.	
	<b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of swimming pool wall, no more than one accessible means of entry shall be required provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2 or sloped entry complying with 1009.3.	<b>EXCEPTIONS:</b>  1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of swimming pool wall, no more than one accessible means of entry shall be required provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2 or sloped entry complying with 1009.3.	
	<b>Advisory 242.2 Swimming Pools</b> <b>Exception 1.</b> Pool walls at diving areas and areas along pool walls where there is no pool entry because of landscaping or adjacent structures are to be counted when determining the number of accessible means of entry required.	<b>Advisory F242.2 Swimming Pools</b> <b>Exception 1.</b> Pool walls at diving areas and areas along pool walls where there is no pool entry because of landscaping or adjacent structures are to be counted when determining the number of accessible means of entry required.	
	2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one accessible means of entry provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2, a sloped entry complying with 1009.3, or a transfer system complying with 1009.5.  3. Catch pools shall not be required to provide an accessible means of entry provided that the catch pool edge is on an accessible route.	2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one accessible means of entry provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2, a sloped entry complying with 1009.3, or a transfer system complying with 1009.5.  3. Catch pools shall not be required to provide an accessible means of entry provided that the catch pool edge is on an accessible route.	
	<b>242.3 Wading Pools.</b> At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry	<b>F242.3 Wading Pools.</b> At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be	Sections 242.3 and 1009.3 require that at least one sloped means of

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	shall be provided for wading pools. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall comply with sloped entries complying with 1009.3.	provided for wading pools. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall comply with sloped entries complying with 1009.3.	entry will be required into the deepest part of each wading pool.
	<p><b>242.4 Spas.</b> At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for spas. Accessible means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; or transfer systems complying with 1009.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but no fewer than one, spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with 242.4.</p>	<p><b>F242.4 Spas.</b> At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for spas. Accessible means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; or transfer systems complying with 1009.5.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but no fewer than one, spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with F242.4.</p>	<p>Sections 242.4 and 1009.2, 1009.4, and 1009.5 require spas to meet accessibility requirements, including an accessible means of entry.</p> <p>Where spas are provided in clusters, five percent (5%) but at least one spa in each cluster will have to be accessible. A pool lift, a transfer wall, or a transfer system will be permitted.</p>
	<b>1009 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas</b>		
	<b>1009.1 General.</b> Where provided, pool lifts, sloped entries, transfer walls, transfer systems, and pool stairs shall comply with 1009.		Swimming pools, wading pools, and spas Section 1009 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
	<p><b>1009.2 Pool Lifts.</b> Pool lifts shall comply with 1009.2.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1009.2 Pool Lifts.</b> There are a variety of seats available on pool lifts ranging from sling seats to those that are preformed or molded. Pool lift seats with backs will enable a larger population of persons with disabilities to use the lift. Pool lift seats that consist of materials that resist corrosion and provide a firm base to transfer will be usable by a wider range of people with disabilities. Additional options such as armrests, head rests, seat belts, and leg support will enhance accessibility and</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	better accommodate people with a wide range of disabilities.		
	<p><b>1009.2.1 Pool Lift Location.</b> Pool lifts shall be located where the water level does not exceed 48 inches (1220 mm).</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Where the entire pool depth is greater than 48 inches (1220 mm), compliance with 1009.2.1 shall not be required.</p> <p>2. Where multiple pool lift locations are provided, no more than one pool lift shall be required to be located in an area where the water level is 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.2.2 Seat Location.</b> In the raised position, the centerline of the seat shall be located over the deck and 16 inches (405 mm) minimum from the edge of the pool. The deck surface between the centerline of the seat and the pool edge shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.2.2 Pool Lift Seat Location</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.2.3 Clear Deck Space.</b> On the side of the seat opposite the water, a clear deck space shall be provided parallel with the seat. The space shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum and shall extend forward 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum from a line located 12 inches (305 mm) behind the rear edge of the seat. The clear deck space shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>See Figure 1009.2.3 Clear Deck Space at Pool Lifts</b>		
	<b>1009.2.4 Seat Height.</b> The height of the lift seat shall be designed to allow a stop at 16 inches (405 mm) minimum to 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured from the deck to the top of the seat surface when in the raised (load) position. <b>See Figure 1009.2.4 Pool Lift Seat Height</b>		
	<b>1009.2.5 Seat Width.</b> The seat shall be 16 inches (405 mm) wide minimum.		
	<b>1009.2.6 Footrests and Armrests.</b> Footrests shall be provided and shall move with the seat. If provided, the armrest positioned opposite the water shall be removable or shall fold clear of the seat when the seat is in the raised (load) position.  <b>EXCEPTION:</b> Footrests shall not be required on pool lifts provided in spas.		
	<b>1009.2.7 Operation.</b> The lift shall be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be unobstructed when the lift is in use and shall comply with 309.4. <b>Advisory 1009.2.7 Operation.</b> Pool lifts must be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels. This will permit a person to call the pool lift when the pool lift is in the opposite position. It is extremely important for a person who is swimming alone to be able to call the pool lift when it is in the up position so he or she will not be stranded in the water for extended		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>periods of time awaiting assistance. The requirement for a pool lift to be independently operable does not preclude assistance from being provided.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.2.8 Submerged Depth.</b> The lift shall be designed so that the seat will submerge to a water depth of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.2.8 Pool Lift Submerged Depth</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.2.9 Lifting Capacity.</b> Single person pool lifts shall have a weight capacity of 300 pounds. (136 kg) minimum and be capable of sustaining a static load of at least one and a half times the rated load.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1009.2.9 Lifting Capacity.</b> Single person pool lifts must be capable of supporting a minimum weight of 300 pounds (136 kg) and sustaining a static load of at least one and a half times the rated load. Pool lifts should be provided that meet the needs of the population they serve. Providing a pool lift with a weight capacity greater than 300 pounds (136 kg) may be advisable.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.3 Sloped Entries.</b> Sloped entries shall comply with 1009.3.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1009.3 Sloped Entries.</b> Personal wheelchairs and mobility devices may not be appropriate for submerging in water. Some may have batteries, motors, and electrical systems that when submerged in water may</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>cause damage to the personal mobility device or wheelchair or may contaminate the pool water. Providing an aquatic wheelchair made of non-corrosive materials and designed for access into the water will protect the water from contamination and avoid damage to personal wheelchairs or other mobility aids.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.3.1 Sloped Entries.</b> Sloped entries shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified in 1109.3.1 through 1109.3.3.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Where sloped entries are provided, the surfaces shall not be required to be slip resistant.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.3.2 Submerged Depth.</b> Sloped entries shall extend to a depth of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum below the stationary water level. Where landings are required by 405.7, at least one landing shall be located 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum below the stationary water level.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> In wading pools, the sloped entry and landings, if provided, shall extend to the deepest part of the wading pool.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.3.2 Sloped Entry Submerged Depth</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.3.3 Handrails.</b> At least two handrails complying with 505 shall be provided on the sloped entry. The clear width between required</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>handrails shall be 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTIONS:</b></p> <p>1. Handrail extensions specified by 505.10.1 shall not be required at the bottom landing serving a sloped entry.</p> <p>2. Where a sloped entry is provided for wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area, the handrails shall not be required to comply with the clear width requirements of 1009.3.3.</p> <p>3. Sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to provide handrails complying with 1009.3.3. If provided, handrails on sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to comply with 505.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.3.3 Handrails for Sloped Entry</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.4 Transfer Walls.</b> Transfer walls shall comply with 1009.4.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.4.1 Clear Deck Space.</b> A clear deck space of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer wall. Where one grab bar is provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the clearance between the grab bars.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<b>See Figure 1009.4.1 Clear Deck Space at Transfer Walls</b>		
	<b>1009.4.2 Height.</b> The height of the transfer wall shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured from the deck.  <b>See Figure 1009.4.2 Transfer Wall Height</b>		
	<b>1009.4.3 Wall Depth and Length.</b> The depth of the transfer wall shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum. The length of the transfer wall shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum and shall be centered on the clear deck space.  <b>See Figure 1009.4.3 Depth and Length of Transfer Walls</b>		
	<b>1009.4.4 Surface.</b> Surfaces of transfer walls shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.		
	<b>1009.4.5 Grab Bars.</b> At least one grab bar complying with 609 shall be provided on the transfer wall. Grab bars shall be perpendicular to the pool wall and shall extend the full depth of the transfer wall. The top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above transfer walls. Where one grab bar is provided, clearance shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on both sides of the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, clearance between grab bars shall be 24 inches (610 mm)		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>minimum.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Grab bars on transfer walls shall not be required to comply with 609.4.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.4.5</b> <b>Grab Bars for Transfer Walls</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.5 Transfer Systems.</b> Transfer systems shall comply with 1009.5.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.5.1 Transfer Platform.</b> A transfer platform shall be provided at the head of each transfer system. Transfer platforms shall provide 19 inches (485 mm) minimum clear depth and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum clear width.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.5.1</b> <b>Size of Transfer Platforms</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.5.2 Transfer Space.</b> A transfer space of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer platform surface and shall be centered along a 24 inch (610 mm) minimum side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.5.2</b> <b>Clear Deck Space at Transfer Platforms</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.5.3 Height.</b> The height of the transfer platform shall comply with 1009.4.2.</p>		

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p><b>1009.5.4 Transfer Steps.</b> Transfer step height shall be 8 inches (205 mm) maximum. The surface of the bottom tread shall extend to a water depth of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.</p> <p><b>Advisory 1009.5.4 Transfer Steps.</b> Where possible, the height of the transfer step should be minimized to decrease the distance an individual is required to lift up or move down to reach the next step to gain access.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.5.4 Transfer Steps</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.5.5 Surface.</b> The surface of the transfer system shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.</p>		
	<p><b>1009.5.6 Size.</b> Each transfer step shall have a tread clear depth of 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum and shall have a tread clear width of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.5.6 Size of Transfer Steps</b></p>		
	<p><b>1009.5.7 Grab Bars.</b> At least one grab bar on each transfer step and the transfer platform or a continuous grab bar serving each transfer step and the transfer platform shall be provided. Where a grab bar is provided on each step, the tops of gripping surfaces shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above each step and transfer platform. Where a continuous grab bar is provided, the top of the gripping surface shall be 4</p>		



<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
	<p>inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above the step nosing and transfer platform. Grab bars shall comply with 609 and be located on at least one side of the transfer system. The grab bar located at the transfer platform shall not obstruct transfer.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Grab bars on transfer systems shall not be required to comply with 609.4.</p> <p><b>See Figure 1009.5.7 Grab Bars</b></p>		
	<b>1009.6 Pool Stairs.</b> Pool stairs shall comply with 1009.6.		
	<p><b>1009.6.1 Pool Stairs.</b> Pool stairs shall comply with 504.</p> <p><b>EXCEPTION:</b> Pool step riser heights shall not be required to be 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (180 mm) high maximum provided that riser heights are uniform.</p>		
	<b>1009.6.2 Handrails.</b> The width between handrails shall be 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. Handrail extensions required by 505.10.3 shall not be required on pool stairs.		
<b>Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions</b>			
	<p><b>243 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions</b></p> <p><b>243.1 General.</b> Where shooting facilities with firing positions are designed and constructed at a site, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of firing position shall comply with 1010.</p>	<p><b>F243 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions</b></p> <p><b>F243.1 General.</b> Where shooting facilities with firing positions are designed and constructed at a site, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of firing position shall comply with 1010.</p>	<p>Shooting facilities and firing positions Section 243 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.</p> <p>Sections 243 and 1010 will require an accessible turning space for each different type of firing position at a shooting facility if designed on site.</p>

<b>TAS</b> <i>Texas Accessibility Standards</i>	<b>ADA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>ABA</b> <i>2010 Standards</i>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
			Where fitting positions are provided in clusters, five percent (5%), but at least one position of each type in each cluster will have to be accessible.
	<b>1010 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions</b>		
	<b>1010.1 Turning Space.</b> A circular turning space 60 inches (1525 mm) diameter minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at shooting facilities with firing positions.		Shooting facilities and firing positions Section 1010 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
<b>Bowling Lanes</b>			
	<b>206 Accessible Routes Bowling Lanes</b>  <b>206.2.11 Bowling Lanes.</b> Where bowling lanes are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type of bowling lane, shall be on an accessible route.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes Bowling Lanes</b>  <b>F206.2.10 Bowling Lanes.</b> Where bowling lanes are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type of bowling lane, shall be on an accessible route.	Bowling lanes Section 206.2.11 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.
<b>Court Sports</b>			
	<b>206 Accessible Routes Court Sports</b>  <b>206.2.12 Court Sports.</b> In court sports, at least one accessible route shall directly connect both sides of the court.	<b>F206 Accessible Routes Court Sports</b>  <b>F206.2.11 Court Sports.</b> In court sports, at least one accessible route shall directly connect both sides of the court.	Court sports Section 206.2.12 is not eligible for the element-by-element safe harbor provisions.